Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Kosuke Izutsu

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Related Titles from WILEY-VCH

Bard, A.J., Stratmann, M., Licht, S. (Eds)

Encyclopedia of Electrochemistry, Volume VI

2001. ISBN 3-527-30398-7

Kaifer, A. E., Gómez-Kaifer, M.

Supramolecular Electrochemistry

1999. ISBN 3-527-29597-6

Memming, R.

Semiconductor Electrochemistry

2000. ISBN 3-527-30147-X

Günzler, H., Williams, A. (Eds)

Handbook of Analytical Techniques

2001. ISBN 3-527-30165-8

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu

Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA

ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

K. Izutsu

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions

WILEY-VCH

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Professor Dr. K. Izutsu
3-8-23 Motomachi
Matsumoto 390-0803
Japan

This book was carefully produced. Nevertheless, author and publisher do not warrant the information contained therein to be free of errors. Readers are advised to keep in mind that statements, data, illustrations, procedural details or other items may inadvertently be inaccurate.

Library of Congress Card No.: applied for

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data:
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP-Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this publication is available from Die Deutsche Bibliothek.

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH
D-69469 Weinheim, 2002

All rights reserved (including those of translation in other languages). No part of this book may be reproduced in any form – by photoprinting, microfilm, or any other means – nor transmitted or translated into machine language without written permission from the publishers. Registered names, trademarks, etc. used in this book, even when not specifically marked as such, are not to be considered unprotected by law.

Typesetting K+V Fotosatz GmbH, Beerfelden
Printing betz-druck gmbh, Darmstadt
Bookbinding J. Schäffer GmbH & Co. KG, Grünstadt

printed in the Federal Republic of Germany
printed on acid-free paper

ISBN 3-527-30516-5

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Preface

A majority of chemical reactions are carried out in solution. The use of a solvent as reaction medium makes it easy to control reaction conditions such as temperature, pressure, pH, rate of mass transfer, and concentration of reactant. Water is the most popular solvent. However, by using appropriate non-aqueous solvents, substances that are insoluble in water can be dissolved, substances that are unstable in water remain stable, and chemical reactions that are impossible in water become possible. The reaction environments are markedly wider in non-aqueous solvents than in water.

The widespread use of non-aqueous solvents, especially dipolar aprotic solvents, began in the 1950s in various fields of pure and applied chemistry and has contributed greatly to later advances in chemical sciences and technologies. From the very beginning, electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions has played an important role in exploring new chemical possibilities as well as in providing the methods to evaluate static solvent effects on various chemical processes. Moreover, many new electrochemical technologies have been developed using non-aqueous solvents. Recently, electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions has made enormous progress: the dynamic solvent effects on electrochemical processes have been greatly elucidated and solvent effects are now understood much better than before. On the other hand, however, it is also true that some useful solvents have properties that are problematic to human health and the environment. Today, efforts are being made, under the framework of 'green chemistry', to find environmentally benign media for chemical processes, including harmless non-aqueous solvents, immobilized solvents, ionic liquids, supercritical fluids, aqueous systems, and even solventless reaction systems. For electrochemical purposes, replacing hazardous solvents by harmless solvents, ionic liquids and supercritical fluids appears to be promising.

This book was written to provide readers with some knowledge of electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions, from its fundamentals to the latest developments, including the current situation concerning hazardous solvents. The book is divided into two parts. Part I (Chapters 1 to 4) contains a discussion of solvent properties and then deals with solvent effects on chemical processes such as ion solvation, ion complexation, electrolyte dissociation, acid-base reactions and redox reactions. Such solvent effects are of fundamental importance in understanding chemistry in non-aqueous solutions; furthermore, their quantitative evaluations are often carried out by means of electrochemical techniques. Part II (Chapters 5 to 12) mainly deals with the use of electrochemical techniques in non-aqueous solutions. In Chapter 5, the fundamentals of various electrochemical techniques are outlined in preparation for the following chapters. In Chapters 6 to 9, the applications of potentiometry, conductimetry, polarography, voltammetry, and other new electrochemical techniques in non-aqueous solutions are discussed by focusing on the chemical information they provide. Chapters 10 and 11 examine methods of selecting and purifying the solvents and electrolytes of electrochemical importance. Finally, in Chapter 12, some practical applications of non-aqueous solvents in modern electrochemical technologies are discussed. These include their use in batteries, capacitors and display devices, and such processes as electrolytic refining, plating, synthesis and polymerization. The applicability of ionic liquids and supercritical fluids as environmentally benign media for electrochemical technology is also dealt with.

Most chemists are familiar with chemistry in aqueous solutions. However, the common sense in aqueous solutions is not always valid in non-aqueous solutions. This is also true for electrochemical measurements. Thus, in this book, special emphasis is placed on showing which aspects of chemistry in non-aqueous solutions are different from chemistry in aqueous solutions. Emphasis is also placed on showing the differences between electrochemical measurements in non-aqueous systems and those in aqueous systems. The importance of electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions is now widely recognized by non-electrochemical scientists – for example, organic and inorganic chemists often use cyclic voltammetry in aprotic solvents in order to determine redox properties, electronic states, and reactivities of electroactive species, including unstable intermediates. This book will therefore also be of use to such non-electrochemical scientists.

I obtained most of the information included in this book from the publications of many scientists in this field. I would like to express my sincere thanks to all of them. I also would like to thank my coworkers for their cooperation, the editorial and production staff of Wiley-VCH for their help and support, and my wife for her assistance and patience.

Matsumoto, December 2001 Kosuke Izutso

Books, reviews and data compilations relating to non-aqueous solution chemistry and/or non-aqueous solvents:

1 Lagowski, J. J. (Ed.) *The Chemistry of Non-Aqueous Solvents*, Academic Press, New York, Vol. 1, **1966**; Vol. 2, **1967**; Vol. 3, **1970**; Vol. 4, **1976**; Vol. 5A, **1978**; Vol. 5B, **1978**. Includes many reviews.

2 Charlot, G., Trémillon, B. *Chemical Reactions in Solvents and Melts*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, **1969**.

3 Bard, A. J. (Ed.) *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, Vol. 3, **1969**, p. 57; Vol. 8, **1975**, p. 281, etc.

4 Coetzee, J. F., Ritchie, C. D. (Eds) *Solute-Solvent Interactions*, Marcel Dekker, New York, Vol. I, **1969**; Vol. II, **1976**. Includes reviews.

5 Mann, C.K., Barnes, K.K. *Electrochemical Reactions in Nonaqueous Solvents*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1970**.

6 Janz, G.J., Tomkins, R.P.T. (Eds) *Nonaqueous Electrolytes Handbook*, Academic Press, New York, Vol. 1, **1972**; Vol. 2, **1973**.

7 Covington, A.K., Dickinson, T. (Eds) *Physical Chemistry in Organic Solvent Systems*, Plenum Press, New York, **1973**. Includes reviews and data compilations.

8 Fritz, J.S. *Acid-Base Titrations in Nonaqueous Media*, Allyn & Bacon, Needham Heights, MA, **1973**.

9 Trémillon, B. *Chemistry in Nonaqueous Solvents*, D. Reidel, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, **1974**.

10 Sawyer, D.T., Roberts, J.L., Jr *Experimental Electrochemistry for Chemists*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1974**; Sawyer, D.T., Sobkowiak, A., Roberts, J.L., Jr *Electrochemistry for Chemists*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1995**. Useful references on electrochemical techniques in nonaqueous solutions.

11 Meites, L., Zuman, P. (Eds) *CRC Handbook Series in Organic Electrochemistry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, Vols I–VI, **1977–83**; *CRC Handbook Series in Inorganic Electrochemistry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, Vols I–VIII, **1981–1988**. Compilations of potential data.

12 Burgess, J. *Metal Ions in Solutions*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, **1978**.

13 Gutmann, V. *Donor-Acceptor Approach to Molecular Interactions*, Plenum Press, New York, **1978**.

14 Kolthoff, I.M., Elving, P.J. (Eds) *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Part I, Vol. 2, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1979**, Chapter 19. Excellent reviews on acid-base reactions in non-aqueous systems.

15 Popovych, O., Tomkins, R.P.T. *Nonaqueous Solution Chemistry*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1981**. Treats electrochemical aspects in detail.

16 Coetzee, J.F. (Ed.) *Recommended Methods for Purification of Solvents and Tests for Impurities*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, **1982**. Reports from IUPAC.

17 Marcus, Y. *Introduction to Liquid State Chemistry*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1977**.

18 Burger, K. *Solvation, Ionic and Complex Formation Reactions in Nonaqueous Solvents*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, **1983**.

19 Marcus, Y. *Ion Solvation*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1985**. Includes large amounts of data.

20 Riddick, A., Bunger, W.R., Sakano, T.K. *Organic Solvents, Physical Properties and Methods of Purification*, 4th edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**. Includes detailed data on solvent properties and methods of solvent purification.

21 Safarik, L., Stransky, Z. *Titrimetric Analysis in Organic Solvents*, Comprehensive Analytical Chemistry, Vol. 22, Elsevier, Amsterdam, **1986**.

22 Reichardt, C. *Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edn, VCH, Weinheim, **1988**.

23 Izutsu, K. *Acid-Base Dissociation Constants in Dipolar Aprotic Solvents*, IUPAC Chemical Data Series No. 35, Blackwell Science, Oxford, **1990**. Data compilation.

24 Krestov, G.A. *Thermodynamics of Solvation, Solution and Dissolution, Ions and Solvents, Structure and Energetics*, Ellis Horwood, New York, **1991**.

25 Lund, H., Baizer, M.M. (Eds) *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**. Detailed treatments of electrochemical techniques and electrode processes of organic substances.

26 Mamantov, G., Popov, A.I. (Eds) *Chemistry of Nonaqueous Solutions, Current Progress*, VCH, Weinheim, **1994**.

27 Galus, Z., in *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering*, Vol. 2 (Eds H. Gerischer, C.W. Tobias), VCH, Weinheim, **1994**, pp. 217–295. Thermodynamics and kinetics of electrode reactions in non-aqueous and mixed solvents.

28 Gutmann, V., Resch, G. *Lecture Notes on Solution Chemistry*, World Science, Singapore, **1995**.

29 Kissinger, P.T., Heineman, W.R. (Eds) *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**. Includes many chapters on electrochemical techniques in non-aqueous solutions.

30 Marcus, Y. *Ion Properties*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1997**.

31 Trémillon, B. *Reactions in Solution: An Applied Analytical Approach*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1997**.

32 Barthel, J.M.G., Krienke, H., Kunz, W. *Physical Chemistry of Electrolyte Solutions: Modern Aspects*, Topics in Physical Chemistry Vol. 5, Springer, Berlin, **1998**.

33 Marcus, Y. *The Properties of Solvents*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1998**.

34 Chipperfield, J.R. *Non-Aqueous Solvents*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1999**.

35 Aurbach, D. (Ed.) *Nonaqueous Electrochemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1999**. Mainly concerned with lithium batteries.

36 Burgess, J. *Ions in Solution, Basic Principles of Chemical Interactions*, Horwood Publishing, Chichester, **1999**.

37 Wypych, G. (Ed.) *Handbook of Solvents*, ChemTec Publishing, Toronto, **2001**.

38 Lund, H., Hammerich, O. (Eds) *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**.

Examples of books dealing with the fundamentals of electrochemistry:

1 Rossiter, B.W., Hamilton, J.F. (Eds) *Electrochemical Methods, Physical Methods of Chemistry*, Vol. II, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**.

2 Brett, C.M.A., Brett, A.M.O. *Electrochemistry, Principles, Methods, and Applications*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1993**.

3 Koryta, J., Dvorak, J., Kavan, L. *Principles of Electrochemistry*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1993**.

4 Oldham, H.B., Myland, J.C. *Fundamentals of Electrochemical Science*, Academic Press, New York, **1994**.

5 Galus, Z. *Fundamentals of Electrochemical Analysis*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1994**.

6 Bruce, P.G. (Ed.) *Solid State Electrochemistry*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, **1995**.

7 Rubinstein, I. (Ed.) *Physical Electrochemistry, Principles, Methods, and Applications*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**.

8 Fisher, A.C. *Electrode Dynamics*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1996**.

9 Hamann, H., Hamnett, A., Vielstich, W. *Electrochemistry*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **1998**.

10 Bockris, J.O'M., Reddy, A.N. *Modern Electrochemistry*, 2nd edn, Plenum Press, New York, Vol. 1, Ionics, **1998**; Vol. 2A, Fundamentals of Electronics, **2000**; Vol. 2B, Electronics in Chemistry, Engineering, Biology, and Environmental Science, **2000**.

11 Wang, J. *Analytical Electrochemistry*, 2nd edn, Wiley-VCH, New York, **2000**.

12 Bard, A.J., Faulkner, L.R. *Electrochemical Methods, Fundamentals and Applications*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **2001**.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Contents

Preface *V*

Part I **Fundamentals of Chemistry in Non-Aqueous Solutions: Electrochemical Aspects**

1 **Properties of Solvents and Solvent Classification** *3*
1.1 Properties of Solvents *4*
1.1.1 Physical Properties of Solvents *4*
1.1.2 Chemical Properties of Solvents *13*
1.1.3 Structural Aspects of Solvents *16*
1.1.4 Toxicity and Hazardous Properties of Solvents *18*
1.2 Classification of Solvents *19*
1.3 Effects of Solvent Properties on Chemical Reactions (an Outline) *21*
1.4 References *23*

2 **Solvation and Complex Formation of Ions and Behavior of Electrolytes** *25*
2.1 Influence of Ion Solvation on Electrolyte Dissolution *25*
2.2 Some Fundamental Aspects of Ion-Solvation *27*
2.2.1 Ion-Solvent Interactions Affecting Ion Solvation *27*
2.2.2 Structure of Solvated Ions *34*
2.2.3 Ultrafast Ion-Solvation Dynamics *37*
2.3 Comparison of Ionic Solvation Energies in Different Solvents and Solvent Effects on Ionic Reactions and Equilibria *38*
2.3.1 Gibbs Energies of Transfer and Transfer Activity Coefficients of Ions *38*
2.3.2 Prediction of Solvent Effects by the Use of Transfer Activity Coefficients *42*
2.4 Solvent Effects on the Complexation of Metal Ions *44*
2.5 Selective Solvation of Ions in Mixed Solvents *47*
2.6 Ion Association and Solvent Permittivities *50*
2.7 References *56*

3 Acid-Base Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents *59*

3.1 Solvent Effects on Acid-Base Reactions *59*

3.1.1 Acid-Base Reactions in Amphiprotic Solvents of High Permittivit *61*

3.1.2 Acid-Base Reactions in Aprotic Solvents of High Permittivity *64*

3.1.3 Acid-Base Reactions in Amphiprotic Solvents of Low Permittivity *75*

3.1.4 Acid-Base Reactions in Aprotic Solvents of Low Permittivity *75*

3.2 pH-Scales in Non-Aqueous Solutions *76*

3.2.1 Definition of pH in Non-Aqueous Solutions *76*

3.2.2 pH Windows in Non-Aqueous Solvents and pH Scales Common to Multi Solvents *78*

3.3 References *82*

4 Redox Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents *85*

4.1 Solvent Effects on Various Types of Redox Reactions *85*

4.1.1 Fundamentals of Redox Reactions *85*

4.1.2 Solvent Effects on Redox Potentials and Redox Reaction Mechanisms *88*

4.1.3 Dynamical Solvent Effects on the Kinetics of Redox Reactions *96*

4.2 Redox Properties of Solvents and Potential Windows *99*

4.3 Redox Titrations in Non-Aqueous Solutions *102*

4.3.1 Titrations with Oxidizing Agents *102*

4.3.2 Titrations with Reducing Agents *105*

4.4 References *106*

Part II Electrochemical Techniques and Their Applications in Non-Aqueous Solutions

5 Overview of Electrochemical Techniques *109*

5.1 Classification of Electrochemical Techniques *109*

5.2 Fundamentals of Electrode Reactions and Current-Potential Relations *110*

5.2.1 Current-Potential Relation for Electron Transfer at the Electrode *111*

5.2.2 Current-Potential Relations and Mass Transport *114*

5.3 DC Polarography – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (1) *117*

5.4 New Types of Polarography – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (2) *125*

5.4.1 AC Polarography *125*

5.4.2 SW Polarography *127*

5.4.3 Pulse Polarography *127*

5.5 Voltammetry and Related New Techniques – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (3) *129*

5.5.1 Linear Sweep Voltammetry *130*
5.5.2 Cyclic Voltammetry *132*
5.5.3 Voltammetry at Rotating Disk and Rotating Ring-Disk Electrodes *133*
5.5.4 Ultramicroelectrodes *135*
5.5.5 Modified Electrodes *136*
5.5.6 Combination of Voltammetry and Non-Electrochemical Methods *137*
5.5.7 Voltammetry at the Interface Between Two Immiscible Electrolyte Solutions *140*
5.6 Electrogravimetry and Coulometry – Methods that Completely Electrolyze Electroactive Species *143*
5.6.1 Controlled-Potential Electrolysis and Controlled-Current Electrolysis *143*
5.6.2 Electrogravimetry *145*
5.6.3 Coulometry and Coulometric Titrations *146*
5.7 Potentiometry – A Method that Does Not Electrolyze Electroactive Species *148*
5.7.1 Potentiometric Indicator Electrodes and Reference Electrodes *149*
5.7.2 Potentiometric Titrations *153*
5.8 Conductimetry – A Method that is Not Based on Electrode Reactions *154*
5.9 Electrochemical Instrumentation – Roles of Operational Amplifiers and Microcomputers *157*
5.9.1 Application of Operational Amplifiers in Electrochemical Instrumentation *158*
5.9.2 Applications of Personal Computers in Electrochemical Instrumentation *163*
5.10 References *164*

6 Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *167*
6.1 Basic Techniques of Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *167*
6.1.1 Potentiometric Indicator Electrodes for Non-Aqueous Solutions *168*
6.1.2 Reference Electrodes for Non-Aqueous Solutions *168*
6.1.3 Method of Reporting Electrode Potentials in Non-Aqueous Solutions (IUPAC Recommendation) *171*
6.1.4 Liquid Junction Potential Between Electrolyte Solutions in the Same Solvent *174*
6.2 pH Measurements in Non-Aqueous Solutions *176*
6.2.1 pH Measurements in Aqueous Solutions *176*
6.2.2 Methods of pH Measurements in Non-Aqueous and Mixed Solvents *177*
6.2.3 Determination of Autoprotolysis Constants *181*
6.3 Applications of Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *183*
6.3.1 Acid-Base Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents *183*
6.3.2 Precipitation Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions *186*
6.3.3 Complex Formation Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions *186*

6.3.4 Redox Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions *188*
6.3.5 Potentiometric Characterization of Solvents *190*
6.3.6 Potentiometric Study of Ion Solvation – Applications that Compare Electrode Potentials in Different Solvents *191*
6.4 Liquid Junction Potentials between Different Solvents *194*
6.5 References *199*

7 Conductimetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *201*
7.1 Dissociation of Electrolytes and Electrolytic Conductivity *201*
7.1.1 Molar Conductivity of Dilute Solutions of Symmetrical Strong Electrolytes *201*
7.1.2 Molar Conductivity and Association Constants of Symmetrical Weak Electrolytes *202*
7.1.3 Molar Conductivity and the Formation of Triple Ions *205*
7.1.4 Conductivity of Solutions of Symmetrical Strong Electrolytes at Moderate to High Concentrations *206*
7.1.5 Molar Conductivity and Ion Association of Asymmetric Electrolytes *208*
7.2 Ionic Conductivities and Solvents *209*
7.2.1 Stokes' Law and Walden's Rule – Role of Ultrafast Solvent Dynamics *209*
7.2.2 Method for the Determination of Limiting Molar Conductivities of Ions *212*
7.3 Applications of Conductimetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *216*
7.3.1 Study of the Behavior of Electrolytes (Ionophores) *216*
7.3.2 Conductimetric Studies of Acid-Base Equilibria *218*
7.4 References *221*

8 Polarography and Voltammetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *223*
8.1 Basic Experimental Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions *223*
8.1.1 Experimental Apparatus for Non-Aqueous Systems *223*
8.1.2 Solvents and Supporting Electrolytes *226*
8.2 Polarography and Voltammetry of Inorganic Species *227*
8.2.1 Polarographic Reductions of Metal Ions *227*
8.2.2 Polarography and Voltammetry of Metal Complexes *237*
8.2.3 Polarography and Voltammetry of Anions *241*
8.2.4 Electrode Reactions of Dissolved Oxygen, Dissolved Hydrogen, Carbon Dioxide, and Solvated Electrons *242*
8.3 Polarography and Voltammetry of Organic Compounds *244*
8.3.1 Reduction of Organic Compounds *244*
8.3.2 Oxidation of Organic Compounds *255*
8.4 Cyclic Voltammetry for Electrochemical Studies in Non-Aqueous Solutions *260*
8.4.1 Digital Simulation in Cyclic Voltammetry *260*
8.4.2 Ultramicroelectrodes in Cyclic Voltammetry *261*

8.4.3 Low Temperature Electrochemistry and Cyclic Voltammetry *263*
8.5 References *264*

9 Other Electrochemical Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions *269*
9.1 Use of Electrolytic and Coulometric Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions *269*
9.2 Combination of Electrochemical and Nonelectrochemical Techniques *271*
9.2.1 Spectroelectrochemistry *271*
9.2.2 Electrochemical-ESR Method *276*
9.2.3 Electrochemical Mass Spectroscopy *279*
9.2.4 Use of Electrochemical Quartz Crystal Microbalance (EQCM) *281*
9.2.5 Use of Scanning Electrochemical Microscopy (SECM) *281*
9.3 References *284*

10 Purification of Solvents and Tests for Impurities *287*
10.1 Effects of Solvent Impurities on Electrochemical Measurements *288*
10.2 Procedures for the Purification of Solvents *289*
10.3 Tests for Purity of Solvents *291*
10.4 Purification Methods for Solvents in Common Use *294*
10.5 References *299*

11 Selection and Preparation of Supporting Electrolytes *301*
11.1 Selection of Supporting Electrolytes for Electrochemical Measurements *301*
11.1.1 Solubility and Conductivity of Supporting Electrolytes *301*
11.1.2 Potential Windows and Supporting Electrolytes *304*
11.1.3 Influences of Supporting Electrolytes on Electrode Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions *306*
11.2 Methods for Preparing and Purifying Supporting Electrolytes *308*
11.3 References *310*

12 Use of Non-Aqueous Solutions in Modern Electrochemical Technologies *313*
12.1 New Batteries Using Non-Aqueous Solutions (Lithium Batteries) *313*
12.2 New Capacitors Using Non-Aqueous Solutions *316*
12.2.1 Supercapacitors *316*
12.2.2 Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors *316*
12.3 Conducting Polymers and Electrochemistry in Non-Aqueous Solutions *318*
12.4 Electrochemical Reduction of CO_2 in Non-Aqueous Solvents *321*
12.5 Use of Acetonitrile in Electrowinning and Electrorefining of Copper *323*
12.6 Electrodeposition of Metals from Non-Aqueous Solutions *324*

12.7 Electrochemical Use of Supercritical Fluids and Ionic Liquids as Benign Solvents *326*
12.7.1 Supercritical Fluid Solvents *326*
12.7.2 Room-temperature Ionic Liquids *328*
12.8 References *329*

Index *331*

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Index

a
Absorbance-potential curve 138
AC impedance method 127
AC polarography (see Polarography, AC) 125
Acceptor number (*AN*) 14
– in mixed solvents 48
– table of values 15
– van der Waals forces, influence of 15
Acetic acid, solvent effect on pK_a 65
Acetone, purification 294
Acetonitrile, purification 294
Acid dissociation constants, table of 66
Acid dissociation in nonaqueous solutions (see also Acid-base reactions in ...) 59 ff.
– conductimetric method, case study 218
–, – determination of acid dissociation constant 218
–, – determination of homoconjugation constant 219
–, – French-Roe equation 219
– potentiometric method, case study 183
–, – determination of acid dissociation constant 184
–, – determination of homoconjugtion constant 184
– role of solvent properties 59
–, – on ionization to ion-pair 59
–, – on ion-pair dissociation 59
–, – on total dissociation 60
Acid, strong 61
Acid, weak 61
Acid-base reactions in nonaqueous solutions 59 ff.
– conductimetric study 218
– in dipolar aprotic solvents 64
–, – acetic acid, solvent effect on pK_a 65
–, – anilinium ion, solvent effect on pK_a 68
–, – heteroconjugtion reaction (see Heteroconjugation reaction) 73
–, – homoconjugtion reaction (see Homoconjugation reaction) 70
–, – in protophilic aprotic solvents 65
–, – in protophobic aprotic solvents 65
–, – picric acid, solvent effect on pK_a 68
–, – substituent effects on pK_a 68
– in inert solvents 75
–, – comparison of acid-base strength in 76
– in low-permittivity amphiprotic solvents 75
–, – acetic acid, acid-base reactions in 75
–, – ion-pair formation 75
– in low-permittivity aprotic solvents 75
– in polar amphiprotic solvents 61
–, – in neutral solvents 62
–, – in protogenic solvents 62
–, – in protophilic solvents 62
–, – in water 61
–, – permittivity effect on pK_a 64
– potentiometric study 183
–, – buffer solution, for calibrating pH-sensor 184
–, – calibration of pH-sensors 184
–, – method of determining pK_a and $K^f(HA_2^-)$ 184
Acidity, of solvent 13
Activation energy, in ET kinetics 97
– inner-shell activation energy 97
– outer-shell activation energy 97
Activity coefficient 41
– Debye-Hückel theory 41
–, – solvent effect on 41
– transfer activity coefficient (see Transfer activity coefficient) 41
Alkali metal electrode 88
– potential measurement in aqueous solution 88

Alkali metal halide, solvent effect on solubility 302
Alternant aromatic hydrocarbons 259
– reduction and oxidation potentials vs EA and IP 259
Alumina powder, for dehydration 291
Aluminum electrolytic capacitor 316
– alkylimidazolium salt for 317
– nonaqueous electrolyte solution for 317
– structure of 316
– tetraalkylammonium hydrogen phthalate and maleate for 317
Ambidentate ligand solvent 91
Amphiprotic solvents 20
– neutral solvents 20
– protogenic solvents 20
– protophilic solvents 20
Anions, polarography and voltammetry of 241
– anodic mercury dissolution, solvent effect 241
Anodic current 113
Aprotic solvents 21
– dipolar protophilic solvents 21
– dipolar protophobic solvents 21
– inert solvents 21
Array electrode 136
Asymmetrical electrolyte, conductivity 208
– Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law for 201
– ion association of 208
– molar conductivity of 208
Autoprotolysis of solvents 21, 62
– autoprotolysis of DMSO 21
Autoprotolysis constant, pK_{SH} 21, 62, 181
– of water, temperature change 62
– table of pK_{SH} in nonaqueous and mixed solvents 182
– table of pK_{SH} in nonaqueous solvents 15
– in nonaqueous and mixed solvents 181
–, – in DMSO 181
–, – indefinite nature in aprotic solvents 181
–, – method of determination, IUPAC and others 181

b

Base dissociation constant 61
Base, strong 61
Base, weak 61
Basicity, of solvent 13
Benzene, purification method 295
Benzonitrile, purification method 295
Biphenyl radical anions, reducing agent 104
Bipotentiostat 134
– use for rotating ring-disk electrode 134
– use in SECM 139
Bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) couple 39, 237
– as reference redox system (IUPAC) 171
– as solvent-independent potential reference 39, 91
Bjerrum’ theory of ion association 51
– Bjerrum q parameter 51
– comparison with Fuoss’ theory 53
– non-coulometric short-range interaction 53
– $W^*(r)$-values 53
Born equation 28
– MSA modification 29
– ΔG_{el}, effect of solvent permittivity on 28
Buckminsterfullerene (C_{60}) 94, 247
– 1-e oxidation in tetrachloroethane 257
– determination of pK_a values of $C_{60}H_2$, $C_{60}H^{\bullet}$, etc 251
– six-step reduction 247
Butylpyridinium salt, 1-, ionic liquid 328
Butyrolactone (γ-), acid-base equilibria in 185

c

Carbon dioxide, as SCF 326
Carbon dioxide, electrode reduction 243, 321
– $CO_2^{\bullet -}$ radical anion 321
– CV study of reduction mechanism in DMF 321
– electroreduction of CO_2 in mixed SCF 327
– reaction products, effect of various factors 322
– standard potential of $CO_2/CO_2^{\bullet -}$ in DMF 321
Carcinogenic solvents 18
Casteel-Amis equation 207
Cathodic current 113
Charging current 124
Cobaltocene 40, 98, 237
Collection efficiency, at RRDE 135
Column electrode cell, rapid electrolysis 270
– flow coulometry 147
– radical cation, study of reactivity 274
– stopped-flow optical absorption cell 274
Complexation of metal ions 44
– alkali metal cryptates, potentiometric study 186

- crown ether complex, conductimetric study 217
- crown ether complex, potentiometric study 186
- crown ether complex, solvent effect 45
- cryptand complex, solvent effect 45
- silver ion with halide ions, solvent effect 44

Complexation of ions, potentiometric study 186
- of ions in inert solvent with more reactive solvent 187

Comproportionation of Cu and Cu^{2+} in AN 323

Conductimetric titration 220
- acid-base reaction mechanism, study of 220
- purity test of solvents 292

Conductimetry 154
- fundamentals 154 ff.
  - –, – circuits for conductivity measurement 157
  - –, – conductivity of electrolyte solution 154
  - –, – Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law 155
  - –, – dissociation of electrolyte, effect of 156
  - –, – electric mobility of ions 154
  - –, – ionic conductivity 154
  - –, – molar conductivity of electrolyte 155
  - –, – molar conductivity of ion 154
- in nonaqueous solutions 201 ff. (see also Symmetrical strong electrolyte, Symmetrical weak electrolyte, Asymmetric electrolyte)
- in nonaqueous solutions, applications 216
  - –, – acid dissociation constant, determination of 218
  - –, – autoprotolysis constant, determination of 218
  - –, – complex formation constant, determination of 217
  - –, – formation constants of crown ether complexes 217
  - –, – ion association constant, determination of 216
  - –, – limiting molar conductivities, electrolytes and ions, determination of 216
  - –, – solubility product, determination of 217
  - –, – test of solvent purity 220
  - –, – triple-ion formation constant, determination of 216

Conducting polymer, electron-conductive 318
- application of 320
- characterization of 319
- color switching between doped/undoped states 320
- color switching device 321
- doped and undoped polymers 318
- doping, n- and p- 318
- electrochromic display, application to 320
- electrolytic polymerization, electrolyte for 319
- electrolytic polymerization, mechanism 318
- electrolytic polymerization, solvent for 319
- EQCM in characterization 319
- functional polymer films 319
- polyaniline 318
- polypyrrole 318
- polythiophene 318

Conducting polymer, ion-conducting 314

Conductivity in nonaqueous solutions 201 ff.

Contact ion-pairs 54

Controlled-current coulometry 147
- generating electrode 147
- internal and external generation 148

Controlled-current electrolysis 144

Controlled-potential electrolysis 143
- concentration change during 144
- current change during 144
- current-potential relation during 143
- potentiostat 144

Coulometric titration 147

Coulometry 146
- fundamentals 146
  - –, – controlled-current method 147
  - –, – controlled-potential method 146
  - –, – coulometer 146
  - –, – current efficiency 146
  - –, – flow cell method 147
- in nonaqueous solutions 270
  - –, – controlled-current coulometrys 270
  - –, – controlled-potential coulometrys 270
  - –, – flow-coulometry 270
  - –, – number of electrons, determination 270

Crown ether complex, solvent effect 46

Cryptand complex, solvent effect 46

Cu^{2+}/Cu^{+} and Cu^{+}/Cu^{0} in AN-H_2O, potential of 323

Current efficiency, in coulometry 146

Current-potential relation, electrode reaction 110 ff.
– effect of mass transport 114
– for irreversible process 117
– for reversible process 116
– in DC polarography, irreversible process 122
– in DC polarography, reversible process 120
Cyanide ion, electrode oxidation of 242
Cyclic voltammetry (CV) 132
– criteria for reversibility 132
– cyclic voltammogram 132
– applications in nonaqueous solutions 229 ff.
–, – determination of homogeneous ET rate constant 261
–, – digital simulation in 260
–, – FSCV at UME 261
–, – low temperature techniques in 263
–, – re-oxidation of metal amalgam 229
–, – ultramicroelectrodes (UMEs) in 261

d
DC polarography (see Polarography, DC) 117
Debye relaxation time, of solvents 10
– table of values 11
Debye solvents 11
Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law 155, 201
Dialkylimidazolium salt, 1,3-, ionic liquid 328
Diamond-film electrode, boron doped 129, 224
Dicarboxylic acids, solvent effect on (pK_{a2}-pK_{a1}) 69
Dichloroethane, 1,1- and 1,2-, purification 295
Dichloromethane, purification 295
Dielectric dispersion spectra, polar solvent 11
Dielectric relaxation parameters, table of 11
Differentiating solvent 79
– MIBK, titration in 80
– non-aqueous titration in 80
Diffusion coefficient 115
– of metals in mercury 121
– polarographic estimation 228
Diffusion layer, Nernst 115
Diffusion layer, thickness of 115
Digital simulation in CV 260
Dimethyl sulfoxide, purification 296
Dimethylformamide, *N,N*- 6
– liquid structure 17
– purification 295
– reducing property of 325
Dimsyl ion 21
Dioxane, purification 296
Dioxolane, 1,3-, for lithium battery 314
Diphenylanthracene, 9,10- 257
Dipolar aprotic solvents 20
Dipole moment of solvents 12
– relation to vapor permittivity 12
Diprotic acids, solvent effect on (pK_{a2}-pK_{a1}) 69
Dispersion forces 12
Dissociative electron-transfer reaction 254
– decomposition of PCB 255
– halogenated organic compounds 254
Donor number (*DN*) 14
– in mixed solvents 47
– table of values 15
Donor-acceptor interaction, ion solvation 30
– acceptor number and anion solvation 30
– donor number and cation solvation 30
Double layer effect 235
– correction for double layer effect 235, 246
– effect on polarographic reduction of metal ions 235
Double layer (see Electrical double layer) 124, 235
Dropping electrolyte electrode 141
Dropping mercury electrode (DME) 118
Dual-reference electrode 225
Dynamical solvent effect on ET processes (see also Electron-transfer kinetics) 96, 237
– benzophenone, log k_s vs log τ_L relation 250
– effect of solvent viscosity on k_s, Fc^+/Fc in DMSO 238
– metallocene, homogeneous log k_{ex} vs log τ_L relation 98
– metallocenes, log k_s vs log τ_L relation 238
Dynamics, ion solvation 37

e
Effective ionic radius 212
Electrical double layer 124, 235
– charging current 124
– diffuse layer 235
– Gouy-Chapman-Stern model 236
– Helmholtz layer 235
– OHP-potential, in various solvents 235
– outer-Helmholtz plane 235

- potential of zero charge, in various solvents 235

Electrocapillary curve 124
Electrochemical biosensor 142
Electrochemical carbon 323
Electrochemical double-layer capacitor (EDLC) 316
- energy density of 316
- ion-conducting polymer in 316
- nonaqueous solutions in 316

Electrochemical impedance spectroscopy 127
Electrochemical instrumentation 157 ff.
- analog-to-digital converters 163
- digital-to-analog converters 163
- use of operational amplifiers 158
- use of personal computers 163

Electrochemical luminescence 275
Electrochemical masking 234
Electrochemical mass spectroscopy (ECMS) 279
- CO_2 formation by anodic oxidation of PC 280
- interface of EC cell-mass spectrometer 280

Electrochemical quartz crystal microbalance (EQCM) 137, 281
- polyaniline film in AN, use to 281

Electrochemical techniques, classification 109
Electrochemical techniques, overview 109 ff.
Electrochemical windows (see Potential windows) 99
Electrochemical-ESR method 276
- electrode reaction of metal complex 279
- Hg(III) complex, detection by ESR 279
- radical ion, advantage of electrogeneration 276
- radical ion, cell for generation 277
- radical ion, *in situ* and *ex situ* generation 277
- radicals, detection and identification 278
- reaction kinetics of radical anions, study of 278
- self-exchange ET, rate determination 279

Electrochromic display 320
Electrode potential in nonaqueous solutions, IUPAC method of reporting 171
- potentials of Fc^+/Fc couple vs BCr^+/BCr 172

Electrode reactions, fundamentals 110 ff.
Electrodeposition of metals from organic media 324
- aluminium 325
- magnesium and calcium 325
- protection of superconductor ($Ba_2YCu_3O_7$) 325
- silicon film 325

Electrogravimetry 145
- controlled-current method 146
- controlled-potential method 145
- microelectrogravimetry, use of QCM 138
- separation of metals at controlled-potential 145

Electrolysis in nonaqueous solutions 269
- identification of electrode reaction products 269

Electrolyte, dissolution of 25
- Born-Haber cycle 25
- Gibbs energy of dissolution 26
- lattice Gibbs energy 26
- lithium halides in PC and water 26
- solubility product and Gibbs energy of dissolution 26
- solvation energy of electrolyte 26

Electrolyte solutions
- behavior of 25 ff.
- conductivity of 201 ff.
- permittivity of 54

Electron affinity, organic compounds 249, 259
Electron-transfer (ET) kinetics (see also Dynamical solvent effect on ET process) 96
- dependence on τ_L 97
- dynamical solvent effect 96
- heterogeneous ET process 97
- homogeneous ET process 98
- homogeneous self-exchange ET process 98
- Marcus theory 97

Electrorefining of copper in AN 323
Electrostatic ion-solvent interaction 28
Electrowinning of copper from AN-H_2O 323
EQCM 137, 281
Equilibrium potential 112
ESR (see Electrochemical-ESR method) 138, 276
Ethanediol, 1,2-, purification 296
Ethanol, purification 296
Ethylenediamine, purification 296
Exchange current 113
Extrathermodynamic assumptions (see also Gibbs energy of ionic transfer) 39
- bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) couple 39

– ferrocenium ion/ferrocene couple 39
– negligible liquid junction potential 41
– reference electrolyte assumption 40
– reference ion/molecule assumption 39
– reference redox system, solvent independent 39

f

Faradaic current 124
Fast scan cyclic voltammetry (FSCV) 257
Ferrocenium ion/ferrocene couple 39, 237
– as reference redox system (IUPAC) 171
– as solvent-independent potential reference 39, 40
Flow-coulometry 147
Fluorescent probe molecule 37
Fluoride-ion selective electrodes 186
– LaF_3-single crystal electrode, use in AN 186
– polymer-membrane ISE, for use in AN and PC 186
Fluorination of organic compounds, anodic 259
Formal potential 86, 112
– polarographic determination 228
– standard rate constant at 112
Formamide, liquid structure 17
Fullerene (see Buckminsterfullerene) 94, 247
Fuoss' theory of ion association 53
– experimental results 52
Fuoss-Hsia equation 202

g

Galvanostat 144
Gibbs energy of transfer 38
– electrically neutral species 38
Gibbs energy of ionic transfer 39
– table of values 32
– extrathermodynamic assumptions (see Extrathermodynamic assumptions) 38
–, – methods of obtaining ΔG_t^0 data 39
– potentiometric estimation 193
–, – complexation data in inert solvent 193
–, – relation of ion solvation and complexation 194
–, – sensor for ion solvation energy 193
Glass electrode, pH-sensitive 176
– response in nonaqueous solutions 180
Glass electrode, univalent cation-sensitive 186
– use in nonaqueous solutions 186

Green solvents 3

h

Half-wave potential 116
– fundamentals 116
–, – for irreversible process in DC polarography 122
–, – for redox reactions 121
–, – irreversible process 117
–, – reduction of metal complex 122
–, – reduction of metal ion to metal amalgam 121
–, – reversible process 116
– in nonaqueous solutions 228
–, – infinite-dilution half-wave potential 263
–, – of metal ions vs BCr^+/BCr, estimation of ΔG_t^0 228
–, – of metal ions vs BCr^+/BCr, table of 230
–, – of metal ions, HSAB study of solvents 90
Halogenated organic compounds (see also dissociative ET reaction) 254
– decomposition of PBC 255
Hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) 18
Hemispherical diffusion, in SECM 140
Henderson equation 174
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation 63
Heteroconjugation reaction 73
– effect on pH of benzoate buffer 74
– effect on pH of picrate buffer 74
– heteroconjugation constant 73
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide 297
– peroxide of 290
– purification and toxicity 297
– reduction of alkali metal ions in 233
– solvated electrons in 244
HOMO, in electrode oxidation 257
HOMO, and solvent acidity 13
Homoconjugtion reaction 70
– effect on pH buffer capacity 72
– effect on titration curves 71
– in water and alcohols 71
– of BH^+-type acids 70
– of HA-type acids 70
– pH buffer capacity at half-neutralization point 73
– Homoconjugation constant 70
–, – conductimetric method of determination 219
–, – potentiometric method of determination 184
–, – table of values 71

Homogeneous self-exchange ET 98
– of metallocenes 98
– ESR study 279
HSAB concept in ion solvation 16, 31
– metal ions in NMTP and NMP 33
– μ-scale for softness of solvents 16
– polarographic study 33, 90
Hydrogen bonding in anion solvation 31
– role of charge location and delocalization 31
Hydrogen ion in acetonitrile 80
– complex formation with basic solvents 81
– complex formation with water 81
– fraction of hydrated H^+ in AN-H_2O 81
Hydrogen ion, coulometric generation as titrant 82
Hydrogen, electrode oxidation of 243
Hydroxide ion, as reducing agent 242

i

Ilkovič equation 123, 228
– current-time curve at DME 123
Impurities, influence of 288
Indicator electrode, voltammetric 129, 224
Indicator electrodes, potentiometric (see Potentiometric indicator electrode) 149, 168
Inert solvents, acid-base reactions in 75
Interface between two immiscible solutions 140
– electron transfer at ITIES 142
– ion transfer at ITIES 140
Iodide ion, electrode oxidation of 242
– dissociation constants of I_3^- in various solvents 242
– standard potentials for I^-/I_3^- and I_3^-/I_2 couples 242
Ion association (see also Ion-pairs) 50
– Bjerrum's theory 51
– Fuoss' theory 52
– in high permittivity solvents 51
– in low permittivity solvents 50
– of R_4NPic, permittivity effect 51
– potassium chloride, permittivity effect 51
Ion solvation, Born equation 28
Ion solvation, factors influencing 27 ff.
– back-donation from d^{10} cation 33
– electron-pair donor-acceptor interaction 30
–, – acceptor number, anion solvation 30
–, – donor number, cation solvation 30
– electrostatic interaction 28
– HSAB interaction 31
– hydrogen bonding to small anions 31
– structure-making and breaking interactions 33
Ion solvation, MSA treatment 29
Ion solvation, potentiometric study 191
Ion solvation, ultrafast dynamics 37
– coumarin-343 37
– fluorescent probe molecule 37
– librational motion 38
– solvation time correlation function 37
– time-dependent fluorescent Stokes shift 37
Ionic conductivity in nonaqueous solutions 209 ff.
Ionic liquids, room-temperature 328
– butylpyridinium, 1-, salt 328
– dialkylimidazolium, 1,3-, salt 328
– mixture of $AlCl_3$+R^+Cl^- (quaternary ammonium chloride) 328
–, – acid-base property in 328
–, – metal deposition from 328
–, – electrochemical use of 328
– quaternary ammonium salt (R^+X^-) 328
– as green solvent 329
– potential window in 328
Ionic molar conductivity, limiting 209 ff.
– general tendencies of, in nonaqueous solutions 213
– table of values, in various solvents 214
– method of determination 212
–, – direct method 212
–, – use of reference electrolyte 213
–, – use of Walden's rule 213
Ionic radius 211
– crystal radius 212
– effective radius 212
– Stokes' radius 211
Ionization potential, organic compounds 249, 259
Ionogen 50
Ionophore 50
Ion-pair of radical anion-metal ion 252
– naphthoquinone radical anion in AN 253
Ion-pairs (see also Ion association) 54
– contact ion-pairs 54
– equilibrium between three types of ion-pair 54
– solvent-separated ion-pairs 54
– solvent-shared ion-pairs 54
– study by dielectric relaxation spectroscopy 54

- study by infrared spectroscopy 54
- three types of ion-pair, discrimination of 54
- three types of ion-pair, $LiClO_4$ in AN 54

Ion-prove method, solvent characterization 190
- table of reactive impurity, probe ion/indicator electrode 191
- theoretical response curves for 191

Ion-selective electrodes (ISE) 150
- construction of ISEs 151
- Nicolsky-Eisenman equation 150
- selectivity coefficient 152
- types of ISEs, table 151
- use in nonaqueous solutions 168, 186, 190, 193

Ion-selective field effect transistors (see ISFET) 152

Ion-solvent interactions in ion solvation 27

Irreversible process 114

ISFET 152
- pH-ISFET 153

ITIES 140

k

Kirkwood equation, solvation of neutral species 29
- effect of solvent permittivity 29

Kohlrausch's law of independent ionic migration 156

l

Leveling effect, acid-base reaction 61

Ligand relaxation, by supporting electrolyte 241
- reduction of $Fe(acac)_3$ in AN-$LiClO_4$ 241

Limiting current 116
- in DC polarography 121

Linear free energy relationship (LFER) 14

Linear sweep voltammetry 130
- convolution method 131
- for two-component system 131
- peak current for irreversible process 132
- peak current for reversible process 130
- peak potential for irreversible process 132
- peak potential for reversible process 131
- semi-integral method 131

Liquid junction potential (LJP) between different solvents 194 ff.
- assumption of negligible LJP, adequacy 199
- component due to ionic concentrations and mobilities 195
- component due to ion-solvent interaction 196
- component due to solvent-solvent interaction 197
- estimated values of LJP, table 198
- new estimation method 197
- stability and reproducibility 198
- three components of LJP 195

Liquid junction potential (LJP) between solutions in the same solvent 174
- Henderson equation 174
- method to minimization 175
- table of estimated values 175

Lithium battery 313 ff.

Lithium battery, primary 313
- cell reaction 313
- coin-type Li-MnO_2 battery 313
- electrolyte conductivity in PC-DME mixture 314
- electrolytes for 314
- performance of 314
- solvents for 313
- tris(pentafluorophenyl)borate, anion receptor 314

Lithium battery, secondary 314
- anode for 314
- conducting polymer, as anode 314
- ion-conducting gel-polymer 314

Lithium halides in PC and water, dissolution 26
- thermodynamic parameters, data 27

Lithium polymer battery 315

Lithium-ion battery 315
- cell reaction 315
- intercalation 315
- $LiCoO_2$ as positive electrode 315
- structure of 315

Longitudinal relaxation time of solvent (τ_L) 10
- effect on ET kinetics 97, 238, 250
- table of values 11

Low temperature electrochemistry 263
- reference electrode for 264
- solvent-supporting electrolyte couples, table 264

Low-valency metal complex in aprotic solvent 96

LUMO, in electrode reduction 248

LUMO, in solvent acidity 13

Lyate ion 21

Lyonium ion 21

m

Mass spectroscopy, electrochemical 279
Mass transfer coefficient 144
Mass transfer, three modes of 120
Mean sphere approximation (MSA) 29
– evaluation of electrolytic conductivity 207
– evaluation of ion solvation 29
Metal complexes, polarography and voltammetry 95, 237
Metal ions, polarographic reduction 228 ff.
– effect of solvation on Walden product 228
– $TiCl_4$, reduction in AN 236
– half-wave potentials 116, 121
–, – $E_{1/2}$ of metal ions vs BCr^+/BCr, table 230
–, – $E_{1/2}$ of metal ions, dependence on solvent *DN* 232
–, – effect of solvation on $E_{1/2}$ 228
–, – Gibbs energy of transfer from $E_{1/2}$ 228
–, – HSAB concept and $E_{1/2}$ 90
–, – significance of $E_{1/2}$ vs BCr^+/BCr 229
–, – ΔH_t^0 and ΔS_t^0, estimation from $E_{1/2}$ 232
– electrode kinetics 232
–, – alkali metal ions in HMPA, effect of R_4N^+ on 233
–, – effect of cation of supporting electrolytes 233
–, – k_s for alkali metal ions in DMF 233
–, –, – effect of R_4N^+ on 236
–, – log k_s vs $\varDelta G_{sv}(Na^+)$, linear relation of 232
–, – re-oxidation of metal amalgam, CV measurement 229
–, – standard rate constant (k_s), effect of solvation 232
Metallocenes, voltammetry of 237
Metalloporphyrins, voltammetry of 239
– electroactive sites of 239
– tetraphenylporphyrin, CV of 240
Methanol, purification 297
Methylacetamide, *N*-, purification 297
Methylformamide, *N*-, liquid structure 17
Methylpropionamide, *N*-, purification 297
Methyl-2-thiopyrrolidinone, *N*- (NMTP) 33
Microelectrogravimetry, *in situ* 137
Migration current 123
Mixed solvents 47
– acceptor number in 48
– acid-base properties of 47
– donor number in 47
– permittivity in 47
– selective solvation of ions 49
– solvent acidity in 48
– solvent basicity in 47
Mobility of ions, at infinite dilution 209 ff.
Modified electrodes 136
– application of 137
– method of preparation 136
Molar conductivity 201
– asymmetrical electrolyte 208
– symmetrical strong electrolyte, dilute 201
– symmetrical strong electrolyte, moderate to high concentration 206
– symmetrical weak electrolytes 202
– triple ions 205
Molar conductivity of ion, limiting 209 ff.
– table of, in various solvents 214
MSA treatment 29, 207

n

Nanode 263
– ferrocenium/ferrocene couple, k_s at 263
Negligible liquid junction potential assumption 41
Nernst equation 86
– for various redox systems 87
Neutral solvents, acid-base reactions in 62
Nicolsky-Eisenman equation 150
Nitromethane, purification 297
Nonaqueous acid-base titration 82, 185
– coulometric generation of H^+ as titrant 82
– R_4NOH as titrant 82
Non-Debye solvents 11
Non-electrochemical methods, combination with voltammetry 137, 271 ff.
Non-faradaic current 124
Nuclear frequency factor, in ET kinetics 97

o

Operational amplifiers 158
– current-control circuit (galvanostat) 161
– integrating and differentiating circuit 160
– inverting, multiplying, and dividing circuit 158
– operational circuits 158
– potential-control circuit (potentiostat) 161
– summing circuit 159
– three-electrode voltammetric instrument 162
– voltage follower, current follower 160
Optically transparent electrode (OTE) 138, 271

Organic compounds, electrode oxidation 255 ff.
– anthracene 258
– C_{60} in tetrachloroethane, 1-e oxidation 257
– diphenylanthracene, 9,10- 257
– effect of bases and nucleophiles on 258
– formation of radical cation 257
– oxidation potential vs HOMO 257
– oxidizable organic compounds, table 256
Organic compounds, electrode reduction 244 ff.
– effect of solvent acidity on reduction process 246
– one-electron reduction (radical anion formation) in aprotic solvents 246 ff.
–, – dynamical solvent effect on k_s, benzophenone 250
–, – effect of Brønsted acid, square-scheme 251
–, – effect of cations 252
–, – effect of solvent Lewis acidity on $E_{1/2}$ 250
–, – effect of water on electrode process 252
–, – $h\nu_{CT}$ of charge-transfer complexes vs $E_{1/2}$ 249
–, – relation between electron affinity and $E_{1/2}$ 247
–, – relation between LUMO and $E_{1/2}$ 247
–, – solvation energy change for $Q \rightarrow Q^{\bullet -}$ 250
–, – standard rate constants, table of data 246
– reducible organic compounds, table 245
– six-steps one-electron reductions of C_{60} 247
– two-electron reduction in protic solvents 251
Organometallic complexes, voltammetry 237
– compounds of biological importance 239
– low valency complex of $[Fe(bpy)_3]^{2+}$ 239
– potential reference systems 237
Outer-sphere ET process 97
– adiabatic process 97
– non-adiabatic process 97
– role of longitudinal relaxation time (τ_L) 97, 238, 250
Overpotential 113
Oxidation-reduction wave 116
Oxidizing agents in nonaqueous solvents 102
Oxygen, electrode reduction 242
– mechanism, protic and aprotic media 242
– solubility of oxygen in various solvents 242
– superoxide ion 243

p

Perchlorate ion, oxidation in AN 305
Permittivity (see Solvent permittivity) 10
pH buffer in aprotic solvents 72
– effect of homoconjugation reaction 73
– effect of proton donor and acceptor 74
pH in aprotic solvents 71
pH in aqueous solutions, IUPAC definition 176
pH in nonaqueous solutions 76, 176 ff.
– common pH scale 79
– glass electrode, slow response of 180
– IUPAC definition, nonaqueous and mixed solvents 76, 177
– limitations of IUPAC method 178
– pH measurement by IUPAC method 176
– pH measurement by non-IUPAC method 179
– pH sensors for 77
– pH windows in nonaqueous solvents 78
– pH-ISFET, rapid response of 180
– pH_{RVS}-values for mixed solvents 178
– potassium hydrogen phthalate as RVS 178
– Reference Value pH Standard (RVS) 76
pH scale common to multi-solvents 79
pH windows in nonaqueous solvents 78
– autoprotolysis constant, relation to 79
– lyate ions in aprotic solvents 78
– values in various solvents 79
pH-ISFET 77, 180
– rapid response in nonaqueous solutions 180
Photomodulation voltammetry 276
– neutral free radical, study of 276
Phthalic acid (*o*-), solvent effect on (pK_{a2}-pK_{a1}) 69
Picric acid, solvent effect on pK_a 68
Polarogram, DC 119
Polarograph 122
– three-electrode polarograph 122
Polarography 117 ff.
– definition (difference from voltammetry) 124
Polarography in nonaqueous solutions 223 ff.

– anions 241
– metal complexes 237
– organic compounds 244 ff.
– reduction of metal ions 227 ff.
Polarography, AC 125
– circuit for 126
– peak current for 126
– phase-sensitive method 127
– second harmonic method 127
Polarography, DC 117 ff.
– analytical limitations of 125
– DC polarographic wave 119
– electrolytic cell for 118
– half-wave potential in (see Half-wave potential)
– Ilkovič equation 129
– two- and three-electrode circuits 118
Polarography, pulse 127
– differential pulse polarography (DPP) 129
– inverse pulse polarography 129
– normal pulse polarography (NPP) 128
Polarography, SW 127
– faradaic and charging currents in 128
Polymer battery, lithium 315
Polymer-membrane ISE in AN and PC 186
Positive-feedback *iR*-compensation 162
Potassium hydrogen phthalate, RSV in nonaqueous and mixed solvents 77, 178
– buffer capacity in aprotic media 77, 178
– pH_{RVS} values 178
Potential of zero charge 124
– values in various solvents 235
Potential reference systems, voltammetry of 237
– bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) couple 237
– Cc^+/Cc^0, Cc^0/Cc^- couples (Cc = cobaltcene) 237
– ferrocenium ion/ferrocene couple 237
Potential reference, solvent independent 93
Potential scale, solvent independent 101
Potential windows 99, 224, 288, 304
– effect of supporting electrolyte 303
– in aprotic solvents 100
– in protic solvents 99
– influence of overpotential on 101
– methods of determination 100
– wide potential windows, advantage of 102
– diamond-film electrode 306
– GC electrode 306
–, – effect of electrolyte in PC 306
– Hg electrode 304
–, – amalgam of R_4N 304
–, – negative potential limit 304
– Pt electrode 305
–, – data in various solvents 101
–, – effect of solvent properties 101
–, – influence of water in PC 288
–, – positive potential limit, effect of anion 305
Potentials in different solvents, comparison 191
– neglecting liquid junction potential 192
– use of reference redox system 191
Potentiometric indicator electrodes 149, 168
– electrodes of the first kind 149
– electrodes of the second kind 149
– for nonaqueous solutions, table of 168
– ion-selective electrodes 150
– redox electrodes 149
Potentiometric titration 153
Potentiometry 148 ff., 167 ff.
Potentiometry in nonaqueous solutions 167 ff.
– applications 183 ff.
– basic techniques 167
– indicator electrodes 168
– reference electrodes 168
Potentiostat 144
Precipitation reactions in nonaqueous solvents 186
– solubility product of metal fluoride in AN 186
Propanol, 1- and 2-, purification 298
Propylene carbonate, purification 298
Protogenic solvents, acid-base reactions in 62
Protophilic solvents, acid-base reactions in 62, 65
Protophobic solvents, acid-base reactions in 65
Pseudocapacitor 316
– redox oxide and conducting polymer for 316
Pulse polarography (see Polarography, pulse) 127
Pyridine, purification 298

q
Quadrupoles 205
Quartz crystal microbalance (QCM) 137, 281
Quasi-lattice theory, molar conductivity 207
– molar conductivity of $LiClO_4$ in γ-BL 207

Quasi-reference electrode 225
Quasi-reversible process 114

r

Radical anion, of oxygen 243
Radical anions, of organic compounds 246
– disproportionation of 252
– ESR and UV/vis study 246
– intramolecular hydrogen bonding, effect on $E_{1/2}$ 252
– ion-pair formation with metal ions 252
– ion-pair formation constant, determination 253
Radical cations, of organic compounds 257
– anthracene derivatives, stability of radical cation 258
– anthracene derivatives, study by FSCV at UME 258
– oxidation to dication 257
– polymerization of anthracene radical cation 257
Rapid electrolysis 147
– column electrode flow cell for 270, 274, 277
Rate constant, of electrode reaction 111
Reactive impurities in solvent 288
– influence of 288
– ion-prove method for 190, 292
Redox reactions in nonaqueous solvents 85 ff.
– dynamical solvent effect on ET 96
–, – homogeneous self-exchange ET 98
–, – inner-sphere electrode reaction 97
–, – outer-sphere electrode reaction 97
– of organic compounds 93
–, – effect of proton donors on 94
–, – LUMO and HOMO of compounds, relation to 93
–, – radical ion formation 93
–, – solvent effect on potentials and mechanisms 93
– potential of redox systems 85
–, – cell for measurement 86
–, – metal ion/metal amalgam electrode 90
–, – metal ion/metal electrode 89
–, – Ox/Red couples 92
–, – solvent effect on, common potential scale 88
–, – standard potential of Cu(II)/Cu(I) in AN 188
– titration curves for 87
Redox titrations in nonaqueous solvents 102
– hydroquinone, oxidation titration in AN 103
– oxidizing agents 102
– reducing agents 105
– SCN$^-$, oxidation titration in AN 104
– tetramethylbenzidine, oxidation titration in 103
Reducing agents in nonaqueous solvents 105
– biphenyl radical anions 105
– radical anions 105
Reference electrodes, for aqueous solutions 153
Reference electrodes, for nonaqueous solutions 168, 225
– aqueous reference electrodes, use of 171
– potentials of Ag$^+$/Ag, Fc$^+$/Fc vs BCr$^+$/BCr 172
– Pt/I$_3^-$,I$^-$ electrode 170
– reliability (table) 169
– silver-silver chloride electrode (table) 170
– silver-silver cryptate electrode 169
– silver-silver ion electrode 169
Reference redox system 39, 171
Reference Value pH Standard (RVS) 77, 178
Refractive index of solvents 12
– data of 12
– relation to solvent polarizability 12
Residual current 124
Reversible process 114
Room-temperature ionic liquids (see Ionic liquids, room temperature) 328
Rotating disk electrode 133
Rotating ring-disk electrode 134

s

Scanning electrochemical microscopy (SECM) 139, 281
– acrylonitrile anion radical, dimerization in AN 283
– homogeneous reaction, product at tip/substrate 283
– k_s for Fc$^+$/Fc in AN, SECM result 282
– liquid-liquid interface, application to 284
– rate of heterogeneous ET, determination 282
– single molecule electrochemistry 284
– tip current 282
SECM 139, 281
Selective solvation of ions 49
– Gibbs energy of transfer to mixed solvent 50

– ligand exchange reaction, treatment as 49
– NMR study 49
– solvation and complexation 50
Self-exchange ET vs solvation of $Q/Q^{\bullet -}$ 250
Self-exchange ET reaction, rate of, ESR study 279
– relation to standard rate constant 279
Sensors, for ion solvation 193
– glass electrode for univalent cations 193
– pH glass electrode and pH-ISFET 193
Silver cryptate-silver electrode 95, 169
Silver ion, complexation with halide ions 45
Silver ion, precipitation with halide ions 45
Silver nanoparticle, formation in DMF 325
Sodium ion, solvent effect on reduction process 99
Solubility of alkali metal halide (table) 302
Solubility of tetraalkylammonium salt (table) 303
Solvated electrons, electrode generation 244
– standard potentials in HMPA, $MeNH_2$, NH_3 244
Solvated ions, structure of 34
– EXAFS study 35
– first solvation shell 36
– lifetime of solvent in primary solvation shell 35
– lithium ion in AN, FTIR study 36
– lithium ion in FA, X-ray diffraction study 36
– neutron diffraction study 35
– solvation numbers (see Solvation numbers) 35
– solvent exchange reaction, rate of 35
– strength of ion-solvent interactions, IR study 35
– typical model in water and alcohols 34
– X-ray diffraction study 35
Solvation 25
Solvation and complexation, relation 50, 194
– experimental study 194
Solvation energy, definition 25
Solvation numbers 35
– effect of estimation methods on results 36
– estimation by IR method 36
– estimation by NMR peak area 35
– estimation by scattering methods 36
– estimation from ionic mobilities (table) 212
Solvation time correlation function 37
– in water 37
Solvent characterization, ion-prove method 190
Solvent chemical properties 13
– donor and acceptor numbers (table) 15
– HSAB property, testing method of 90
– solvent acidity 13
–, – acceptor number 14
–, – parameters for 13
–, – relation to HOMO of solvent molecules 13
– solvent basicity 13
–, – donor number 14
–, – parameters for 13
–, – relation to LUMO of solvent molecules 13
–, – softness of solvent basicity 16
Solvent classification 19
– amphiprotic solvents 20
–, – neutral solvents 20
–, – protogenic solvents 20
–, – protophilic solvents 20
– apolar (nonpolar) solvents 10
– aprotic solvents 20
– classification (Barthel) 19
– classification (Brønsted) 19
– classification (Kolthoff) 20
– criteria for solvent classification 19
– Debye and non-Debye solvents 11
– dipolar aprotic solvents 20
–, – protophilic solvents 20
–, – protophobic solvents 20
– dipolar solvents 13
– effect of polarity on mutual solubility 9
– inert solvents 20
– mixed solvents 3
– nonaqueous solvents 3
– polar solvents 10
– soft and hard in HSAB concept 16
Solvent dynamics (see Ultrafast solvent dynamics)
Solvent permittivity 9
– Debye relaxation time 10
– induced polarization 10
– infinite frequency permittivity 10
– longitudinal relaxation time 10
– optical permittivity 10
– orientational polarization 10
– relative permittivity 9
– solvent dielectric property, table of values 11
– static permittivity 10

–, – in electrolyte solution 54
Solvent physical properties 4 ff.
– cohesive energy density 4
– dipole moment 12
– heat of vaporization 4
– permittivity (see Solvent permittivity) 9
– polarizability 12
– refractive index (see refractive index) 12
– solubility parameter 4
– table of values 5
– Trouton's constant 9
– vapor pressure 5
– viscosity 9
Solvent purification method 289 ff.
– distillation 290
– drying agents 290
– fractional freezing 290
– impurities, routes of 289
– impurity generated after purification 290
– method of purification 289
– method for individual solvent 294 ff.
–, – acetone 294
–, – acetonitrile 294
–, – benzene 295
–, – benzonitrile 295
–, – dichloromethane 295
–, – dichloroethane, 1,1- and 1,2- 295
–, – dimethyl sulfoxide 296
–, – dimethylformamide, *N,N*- 295
–, – dioxane 296
–, – ethanediol, 1,2- 296
–, – ethanol 296
–, – ethylenediamine 296
–, – hexamethylphosphoric triamide 297
–, – methanol 297
–, – methylacetamide, *N*- 297
–, – methylpropionamide, *N*- 297
–, – nitromethane 297
–, – propanol, 1- and 2- 298
–, – propylene carbonate 298
–, – pyridine 298
–, – sulfolane 299
–, – tetrahydrofuran 299
–, – trifluoroethanol, 2,2,2- 299
Solvent purity test 291
– conductimetry 291
– gas chromatography 293
– ion-prove method 292
– Karl Fischer titration 291
– polarography and voltammetry 293
– potentiometry 292
– UV cutoff points, of solvents 293
– UV/vis spectroscopy 293
Solvent structure 16
– FA, NMF and DMF, structure and property 17
– methods of structural study 16
– water 16
Solvents, effect of polarity on mutual solubility 9
Solvents, toxic and hazardous property 18
– carcinogenic solvents 18
– hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) 18
– inflammable solvents 19
– volatile organic compounds (VOCs) 18
Solvent-separated ion-pairs 54
Solvent-shared ion-pairs 54
Spectroelectrochemistry 138, 271 ff.
– formal potential, determination of 271
– internal reflectance method 275
– multiple reflectance method 275
– optically transparent electrode (OTE) 138, 271
– radical cation, study of reactivity 272, 274
– reactivity of electrode reaction product, study of 272
– specular reflectance method 275
– stopped-flow optical absorption cell 274
– thin-layer cell 271
Standard hydrogen electrode (SHE) 86
Standard potential 86, 112
– of Ag^+/Ag in AN 103
– of Cu(I)/Cu in AN 103
– of Cu(II)/Cu(I) in AN 103
– of Fe(III)/Fe(II) in AN 103
– of M^{n+}/M and $M^{n+}/M(Hg)$ in water 89
– of M^{n+}/M in various solvents, table 90
Standard pressure, effect on standard potential 86
Standard rate constant (k_s) 112
– longitudinal relaxation time (τ_L), k_s vs 97
– table of values 236, 246, 262
Static solution permittivity, electrolyte solution 54
Static solvent permittivity, electrolyte solution 54
Stokes' ionic radius 211
– stick and slip conditions 209
Stokes' law 209
Stokes-Einstein relation 228
Stopped-flow optical absorption cell 274
– radical cation, study of reactivity 274
Stripping voltammetry 142
– application in nonaqueous system 142

Structure of solvated ions (see Solvated ions, structure of) 34
Substituent effects on pK_a 68
– non-ortho-substituted benzoic acids 69
– non-ortho-substituted phenols 69
Sulfolane, purification 299
Sulfur dioxide, voltammetry in 263
Supercapacitor 316
– electrochemical double-layer capacitor 316
– pseudocapacitor 316
Supercritical fluid (SCF) solvents 326
– CO_2 as green solvent 326
– crytical temperature and pressure 326
– electrochemical studies in SCFs 326
– electroreduction of CO_2 in mixed SCF 327
– ferrocene and cobaltcene, electrochemistry of 327
– properties, comparison with gas and liquid 326
– water as SCF or near-SCF, applicability 327
Superoxide ion 243
Supporting electrolytes 123, 234, 301
– alkali metal salts 302
– control of acid-base property of 308
– effect of R_4N^+-size of, on reduction of active metal ions 234
– effect of R_4N^+-size of, on reduction kinetics of organic compounds 253
– for nonaqueous solvents (table) 301
– influence on electric double layer 307
– influence on electrode reaction 306
– selection of 301
– solubility in nonaqueous solvents 301
– tetraalkylammonium salts 303
SW polarography (see Polarography, SW) 127
Symmetrical strong electrolyte, conductivity 201
– conductivity at moderate to high concentrations 206
– Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law 201
– electrophoretic effect on ionic mobility 202
– Fuoss-Hsia equation 202
– molar conductivity of dilute solutions 201
– Onsager slope 201
– relaxation effect on ionic mobility 202
Symmetrical weak electrolyte, conductivity 202
– Arrhenius-Ostwald relation 204
– extended conductivity theories 203
– Fuoss-Kraus relation 204
– ion association constant, determination 202
– lithium halides in sulfolane, molar conductivity 203
– molar conductivity of 202
– Schedlovsky relation 204

t

Tast polarography 119
Tetraalkylammonium bromide, preparation 308
Tetraalkylammonium hexafluorophosphate 303
– preparation 309
Tetraalkylammonium perchlorates 303
– preparation 309
Tetraalkylammonium salts 303
– amalgam of R_4N 304
– conductivity in nonaqueous solutions 303
– nitrate, picrate, carboxylate, sulfonate, preparation 308
– potential window 304
– solubility (table) 303
Tetraalkylammonium tetrafluoroborate 303
– preparation 303
Tetraalkylammonium trifluoromethanesulfonate 303
– preparation 309
Tetrahydrofuran, purification 299
Thin-layer cell, use in spectroelectrochemistry 271
Thiodiethanol, 2,2′-, ambidentate ligand solvent 91
Time-dependent fluorescent Stokes shift 37
Tin oxide electrode 138
Toxicity of solvents 18
Transfer activity coefficient 41
– prediction of solvent effect on reactions 42
– table of values 43
Transfer coefficient 112
Transport (transference) number 155
Transmission coefficient, in ET kinetics 97
Trifluoroethanol, 2,2,2-, purification 299
Triple ions 54, 205
– determination of formation constant 206
– effect on molar conductivity 205
– formation constants of (table) 206
– in dipolar aprotic solvents 55, 206

- in low permittivity solvents 55
- molar conductivity, $LiAsF_6$ in MA 206
- molar conductivity, $LiAsF_6$, $LiBF_6$ in 2-MeTHF 205

Tris(bipyridine)ion(II), reduction in aprotic solvents 96

Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borate, anion receptor 314

u

Ultrafast solvent dynamics 10
- in ET kinetics 97
- in ion solvation 37
- in ionic mobility 210

Ultramicroelectrode (UME) 135, 261
- advantages of UME 135
- current-potential curves at 136
- diffusion at 136
- examples of k_s-values at UMEs 262
- FSCV at 261
- measurement in nonpolar solvents 261
- measurement without supporting electrolyte 261
- subsequent reaction rates at UMEs 262

UV cutoff points, of solvents 293

v

Viscosity of solvent (table) 5
- effect on ET rate 238
- effect on ionic mobility 209

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) 18

Voltammetry 129 ff.
- at ITIES 140
- at rotating disk and ring-disk electrodes 133
- combination with ESR 138, 276
- combination with QCM 137, 281
- combination with SECM 139, 281
- combination with spectroscopy 138, 271
- cyclic voltammetry (see Cyclic voltammetry) 132
- definition (difference from polarography) 124
- linear sweep voltammetry (see Linear sweep voltammetry) 130
- non-electrochemical method, combination with 137
- voltammetric indicator electrodes 129
- voltammetry in nonaqueous solutions 223 ff.

–, – anions 242

–, – criteria for selecting solvents 226

–, – criteria for selecting supporting electrolytes 227

–, – CV of Ba^{2+} in DMF at Hg electrode 229

–, – electrolytic cells for vacuum line 226

–, – indicator electrodes 224

–, – iR-drop compensation 225

–, – organic compounds 244 ff.

w

Walden's rule 211, 228
- averages of Walden's products, large ions 213
- Walden's products of ions, table of values 212

Walden's rule, deviation from 210
- dielectric friction model 210
- solvent-berg model 210
- theory for the deviation 210
- ultrafast solvent relaxation in ionic mobility 210
- Zwanzig's continuum theory 210

Water, influence on potential window in PC 288

Water, network by hydrogen bonding 16
- anomalous physical properties of water 16
- lifetime of hydrogen bonding 16

Wave analysis, in DC polarography 121

z

Zwanzig's continuum theory 210

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Part I

Fundamentals of Chemistry in Non-Aqueous Solutions: Electrochemical Aspects

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

1

Properties of Solvents and Solvent Classification

Three types of liquid substances, i.e. molecular liquids, ionic liquids and atomic liquids, can serve as *solvents*. They dissolve *solutes* that are solid, liquid or gaseous and form *solutions*. Molecular liquid solvents are the most common and include, apart from water, many organic solvents and some inorganic solvents, such as hydrogen fluoride, liquid ammonia and sulfur dioxide. Ionic liquid solvents are mostly molten salts and usually used at relatively high temperatures. Nowadays, however, various room-temperature ionic liquids are being designed and used as a kind of 'green' solvents.[1] There are only a few atomic liquid solvents at room temperature, metallic mercury being a typical example. Besides these liquid solvents, supercritical fluids are sometimes used as media for chemical reactions and separations.[1]

Apart from Section 12.7, which deals with supercritical fluids and room-temperature ionic liquids, only molecular liquid solvents are considered in this book. Thus, the term 'solvents' means molecular liquid solvents. Water is abundant in nature and has many excellent solvent properties. If water is appropriate for a given purpose, it should be used without hesitation. If water is not appropriate, however, some other solvent must be employed. Solvents other than water are generally called non-aqueous solvents. Non-aqueous solvents are often mixed with water or some other non-aqueous solvents, in order to obtain desirable solvent properties. These mixtures of solvents are called *mixed solvents*.

There are a great many kinds of neat non-aqueous solvents. Substances that are solid or gaseous at ambient temperatures also work as solvents, if they are liquefied at higher or lower temperatures. For mixed solvents, it is possible to vary the mixing ratio and thus the solvent properties continuously. Therefore, if both non-aqueous and mixed solvents are included, the number of solvents really is infinite.

---

[1] 'Green' chemistry is the utilization of a set of principles that reduces or eliminates the use or generation of hazardous substances in the design, manufacture and application of chemical products (Anastas, P.T., Warner, J.C. *Green Chemistry, Theory and Practice*, Oxford University Press, New York, 1998, p. 11). Under the framework of green chemistry, efforts are being made to find environmentally benign media (green solvents) for chemical processes; among such media are harmless non-aqueous solvents, immobilized solvents, ionic liquids, supercritical fluids, aqueous reaction systems, and solvent-free reaction systems. For the latest situation, see, for example, *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 1207–1403; **2001**, *73*, 76–203.

When a non-aqueous solvent is to be used for a given purpose, a suitable one must be selected from the infinite number available. This is not easy, however, unless there are suitable guidelines available on how to select solvents. In order to make solvent selection easier, it is useful to classify solvents according to their properties. The properties of solvents and solvent classification have been dealt with in detail in the literature [1, 2]. In this chapter, these problems are briefly discussed in Sections 1.1 and 1.2, and then the influences of solvent properties on reactions of electrochemical importance are outlined in Section 1.3.

Organic solvents and some inorganic solvents for use in electrochemical measurements are listed in Table 1.1, with their physical properties.

1.1
Properties of Solvents

Physical and chemical properties that are important in characterizing solvents as reaction media are listed in Table 1.2, and are briefly discussed in Sections 1.1.1 and 1.1.2. This solvent property data has been compiled in Refs [2–4] for a number of solvents. In addition to these properties, structural aspects of solvents are outlined in Section 1.1.3 and the effects of toxicity and the hazardous properties of solvents are considered in Section 1.1.4.

1.1.1
Physical Properties of Solvents

Each of the physical properties in Table 1.2 has its own significance.[2] The boiling point, T_b, and the melting (or freezing) point determine the liquid range of solvents. The vapor pressure is a fundamental vaporization property, but it is also important when considering the problem of toxicity and other hazards of solvents (Section 1.1.4). The heat of vaporization, $\Delta_v H$, determines the cohesive energy density, c, defined by $c=(\Delta_v H-RT)/V_m$, and the solubility parameter, δ, defined by $\delta=c^{1/2}=[(\Delta_v H-RT)/V_m]^{1/2}$, where V_m is the molar volume. The cohesive energy density is a measure of the 'stickiness' of a solvent and is related to the work necessary to create 'cavities' to accommodate solute particles in the solvent. Conversely, the solubility parameter proposed by Hildebrand is useful in predicting the solubilities of non-electrolyte solutes in low polarity solvents. In many cases, two liquid substances with similar δ-values are miscible, while those with dissimilar δ-

---

[2] See Refs [1–3] or advanced textbooks of physical chemistry.

Tab. 1.1 Physical properties of organic solvents and some inorganic solvents of electrochemical importance

Solvent	*Abbreviated symbol*	*Bp (°C)*	*Fp (°C)*	*Vapor pressure* 1) *(mmHg)*	*Density* 1) *(g cm^{-3})*	*Viscosity* 1) *(cP)*	*Conductivity* 1) *(S cm^{-1})*	*Relative permittivity* 1)	*Dipole moment* 1) *(D)*	*Toxicity* 2)
1) Water		100	0	23.8	0.9970	0.890	6×10^{-8}	78.39	1.85	
Acids										
2) Hydrogen fluoride		19.6	–83.3	–	0.9529	0.256	1×10^{-4}	84.0	1.82	–
3) Formic acid		100.6	8.27	43.1	1.2141	1.966	6×10^{-5}	58.5_{16}	1.82_{30}	5
4) Acetic acid	HOAc	117.9	16.7	15.6	1.0439	1.130	6×10^{-9}	6.19	1.68_{30}	10
5) Acetic anhydride		140.0	–73.1	5.1	1.0749	0.783_{30}	5×10^{-9}	20.7_{19}	2.82	5
Alcohols										
6) Methanol	MeOH	64.5	–97.7	127.0	0.7864	0.551	1.5×10^{-9}	32.7	2.87_{20}	200, T
7) Ethanol	EtOH	78.3	–114.5	59.0	0.7849	1.083	1.4×10^{-9}	24.6	1.66_{20}	1000
8) 1-Propanol	1-PrOH	97.2	–126.2	21.0	0.7996	1.943	$9\times10^{-9}{}_{18}$	20.5	3.09_{20}	200
9) 2-Propanol	2-PrOH	82.2	–88.0	43.3	0.7813	2.044	6×10^{-8}	19.9	1.66_{30}	400
10) Methyl cellosolve i)		124.6	–85.1	9.7	0.9602	1.60	1.1×10^{-6}	16.9	2.04	25
11) Cellosolve ii)		135.6	<–90	5.3	0.9252	1.85	9×10^{-8}	29.6_{24}	2.08	100
Ethers										
12) Tetrahydrofuran iii)	THF	66.0	–108.4	162	0.8892_{20}	0.460	–	7.58	1.75	200
13) 1,4-Dioxane iv)		101.3	11.8	37.1	1.028	1.087_{30}	5×10^{-15}	2.21	0.45	25, T
14) Monoglyme (1,2-Dimethoxyethane) v)	DME	84.5	–69	48_{20}	0.8637	0.455	–	7.20	1.71	–
15) Diglyme vi)		159.8	–64	3.4	0.9384	0.989	–	–	1.97	–

Tab. 1.1 (continued)

Solvent	*Abbreviated symbol*	*Bp (°C)*	*Fp (°C)*	*Vapor pressure*[1)] *(mmHg)*	*Density*[1)] *(g cm^{-3})*	*Viscosity*[1)] *(cP)*	*Conductivity*[1)] *(S cm^{-1})*	*Relative permittivity*[1)]	*Dipole moment*[1)] *(D)*	*Toxicity*[2)]
Ketones										
16) Acetone	Ac	56.1	–94.7	231	0.7844	0.303	5×10^{-9}	20.6	2.7_{20}	750
17) 4-Methyl-2-pentanone	MIBK	117.4	–84	18.8	0.7963	0.546	$<5\times10^{-8}$	13.1_{20}	–	–
18) Acetylacetone	Acac	138.3	–23.2	8.6_{23}	0.9721	0.694	1×10^{-8}	25.7_{20}	2.78_{22}	–
Nitriles										
19) Acetonitrile	AN	81.6	–43.8	88.8	0.7765	0.341_{30}	6×10^{-10}	35.9	3.53	40, T
20) Propionitrile	PrN	97.4	–92.8	44.6	0.7768	0.389_{30}	8×10^{-8}	28.9_{20}	3.50	Very toxic
21) Butyronitrile	BuN	117.6	–111.9	19.1	0.7865	0.515_{30}	–	24.8_{20}	3.50	Very toxic
22) Isobutyronitrile		103.8	–71.5	–	0.7656	0.456_{30}	–	20.4_{24}	3.61	Very toxic
23) Benzonitrile	BN	191.1	–12.7	$1_{28.2}$	1.0006	1.237	5×10^{-8}	25.2	4.01	–
Amines										
24) Ammonia		–33.4	–77.7	–	0.681_{-34}	0.25_{-34}	$5\times10^{-11}{}_{-34}$	23.0_{-34}	0.93	–
25) Ethylenediamine	en	116.9	11.3	$13.1_{26.5}$	0.8931	1.54	9×10^{-8}	12.9	1.90	10
26) Pyridine	Py	115.3	–41.6	20	0.9782	0.884	4×10^{-8}	12.9	2.37	5
Amides										
27) Formamide	FA	210.5	2.5	1_{70}	1.1292	3.30	$<2\times10^{-7}$	111_{20}	3.37_{30}	20
28) *N*-Methylformamide[vii)]	NMF	180–185	–3.8	0.4_{44}	0.9988	1.65	8×10^{-7}	182.4	3.86	10
29) *N,N*-Dimethylformamide[viii)]	DMF	153.0	–60.4	3.7	0.9439	0.802	6×10^{-8}	36.7	3.24	10, T
30) *N*-Methylacetamide[ix)]	NMA	206	30.5	1.5_{56}	0.9500_{30}	3.65_{30}	$2\times10^{-7}{}_{40}$	191.3_{32}	4.27_{30}	–
31) *N,N*-Dimethylacetamide[x)]	DMA	166.1	–20	1.3	0.9363	0.927	10^{-7}	37.8	3.79	10

Tab. 1.1 (continued)

Solvent	*Abbreviated symbol*	*Bp (°C)*	*Fp (°C)*	*Vapor pressure*[1] *(mmHg)*	*Density*[1] *(g cm^{-3})*	*Viscosity*[1] *(cP)*	*Conductivity*[1] *(S cm^{-1})*	*Relative permittivity*[1]	*Dipole moment*[1] *(D)*	*Toxicity*[2]
32) *N*-Methylpropionamide		$104_{16\ \mathrm{mm}}$	–30.9	94_{10}	0.9305	5.22	8×10^{-8}	176	–	–
33) Hexamethylphosphoric triamide[xi]	HMPA	233	7.2	0.07_{30}	1.020	3.10	2×10^{-7}	29.6	5.37	Toxic, T, C
34) *N*-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone[xii]	NMP	202	–24.4	0.3	1.026	1.67	1×10^{-8}	32.2	4.09_{30}	–
35) 1,1,3,3-Tetramethylurea	TMU	175.2	–1.2		0.9619	1.395	$<6\times10^{-8}$	23.60	3.50	–
Sulfur compounds										
36) Sulfur dioxide		–10.01	–75.46		1.46_{-10}	0.429_{0}		15.6_{0}	1.62	–
37) Dimethyl sulfoxide[xiii]	DMSO	189.0	18.5	0.60	1.095	1.99	2×10^{-9}	46.5	4.06	–
38) Sulfolane[xiv]	TMS	287.3	28.5	5.0_{118}	1.260_{30}	10.3_{30}	$<2\times10^{-8}30$	43.3_{30}	4.7_{30}	–
39) Dimethylthioformamide	DMTF	$70_{1\ \mathrm{mm}=}$	–8.5		1.024_{27}	1.98	–	47.5	4.4	–
40) *N*-Methyl-2-thiopyrrolidinone	NMTP	$145_{15\ \mathrm{mm}}$	19.3		1.084	4.25	–	47.5	4.86	–
Others										
41) Hexane		68.7	–95.3	151.3	0.6548	0.294	$<10^{-16}$	1.88	0.085	300, T
42) Benzene		80.1	5.5	95.2	0.8736	0.603	4×10^{-17}	2.27	0	1, T, C
43) Toluene		110.6	–95.0	28.5	0.8622	0.553	8×10^{-16}	2.38	0.31	100, T

Tab. 1.1 (continued)

Solvent	*Abbreviated symbol*	*Bp (°C)*	*Fp (°C)*	*Vapor pressure*[1)] *(mmHg)*	*Density*[1)] *(g cm^{-3})*	*Viscosity*[1)] *(cP)*	*Conductivity*[1)] *(S cm^{-1})*	*Relative permittivity*[1)]	*Dipole moment*[1)] *(D)*	*Toxicity*[2)]
44) Nitromethane	NM	101.2	–28.6	36.7	1.1313	0.614	5×10^{-9}	36.7	3.17	100
45) Nitrobenzene	NB	210.8	5.76	0.28	1.1983	1.62_{30}	2×10^{-10}	34.8	4.00	1, T
46) Dichloromethane		39.6	–94.9	436	1.3168	0.393_{30}	4×10^{-11}	8.93	1.55	500
47) 1,2-Dichloroethane	DCE	83.5	–35.7	83.4_{20}	1.2464	0.73_{30}	4×10^{-11}	10.37	1.86	1, C
48) γ-Butyrolactone[xv)]	γ-BL	204	–43.4	3.2	1.1254	1.73		39.1	4.12	–
49) Propylene carbonate[xvi)]	PC	241.7	–54.5	1.2_{55}	1.195	2.53	1×10^{-8}	64.92	4.94	–
50) Ethylene carbonate	EC	248.2	36.4	3.4_{95}	1.3383	1.9_{40}	$5\times10^{-8}{}_{40}$	89.8_{40}	4.9	–
51) Methyl acetate	MA	56.9	–98.0	216.2	0.9279	0.364	$3\times10^{-6}{}_{20}$	6.68	1.72	200
52) Ethyl acetate		77.1	–83.6	94.5	0.8946	0.426	$<1\times10^{-9}$	6.02	1.82	400

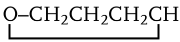
The data in this table are from Riddick, J.A., Bunger, W.B., Sakano, T.K. (Eds) *Organic Solvents, Physical Properties and Methods of Purification*, 4th edn, Wiley & Sons, NewYork, 1986 and others.

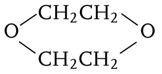
1) Unless otherwise stated, the data are at 25 °C. The temperatures other than 25 °C are shown as subscript.

2) The numerical value shows the threshold limit value (TLV), which is defined as the maximum permissible vapor concentration that the average person can be exposed for 8 h per day, 5 days per week without harm, in ppm (cm^3 of solvent vapor per 1 m^3 of air). The mark ‘T’ shows the solvent has been listed in Title III of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP). ‘C’ shows that the solvent is or is suspected to be carcinogenic (Table 20.1.3 of Wypych, G. (Ed.) *Handbook of Solvents*, ChemTec Publishing, Toronto, 2001).

i) $CH_3OCH_2CH_2OH$

ii) $C_2H_5OCH_2CH_2OH$

iii) 

iv) 

v) $CH_3OCH_2CH_2OCH_3$

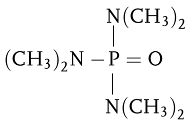
vi) $(CH_3OCH_2CH_2)_2O$

vii) $HCONH(CH_3)$

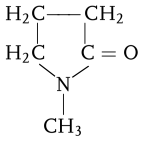
viii) $HCON(CH_3)_2$

ix) $CH_3CONH(CH_3)$

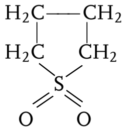
x) $CH_3CON(CH_3)_2$

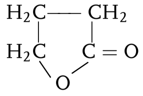
xi) 

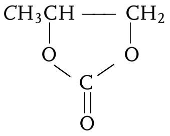
$(CH_3)_2N{-}P(=O)(N(CH_3)_2)_2$

xii) 

xiii) $(CH_3)_2S{=}O$

xiv) 

xv) 

xvi) 

Tab. 1.2 Physical and chemical properties of solvents

Physical properties	*Bulk properties*: boiling point, melting (or freezing) point, molar mass, density, viscosity, vapor pressure, heat capacity, heat of vaporization, refractive index, relative permittivity, electric conductivity; *Molecular properties*: dipole moment, polarizability
Chemical properties	Acidity (including the abilities as proton donor, hydrogen-bond donor, electron pair acceptor, and electron acceptor) 1); Basicity (including the abilities as proton acceptor, hydrogen-bond acceptor, electron pair donor, and electron donor) 1)

1) The terms 'acidity' and 'basicity' are used in somewhat wider ways than usual (see text).

values are immiscible. 3) The heat of vaporization at the boiling point, $\Delta_v H(T_b)$, in kJ mol^{-1}, determines Trouton's constant, $[\Delta_v S(T_b)/R]$, which is equal to $\Delta_v H(T_b)/T_b$. Solvents with $\Delta_v S(T_b)/R \leq 11.6$ are usually non-structured [e.g. $\Delta_v S(T_b)/R = 7.2$ for acetic acid, 10.2 for hexane, 10.5 for benzene and 10.9 for acetone], while those with $\Delta_v S(T_b)/R \geq 12$ are structured [e.g. $\Delta_v S(T_b)/R = 12.5$ for methanol and 13.1 for water]. The viscosity (η) influences the rate of mass transfer in the solvent and, therefore, the conductivity of electrolyte solutions.

The relative permittivity, ε_r, influences the electrostatic interactions between electric charges. If two charges, q_1 and q_2, are placed in a vacuum at a distance r from each other, the electrostatic force F_{vac} between them is expressed by Eq. (1.1):

$$F_{vac} = \frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\varepsilon_0 r^2} \tag{1.1}$$

---

3) The primary role of solvents is to 'dissolve' substances. There is an old principle – *'like dissolves like'*. In general, polar solvents can dissolve polar substances, while nonpolar solvents can dissolve nonpolar substances. The following shows the relationship between the polarities of solvents and solutes and their mutual solubilities.

Solvent A	Solute B	Interaction			Mutual solubility
		A···A	B···B	A···B	
Nonpolar	Nonpolar	Weak	Weak	Weak	High
Nonpolar	Polar	Weak	Strong	Weak	Low
Polar	Nonpolar	Strong	Weak	Weak	Low
Polar	Polar	Strong	Strong	Strong	High

The necessary condition for dissolution of a substance is that energetic stabilization is obtained by dissolution. The energetic stabilization depends on the energies of three interactions, i.e., solute-solvent, solute-solute, and solvent-solvent interactions. When the solvent and the solute are both nonpolar, all three interactions are weak. In that case, the energy gained by the entropy of mixing of the solvent and the solute plays an important role in the high mutual solubility. For the dissolution of electrolytes, see Section 2.1.

where ε_0 is the permittivity of a vacuum and $\varepsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12}\,\mathrm{F\,m^{-1}}$. F_{vac} is a repulsive force if q_1 and q_2 are of the same sign, while F_{vac} is an attractive force if they are of opposite sign. If the two charges are placed in a solvent of relative permittivity ε_r and at a distance r, the electrostatic force F_{solv}between them is expressed by Eq. (1.2):

$$F_{\mathrm{solv}} = \frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_\mathrm{r} r^2} = \frac{F_{\mathrm{vac}}}{\varepsilon_\mathrm{r}} \tag{1.2}$$

Because ε_r is larger than ~ 1.8 for most solvents (1.84 for n-pentane and 1.88 for n-hexane are examples of lowest ε_r values), the electrostatic interaction between charges is always weakened by solvents. As discussed in Chapter 2, the relative permittivity of a solvent has a decisive influence on the electrostatic solute-solute and solute–solvent interactions as well as on the dissolution and dissociation of electrolytes. Thus, it is used in classifying solvent polarity or solvating capability. Solvents of high permittivities ($\varepsilon_\mathrm{r} \geq 15$ or 20) are called *polar solvents*, while those of low permittivities are called *apolar* or *nonpolar* solvents (Section 1.2). Many of the solvents listed in Table 1.1 are polar solvents, because solvents for electrochemical use must dissolve and dissociate electrolytes. The relative permittivities of *N*-methylformamide (NMF) and *N*-methylacetamide (NMA) are exceptionally high, at 182 and 191, respectively. This is because the molecules of these solvents mutually interact by hydrogen bonding and are linearly arranged, causing high permittivities (Section 1.1.3). However, some nonpolar solvents, e.g. hexane and benzene ($\varepsilon_\mathrm{r} \sim 2$), are now also used in electrochemical measurements, as will be discussed in Section 8.4.

If a solvent is placed in a low-frequency electric field ($< 10^7$ Hz), its molecules are polarized in two ways: one is the *induced polarization*, which is due to the atomic and electronic displacements, and the other is the *orientational polarization*, which is due to the alignment of the permanent dipoles. They both contribute to the *static permittivity*, ε_s, which is equal to ε_r in Table 1.1. However, if the frequency of the electric field is increased, the orientational polarization is lost in the microwave region (10^9–10^{11} Hz) because the permanent dipoles need some time to rotate or re-orient. The permittivity after this Debye (rotational) relaxation is the *infinite frequency permittivity* and is denoted by ε_∞ (Fig. 1.1). Then, after the resonant transition in the IR region, the polarization occurs only due to electronic displacement. The permittivity then obtained is the *optical permittivity* and is denoted by $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{op}}$. After the transition in the UV region, no polarization occurs and the permittivity becomes equal to unity. Table 1.3 shows the values of ε_s, ε_∞, and $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{op}}$ for some solvents. It also shows the values of the Debye relaxation time, τ_D, and the longitudinal relaxation time, τ_L; τ_D is obtained experimentally by such methods as dielectric relaxation spectroscopy [5] and τ_L is obtained by the relation $\tau_\mathrm{L} = (\varepsilon_\infty/\varepsilon_\mathrm{s})\tau_\mathrm{D}$ [6]. For H-bonding solvents like alcohols and water, the Debye relaxation process is more complicated. Table 1.4 shows the data for the sequential relaxation of such solvents. For example, monoalcohols give three relaxation processes; the first (slowest) one (τ_1) is attributed to the winding chain formed by as-

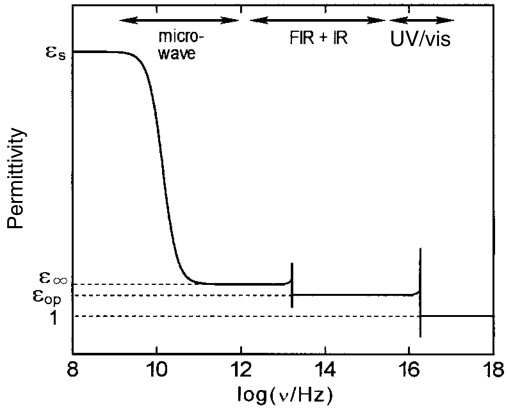


Fig. 1.1 Dielectric dispersion spectra for a polar solvent with a single Debye relaxation process in the microwave region and two resonant transmissions in the IR and UV ranges [5 b].

sociation, the second one (τ_2) is attributed to the rotation of monomers and molecules situated at the chain-end, and the third one (τ_3) is attributed to the hindered rotation of molecules within the H-bonded system. Solvents that undergo one Debye relaxation are called “Debye” solvents, while those that undergo sequential relaxations are called “non-Debye” solvents. According to the recent studies, these dynamic properties of solvents give remarkable influences on various electrochemical processes such as ion solvation, homogeneous and heterogeneous electron-

Tab. 1.3 Solvent dielectric and related properties at 25 °C[1)]

Solvent	ε_s ($=\varepsilon_r$)	ε_{op}	ε_∞	$\varepsilon_{op}^{-1}-\varepsilon_s^{-1}$	τ_D (ps)	τ_L (ps)
Debye solvents						
AN	37.5	1.80	2	0.528	3.3	~0.2
Ac	21	1.84	2	0.495	3.3	0.3
DMF	36.7	2.04	4.5	0.472	11.0	1.3
DMSO	46.7	2.18	5.7	0.438	19.5	2.4
HMPA	29.6	2.12	3.3	0.438	80	8.9
NB	35.7	2.40	4.1	0.389	45.6	5.2
Py	13.3	2.27	2.3	0.365	6.9	1.2
THF	7.58	1.97	2.3	0.376	3.3	1.0
Non-Debye solvents						
EtOH	24.5	1.85	4.2	0.499	130	22
FA	110	2.09	7.0	0.469	37	2.35
MeOH	32.7	1.76	5.6	0.628	48	8.2
NMF	182	2.04	5.4	0.485	123	3.7
1-PrOH	20.4	1.92	2.2	0.472	390	42
PC	65	2.02	4.1	0.480	43	2.7

1) From McManis, G. E., Golovin, M. N., Weaver, M. J. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1986**, *90*, 6563; Galus, Z. in *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering*, (Eds H. Gerischer, C. W. Tobias), VCH, Weinheim, Vol 4, p. 222. ε_s static permittivity; ε_{op} optical permittivity; ε_∞ infinite frequency permittivity; $(\varepsilon_{op}^{-1} - \varepsilon_s^{-1})$ solvent Pekar factor; τ_D Debye relaxation time, τ_L longitudinal relaxation time.

Tab. 1.4 Dielectric relaxation parameters of water and lower alcohols determined by femtosecond terahertz pulse spectroscopy at 25 °C[1]

Solvent	ε_s	τ_1 (ps)	ε_2	τ_2 (ps)	ε_3	τ_3 (ps)	ε_∞
Water	78.36	8.24	4.93	0.18			3.48
MeOH	32.63	48	5.35	1.25	3.37	0.16	2.10
EtOH	24.35	161	4.15	3.3	2.72	0.22	1.93
1-PrOH	20.44	316	3.43	2.9	2.37	0.20	1.97

[1] From Kindt, J.T., Schmuttenmaer, C.A. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1996**, *100*, 10373.

transfer reactions, and ionic migrations, as discussed in Sections 2.2.2, 4.13, 7.2.1, 8.2.2 and 8.3.1.

The refractive index, n_D, defined as the ratio of light speed at the sodium D-line in a vacuum to that in the medium, is used in obtaining the polarizability, α, of solvent molecules. The relationship between α and n_D is given by $\alpha=(3V_m/4\pi N_A)(n_D^2-1)/(n_D^2+2)$, where N_A is the Avogadro constant and V_m is the molar volume.[4] Solvent molecules with high α-values tend to interact easily with one another or with other polarizable solute particles by dispersion forces.[5]

Most solvents consist of molecules that are intrinsic dipoles and have permanent dipole moments (μ). If such molecules are placed between the two plates of a capacitor as a vapor (or as a dilute solution in a nonpolar liquid), they are oriented by the electric field. Then, the orientational polarization and the induced polarization occur simultaneously, as described above. If ε_r is the relative permittivity of the vapor, there is a relationship:

$$\frac{\varepsilon_r - 1}{\varepsilon_r + 2} = \frac{4\pi N_A}{3V_m}\left(\alpha + \frac{\mu^2}{3k_B T}\right) \tag{1.3}$$

where k_B is the Boltzmann constant. By plotting the relation between $V_m(\varepsilon_r-1)/(\varepsilon_r+2)$ and $1/T$, the value of μ is obtained simultaneously with the value of α, although a more accurate value of μ is obtainable from the Stark splitting of microwave lines.

---

[4] Examples of n_D values: methanol 1.326, water 1.332, AN 1.341, hexane 1.372, PC 1.419, DMF 1.428, DMSO 1.477, benzene 1.498, Py 1.507, NB 1.550, and DMTF 1.576 (Table 3.5 in Ref. [2a]). For all solvents, the value of n_D is between 1.2 and 1.8. There is a relationships $\varepsilon_{op} \sim n_D^2$.

[5] Dispersion forces (instantaneous-dipole – induced-dipole interactions): even in atoms and molecules having no permanent dipole moment, the continuous movement of electrons results, at any instant, in a small dipole moments, which fluctuatingly polarize the electronic system of the neighboring atoms or molecules. This coupling causes the electronic movements to be synchronized in such away that a mutual attraction results (Ref. [1a], p. 12). The dispersion forces, which are universal for all atoms and molecules, are proportional to the products of the polarizabilities (α) of the two interacting species but are short-range in action. Among the intermolecular forces, the dispersion forces are often stronger than the dipole-dipole and dipole-induced dipole forces, though it is weaker than the hydrogen bonding. Due to the dispersion forces, benzene exists as liquid at normal temperatures and hydrogen and argon are condensed to liquids at low temperatures. See, for example, Israelachvili, J.N. *Intermolecular and Surface Forces*, 2nd edn, Academic Press, London, 1992, Chapter 6.

The dipole moment is also used to assess the solvent polarity: solvents with high dipole moments (e.g. $\mu \geq 2.5$ D, $D = 3.33564 \times 10^{-30}$ C m) are called *dipolar solvents*, while those with low dipole moments are called *apolar* or *nonpolar solvents*. Many solvents with high ε_r values also have high μ values (see Table 1.1). However, the μ value of water (1.85 D) is lower than expected from its high solvating abilities. The dipole moment tends to underestimate the polarity of small solvent molecules, because it depends on the distance between the positive and negative charge centers in the molecule.

Many efforts have been made to correlate solute-solvent and solute-solute interactions in solutions with such polarity scales as relative permittivity and dipole moment but they have often been unsuccessful. The chemical properties of solvents, as described below, often play more important roles in such interactions.

1.1.2
Chemical Properties of Solvents

Here, we mean by 'chemical properties' the acidity and basicity of solvents. Furthermore, we use the terms 'acidity' and 'basicity' in somewhat broader senses than usual. The ability to accept an electron is included in the acidity of solvents, in addition to the abilities to donate a proton and a hydrogen bond and to accept an electron pair, while the ability to donate an electron is included in the basicity of solvents, as well as the abilities to accept a proton and a hydrogen bond and to donate an electron pair. Conventionally, acidity and basicity are defined by the proton donating and accepting capabilities by the Brønsted acid-base concept and the electron pair accepting and donating capabilities by the Lewis acid-base concept. However, a solvent having a strong proton-donating ability usually has strong hydrogen bond-donating, electron pair-accepting and electron-accepting abilities. Moreover, a solvent having a strong proton-accepting ability usually has strong hydrogen bond-accepting, electron pair-donating and electron-donating abilities. Inclusion of electron-accepting and donating abilities in acidity and basicity, respectively, is also justified by the fact that the energies of the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) and the lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO) for molecules of various solvents are linearly correlated with the donor and acceptor numbers (*vide infra*), respectively [7].

As outlined in Section 1.3, the solvent acidity and basicity have a significant influence on the reactions and equilibria in solutions. In particular, differences in reactions or equilibria among the solvents of higher permittivities are often caused by differences in solvent acidity and/or basicity. Because of the importance of solvent acidity and basicity, various empirical parameters have been proposed in order to express them quantitatively [1, 2]. Examples of the solvent acidity scales are Kosower's Z-values [8], Dimroth and Reichard's E_T scale [1, 9], Mayer, Gutmann and Gerger's acceptor number (*AN*) [10, 11], and Taft and Kalmet's α parameter [12]. On the other hand, examples of the solvent basicity scales are Gutmann's donor number (*DN*) [11, 13] and Kamlet and Taft's β-parameter [12]. Besides the acidity/basicity parameters, empirical solvent polarity/polarizability parameters such as the π^*-scale [14] have also been proposed. The correlations between these empirical parameters have been studied in detail [2, 15]. Moreover, in order to relate these parameters to solvent effects on various physicochemical quantities in solutions, linear free energy relationships (LFER) [16], as expressed by Eq. (1.4), are often used:

$$XYZ = XYZ_0 + a \cdot \alpha + b \cdot \beta + s \cdot \pi^* + \ldots \tag{1.4}$$

where *XYZ* is the given quantity, XYZ_0 is the quantity at $\alpha{=}\beta{=}\pi^*{=}0$, and *a*, *b* and *s* are the coefficients for α, β and π^*, respectively. In this book, however, only the acceptor number, *AN*, and the donor number, *DN*, are used, because they are the most popular and simple to use.

The donor number, *DN* [11, 13], of solvent D (Lewis base) is determined calorimetrically as the negative value of the standard enthalpy change, $-\Delta H^\circ$ (in kcal mol^{-1}), for the 1:1 adduct formation between solvent D and antimony pentachloride ($SbCl_5$), both being dilute, in 1,2-dichloroethane (DCE) at 25 °C [Eq. (1.5)]:

$$\mathrm{D:} + \mathrm{SbCl_5} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{D - SbCl_5} \qquad DN = -\Delta H^o\ (\mathrm{kcal\ mol^{-1}}) \tag{1.5}$$

The values of *DN* are listed in Table 1.5 in increasing order. The solvent basicity increases with the increase in the *DN* value. The *DN* value for DCE (reference solvent) is zero.

The acceptor number (*AN*) [10, 11] of solvent A (Lewis acid) is obtained by measuring the ^{31}P-NMR chemical shift ($\Delta\delta$, ppm) of triethylphosphine oxide ($Et_3P{=}O$, a strong Lewis base) in solvent A:

$$(\mathrm{Et_3P{=}O} \leftrightarrow \mathrm{Et_3}\,\overset{\oplus}{\mathrm{P}}-\overset{\ominus}{\mathrm{O}}) + \mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Et_3}\,\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{P}} \overset{\cdots}{-} \overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{O}} - \mathrm{A}$$

The ^{31}P-NMR chemical shift of $Et_3P{=}O$ is also measured in hexane [$\Delta\delta$(hexane)] and in DCE containing $SbCl_5$ [$\Delta\delta$($SbCl_5$ in DCE)]. Here, by definition, $AN{=}0$ for hexane and 100 for $SbCl_5$ in DCE. Then, the *AN* of solvent A is obtained by Eq. (1.6):

$$AN = 100 \times \frac{\Delta\delta(\mathrm{A}) - \Delta\delta(\mathrm{hexane})}{\Delta\delta(\mathrm{SbCl_5\ in\ DCE}) - \Delta\delta(\mathrm{hexane})} = 2.348[\Delta\delta(\mathrm{A}) - \Delta\delta(\mathrm{hexane})] \tag{1.6}$$

Tab. 1.5 Chemical properties of organic solvents of electrochemical interest. Donor numbers (*DN*), accepptor numbers (*AN*), and autoprotolysis constants (pK_{SH}) [with relative permittivities (ε_r)]

Solvent 1)	***DN***	***AN***	pK_{SH}	ε_r	***Solvent***	***DN***	***AN***	pK_{SH}	ε_r
47) 1,2-Dichloroethane (DCE)	0	16.7		10.4	6) Methanol (MeOH)	(19)	41.3	17.2	32.7
41) Hexane	(0)	0		1.88	3) Formic acid	(19)	83.6	6.2	58.5_{16}
42) Benzene	0.1	8.2		2.27	12) Tetrahydrofuran (THF)	20.0	8.0		7.6
44) Nitromethane (NM)	2.7	20.5		36.7	4) Acetic acid (HOAc)	(20)	52.9	14.45	6.2
45) Nitrobenzene (NB)	4.4	14.8		34.8	14) 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (DME)	23.9	10.2		7.2
5) Acetic anhydride	10.5	–	14.5	20.7_{19}	27) Formamide (FA)	(24)	39.8	16.8_{20}	111.0
23) Benzonitrile (BN)	12.0	–		25.2	29) *N,N*-Dimethylformamide (DMF)	26.6	16.0	29.4	36.7
19) Acetonitrile (AN)	14.1	18.9	33.3	35.9	34) *N*-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP)	27.3	13.3	25.6	32.2
38) Sulfolane (TMS)	14.8	–	25.5	43.3	31) *N,N*-Dimethylacetamide (DMA)	27.8	13.6	23.9	37.8
13) 1,4-Dioxane	14.8	10.8		2.21	35) Tetramethylurea (TMU)	29.6			23.6
49) Propylene carbonate (PC)	15.1	18.3		66.1	37) Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)	29.8	19.3	33.3	46.5
Diethyl carbonate (DEC)	16.0	–		2.8	26) Pyridine (Py)	33.1	14.2		12.9
50) Ethylene carbonate (EC)	16.4	–		89.6	33) Hexamethylphosphoric triamide (HMPA)	38.8	10.6	20.6	29.6
51) Methyl acetate (MA)	16.5	10.7		6.7					
21) Butyronitrile (BuN)	16.6	–		20.3	7) Ethanol (EtOH)	(32?)	37.9	19.1	24.6
16) Acetone (Ac)	17.0	12.5	32.5	20.7	8) 1-Propanol (1-PrOH)		37.3	19.4	20.5
52) Ethyl acetate	17.1	9.3	22.8	6.0	9) 2-Propanol (2-PrOH)	(36?)	33.6	21.1	19.9
48) γ-Butyrolactone (γ-BL)	(18)	17.3		39	28) *N*-Methylformamide (NMF)	(49?)	32.1	10.74	182.4
1) (Water)	18(G)–33(L) 2)	54.8	14.0	78.4	Trifluoroacetic acid		105.3		8.55

1) For the numbers before the solvent names, see Tab.1.1.

2) G means gas and L means liquid.

The values of *AN* are also included in Table 1.5.[6] The solvent acidity increases with the increase in the *AN* value. Here, it should be noted that neither *DN* nor *AN* can be correlated with the relative permittivity of the corresponding solvents.

Lewis acids are electron pair acceptors and Lewis bases are electron pair donors. However, according to the Hard and Soft Acids and Bases (HSAB) concept [17], Lewis acids are classified into hard and soft acids, while Lewis bases are classified into hard and soft bases. Hard acids interact strongly with hard bases, soft acids with soft bases.

The HSAB concept also applies to solvent-solute interactions. Therefore, we have to know whether the solvent is hard or soft as a Lewis acid and a Lewis base. Water is a hard acid and a hard base. In general, hydrogen bond donor solvents are hard acids and solvate strongly to hard base anions [i.e. small anions such as OH^-, F^-, Cl^- and anions with a negative charge localized on a small oxygen atom (CH_3O^-, CH_3COO^-, etc.)]. On the other hand, for solvents having electron pair donor atoms like O, N and S, the softness increases in the order $O<N<S$. Here, examples of solvents with an O atom are water, alcohols, ketones and amides, those with an N atom are nitriles, amines and pyridine, and those with an S atom are thioethers and thioamides. Hard-base solvents solvate strongly to hard-acid cations (Na^+, K^+, etc.), while soft-base solvents easily solvate to soft-base cations (Ag^+, Cu^+, etc.). Antimony pentachloride ($SbCl_5$), used in determining the donor number of solvents, is in between a hard acid and a soft acid. However, the donor number is considered to be the scale of solvents as hard bases. Recently some scales have been proposed for the softness of solvents [18].[7]

1.1.3
Structural Aspects of Solvents

The physical and chemical properties of solvents are closely related to their structures. Water molecules have strong hydrogen-bonding ability and considerable parts of them are combined with one another to form three-dimensional networks (Fig. 1.2) [20]. A water molecule held in a network does not stay there long and is liberated as a free molecule; the lifetime of an individual hydrogen bond is of the order of 0.6 ps [21]. However, the network formation by hydrogen bonding is responsible for various anomalous physical properties of liquid water, including high boiling and melting points, high values of heat of vaporization, surface tension, compressibility and viscosity, and peculiar density change with temperature

---

[6] Riddle and Fowkes [19] considered that the values of *AN*, determined by the NMR method, are partly due to the van der Waals forces between $Et_3P=O$ and solvent molecules and attributed somewhat large *AN* values of strongly basic solvents like pyridine to it. They proposed a new acceptor number, which was corrected for the influence of the van der Waals forces.

[7] For example, Marcus [18] proposed the μ-scale for the softness of solvents. If the Gibbs energy of transfer of species i from water to solvent s is expressed by $\Delta G_t^o(i, w \rightarrow s)$ (in kJ mol^{-1}), μ is defined by $\mu = \{\Delta G_t^o(Ag^+, w \rightarrow s) - 0.5\,[\Delta G_t^o(Na^+, w \rightarrow s) + \Delta G_t^o(K^+, w \rightarrow s)]\}/(100\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}})$. This scale is based on the fact that the size of the soft acid, Ag^+ (0.115 nm in radius), is between the sizes of the hard acids, Na^+ (0.102 nm) and K^+ (0.138 nm).

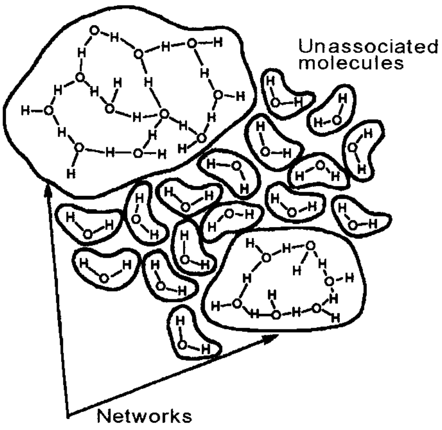


Fig. 1.2 The three-dimensional structure of water (Nemethy, G., Scheraga, H.A. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1962**, *36*, 3382).

[22]. Due to the network formation, molecules and ions, which are large in size, are often difficult to dissolve in water unless they have hydrophilic site(s).

Studies of solvent structure are usually carried out by analyzing radial distribution functions that are obtained by X-ray or neutron diffraction methods. Monte Carlo (MC) or molecular dynamics (MD) calculations are also used. Studies of the structure of non-aqueous and mixed solvents are not extensive yet but some of the results have been reviewed. Pure and mixed solvents included in the reviews [23] are FA, NMF, DMF, DMSO, AN, 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol, EtOH, DMF/AN and 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol/DMSO. For example, Fig. 1.3 schematically shows the liquid structures of FA, NMF and DMF. In FA, chain structure and ring-dimer structure are combined by hydrogen bonding to form three-dimensional networks, causing high melting and boiling points and high viscosity of FA. In NMF, linear but short chain structures predominate, giving it a high permittivity. DMF is not hydrogen bonding and most DMF molecules exist as monomers. Thus, the melting

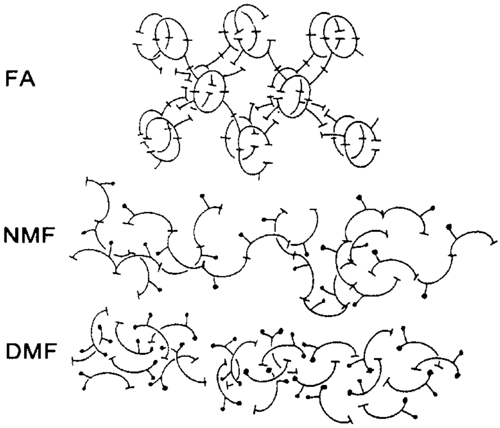


Fig. 1.3 The liquid structures of FA, NMF, and DMF [23]. •—— Methyl group; ⌒ H-bond (–NH···O=CH–).

and boiling points and the viscosity of DMF are lower than those of FA and NMF. For other solvents, see Ref. [23].

1.1.4
Toxicity and Hazardous Properties of Solvents

There have been recent concerns that many solvents are toxic or hazardous to human health and/or the environment. The latest situation has been discussed in detail in Ref. [24].

Effects on human health usually occur by exposure to solvents or by the uptake of solvents through the lungs or skin. General effects that are caused by acute exposure to high solvent concentrations are dysfunctions of the central nervous system (CNS); symptoms such as dizziness, euphoria, confusion, nausea, headache, vomiting, paresthesia, increased salivation, tachycardia, convulsions, and coma can occur, depending on the situation. Besides these general effects, specific effects by particular solvents are also observed. Among these are non-immunological hepatotoxicity (halogenated hydrocarbons, EtOH, DMF), nephrotoxicity (halogenated hydrocarbons, toluene, dioxane, ethylene glycol), reproductive toxicity (CS_2, benzene, nitrobenzene), hemopoietic toxicity (benzene metabolites), neurotoxicity (hexane, EtOH, styrene), and ocular toxicity (MeOH) and immunological allergies to various solvents. More seriously, carcinogenic solvents are considered to induce malignant tumor; even among the solvents listed in Table 1.1, benzene, 1,2-dichloroethane and HMPA are considered or suspected to be carcinogenic. Threshold limit values (TLVs) are listed in the last column of Table 1.1, but, because of the complicated nature of carcinogenesis, it is often difficult to define TLVs for carcinogens.

Many solvents in common use are volatile organic compounds (VOCs),8) and various environmental problems are caused by their evaporation. In the lower atmosphere, VOCs participate in photochemical reactions to form, to varying degrees, ground level ozone and other oxidants that affect health, as well as causing damage to materials, crops and forests. Ozone impairs normal functioning of the lungs and reduces the ability to perform physical exercise. Some solvents are listed as hazardous air pollutants (HAPs): they are toxic and/or carcinogenic and are associated with serious health effects such as cancer, liver or kidney damage, reproductive disorders, and developmental or neurological problems. They also have detrimental environmental effects on wildlife and degrade water or habitat quality. The 'T' symbol in the last column of Table 1.1 shows that the solvent has been listed as a HAP. The solvents known as chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) generally do not contribute to ground level ozone formation but they cause stratospheric ozone depletion. In the stratosphere, they gradually release chlorine and other halogens into the atmosphere; they are effective in destroying the ozone

---

8) A volatile organic compound (VOC) is defined by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which is emitted or evaporated into the atmosphere.

layer that protects us from damage by ultraviolet light. The production and use of many CFCs have been banned and new chemicals are used instead. Recently, there has been serious contamination of water and soil with hazardous solvents, but this is not discussed here. In the laboratory, there are potential hazards of accidental spillages of organic solvents of low boiling point, which may be highly inflammable.

In recent years, many efforts are being made to avoid the problematic effects of solvents and many international and national regulations have been established (see Chapter 19 of Ref. [24]); toxic solvents are being replaced by non-toxic ones and environmentally hazardous solvents by harmless ones. The search for new environmentally benign reaction media is the subject of current research and there are many studies into the use of supercritical fluids and room temperature ionic liquids as such media (see [1]) and Section 12.7).

1.2
Classification of Solvents

The classification of solvents has been dealt with in various books on non-aqueous solvents [25, 26]. In the classification of solvents, it is usual to use some solvent properties as criteria. In order to discuss solvent effects on chemical reactions, it is convenient to use relative permittivities and acid-base properties as the criteria.

Type	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*
Relative permittivity	+	+	+	+	–	–	–	–
Acidity	+	+	–	–	+	+	–	–
Basicity	+	–	+	–	+	–	+	–

In 1928, Brønsted [27] used these criteria and classified solvents into the above eight types. In the table, plus (+) means high or strong and minus (–) means low or weak. Various improved methods of classification have been proposed since; in this book, we follow the classification by Kolthoff [25] (Table 1.6).[9] According to

[9] In Ref. 26c, solvents are classified as follows: **protic solvents** [amphiprotic hydroxylic solvents (water, methanol, glycols), amphiprotic protogenic solvents (CH_3COOH, HF), protophilic H-bond donor solvents (FA, NMF, NH_3)]; **dipolar aprotic solvents** [aprotic protophilic solvents (DMF, DMSO, Py), aprotic protophobic solvents (AN, Ac, NM, PC), low permittivity electron donor solvents (diethyl ether, dioxane, THF)]; **low polarity and inert solvents** [low polarity solvents of high polarizability (CH_2Cl_2, $CHCl_3$, benzene), inert solvents (n-hexane, cyclohexane)].

Tab. 1.6 Classification of solvents (Kolthoff) [25]

	No.	ε_r, μ[1]	*Acidity*[2]	*Basicity*[2]	*Examples*[1]
Amphiprotic solvents					
Neutral	1a	+	+	+	Water (78); MeOH (33); ethyleneglycol (38)
	1b	–	+	+	*t*-BuOH (11)
Protogenic	2a	+	++	±	H_2SO_4; HF; HCOOH (58)
	2b	–	++	±	CH_3COOH (6)
Protophilic	3a	+	±	++	NMF (182); DMSO(46)[4]; tetramethyl urea (24); FA (111); NH_3 (23)
	3b	–	±	++	en (13); tetramethylguanidine (12)
Aprotic solvents					
Dipolar protophilic[3]	4a	+	– (±)	++ (+)	DMF (37); DMSO (46)[4]; NMP (32); HMPA (30)
	4b	–	–	++ (+)	Py (13); THF (8); diethylether (4)
Dipolar protophobic[3]	5a	+	– (±)	–	AN (36); PC (65); NM (37); TMS (43); Ac (21)
	5b	–	–	–	MIBK (13); methylethylketone (17)
Inert	5c	–	–	–	Aliphatic hydrocarbons ($\sim$2); benzene (2);CCl_4 (3);DCE (10)

[1] The symbol + is for $\varepsilon_r \geq 15$ or 20, $\mu \geq 2.5$ D and – is for $\varepsilon_r < 15$ or 20, $\mu < 2.5$ D. In parentheses on column 'Examples' are shown approximate values of ε_r.

[2] The symbol + is for the case comparable with water, ++ for the case much stronger than water, ± for the case somewhat weaker than water, and – for the case much weaker than water.

[3] Some solvents with $\varepsilon_r < 15$ (or $\mu < 2.5$ D) are also classified as 'dipolar'. For the reason, see text.

[4] DMSO is an amphiprotic solvent because its autoprotolysis occurs slightly ($pK_{SH} \sim 33$) and the lyate ion ($CH_3SOCH_2^-$) is somewhat stable. However, DMSO is classified as an aprotic solvent. The rough criteria for aprotic solvents are $pK_{SH} > 22$ and $AN < 20$.

his classification, solvents are roughly divided into two groups, *amphiprotic solvents* and *aprotic solvents.*[10]

Amphiprotic solvents have both acidic and basic properties in terms of the Brønsted acid-base concept. If we denote an amphiprotic solvent by SH, it donates a proton by SH $S^- + H^+$ and accepts a proton by $SH + H^+ \rightleftarrows SH_2^+$. Overall, the autoprotolysis (autoionization) occurs by $2SH \rightleftarrows SH_2^+ + S^-$. The extent of autoprotolysis is expressed by the autoprotolysis constant, $K_{SH} = aSH_2^+ aS^-$, the values of which are also included in Table 1.5 as pK_{SH} values (for more details, see Table 6.6).

Using water as reference, an amphiprotic solvent having an acidity and a basicity comparable to those of water is called a *neutral solvent,* one with a stronger acidity and a weaker basicity than water is called a *protogenic solvent,* and one with a weaker acidity and a stronger basicity than water is called a *protophilic solvent.* The solvent with relatively strong acidity usually has in its molecule a hydrogen atom that is joined to an electronegative atom like oxygen (O), nitrogen (N) or halogen (X). Because of the electron pair donor capacity of the electronegative atom, a solvent with relatively strong acidity also has some basicity. Actually there are no acidic solvents without some basicity.

---

[10] There is an opinion that the term 'aprotic' should be reserved for solvents having no hydrogen atom (e.g., SO_2 and BrF_3). However, it is more popular to use 'aprotic' for solvents that are very weak in proton-donating and hydrogen bond-donating abilities.

Aprotic solvents, on the other hand, do not have a hydrogen atom joined to an electronegative atom. Generally the hydrogen atom(s) of an aprotic solvent is joined only to a carbon atom. Therefore, aprotic solvents have very weak proton-donating and hydrogen bond-donating abilities. Concerning the basicity, however, some aprotic solvents are stronger, although some are much weaker, than water. Aprotic solvents with strong basicity are said to be *protophilic*, while those with very weak basicity are said to be *protophobic*. The molecules of protophilic aprotic solvents have an oxygen atom or a nitrogen atom, on which negative charge is located. Among the aprotic solvents, those having relatively high permittivities ($\varepsilon_r \geq 15$ or 20) or large dipole moments ($\mu \geq 2.5$ D) are often called *dipolar aprotic solvents*. As in Table 1.6, some aprotic solvents with $\varepsilon_r < 15$ or $\mu < 2.5$ D (e.g. Py, THF, diethyl ether, MIBK) are classified as dipolar solvents. This is because, due to their acidic or basic properties, they behave like dipolar solvents. Solvents having low relative permittivities (or dipole moments) and very weak acidic and basic properties are called *inert solvents*.

The distinction between amphiprotic and aprotic solvents is not always clear. For instance, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) is usually considered aprotic, but it undergoes an autoprotolysis as follows:

$$2\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_3} \rightleftarrows (\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_3})\mathrm{H}^+ + \mathrm{CH_3SOCH_2^-} \quad (\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{SH}} \approx 33)$$

where $(\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_3})\mathrm{H}^+$ is a lyonium ion and $\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_2^-}$ is a lyate ion. Thus, DMSO may be considered to be an amphiprotic solvent.[11] It is usual, however, to include solvents with $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{SH}} > 22$ as aprotic solvents. On the other hand, the values of acceptor number, *AN*, are often less than 10 for inert solvents, between 10 and 20 for dipolar aprotic solvents, and 25 or more for neutral or protogenic amphiprotic solvents.

1.3
Effects of Solvent Properties on Chemical Reactions [an Outline]

Chemical reactions in solutions are often affected drastically by the solvents used. The main objective of this book is to correlate the properties of solvents and the solvent effects on various chemical processes relevant to electrochemistry. The most important solvent properties in considering solvent effects are the solvent permittivity and the solvent acidity and basicity. If the permittivity of one solvent is high ($\varepsilon_r > 30$) and that of the other is low ($\varepsilon_r < 10$), the difference in a chemical process in the two solvents is usually attributable to the influence of permittivity. However, the difference in a chemical process in two high permittivity solvents (e.g. $\varepsilon_r > 30$) is often attributable to the influence of the acidity or basicity of the two solvents rather than the influence of permittivity. General tendencies of the effects of solvent acid-base properties on chemical processes are summarized in Table 1.7. For example, the items in the left-hand column of the table should be read as follows:

---

[11] The lyate ion of DMSO ($\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_2^-}$) is called *dimsyl ion*. Its alkali metal salts have been used as titrant in DMSO [25a].

1) A solvent with weak acidity is a weak hydrogen bond donor and solvates only very weakly to small anions (F^-, Cl^-, OH^-, CH_3COO^-, etc.). Thus, small anions are very reactive in it. In contrast, a solvent with strong acidity easily solvates to small anions by hydrogen bonding and weakens their reactivity.
2) In a solvent with weak acidity, the solvent molecule cannot easily release a proton. Thus, the pH region is wider on the basic side than in water; some strong bases, whose strengths are leveled in water, are differentiated; some very weak acids, which cannot be determined by neutralization titration in water, can be determined. In contrast, in a solvent with strong acidity, a proton is easily released from the solvent molecule. Thus, the pH region is narrow on the basic side; strong bases are easily leveled; neutralization titrations of very weak acids are impossible.
3) A solvent with weak acidity is a weak electron acceptor and is more difficult to reduce than water. Thus, in it, the potential window is wider on the negative side than in water; some strong reducing agents that are not stable in water can survive; some substances that are difficult to reduce in water can be reduced. In contrast, a solvent with strong acidity easily accepts electrons and is reduced. Thus, in it, the potential window is narrow on the negative side; strong reducing agents easily reduce the solvent; some substances, which can be reduced in water, cannot be reduced until the reduction of the solvent.

Tab. 1.7 Acid-base properties of solvents and the characteristics of reactions

Solvents with weak (strong) acidity	***Solvents with weak (strong) basicity***
1) Solvation to small anions is difficult (easy) • Small anions are reactive (not reactive)	1) Solvation to small cations is difficult (easy) • Small cations are reactive (not reactive)
2) Proton donation from solvent is difficult (easy) • pH region is wide (narrow) on the basic side • Strong bases are differentiated (leveled) • Very weak acids can (cannot) be titrated	2) Proton acceptance by solvent is difficult (easy) • pH region is wide (narrow) on the acidic side • Strong acids are differentiated (leveled) • Very weak bases can (cannot) be titrated
3) Reduction of solvent is difficult (easy) • Potential region is wide (narrow) on negative side • Strong reducing agent is stable (unstable) in the solvent • Substances difficult to reduce can (cannot) be reduced	3) Oxidation of solvent is difficult (easy) • Potential region is wide (narrow) on positive side • Strong oxidizing agent is stable (unstable) in the solvent • Substances difficult to oxidize can (cannot) be oxidized

Water has high permittivity and moderate acidity and basicity. Thus, in water, many cations and anions are easily solvated (hydrated) and many electrolytes are highly soluble and dissociate into ions. Water has fairly wide pH and potential ranges and a convenient liquid temperature range. Of course, water is an excellent solvent. However, as in Table 1.7, the reaction environment can be expanded much wider than in water by use of a solvent of weak acidity and/or basicity. This is the reason why dipolar aprotic solvents, which are either protophilic or protophobic, are used in a variety of ways in modern chemistry.

Although water is an excellent solvent and the most popular, it has somewhat anomalous properties that come from the hydrogen bonding ability of water to form three-dimensional networks (Fig. 1.2, Section 1.1.3). Large molecules and ions are often difficult to dissolve in water, unless they have hydrophilic site(s). Therefore, water is not suitable as a medium for reactions involving large hydrophobic molecules or ions. In contrast, most dipolar aprotic solvents are non-structured or only weakly structured and can dissolve many large molecules and ions. This is another major reason why dipolar aprotic solvents are often used instead of water.

1.4
References

1 (a) Reichardt, C. *Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry,* 2nd edn, VCH, Weinheim, **1988**; (b) Chipperfield, J.R. *Non-aqueous Solvents,* Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1999.

2 (a) Marcus, Y. *The properties of Solvents,* Wiley & Sons, New York, **1998**; (b) Marcus, Y. *Ion Solvation,* Wiley & Sons, New York, **1985**.

3 Riddick, J.A., Bunger, W.B., Sakano, T.K. (Eds) *Organic Solvents: Physical Properties and Methods of Purification,* 4th edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**.

4 Abboud, J.-L.M., Notario, R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 645.

5 (a) Buchner, R., Barthel, J. *Annu. Rep. Prog. Chem., Sect. C, Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *91*, 71; (b) Barthel, J.M.G., Krienke, H., Kunz, W. *Physical Chemistry of Electrolyte Solutions, Modern Aspects,* Springer, Darmstadt, **1998**, p. 88.

6 Fröhlich, H. Theory of Dielectrics, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford, **1958**, p. 72; Kivelson, D., Friedman, H. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93*, 7026.

7 Sabatino, A., LaManna, G., Paolini, I. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1980**, *84*, 2641.

8 Kosower, E.M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 5700; **1958**, *80*, 3253, 3261, 3267.

9 (a) Dimroth, K., Reichardt, C., Siepmann, T., Bohlmann, F. *Ann. Chem.* **1963**, *661*, 1; (b) Reichardt, C. *Chem. Rev.* **1994**, *94*, 2319 (A review on solvochromic solvent polarity indicators).

10 Mayer, U., Gutmann, V., Gerger, W. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1975**, *106*, 1235.

11 (a) Gutmann, V. *The Donor-Acceptor Approach to Molecular Interactions,* Plenum Press, New York, **1978**; (b) Gutmann, V., Resch, G. *Lecture Notes on Solution Chemistry,* World Scientific, Singapore, **1995**.

12 Kamlet, M.J., Taft, R.W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 377; Taft, R.W., Kamlet, M.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 2886; Kamlet, M.J., Abboud, J.-L.M., Abraham, M.H., Taft, R.W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 2877; Taft, R.W., Abboud, J.-L.M., Kamlet, M.J., Abraham, M.H. *J. Solution Chem.* **1985**, *14*, 153.

13 Gutmann, V., Vychere. E. *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.* **1966**, *2*, 257.

14 Kamlet, M.J., Abboud, J.-L.M., Taft, R.W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 6027;

Abboud, J.- L.M., Kamlet, M.J., Taft, R.W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 8325.

15 Marcus, Y. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1993**, *22*, 409.

16 Kamlet, M.J., Taft, R.W. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1985**, *B39*, 611.

17 Pearsons, R.G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 3533.

18 Marcus, Y. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1987**, *91*, 4422.

19 Riddle, F.L., Jr, Fowkes, F.M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 3259.

20 For example, Bockris, J.O'M., Reddy, A.K.N. *Modern Electrochemistry 1, Ionics*, 2nd edn, Plenum Press, New York, **1998**, p. 41.

21 Bertolini, D., Cassettari, M., Ferrario, M., Grigolini, P., Salvetti, G. *Adv. Chem. Phys.* **1985**, *62*, 277.

22 For example, Ref. 11b, Chapter 6.

23 (a) Ohtaki, H., Ishiguro, S., in *Chemistry of Nonaqueous Solutions, Current Progress* (Eds G. Mamantov, A.I. Popov), VCH, New York, **1994**, Chapter 3; (b) Yamaguchi, T. *Molecular Pictures of Solutions*, Gakkai-shuppan-center, Tokyo, **1995**, Chapter 2 (in Japanese).

24 Wypych, G. (Ed.) *Handbook of Solvents*, ChemTec Publishing, Toronto, **2001**.

25 (a) Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr, in *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, Part I, 2nd edn, Vol. 2 (Eds I.M. Kolthoff, P.J. Elving), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1979**, Chapter 19A; (b) Kolthoff, I.M. *Anal. Chem.* **1974**, *46*, 1992.

26 (a) Ref. 1a, p. 51; (b) Ref. 2a, p. 2; (c) Ref. 5b, p. 1.

27 Brønsted, J.N. *Chem. Ber.* **1928**, *61*, 2049.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

2

Solvation and Complex Formation of Ions and Behavior of Electrolytes

Solvation is a process in which solute particles (molecules or ions) in a solution interact with the solvent molecules surrounding them. Solvation in an aqueous solution is called *hydration*. The *solvation energy* is defined as the standard chemical potential of a solute in the solution referred to that in the gaseous state. [1] The solvation of a solute has a significant influence on its dissolution and on the chemical reactions in which it participates. Conversely, the solvent effect on dissolution or on a chemical reaction can be predicted quantitatively from knowledge of the solvation energies of the relevant solutes. In this chapter, we mainly deal with the energetic aspects of ion solvation and its effects on the behavior of ions and electrolytes in solutions.

During the last two decades, studies on ion solvation and electrolyte solutions have made remarkable progress by the interplay of experiments and theories. Experimentally, X-ray and neutron diffraction methods and sophisticated EXAFS, IR, Raman, NMR and dielectric relaxation spectroscopies have been used successfully to obtain structural and/or dynamic information about ion-solvent and ion-ion interactions. Theoretically, microscopic or molecular approaches to the study of ion solvation and electrolyte solutions were made by Monte Carlo and molecular dynamics calculations/simulations, as well as by improved statistical mechanics treatments. Some topics that are essential to this book, are included in this chapter. For more details of recent progress, see Ref. [1].

2.1

Influence of Ion Solvation on Electrolyte Dissolution

Ion solvation is of vital importance in the dissolution of an electrolyte [2–7]. Figure 2.1 shows the Born-Haber cycle for the dissolution of a crystalline electrolyte,

---

[1] For an electrically neutral molecule, the solvation energy ΔG°_{sv} is equal to the Gibbs energy of transfer, ΔG°_{t}, of the molecule from a vacuum into the solvent. However, for an electrically charged ion, the following relationship holds:

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{t} = \Delta G^{\circ}_{sv} + z_i F \chi$$

where z_i is the ionic charge and χ is the surface potential at the vacuum/solution interface. For an electrically neutral electrolyte, the influence of the surface potential cancels out between the cation and the anion. Thus, the electrolyte can be treated like a neutral molecule.

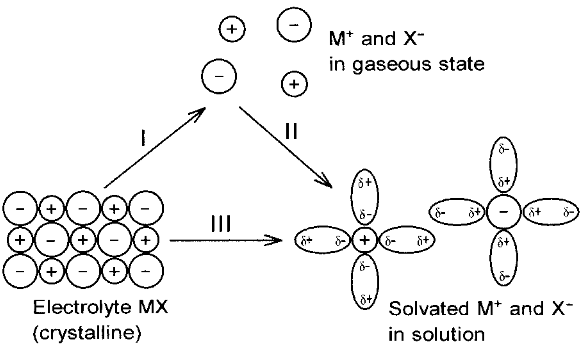


Fig. 2.1 Dissolution process of crystalline electrolyte MX into a solvent (see text).

MX. In Process I, M^+ and X^- ions, which are strongly bound electrostatically in the crystal, are dissociated (separated from one another) and are brought into a gaseous state. In Process II, the M^+ and X^- ions in the gas phase dissolve into the solvent by being solvated. In Process III, the crystal of MX directly dissolves into the solvent, forming the solvated M^+ and X^- ions. The Gibbs energies for the three processes are related as follows:

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{III}} = \Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{I}} + \Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{II}}$$

Here, the subscripts I, II and III denote the processes I, II and III, respectively. If we denote the lattice Gibbs energy of crystal MX by $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{lat}}$, we get $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{I}} = -\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{lat}}$.[2)] $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{II}}$ is equal to the sum of the solvation energies of M^+ and X^-, and, if MX is completely dissociated into free ions in the solution, it is equal to the solvation energy of MX, $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{sv}}$. $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{III}}$ corresponds to the Gibbs energy of dissolution of electrolyte MX, $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}}$· Thus, we get Eq. (2.1):

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}} = \Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{sv}} - \Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{lat}} \tag{2.1}$$

The values of the thermodynamic parameters for the dissolution of lithium and sodium halides in water and in propylene carbonate (PC) are given in Table 2.1.

If the solubility product constant of electrolyte MX is expressed by $K_{\mathrm{sp}}(\mathrm{MX})$, Eq. (2.2) is obtained as the relation between $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}}$ and $K_{\mathrm{sp}}(\mathrm{MX})$:

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}} = -RT \ln K_{\mathrm{sp}}(\mathrm{MX}) \tag{2.2}$$

From this equation, the solubility of MX, s, is obtained to be 1, 10^{-2}, 10^{-4} and 10^{-6} M ($\mathrm{M} = \mathrm{mol\,dm^{-3}}$) for $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}}$ of 0, 22.8, 45.7 and 68.5 kJ mol^{-1}, respectively, at 25 °C and using $s = K_{\mathrm{sp}}^{1/2}$. If $\Delta G^{\circ}_{\mathrm{s}}$ has a negative value, the solubility is expected to exceed 1 M. Thus, from Eq. (2.1), the electrolyte is easily soluble if the sum of the solva-

---

[2)] The term 'lattice energy' sometimes means lattice enthalpy, but it does not apply here.

Tab. 2.1 Thermodynamic parameters for the dissolution of lithium and sodium halides (25 °C; kJ mol^{-1}) 1)

Electrolyte	ΔH^{o}_{lat}	$-T\Delta S^{o}_{lat}$	ΔG^{o}_{lat}	*Water*				*Propylene carbonate (PC)*			
				ΔH^{o}_{sv}	$-T\Delta S^{o}_{sv}$	ΔG^{o}_{sv}	ΔG^{o}_{s}	ΔH^{o}_{sv}	$-T\Delta S^{o}_{sv}$	ΔG^{o}_{sv}	ΔG^{o}_{s}
LiF	–1040	78	–962	–1036	88	–948	14.2	–	–	–	96.2
LiCl	–861	73	–788	–899	70	–829	–40.6	–869	102	–767	22.1
LiBr	–819	72	–747	–869	66	–803	–55.6	–848	99	–749	–5.4
LiI	–762	69	–693	–825	57	–768	–75.3	–825	101	–724	–31.4
NaF	–923	78	–845	–923	82	–841	4.2	–	–	–	76.1
NaCl	–787	73	–714	–783	60	–723	–8.8	–761	83	–678	43.9
NaBr	–752	72	–680	–753	56	–697	–16.3	–741	89	–652	28.5
NaI	–702	70	–632	–710	49	–661	–28.9	–723	95	–628	4.2

1) ΔH^{o}_{lat}, ΔS^{o}_{lat}, ΔG^{o}_{lat}: Lattice enthalpy, entropy, and Gibbs energy of the crystalline electrolyte; ΔH^{o}_{sv}, ΔS^{o}_{sv}, ΔG^{o}_{sv}: Enthalpy, entropy, and Gibbs energy of solvation of the electrolyte; ΔG^{o}_{s}: Gibbs energy of solution of the crystalline electrolyte. Taken from Table 1 in Ref. [3], Chapter 1.

tion energies of the ions constituting the electrolyte is larger than the lattice Gibbs energy (in absolute value) or very near to it. From the ΔG^{o}_{s} values in Table 2.1, it is apparent that all of the lithium and sodium halides are easily soluble in water. In PC, however, the solubilities are much lower than those in water and LiF, NaF and NaCl are difficult to dissolve.

In general, ΔG^{o}_{sv} and ΔG^{o}_{lat} have large negative values, which are, interestingly, close to each other in magnitude. Thus ΔG^{o}_{s}, which is obtained as the difference between the two values [Eq. (2.1)], is relatively small. If the values of ΔG^{o}_{sv} in two solvents differ by several per cent, its influence on ΔG^{o}_{s} may cause a big difference between the solubilities of the electrolyte in the two solvents. This actually happens between water and PC, as shown in Table 2.1.

For reference, the standard Gibbs energies and enthalpies of hydration of some single ions and neutral molecules are given in Table 2.2.

2.2
Some Fundamental Aspects of Ion Solvation

2.2.1
Ion-Solvent Interactions Affecting Ion Solvation

As described above, the role of ion solvation is crucial in the dissolution of electrolytes. Ion solvation also has significant effects on chemical reactions and equilibria. Ion-solvent interactions that may participate in ion solvation are shown in Table 2.3 [8].

Their characteristics are outlined below:

Tab. 2.2 Standard Gibbs energies and enthalpies of hydration of single ions and neutral molecules (25 °C; kJ mol^{-1})

Cations	ΔG^{o}_{hydr}	ΔH^{o}_{hydr}	*Anions*	ΔG^{o}_{hydr}	ΔH^{o}_{hydr}	*Neutral molecules*	ΔH^{o}_{hydr}
H^+	–1056	–1094	F^-	–472	–519	H_2O	–44.0 2)
Li^+	–481	–522	Cl^-	–347	–376	CH_3OH	–44.7 2)
Na^+	–375	–407	Br^-	–321	–345	NH_3	–34.6 2)
K^+	–304	–324	I^-	–283	–300	H_2S	–19.2 2)
Et_4N^+	–	–127 1)	ClO_4^-	–214	–232	$CdCl_2$	–194 2)
Ph_4As^+	–	–42 1)	BF_4^-	–200	–220	$HgCl_2$	–69.1 2)
Mg^{2+}	–1838	–1931	BPh_4^-	–	–47 1)	CdI_2	–141 2)
Al^{3+}	–4531	–4688	SO_4^{2-}	–1090	–1138	HgI_2	–62.3 2)

From Table 5.10 in Marcus, Y. *Ion Solvation,* Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985, except **1)**: Ref. [3], p. 16; and **2)**: Ref. [3], p. 25.

Tab. 2.3 Ion-solvent interactions influencing ion solvation 1)

1) Electrostatic interactions as expressed by the Born equation	(≥80%)
2) Electron (pair) donor-acceptor interactions	(≤10%)
3) Interactions of anions with hydrogen bond donor solvents	(≤10%)
4) Interactions based on HSAB concept	(≤20%)
5) Interactions by back-donation from d^{10}-cation to solvent molecules	(≤10%)
6) Interactions related to the structure-making and breaking of solvents	(≤5%)

1) The values in parentheses show the rough estimate of the contribution from each factor to the total solvation energies of univalent ions (300–500 kJ mol^{-1}) in a solvent of $\varepsilon_r = 25\text{–}100$. From Ref. [8].

Electrostatic Interactions

The electrostatic part of the ionic solvation energy, ΔG_{el} (kJ mol^{-1}), corresponds to the difference between the electrostatic free energy of an ion *in vacuo* and that of the ion in a solution of relative permittivity ε_r. It is roughly given by the Born equation:

$$\Delta G_{el} = -\frac{N_A z^2 e^2}{4\pi\varepsilon_0 \cdot 2r}\left(1 - \frac{1}{\varepsilon_r}\right) = -\frac{69.4\, z^2}{r}\left(1 - \frac{1}{\varepsilon_r}\right) \qquad (2.3)$$

where ze is the ionic charge, r is the ionic radius (nm), and N_A is the Avogadro constant. Figure 2.2 shows the relationship between ΔG_{el} and ε_r for a univalent ion, obtained by assuming a constant ionic radius. The value of $-\Delta G_{el}$ increases with ε_r, very rapidly in the low permittivity region ($\varepsilon_r < 10$) and rather slowly in the

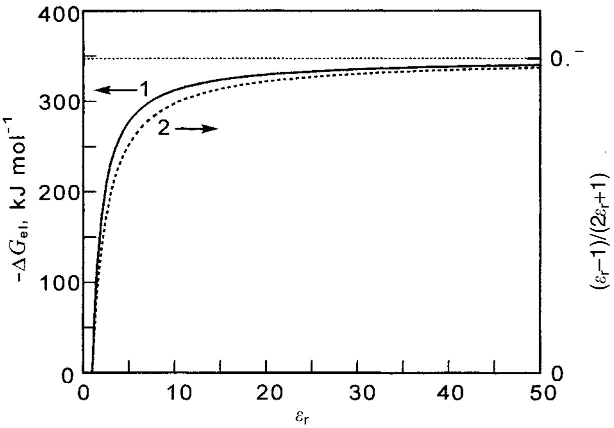


Fig. 2.2 The effect of solvent permittivity on the electrostatic solvation energy of an ion (curve 1) and that of a neutral dipolar molecule (curve 2). Curve 1 was obtained from Eq. (2.3) assuming $r=0.2$ nm. For curve 2, see[4].

high permittivity region ($\varepsilon_r>20$). This shows that the difference in ΔG_{el} between two high permittivity solvents is rather small.[3,4]

---

[3] The Born equation, proposed in 1920, has been modified in various ways in order to get a single equation that can express the experimental ionic solvation energies. In recent years, the so-called *mean spherical approximation* (MSA) has often been used in treating ion solvation. In the MSA treatment, the Gibbs energy of ion solvation is expressed by

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{sv} = \frac{-N_A z^2 e^2}{4\pi\varepsilon_0 \cdot 2(r+\delta_s)}\left(1-\frac{1}{\varepsilon_r}\right)$$

where r is the radius of a spherical ion and $\delta_s=r_s/\lambda_s$, r_s being the radius of a spherical solvent molecule and λ_s the Wertheim polarization parameter, obtained by the relation $\lambda_s^2\,(1+\lambda_s)^4=16\varepsilon_r$ [9]. For water at 25 °C, $r_s=142$ pm and $\lambda_s=2.65$, and thus $\delta_s=54$ pm. In the table below, the ΔG°_{sv} (kJ mol^{-1}) values obtained experimentally in water are compared with those obtained by use of the Born and MSA models [9]

Ion	Li^+	Na^+	K^+	Rb^+	Cs^+	F^-	Cl^-	Br^-	I^-
r (pm)	88	116	152	163	184	119	167	182	206
Experimental	–529	–424	–352	–329	–306	–429	–304	–278	–243
Born	–779	–591	–451	–421	–373	–576	–410	–377	–333
MSA	–483	–403	–333	–316	–288	–396	–310	–291	–264

The values of δ_s in seven dipolar aprotic solvents have been reported to be 80 ± 5 pm for cations and 44 ± 4 pm for anions [10]. The MSA is also used in treating ionic activity coefficients; in a recent study [11], the change in solvent permittivity with electrolyte concentration was taken into account in addition to the change in ionic radius, and excellent agreements were obtained between the experimental and theoretical results for 1 : 1 electrolytes of up to 2.5 M.

[4] According to Kirkwood [12], the electrostatic solvation energy of a neutral spherical molecule with a radius r and a dipole moment μ is expressed by $\Delta G_{el}=-(N_A\mu^2/4\pi\varepsilon_0 r^3)\{(\varepsilon_r-1)/(2\varepsilon_r+1)\}$. The relationship between $(\varepsilon_r-1)/(2\varepsilon_r+1)$ and ε_r, plotted in Fig. 2.2, indicates that the influence of ε_r on molecular solvation is somewhat similar to that on ion solvation.

For univalent ions in high permittivity solvents, the total solvation energy is roughly in the range 300–500 kJ mol^{-1} (see[3)]) and the electrostatic part, ΔG_{el}, is considered to amount to 80% or more (Table 2.3). However, if we compare the solvation energies of an ion in two high permittivity solvents, we find that the difference in ΔG_{el} is often less important than the difference in the solvation energies caused by the interactions described below.

Electron Pair Donor-Acceptor Interactions

In ion solvation, the solvent molecules approach a cation with their negative charge and approach an anion with their positive charge (Fig. 2.1). Therefore, cation solvation is closely related to the electron pair donor capacity or Lewis basicity of solvents and tends to become stronger with the increase in donor number (*DN*). On the other hand, the anion solvation is closely related to the electron pair acceptability or Lewis acidity of solvents and tends to become stronger with the increase in acceptor number (*AN*).

The effects of *DN* on the solvation energy of the potassium ion and on the standard potential of the hydrogen electrode, which is linearly related to the solvation energy of the hydrogen ion, are shown in Fig. 2.3. Near-linear relations can be observed in both cases [13]. There is also a linear relationship between *AN* and the solvation energies of the chloride ion in aprotic solvents, as in Fig. 2.4 [13]. However, the chloride ion in protic solvents like water and alcohols behaves somewhat differently than in aprotic solvents [14], probably because of the influence of hydrogen bonding (see below).

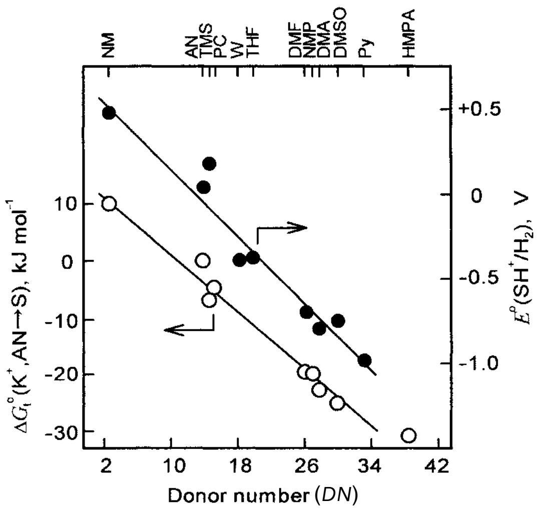


Fig. 2.3 Standard Gibbs energies of transfer of the potassium ion from AN to other solvents and standard potentials of the hydrogen electrode, both plotted against the donor number of solvents [13].

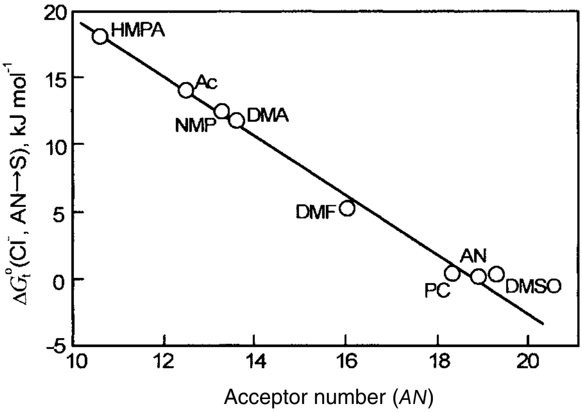


Fig. 2.4 Standard Gibbs energies of transfer of the chloride ion from AN to other solvents plotted against the acceptor number of solvents [13].

Interactions of Anions with Hydrogen Bond Donor Solvents

Such small anions as F^-, Cl^- and OH^- and anions having a small oxygen atom with a localized negative charge (e.g. CH_3COO^-, $C_6H_5O^-$)[5] usually have a strong tendency to accept hydrogen bonds. Thus, these anions are strongly solvated by hydrogen bonding in protic solvents like water and alcohols. On the other hand, they are solvated only weakly and thus are very reactive in aprotic solvents, which are weak hydrogen bond donors (Table 2.4).

Large anions, such as I^- and ClO_4^-, have a relatively weak tendency to accept hydrogen bonds. However, they are highly polarizable and interact to a fair extent by dispersion forces (London forces) with the molecules of aprotic solvents, which are also considerably polarizable. Thus, for large anions, the solvation energies in protic solvents (water, alcohols) and those in dipolar aprotic solvents (AN, DMF, DMSO) are not as different as in the case of small anions (Table 2.4).

Interactions Based on the HSAB Concept

According to the hard and soft acids and bases (HSAB) concept, hard acids tend to interact strongly with hard bases, while soft acids tend to interact strongly with soft bases. The HSAB concept applies also to solute-solvent interactions. Figure 2.5 shows the polarographic half-wave potentials of metal ions in *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) and *N*-methyl-2-thiopyrrolidinone (NMTP) [13]. Here, we can compare the half-wave potentials in the two solvents, because they are referred to the half-wave potential of the bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) couple,

---

[5] The negative charge on the O atom of CH_3COO^- is delocalized by replacing CH_3 group with electron-withdrawing CF_3 group. In the same way, the negative charge of the O atom of $C_6H_5O^-$ is delocalized by replacing H atom(s) with electron-withdrawing NO_2 group(s).

Tab. 2.4 Standard Gibbs energies of transfer of ions from water to non-aqueous solvents (ΔG_t° (i, W→S), kJ mol^{-1})[1)]

Ions	*Non-aqueous solvents S*															
	MeOH	*EtOH*	*PrOH*	*Ac*	*PC*	*FA*	*DMF*	*DMA*	*DMTF*	*NMP*	*AN*	*NB*	*DMSO*	*TMS*	*HMPA*	*DCE*
H^+	10.4	11.1	9		50[3)]		−18			−25	46.4	33	−19.4			
Li^+	4.4	11	11		23.8	−10	−10		55	−35	25	38	−15			
Na^+	8.2	14	17		14.6	−8	−9.6	−12.1	39	−15	15.1	34	−13.6	−3		25
K^+	9.6	16.4	18	4	8.8[2)]	−4.3	−10.3	−11.7	27	−11	8.1	23	−13.0	−4	−16	26
Rb^+	9.6	16	19	4	7.0[2)]	−5	−9.7	−8		−8	6.3	19	−10.4	−9		25
Cs^+	8.9	15	17	4	5.4[2)]	−6.0	−10.8	(−17)	14	−10	6.0	15	−13.0	−10		24
Ag^+	6.6	4.9	1	9	18.8	−15.4	−20.8	−29.0	−102	−26	−23.2		−34.8	−4	−44	
Tl^+	4.1	7			11.0		−11.5		−16	−15	8.0	(15)	−21.4			
NH_4^+	(5)	7								−24		27				
Me_4N^+	6	10.9	11	3	−11		−5.3			−3	3	4	−2			16
Et_4N^+	1	6			−13		−8.0				−7	−5	(−9)			5
Pr_4N^+		(−6)			−22		−17				−13	−16				
Bu_4N^+	−21	(−8)			−31		−29				−31	−24				
Ph_4As^+	−24.1	−21.2	−25	−32	−36.0	−23.9	−38.5	−38.7		−40	−32.8	−36	−37.4	−36	−39	−33
F^-	16				56	25	51				71					
Cl^-	13.2	20.2	26	57	39.8	13.7	48.3	54.9		51	42.1	35	40.3	47	58	52
Br^-	11.1	18.2	22	42	30.0	10.7	36.2	44.0		37	31.3	29	27.4	35	46	38
I^-	7.3	12.9	19	25	13.7	7.3	20.4	21		19	16.8	18	10.4	21	30	25
I_3^-	−12.6					−7	−27	−30			−15	−23	(−41)			
N_3^-	9.1	17.0		43	27	11	36	40		46	37		25.8	41	49	
CN^-	8.6	7		48	36	13.3	40				35		35			
SCN^-	5.6				7.0	7	18.4	21		18	14.4		9.7	22	20	
NO_3^-		14									21					7
ClO_4^-	6.1	10	17		−3	−12	4			−12	2	7			−7	16
CH_3COO^-	16.0					20	66	70			61		(50)			
Pic^-	−6	0.5			−6	−7	−7				−4	−5				
BPh_4^-	−24.1	−21.2	−25	−32	−36.0	−23.9	−38.5	−38.7		−40	−32.8	−36	−37.4	−36	−39	−33

1) Unless otherwise stated, from Marcus, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 977; **2)** Chantooni, M.K., Jr, Kolthoff, I.M. *J. Chem. Eng. Data* **1980**, *25*, 208; **3)** Questionable reliability? For additional data, see, for example, Marcus, Y. *Ion Properties,* Marcel Dekker, New York, **1997**, Chapter 5.

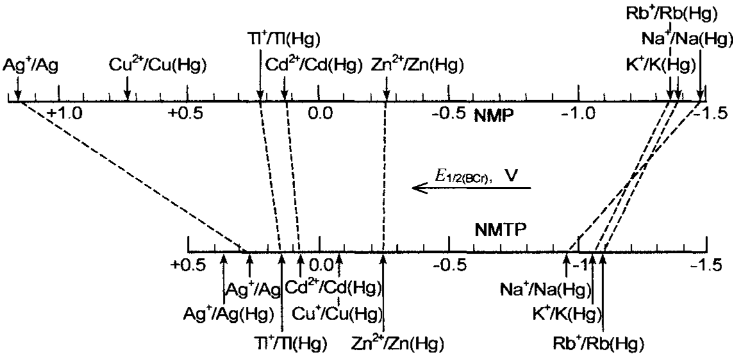


Fig. 2.5 Comparison of the half-wave potentials of metal ions in *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) and those in *N*-methyl-2-thiopyrrolidinone (NMTP) [13].

which is considered nearly solvent independent (Section 2.3). NMP is a hard base and NMTP is a soft base. NMP coordinates to metal ions (Lewis acids) with its O atom but NMTP coordinates with its S atom. In Fig. 2.5, the half-wave potentials of alkali metal ions are somewhat more negative in NMP than in NMTP, showing that the alkali metal ions (hard acids) solvate more strongly in NMP than in NMTP. On the other hand, the half-wave potential of Ag^+ is much more negative in NMTP than in NMP, indicating a strong solvation of Ag^+ (soft acid) in NMTP. Similar phenomena have been observed in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF, hard base) and *N,N*-dimethylthioformamide (DMTF, soft base). However, soft-base solvents are rather exceptional. Most solvents in common use behave as hard bases, although such solvents as AN, BuN and Py are known sometimes to show intermediate characteristics, between hard and soft, as described in Section 4.2.

Interactions by Back-Donation from d^{10}-Cation to Solvent Molecules

Acetonitrile (AN) has relatively small *DN* and usually solvates rather weakly to metal ions. However, it solvates very strongly to Cu^+, Ag^+ and Au^+, which are univalent d^{10}-metal ions. This is because these metal ions have an ability to back-donate their electrons into a π^*-antibonding orbital of the CN group of AN, as shown by $\mathrm{CH_3C \equiv \overleftarrow{N:} \rightarrow Ag^+}$. As a result, Cu^+ and Ag^+ in AN are stable and not easily reduced to metal, while the weakly solvated Cu^{2+} is very easily reduced to Cu^+ [see Eq. (4.6)], making Cu^{2+} in AN a strong oxidizing agent.

Interactions Related to the Structure-Making and -Breaking of Solvent

When an ion (or a molecule) is dissolved, a cavity must be formed in the solvent to accommodate it. By the increase in the ionic (or molecular) size and by the strengthening of the interaction between solvent molecules, the energy needed for cavity formation increases. Water molecules are strongly bound to each other by hydrogen bonding and form three-dimensional networks. Thus, the cavity formation in water needs more energy than in other solvents in which the solvent-solvent interactions are weak. Moreover, if a large hydrophobic ion [tetraalkylammonium ion (R_4N^+), tetraphenylborate ion (Ph_4B^-), etc.] is introduced into water, it rejects the surrounding water molecules. The rejected water molecules are combined to make the structure more rigid (structure-making) and decrease the entropy of the system.[6] For these reasons, large hydrophobic ions and molecules are usually energetically unstable in water. They are much more stable in organic solvents, which are free from strong solvent-solvent interactions. On the other hand, if small inorganic ions that are hydrophilic are introduced into water, they interact strongly with water molecules, weaken the structure of the surrounding water, and increase the entropy of the system as a whole. Thus, hydrophilic ions in water are energetically stable.

2.2.2
Structure of Solvated Ions

In water, in which hydrogen bonding occurs between water molecules hydrated (solvated) ions can be depicted by a typical model as shown in Fig. 2.6. Region A is the primary solvation shell (sphere), the solvent molecules of which are oriented by interacting directly with the ion; region B is the secondary solvation shell, the solvent molecules of which are still partially oriented by the influence of the ion and by the interaction with the molecules in the primary solvation shell; and region D shows the bulk solvent where the influence of the ion is negligible. A structural mismatch between regions B and D is mediated by a disordered region C. A model similar to Fig. 2.6 also applies to ions in structured solvents such as alcohols. However, a simpler model, in which regions B and C are not definite, applies to ions in non-structured polar solvents.

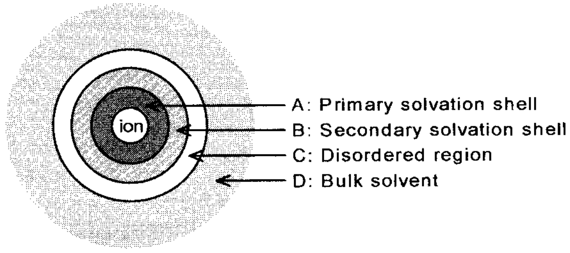


Fig. 2.6 Typical model of solvated ions in structured solvents such as water and alcohols.

---

[6] Hydrophobic molecules of organic compounds, neon, argon, etc. are also structure-making.

The solvent molecules in the primary solvation shell are constantly renewed by a solvent exchange reaction:

$$\mathrm{MS}_m^{n+} + \mathrm{S}^* \xrightarrow{k} \mathrm{MS}_{m-1}(\mathrm{S}^*) + \mathrm{S}$$

where M^{n+} denotes a metal ion and S and S* denote solvent molecules. The rate constants (k) of solvent exchange reactions for metal ions have been determined by NMR (fast reactions) or isotope dilution (slow reactions) methods. As in Table 2.5, the k values vary greatly (from $10^{-7.5}$ to $10^{9.6}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}$) by metal ion [15 a]. The average lifetimes of solvents in the primary solvation shell also vary widely, because they are of the order of $(1/k)$. The average lifetimes, determined for Li^+ from the NMR band widths are in the order NM (0.05) < AN (0.6) < THF (1.0) < MeOH (1.6) < water (3.3) < FA (4.0) < NMF (5.6) < DMF (8) < DMSO (8) < HMPA (15) [15 b]. The values in parentheses show the lifetimes in ns. This shows that the lifetime increases with the increase in the solvating ability of the solvent.

The *solvation numbers* in the primary solvation shell can be estimated by NMR, IR, and Raman spectroscopies or by isotope dilution method. For example, in the NMR peak area method, the solvent molecules in the primary solvation shell of a metal ion (~1 M) give an ^{1}H-NMR peak separated from that for the bulk solvent, if they have lifetimes longer than $\sim 10^{-4}$ s. The solvation number of the metal ion is determined directly from the ratio of the two peak areas. Though such metal ions are limited in number at room temperatures (see Table 2.5), they increase at low temperatures (–60 or –100 °C). The solvation numbers obtained from NMR peak areas are usually six for such metal ions as Mg^{2+}, Al^{3+}, Ga^{3+}, Zn^{2+}, Mn^{2+}, Fe^{2+}, Co^{2+}, Ni^{2+}, Ti^{3+}, V^{3+}, Cr^{3+}, Fe^{3+} in water, MeOH, AN, DMF, DMSO, and NH_3, though they are four for small metal ions like Be^{2+} and for square-planar Pd^{2+} and Pt^{2+}. There is a tendency that bulky solvents, like HMPA and trimethyl phosphate, give lower solvation numbers than other solvents. If the lifetime is too short to use the NMR method, the IR method may be applicable. Figure 2.7 shows the FTIR-spectra of the ν(C–N) stretching band for a $LiClO_4$ solution in AN (25 °C); (a) is for *free* AN molecules (2253 cm^{-1}) and (b) is for AN molecules in the first solvation shell of Li^+ (2276 cm^{-1}) [16 a]. With increasing $LiClO_4$ concentration, the intensity of band (b) increases. Data analysis yields a solvation number close to four. The difference in ν between bands (a) and (b) increases with the cat-

Tab. 2.5 Logarithm of solvent exchange rate constant [k (s^{-1})] in various solvents at 25 °C[1)]

Solvent	*Mg^{2+}*	*Al^{3+}*	*Cr^{3+}*	*Mn^{2+}*	*Fe^{2+}*	*Fe^{3+}*	*Co^{2+}*	*Ni^{2+}*	*Cu^{2+}*
Water	5.72	0.11	–5.62	7.49	6.64	2.2	6.35	4.58	9.64
MeOH	3.67			5.57	4.70	3.71	4.26	3.00	7.5
AN				7.08	5.82		5.54	3.30	
DMF	1.79	–1.3	–7.26	6.43	6.23	1.79	5.59	3.58	9.0
DMSO		–0.52	–7.49	6.80	6.00	1_4	5.65	4.22	

1) From Funahashi, S. *Inorganic Reactions in Solutions,* Shokabo, Tokyo, **1998**, p. 246.

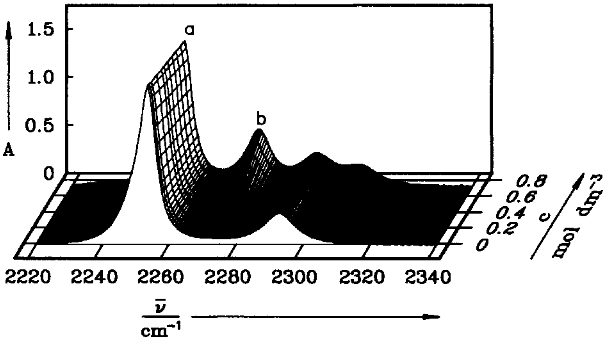


Fig. 2.7 FTIR spectra of $LiClO_4$ solution in AN (25 °C) [16 a] (see text).

ionic surface charge density in the order $NaClO_4 < Ba(ClO_4)_2 < Sr(ClO_4)_2 < Ca(ClO_4)_2 < LiClO_4$, indicating the strengthening of the ion-solvent interaction. IR and Raman spectroscopies are useful to study the strength of ion-solvent interactions. In Ref. 16 a, ClO_4^- was considered to be unsolvated in AN. However, a recent study by attenuated total reflectance FTIR spectroscopy showed that the C–N stretching band for AN molecules associated with ClO_4^- has a significantly larger molar absorption coefficient than the same band for self-associated AN [16 b]. For IR studies of solvated ions in other aprotic solvents, see Ref. [16 c].

X-ray and neutron diffraction methods and EXAFS spectroscopy are very useful in getting structural information of solvated ions. These methods, combined with molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulations, have been used extensively to study the structures of hydrated ions in water. Detailed results can be found in the review by Ohtaki and Radnai [17]. The structural study of solvated ions in non-aqueous solvents has not been as extensive, partly because the low solubility of electrolytes in non-aqueous solvents limits the use of X-ray and neutron diffraction methods that need electrolyte of ~1 M. However, this situation has been improved by EXAFS (applicable at ~0.1 M), at least for ions of the elements with large atomic numbers, and the amount of data on ion–coordinating atom distances and solvation numbers for ions in non-aqueous solvents are growing [15 a, 18]. For example, according to the X-ray diffraction method, the lithium ion in formamide (FA) has, on average, 5.4 FA molecules as nearest neighbors with an

6a) Besides spectroscopic (EXAFS, NMR, IR, Raman) and scattering (X-ray and neutron diffraction) methods, transport properties (transference numbers and ionic mobilities) and thermodynamic properties (molar entropies of solvation, compressibilities, etc.) are used to obtain solvation numbers of ions in solution. The results obtained from transport and thermodynamic properties reflect the number of solvent molecules that behave or transport with the ion. Thus, for strongly solvated ions, the results may include the solvent molecules in the primary and secondary solvation shells or even more and larger values than those obtained by spectroscopic or scattering methods may be obtained. For the methods and the problems associated with the estimation of solvation numbers, see, for example, p. 61 and 139 in Ref. 1 a; p. 28 in Ref. 4 a; p. 68 in Ref. 5; p. 78 and 242 in Ref. 15 a.

Li^+–O distance of 224 pm, while the chloride ion is coordinated by 4.5 FA molecules and the $Cl^- \cdots N$ distance is 327 pm; the amino group of FA interacts with the chloride ion in a bifurcated manner through the two hydrogen atoms [18]. The solvation numbers obtained by these methods correspond to the number of solvent molecules in the *first solvation shell* immediately neighboring the ion; here, the solvent molecules may or may not interact strongly with the ion.[6 a)]

2.2.3
Ultrafast Ion-Solvation Dynamics

Since the end of the 1980s, ultrafast ion-solvation dynamics has been studied with great interest by combining femtosecond laser experiments, analytical theories and computer simulations [19]. This is because such ultrafast solvation dynamics is closely related to various chemical processes including electron-transfer reactions and ionic migrations (Sections 4.1.3 and 7.2.1) [20]. In typical studies of ion-solvation dynamics, a fluorescent probe molecule is used that is nonpolar in the ground state but is highly polar (possibly ionic) in the electronically excited state. When the probe solute is in the ground state, the solvent dipoles around the solute remain randomly oriented. When the probe solute is excited by an ultrashort laser pulse, the solvent dipoles initially remain randomly oriented around the instantaneously created charge distribution, but, with time, they gradually reorient so that the system is energetically relaxed. Thus, if $E(0)$, $E(t)$ and $E(\infty)$ denote the energies of the fluorescent solute at times 0, t and ∞ $(0<t<\infty)$, respectively, there is a relation $E(0) > E(t) > E(\infty)$. If the emission energy of the excited fluorescent solute is measured as a function of time, it is observed that, with time, the emission maximum shifts to lower energy, i.e. to longer wavelength. This phenomenon is called *time-dependent fluorescence Stokes shift* (TDFSS). The solvation dynamics is monitored by the decay of the *solvation time correlation function*, $S(t)$, defined by:

$$S(t) = \frac{E(t) - E(\infty)}{E(0) - E(\infty)}$$

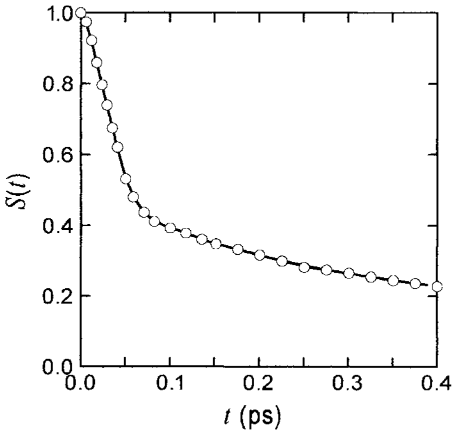


Fig. 2.8 Experimentally obtained solvation time correlation function, $S(t)$, for the solvation of coumarin 343 in water (taken from Ref. [19 a]).

As an example, Fig. 2.8 shows the experimental $S(t)$–t relation in water [19 a]. The probe molecule was coumarin 343, which is ionic in the excited state. The experimental results are biphasic: an initial ultrafast Gaussian decay with a time constant of $\sim$55 fs is followed by a slower bi-exponential decay of time constants 126 and 880 fs. The initial decay constitutes more than 60% of the total solvation. The relationship in Fig. 2.8 has been simulated by molecular hydrodynamic theory using the dielectric relaxation parameters of H_2O. It agrees well with the experimental results: the theoretical time constant for the initial Gaussian decay is equal to 52 fs and those for the slower bi-exponential decay are 134 and 886 fs. The initial decay has been shown to correspond to the intermolecular vibrational band originating from the O$\cdots$O stretching mode of the O–H$\cdots$O unit. Similar biphasic relations have also been obtained in AN and MeOH [19 b, c] and, based on the theoretical studies, the initial ultrafast decay has been interpreted by the librational motion or force-free (inertial) motion of solvent molecules. Various factors complicate the study of solvation dynamics: different experimental techniques may give significantly different results; the excited probe-solute may behave as a dipole rather than as an ion; the ultrafast decay may be due to the intramolecular relaxation of the excited probe-solute [21]. Studies on ultrafast solvation dynamics are still under way but are providing valuable knowledge that helps to understand the dynamical solvent effects on various chemical processes.

2.3
Comparison of Ionic Solvation Energies in Different Solvents and Solvent Effects on Ionic Reactions and Equilibria

2.3.1
Gibbs Energies of Transfer and Transfer Activity Coefficients of Ions

The various factors that contribute to ion solvation were discussed in Section 2.2.1. In this section, we deal with the solvent effects on chemical reactions more quantitatively [5, 22]. To do this, we introduce two quantities, the Gibbs energy of transfer and the transfer activity coefficient.

If the solvation energy of species i in solvent R (reference solvent) is expressed by $\Delta G^{\circ}_{sv}(\mathrm{i,R})$ and that in solvent S (a solvent under study) by $\Delta G^{\circ}_{sv}(\mathrm{i,S})$, the difference between the two is expressed by $\Delta G^{\circ}_{t}(\mathrm{i,R}\rightarrow\mathrm{S})$ and is called the Gibbs energy of transfer of species i from solvent R to S:

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{t}(\mathrm{i,R}\rightarrow\mathrm{S}) = \Delta G^{\circ}_{sv}(\mathrm{i,S}) - \Delta G^{\circ}_{sv}(\mathrm{i,R})$$

If the species i is electrically neutral, the value of $\Delta G^{\circ}_{t}(\mathrm{i,R}\rightarrow\mathrm{S})$ can be obtained by a thermodynamic method. For example, if the solubilities of i in solvents R and S are S_R and S_S, respectively, $\Delta G^{\circ}_{t}(\mathrm{i,R}\rightarrow\mathrm{S})$ can be obtained by Eq. (2.4):

$$\Delta G^{\circ}_{t}(\mathrm{i,R}\rightarrow\mathrm{S}) = RT\ln(S_R/S_S) \tag{2.4}$$

If the species i is an electrolyte MX, which is electrically neutral, it is also possible to obtain the value of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{i, R \rightarrow S})$ from the solubilities of MX in the two solvents.

However, if species i is a single ion, the value of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{i, R \rightarrow S})$ cannot be obtained by purely thermodynamic means. It is necessary to introduce some extra-thermodynamic assumption. Various extra-thermodynamic assumptions have been proposed. Some typical examples are described in (i), (ii) and (iii) below. For practical methods of obtaining the Gibbs energies of transfer for ionic species, see[7].

(i) *Reference ion/molecule assumption* (*assumption of a reference potential system*): When a univalent cation $\mathrm{I^+}$ (or anion $\mathrm{I^-}$), which is large in size and symmetrical in structure, is reduced (or oxidized) in solvents R and S to form an electrically neutral $\mathrm{I^0}$, which has essentially the same size and structure as $\mathrm{I^+}$ (or $\mathrm{I^-}$), we assume that $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{I^+}$ or $\mathrm{I^-}$, $\mathrm{R \rightarrow S}) = \Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{I^0}$, $\mathrm{R \rightarrow S})$ or that the standard potentials of the redox system ($\mathrm{I^+/I^0}$ or $\mathrm{I^0/I^-}$) in R and S are the same. Actually, such redox couples as bis(cyclopentadienyl)iron(III)/bis(cyclopentadienyl)iron(II) (ferrocenium ion/ferrocene, $\mathrm{Fc^+/Fc}$) and bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/bis(biphenyl)chromium(0) ($\mathrm{BCr^+/BCr}$) seem nearly to meet these requirements in various solvents. Thus, these redox couples are often used as reference systems having solvent-independent potentials.

This assumption, however, has some problems. One is that the relation $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{I^+}$ or $\mathrm{I^-, R \rightarrow S}) = \Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{I^0, R \rightarrow S})$ does not hold if the relative permittivity of S is much different from that of R. If we divide the solvation energy of $\mathrm{I^+}$ (or $\mathrm{I^-}$) into electrostatic and non-electrostatic parts, the non-electrostatic part of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{I^+}$ or $\mathrm{I^-, R \rightarrow S})$

---

[7] The following are the practical procedures for obtaining the Gibbs energies of transfer and transfer activity coefficients of ionic species based on the extrathermodynamic assumptions (i), (ii) and (iii) described above:

Assumption (i): When we use the $\mathrm{Fc^+/Fc}$ couple as a solvent-independent potential reference, we measure the emfs of the cell $\mathrm{Pt|Fc^+(picrate), Fc, AgClO_4(R\ or\ S)|Ag}$. If the emfs in R and S are E_R and E_S, respectively, we get the values of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S})$ by the relation $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S}) = 2.3RT \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S}) = F(E_\mathrm{S} - E_\mathrm{R})$. Then, we measure the solubilities of a sparingly soluble silver salt (AgX) in R and S to get the values of $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{sp}(\mathrm{AgX,R})$ and $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{sp}(\mathrm{AgX,S})$. Using these values, we calculate the values of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{X^-, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{X^-, R \rightarrow S})$. Then, by measuring the solubility of a sparing soluble salt $\mathrm{M^+X^-}$, we get the values of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$. As an alternative method, if we get the polarographic half-wave potentials for the reduction of $\mathrm{M^+}$ in R and S as the values against the half-wave potential of the $\mathrm{Fc^+/Fc}$ couple, we can directly get the values of $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$ from Eq. (8.7) in Sec. 8.2.1.

Assumption (ii): We measure the solubilities of the reference electrolyte $\mathrm{Ph_4AsBPh_4}$ in R and S (S_R and S_S) and get $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ph_4AsBPh_4, R \rightarrow S})$ from Eq. (2.4). Then, by the relation $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ph_4As^+, R \rightarrow S}) = \Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{BPh_4^-, R \rightarrow S}) = (1/2)\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ph_4AsBPh_4, R \rightarrow S})$, we get $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{i, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \rightarrow S})$ for $\mathrm{i = Ph_4As^+}$ and $\mathrm{BPh_4^-}$. Then, we measure the solubilities of $\mathrm{AgBPh_4}$ in R and S to get $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ag^+, R \rightarrow S})$. The above procedures are then applicable

Assumption (iii): We use a cell $\mathrm{Ag|0.01\ M\ AgClO_4\ (AN) \| 0.1\ M\ Et_4NPic(AN) \| 0.01\ M\ AgClO_4\ (AN\ or\ S)|Ag}$ and measure the emfs in AN and S (E_AN and E_S). By neglecting the LJPs on the right side of the salt bridge [$\mathrm{0.1M\ Et_4NPic(AN)}$], we get $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ag^+, AN \rightarrow S})$ by the relation $\Delta G_t^{o}(\mathrm{Ag^+, AN \rightarrow S}) = F(E_\mathrm{S} - E_\mathrm{AN})$.

must be almost equal to $\Delta G_t^\circ(I^0, R \rightarrow S)$. However, as predicted from the Born equation, the electrostatic part of $\Delta G_t^\circ(I^+ \text{ or } I^-, R \rightarrow S)$ is not negligible if there is a large difference between the relative permittivities of S and R.[8]

(ii) *Reference electrolyte assumption*: If an electrolyte A^+B^- consists of a cation A^+ and an anion B^- that are large, symmetrical and of very similar size and structure, we can

Tab. 2.6 Standard Gibbs energies, enthalpies, and entropies of transfer of ions from water to non-aqueous solvents (25 °C) [1]

Ion	*ΔG_t°, ΔH_t°, $-298\Delta S_t^\circ$ (kJ mol^{-1})*				
	MeOH	*DMF*	*DMSO*	*AN*	*PC*
Na^+	8.4, −20.5, 28.9	−10.5, −33.1, 22.6	−13.8, −27.6, 13.8	13.8, −13.0, 26.8	15.1, −6.7, 21.8
Ag^+	7.5, −20.9, 28.5	−17.2, −38.5, 21.3	−33.5, −54.8, 21.3	−21.8, −52.7, 31.0	15.9, −12.6, 28.5
Et_4N^+	0.8, 9.2, −8.4	−8.4, −0.8, −7.5	−12.6, 4.2, −16.7	−8.8, −1.3, −7.5	–, –, –
Bu_4N^+	−21.8, 21.8, −43.5	−28.5, 15.1, −43.5	–, –, –	−33.1, 18.4, −51.5	–, –, –
Ph_4As^+ Ph_4B^-	−23.4, −1.7, −21.8	−38.1, −19.7, −18.4	−36.8, −11.7, −25.1	−32.6, −10.5, −22.2	−35.6, −15.1, −20.5
Cl^-	12.6, 8.4, 4.2	46.0, 21.3, 24.7	38.5, 18.8, 19.7	–, –, –	37.7, 28.0, 9.6
I^-	6.7, −2.1, 8.8	18.8, −13.8, 32.6	9.2, −13.4, 22.6	18.8, −7.1, 25.9	17.6, −0.8, 18.4
ClO_4^-	5.9, −2.5, 8.4	0.4, −22.6, 23.0	−1.3, −19.3, 18.0	–, –, –	–, –, –

[1] Based on the extrathermodynamic assumptions that $\Delta G_t^\circ(Ph_4As^+) = \Delta G_t^\circ(Ph_4B^-)$, $\Delta H_t^\circ(Ph_4As^+) = \Delta H_t^\circ(Ph_4B^-)$ and $\Delta S_t^\circ(Ph_4As^+) = \Delta S_t^\circ(Ph_4B^-)$. Calculated from the data (in kcal mol^{-1}) in Cox, B.G., Hedwig, G.R., Parker, A.J., Watts, D.W. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1974**, *27*, 477.

---

[8] If the radius of Fc^+ is 0.23 nm (Ref. [5], p. 162), the variation in the *electrostatic* solvation energy of Fc^+ on transfer from water ($\varepsilon_r = 78$) to AN ($\varepsilon_r = 35.9$) is equal to 4.5 kJ mol^{-1}, while that on transfer from water to low-permittivity THF ($\varepsilon_r = 7.6$) is equal to 35.8 kJ mol^{-1}. Here, 1 kJ mol^{-1} corresponds to ~10 mV. The influence of permittivity can be avoided by using the mean of the standard potentials of the I^+/I^0 and I^0/I^- couples as reference, because the influences for both couples cancel out [see Eq. (2.3)]. Such I^+/I^0 and I^0/I^- couples can be realized with cobaltocene [23] and some organic molecules [24], but in a limited number of solvents.

For the Fc^+/Fc couple, another reason decreases its reliability as potential reference. In water, we cannot assume that the non-electrostatic part of the hydration energy of Fc^+ is equal to that of Fc, because the hydrated Fc^+ and Fc have different structures [25].

assume the relation $\Delta G_t^o(A^+, R \to S) = \Delta G_t^o(B^-, R \to S)$. As such an electrolyte, tetraphenylarsonium tetraphenylborate (Ph_4AsBPh_4) is the most popular. For Ph_4As^+ and BPh_4^- (both ~0.43 nm in radius), the relation $\Delta G_t^o(A^+, R \to S) = \Delta G_t^o(B^-, R \to S)$ is almost valid for both non-electrostatic and electrostatic parts, irrespective of the relative permittivities of R and S. So far, this assumption is considered to be most reliable.

(iii) *Assumption of negligible liquid junction potential*: The liquid junction potential (LJP) between electrolyte solutions in different solvents is assumed to be negligible at some particular junctions. The assumption that is most popular is that the LJP at 0.1 M Et_4NPic (AN)|0.01 M $AgClO_4$(S) is negligible (within ±20 mV) [26]. The reliability and the limit of this assumption is discussed in Section 6.4.

Based on these and other extra-thermodynamic assumptions, considerable data for the Gibbs energies of ionic transfer have been obtained. The data in Table 2.4 are the Gibbs energies of transfer from water to various non-aqueous solvents [27]. The enthalpies and entropies of transfer of ions have also been obtained based on similar extra-thermodynamic assumptions. They are important in getting the mechanistic information concerning the ionic transfer between different solvents. The values in Table 2.6 were obtained based on the reference electrolyte assumption [28]. Gritzner [29] determined the Gibbs energies, entropies and enthalpies of transfer of metal ions by polarography using the bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) couple as solvent-independent potential reference. Marcus compiled these thermodynamic parameters of transfer in detail [30].

When we consider the solvent effect on the reactivity of a chemical species, it is convenient to use the transfer activity coefficients[9] instead of the Gibbs energies of transfer. The transfer activity coefficient, $\gamma_t(\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{R} \to \mathrm{S})$, is defined by

$$\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{R} \to \mathrm{S}) = \Delta G\mathrm{t}^{\circ}(i,\ R \to S)/(2.303\, RT) \tag{2.5}$$

---

[9] Just as in aqueous solutions, the activity of solute i ($a_{c,\mathrm{i}}$) in non-aqueous solutions is related to its (molar) concentration (c_i) by $a_{c,\mathrm{i}} = \gamma_{c,\mathrm{i}} c_\mathrm{i}$, where $\gamma_{c,\mathrm{i}}$ is the activity coefficient that is defined unity at infinite dilution. For non-ionic solutes, the activity coefficient remains near unity up to relatively high concentrations (~1 M). However, for ionic species, it deviates from unity except in very dilute solutions. The deviation can be estimated from the Debye-Hückel equation, $-\log \gamma_{c,\mathrm{i}} = Az_\mathrm{i}^2 I^{1/2}/(1 + a_0 B I^{1/2})$. Here, I is the ionic strength and $I = (1/2)\Sigma c_\mathrm{j} z_\mathrm{j}^2$ (mol l^{-1}), a_0 is the ion size parameter (m), and $A = 1.824 \times 10^6 (\varepsilon_r T)^{-3/2}$ (mol $l^{-1})^{-1/2}$ and $B = 50.29 \times 10^8 (\varepsilon_r T)^{-1/2}$ (mol $l^{-1})^{-1/2}$ m^{-1}. The values of A and B at 25 °C in some typical solvents are as follows:

	H_2O	MeOH	AN	PC	DMF	DMSO	THF
ε_r	78.4	32.7	35.9	64.9	36.7	46.5	7.58
A (mol $l^{-1})^{-1/2}$	0.51	1.90	1.65	0.68	1.60	1.12	17.0
$B \times 10^{-9}$(mol $l^{-1})^{-1/2}$ m^{-1}	3.29	5.09	4.86	3.62	4.81	4.27	10.6

The influence of ionic strength on $\gamma_{c,\mathrm{i}}$ is great in solvents of lower permittivities. When we compare ionic activities in different solvents, we have to consider this activity coefficient, in addition to the transfer activity coefficient γ_t. However, in reality, the influence of $\gamma_{c,\mathrm{i}}$ is usually negligibly small compared to that of γ_t.

where $2.303\,RT = 5.71$ kJ mol^{-1} at 25 °C. The value of $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S})$ is negative if the solvation of i is stronger in S than in R, while it is positive if the solvation of i is weaker in S than in R. The value of $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S})$ is directly related to the reactivity of species i: if $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S}) = 8$, the reactivity of species i in S is 10^8 times that in R, while if $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S}) = -8$, the reactivity of species i in S is only $1/10^8$ that in R. Table 2.7 shows the values of $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S})$ for the transfer from water to various organic solvents. They were obtained from the values in Table 2.4 using Eq. (2.5). Of course, there is a relationship:

$$\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, S_1 \to S_2}) = \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S_2}) - \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{i, R \to S_1})$$

Various factors that influence ion solvation were discussed in Section 2.2.1. The values in Table 2.7 give quantitative information concerning the extent of those influences.

2.3.2
Prediction of Solvent Effects by the Use of Transfer Activity Coefficients

We can use the transfer activity coefficients to predict solvent effects on chemical reactions and equilibria [22]. Some examples are shown below.

1. The solubility product constants of precipitate MX in solvents R and S [$K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, R})$ and $K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, S})$] are related by the following equations:

   $$K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, S}) = \frac{K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, R})}{\gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \to S})\gamma_t(\mathrm{X^-, R \to S})}$$

   $$\mathrm{p}K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, S}) = \mathrm{p}K_{sp}(\mathrm{MX, R}) + \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \to S}) + \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{X^-, R \to S}) \qquad (2.6)$$

   For example, using $\mathrm{p}K_{sp}(\mathrm{AgCl, W}) = 10.0$, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ag^+, W \to AN}) = -4.1$, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Cl^-, W \to AN}) = 7.4$ in Eq. (2.6), we get the solubility product constant of AgCl in AN as $\mathrm{p}K_{sp}(\mathrm{AgCl, AN}) = 3.3$. This value agrees well with the experimental value of 12.4–12.9. In PC, the estimated $\mathrm{p}K_{sp}(\mathrm{AgCl, PC})$ is 20.3, while the experimental value is 19.9–20.2.
2. The relation between the dissociation constants of acid HA in solvents R and S [$K_a(\mathrm{HA, R})$ and [$K_a(\mathrm{HA, S})$] is expressed by

   $$K_a(\mathrm{HA, S}) = \frac{K_a(\mathrm{HA, R})\gamma_t(\mathrm{HA, R \to S})}{\gamma_t(\mathrm{H^+, R \to S})\gamma_t(\mathrm{A^-, R \to S})}$$

   $$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{HA, S}) = {} & \mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{HA, R}) + \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{H^+, R \to S}) + \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{A^-, R \to S}) \\ & - \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{HA, R \to S}) \end{aligned} \qquad (2.7)$$

   If we know the transfer activity coefficients for $\mathrm{H^+}$, $\mathrm{A^-}$ and HA, we can estimate the dissociation constant of acid HA in S from that in R. For example, for the transfer from water to DMSO, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{H^+}) = -3.4$, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{CH_3COO^-}) = 8.8$

Tab. 2.7 Transfer activity coefficients of ions from water to non-aqueous solvents [log γ_t (i,W→S)][1]

Ions	*Non-aqueous solvents S*															
	MeOH	***EtOH***	***PrOH***	***Ac***	***PC***	***FA***	***DMF***	***DMA***	***DMTF***	***NMP***	***AN***	***NB***	***DMSO***	***TMS***	***HMPA***	***DCE***
H^+	1.8	1.9	1.6		8.8[3]		−3.2			−4.4	8.1	5.8	−3.4			
Li^+	0.8	1.9	1.9		4.0	−1.8	−1.8		9.6	−6.1	4.4	6.7	−2.6			
Na^+	1.4	2.5	3.0		2.5	−1.4	−1.7	−2.1	6.8	−2.6	2.6	6.0	−2.4	−0.5		4.4
K^+	1.7	2.9	3.2	0.7	1.5[2]	-0.7_5	−1.8	−2.0	4.7	−1.9	1.4	4.0	−2.3	−0.7	−2.8	4.6
Rb^+	1.7	2.8	3.3	0.7	1.2[2]	−0.8	−1.7	−1.4		−1.4	1.1	3.3	−1.8	−1.6		4.4
Cs^+	1.6	2.6	3.0	0.7	0.9_4[2]	−1.1	−1.9	(−3)	2.5	−1.8	1.1	2.6	−2.3	−1.8		4.2
Ag^+	1.2	0.9	0.2	1.6	3.2	−2.7	−3.6	−5.1	−17.9	−4.6	−4.1		−6.1	−0.7	−7.7	
Tl^+	0.7	1.2			1.9		−2.0		−2.8	−2.6	1.4	(2.6)	−3.8			
$NH_4{}^+$	(1)	1.2								−4.2		4.7				
Me_4N^+	1.0	1.9		0.5	−2.6		−0.9			−0.5	0.5	0.7	−0.4			2.8
Et_4N^+	0.2	1.0			−3.0		−1.4				−1.2	−0.9	(−1.6)			0.9
Pr_4N^+		(−1.0)			−4.6		−3.0				−2.3	2.8				
Bu_4N^+	−3.7	(−1.4)			−6.1		−5.1				−5.4	−4.2				
Ph_4As^+	−4.2	−3.7	−4.4	−5.6	−6.4	−4.2	−6.8	−6.8		−7.0	−5.8	−6.3	−6.6	−6.3	−6.8	−5.8
F^-	2.8				9.8	4.4	8.9				12.5					
Cl^-	2.3	3.5	4.6	10_0	6.8	2.4	8.5	9.6		8.9	7.4	6.1	7.1	8.2	10.2	9.1
Br^-	1.9	3.2	3.9	7.4	5.1	1.9	6.4	7.7		6.5	5.5	5.1	4.8	6.1	8.1	6.7
I^-	1.3	2.7	3.3	4.4	2.3	1.3	3.6	3.7		3.3	2.9	3.2	1.8	3.7	5.3	4.4
I_3^-	−2.2					−1.2	−4.7	−5.3			−2.6	−4.0	(−7.2)			
N_3^-	1.6	3.0		7.5	4.7	1.9	6.3	7.0		8.1	6.5		4.5	7.2	8.6	
CN^-	1.5	1.2		8.4	6.3	2.3	7.0				6.1		6.1			
SCN^-	1.0				1.2	1.2	3.2	3.7		3.2	2.5		1.7	3.9	3.5	
NO_3^-		2.5									3.7					1.2
ClO_4^-	1.1	1.8	3.0		−0.9	−2.1	0.7			−2.1	0.4	1.2			−1.2	2.8
CH_3COO^-	2.8					3.5	11.6	12.3			10.7		(8.8)			
Pic^-	−1.1	0.1			−1.1	−1.2	−1.2				−0.7	−0.9				
BPh_4^-	−4.2	−3.7	−4.4	−5.6	−6.4	−4.2	−6.8	−6.8		−7.0	−5.8	−6.3	−6.6	−6.3	−6.8	−5.8

1) Unless otherwise stated, calculated from the values of ΔG_t^o(i,W→S) in Marcus, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 977

2) Chantooni, M.K., Jr, Kolthoff, I.M. *J. Chem. Eng. Data* **1980**, *25*, 208

3) Questionable reliability?

and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{CH_3COOH}) = -0.8$ and, for the transfer from water to AN, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{H^+}) = 8.1$, $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{CH_3COO^-}) = 10.7$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{CH_3COOH}) = 0.4$. Using $\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{CH_3COOH, W}) = 4.76$, we get $\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{CH_3COOH, DMSO}) = 11.0$ and $\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{CH_3COOH, AN}) = 23.2$, in fair agreement with the experimental values [31] of 12.6 in DMSO and 22.3 in AN, respectively.

3. The standard potential of the $\mathrm{M^+/M}$ electrode in solvent S [$E^0(\mathrm{S})$] is related to that in R [$E^0(\mathrm{R})$] by

$$E^0(\mathrm{S}) - \mathrm{E}^0(\mathrm{R}) = 0.059 \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$$

We can predict the value of $E^0(\mathrm{S})$ from the known values of $E^0(\mathrm{R})$ and $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$. Here $E^0(\mathrm{S})$ and $E^0(\mathrm{R})$ should be in a common potential scale. Of course, if the values of $E^0(\mathrm{S})$ and $E^0(\mathrm{R})$ in a common scale are known, we can get the value of $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M^+, R \rightarrow S})$. This is used to obtain the values of transfer activity coefficients (Sections 6.3.6 and 8.2.1).

Data on the Gibbs energies of transfer and the transfer activity coefficients are of practical use. The problem, however, is that the data now available are not always sufficiently reliable. It is desirable that reliable data are obtained systematically for as many chemical species as possible. For the compiled data, see Ref. [27].

2.4
Solvent Effects on the Complexation of Metal Ions

The complexation of a solvated metal ion with a ligand (complexing agent) corresponds to the substitution of the solvent molecules existing in the first solvation sphere by the molecules or ions of the ligand in solution. Here, the metal ion-solvent interaction competes with the metal ion-ligand interaction. Solvent molecules also interact with the free ligand and the ligand coordinated to the metal ion, affecting the reactivity of the ligand. Thus, the stability of a metal complex is easily influenced by solvent.

The complexation of metal ions with halide and thiocyanate ions has been studied in a variety of solvents, from both thermodynamic and structural aspects [3, 18a, 32]. An example is the stepwise complexation of a silver ion with halide ions $\mathrm{X^-}$:

$$\mathrm{Ag^+ + X^- \rightleftarrows AgX} \qquad K_{sp} = [\mathrm{Ag^+}][\mathrm{X^-}]$$

$$\mathrm{Ag^+ + 2X^- \rightleftarrows AgX_2^-} \qquad \beta_2 = [\mathrm{AgX_2^-}]/([\mathrm{Ag^+}][\mathrm{X^-}]^2)$$

Table 2.8 shows the values of $\mathrm{p}K_{sp}$ ($= -\log K_{sp}$) and $\log \beta_2$. As described in Section 2.3, the solvent effect on $\mathrm{p}K_{sp}$ can be estimated approximately from the values of the transfer activity coefficients of $\mathrm{Ag^+}$ and $\mathrm{X^-}$. In Table 2.8, the values of $K_{sp}\beta_2 (= [\mathrm{AgX_2^-}]/[\mathrm{X^-}])$ are between $10^{-5.4}$ and $10^{-3.4}$ in protic solvents ($\mathrm{H_2O}$, MeOH),

Tab. 2.8 Solvent effects on the formation of precipitates and complexes of the silver ion with halide ions (X$^-$) 1)

Solvent	***Indifferent electrolyte***		***Cl$^-$***	***Br$^-$***	***I$^-$***
H_2O	5 M $NaClO_4$	pK_{sp}	10.10	12.62	16.35
		$\log \beta_2$	5.40	7.23	10.95
		$K_{sp}\beta_2$	$10^{-4.70}$	$10^{-5.39}$	$10^{-5.40}$
MeOH	1 M $LiClO_4$	pK_{sp}	13.0	15.2	18.2
		$\log \beta_2$	7.9	10.6	14.8
		$K_{sp}\beta_2$	$10^{-5.1}$	$10^{-4.6}$	$10^{-3.4}$
AN	0.1 M Et_4NClO_4	pK_{sp}	12.4	13.2	14.2
		$\log \beta_2$	13.1	13.8	15.2
		$K_{sp}\beta_2$	$10^{0.7}$	$10^{0.6}$	$10^{1.0}$
PC	0.1 M Et_4NClO_4	pK_{sp}	20.0	20.5	21.8
		$\log \beta_2$	20.9	21.2	22.8
		$K_{sp}\beta_2$	$10^{0.9}$	$10^{0.7}$	$10^{1.0}$
DMSO	0.1 M Et_4NClO_4	pK_{sp}	10.4	10.9	12.1
		$\log \beta_2$	11.7	12.0	13.0
		$K_{sp}\beta_2$	$10^{1.3}$	$10^{1.1}$	$10^{0.9}$

1) Taken from Table X in Ref. [3]. Somewhat different values are found in Table 4 of Ahrland, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 2077. $K_{sp}\beta_2 = [AgX_2^-]/[X^-]$.

and between $10^{0.6}$ and $10^{1.3}$ in aprotic solvents (AN, PC, DMSO). The much larger $K_{sp}\beta_2$ values in aprotic solvents mean that AgX_2^- is much more stable in aprotic solvents than in protic solvents. Thus, if an excess amount of the AgX precipitate is added to a solution containing X^-, a considerable part of the X^- ion is consumed to form soluble AgX_2^-. In contrast, if the AgX precipitate is added to a solution containing an excess amount of X^-, the precipitate is dissolved almost completely, forming AgX_2^-. This is why an AgX/Ag electrode in a high concentration of X^- cannot be prepared in aprotic solvents (see Section 6.1.2). In protic solvents, however, the formation of AgX_2^- is not appreciable and it is possible to prepare an AgCl/Ag electrode using a saturated KCl solution.

The complexation of metal ions with neutral molecules has also been studied extensively. We consider here the complexes of metal ions with macrocyclic ligands such as crown ethers and cryptands [33]. The 1:1 complexation of a metal ion M^{n+} with macrocyclic ligand L is expressed by Eqs (2.8) and (2.9), where K is the complex formation constant:

$$M^{n+} + L \rightleftarrows ML^{n+} \tag{2.8}$$

$$K = [ML^{n+}]/\{[M^{n+}][L]\} \tag{2.9}$$

The formation constants ($\log K$) for the complexes of dibenzo-18-crown-6 and cryptand [222] are, as shown in Table 2.9, markedly influenced by solvent.

If we express the complex formation constants in solvents R and S by K_S and K_R, respectively, we get Eq. (2.10) from Eq. (2.9):

Tab. 2.9 Formation constants (log *K*) of metal ion complexes with dibenzo-18-crown-6 and cryptand [222]

Ligands	***Metal***	***Solvents***						
	Ions	***H_2O***	***MeOH***	***EtOH***	***AN***	***PC***	***DMF***	***DMSO***
Dibenzo-18-crown-6	Na^+	0.8_0	4.4	–	4.9_5	5.2_0	2.8_0	1.9_3
	K^+	2.0_5	5.0_5	–	4.7_7	5.1_3	–	2.4_6
	Rb^+	1.5_6	4.2_3	–	3.7_0	3.9_1	–	(1.9)
	Cs^+	1.0	3.5_5	–	3.5_5	3.3_1	1.4_8	1.3_4
	Ag^+	1.5_0	4.0_4	–	–	5.8_2	–	–
Cryp [222]	Li^+	0.9_8	2.6	≤2.3	6.9_7	6.9_4	–	<1.0
	Na^+	3.9_8	7.9_8	8.5_7	9.6_3	10.5_4	6.1_7	5.3_5
	K^+	5.4_7	10.4_1	10.5_0	11.3_1	11.1_9	7.9_5	6.9_9
	Rb^+	4.2_4	8.9_8	9.2_8	9.5_0	9.0_2	6.7_3	5.8_0
	Cs^+	1.4_7	4.4	4.1_7	4.5_7	4.1	2.1_6	1.4_3
	Ag^+	9.6	12.2_0	11.5_1	8.9_9	16.3_1	10.0_5	7.2_2

Cox, B. G. *Annual Reports on the Progress of Chemistry, Sect. C* **1981**, *78*, 3.

$$\log K_S - \log K_R = \log \gamma_t(ML^{n+}, R \rightarrow S) - \log \gamma_t(M^{n+}, R \rightarrow S) - \log \gamma_t(L, R \rightarrow S) \tag{2.10}$$

However, the relationship in Eq. (2.11) is often obtained for complexes between univalent metal ions and cryptands, if R and S are both dipolar aprotic solvents:

$$\log K_S - \log K_R \approx \log \gamma_t(M^+, R \rightarrow S) \tag{2.11}$$

This relation tends to occur if the size of the univalent metal ion fits the size of the cavity of the cryptand or is smaller. Then, we get Eq. (2.12), and therefore Eq. (2.13), from Eq. (2.10):

$$\log \gamma_t(ML^+, R \rightarrow S) \approx \log \gamma_t(L, R \rightarrow S) \tag{2.12}$$

$$\Delta G_t^o(ML^+, R \rightarrow S) \approx \Delta G_t^o(L, R \rightarrow S) \tag{2.13}$$

These results show that the metal ion in the complex ML^+ is almost shielded from outside solvent, by being captured in the cavity of the cryptand. Thus, the solvent-complex interaction is nearly the same as the solvent-ligand interaction (see Table 4.3 in Chapter 4). However, there are cases when Eqs (2.12) and (2.13) are not valid. Then, the shielding is not complete and some influence of the metal ion-solvent interaction is observed. Equations (2.12) and (2.13) do not hold also when the solvent is protic, e.g. water. The oxygen and nitrogen atoms of the cryptand interact with the protic solvent and the interaction is stronger with the free cryptand than with the cryptand combined with the metal ion.

Although solvents have significant effects on the stabilities of macrocyclic ligand complexes, the selectivity of the ligand to metal ions is not much influenced by solvents. For example, in Table 2.9, both ligands are most selective to K^+ in all the solvents tested.

2.5
Selective Solvation of Ions in Mixed Solvents

In order to achieve appropriate solvent properties, we often use mixtures of two or more solvents (mixed solvents). Although mixtures of water and organic solvents are most frequently used, mixtures of two organic solvents are also popular. Mixed solvents play important roles in modern electrochemical technologies, as discussed in Chapter 12.

The compositions of mixed solvents are expressed by mole fraction (x), mass fraction (w) or volume fraction (ϕ). If a mixed solvent consists of n_A moles of solvent A and n_B moles of solvent B, x_A, w_A and ϕ_A for component A can be expressed by $x_A = n_A/(n_A + n_B)$, $w_A = n_A/(n_A + n_B M_B/M_A)$ and $\phi_A = n_A/(n_A + n_B V_B/V_A)$. Here, M_i is the molecular weight of component i and V_i the molar volume of i before mixing. It is assumed that the volume of the mixed solvent is equal to the sum of the volumes of the two constituent solvents, although some volume contraction may occur by mixing.

The problem of relative permittivity of mixed solvents (denoted by ε for simplicity) was theoretically studied by Debye and Onsager [34]. Onsager derived the following equation:

$$\frac{(\varepsilon-1)(2\varepsilon+1)}{9\varepsilon} = \frac{\phi_A(\varepsilon_A-1)(2\varepsilon_A+1)}{9\varepsilon_A} + \frac{\phi_B(\varepsilon_B-1)(2\varepsilon_B+1)}{9\varepsilon_B}$$

This equation can be written with good approximation as $\varepsilon = \phi_A\varepsilon_A + \phi_B\varepsilon_B$, indicating that the permittivity of the mixed solvent changes linearly between ε_A and ε_B, if it is plotted against the volume fraction of the constituent solvents. When the interaction between the constituent solvents is weak, this linear relation holds well. However, when the interaction is strong, a large deviation from linearity is observed. Figure 2.9 shows the relationship between the relative permittivity and the volume fraction of mixtures of water and organic solvents. Because acetonitrile, acetone and tetrahydrofuran interact only weakly with water, near-linear relations are observed for their mixtures with water. However, for DMSO and DMF, which readily interact with water, large deviations from linearity are observed.

The acid-base properties of a mixed solvent is also an important factor influencing the behavior of solutes. Thus, the parameters of the acidity and basicity of mixed solvents have been studied to some extent [35]. Figure 2.10 shows the donor numbers of mixtures of nitromethane and other organic solvents. Because nitromethane has very weak basicity ($DN = 2.7$), the addition of small amounts of basic solvents (HMPA, DMSO, pyridine) increase the donor number remarkably.

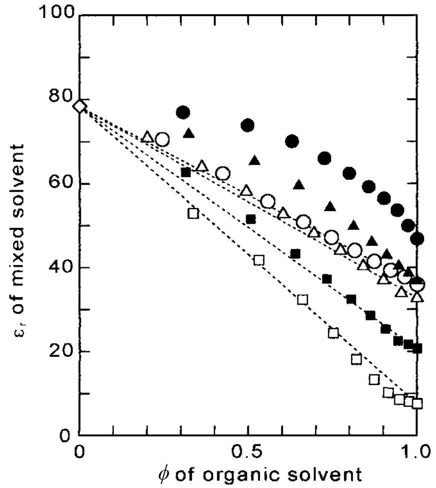


Fig. 2.9 Relative permittivities of water-organic solvent mixtures plotted against their volume fractions. Solvents: open circles AN; open triangles MeOH; open squares THF; filled circles DMSO; filled triangles DMF; filled squares Ac. (From the data in Table 7.1, Ref. [5])

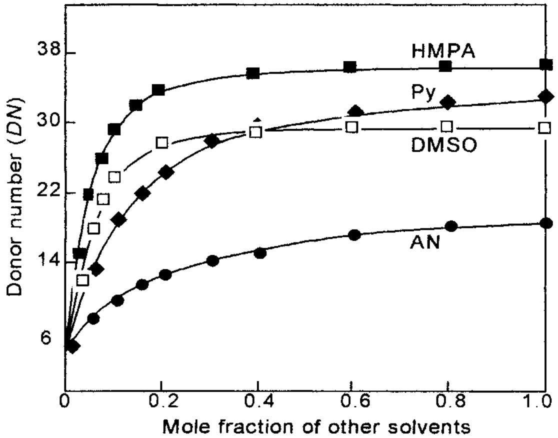


Fig. 2.10 Donor numbers of mixtures of nitromethane with other solvents [13].

Figure 2.11, on the other hand, shows the acceptor numbers of mixtures of water and aprotic solvents. Because water is protic and selectively interacts with $Et_3P{=}O$ (strong Lewis base), many of the relations curve upward. However, with HMPA, the relation curves downward, because HMPA is a strong base and easily interacts with water to weaken the interaction between water and $Et_3P{=}O$. The acidity and basicity of mixed solvents are influenced not only by the acidity and basicity of the constituent solvents but also by the mutual interactions between the molecules of constituent solvents. At present, however, this cannot be treated theoretically.

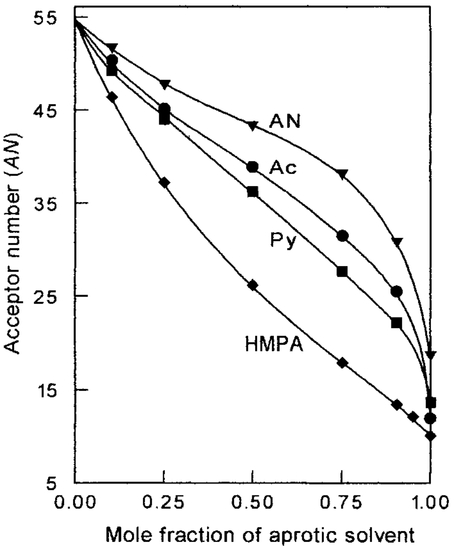


Fig. 2.11 Acceptor numbers of mixtures of water and aprotic solvents [13]. Aprotic solvents are shown on the curves.

In mixed solvents, ions are solvated competitively by the constituent solvents. If one solvent solvates more easily than the other, so-called *selective solvation* occurs. In general, cations are selectively solvated by strongly basic solvents, anions by strongly acidic solvents. The ion solvation in mixed solvents has been studied extensively by measuring transport behavior as well as spectroscopic properties [36a–d]. NMR is particularly useful in studying the solvated ionic species in mixed solvents. If the exchange between the solvent molecules in the primary solvation shell and those in the bulk solution is slow enough, isolated NMR peaks are observed for each of the solvated species, providing quantitative information. For example, if we measure the ^{27}Al-NMR spectrum in DMF-DMSO mixtures of different compositions, we get seven peaks corresponding to $i=0$ to 6 in $[\mathrm{Al(DMSO)}_i(\mathrm{DMF})_{6-i}]^{3+}$. If the solvent exchange is rapid enough, as in the cases of Na^+ and Li^+, we get a single NMR signal. Then, from the chemical shift and the peak width, we can determine the mean strength of ion solvation and the mean time of stay of solvent molecules in the solvation shell.

Attempts have been made to treat selective ion solvation in mixed solvents as ligand exchange reactions [36e]. We express ion X (cation or anion) existing in solvent A by XA_n and in solvent B by $\mathrm{XB}_{n'}$. Here, $n \neq n'$ if the molecular size of A is very different from that of B or if A is unidentate and B is bidentate (e.g. PC and DME in the solvation of Li^+). Otherwise, it is usual that $n=n'$. Then, the ligand exchange reaction in the mixture of A and B will proceed as follows with the increase in the concentration of B:

$$\mathrm{XA}_n + \mathrm{B} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{XA}_{n-1}\mathrm{B} + \mathrm{A}(K_1), \mathrm{XA}_{n-1}\mathrm{B} + \mathrm{B} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{XA}_{n-2}\mathrm{B}_2 + \mathrm{A}(K_2), \ldots, \mathrm{XA}_2\mathrm{B}_{n-2}$$
$$+ \mathrm{B} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{XAB}_{n-1} + \mathrm{A}(K_{n-1}),\ \mathrm{XAB}_{n-1} + \mathrm{B} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{XB}_n + \mathrm{A}(K_n)$$

where K_i is the equilibrium constant. If X is selectively solvated by B, all of the above reactions will proceed within small concentration of B. However, if the selectivity is moderate and if the interaction between A and B is negligible, we can expect, from the statistical probability, the following relations:

$$K_i = (n - \mathrm{i} + 1)i^{-1}\beta_n^{1/n} \text{ and } R = \beta_n^{1/n}[\mathrm{B}]/[\mathrm{A}] .$$

Here, R is the ratio of B and A in the primary solvation shell, [A] and [B] are the concentrations in the bulk-mixed solvent, and $\beta_n = (K_1 K_2 \ldots K_n)$. The second relation shows that R is proportional to [B]/[A].

Cox et al. [37] expressed the Gibbs energies of transfer of ion X from solvent A to solvent B and to the mixture (A+B) by Eqs (2.14) and (2.15), respectively:

$$\Delta G_\mathrm{t}^\mathrm{o}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{A} \rightarrow \mathrm{B}) = -RT \ln \beta_n \tag{2.14}$$

$$\Delta G_\mathrm{t}^\mathrm{o}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{A} \rightarrow \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}) = -nRT \ln \phi_\mathrm{A} - RT \ln \left[1 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \beta_i (\phi_\mathrm{B}/\phi_\mathrm{A})^i\right] \tag{2.15}$$

Here, ϕ_A and ϕ_B are the volume fractions of A and B, respectively, β_i is the complex formation constant of $\mathrm{XA}_{n-i}\mathrm{B}_i$ that is obtained in solvent A, and the solvation in B should be stronger than that in A. These equations are important in showing that the data for the complexation between X and B in solvent A are applicable to predicting the solvation of X in solvent B and in mixed solvent (A+B). As discussed in detail in Section 6.3.6, these equations are valid as long as the permittivities of A and B do not differ significantly.

2.6
Ion Association and Solvent Permittivities

In the above sections, we considered electrolytes that are ionophores.[10] Ionophores, like sodium chloride, are ionic in the crystalline state and are expected to dissociate into free ions in dilute solutions. In fact, in high-permittivity solvents ($\varepsilon_\mathrm{r}>40$), ionophores dissociate almost completely into ions unless the solutions are of high concentration. When an ionophore is completely dissociated in the solution, its molar conductivity Λ decreases linearly with the square root of the concentration c ($<10^{-2}$ M):

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - Sc^{1/2}$$

---

[10] Electrolytes are classified into *ionophores* and *ionogens*. Ionogens (like hydrogen halides) exist as neutral molecules in their pure state but form ions in solutions through chemical interactions either with solvent molecules or with some added species.

where Λ^∞ is the molar conductivity at infinite dilution and S is the Onsager slope (Section 7.1.1). This is used to confirm the complete dissociation of an electrolyte.

With the decrease in permittivity, however, complete dissociation becomes difficult. Some part of the dissolved electrolyte remains undissociated and forms ion-pairs. In low-permittivity solvents, most of the ionic species exist as ion-pairs. Ion-pairs contribute neither ionic strength nor electric conductivity to the solution. Thus, we can detect the formation of ion-pairs by the decrease in molar conductivity, Λ. In Fig. 2.12, the logarithmic values of ion-association constants ($\log K_A$) for tetrabutylammonium picrate (Bu_4NPic) and potassium chloride (KCl) are plotted against $(1/\varepsilon_r)$ [38].

$$A^+ + B^- \rightleftarrows A^+B^- \text{ (ion-pair)}$$

$$K_A = [A^+B^-]/([A^+][B^-])$$

Figure 2.12 also shows a curve representing the relation between the values of $\log (cK_A)$ and the degree of ion association (α). This curve shows that, for 10^{-2} M KCl in EtOH ($\log K_A = 2$), $\log (cK_A) = 0$ and 38% of KCl exists as ion-pairs. For 0.1 M KCl in acetic acid ($\log K_A = 6.2$), ~99.9% of KCl exists as ion-pairs; the fraction dissociated to free ions is only 0.1%. Usually, in solvents with $\varepsilon_r < 10$, the fraction of electrolyte that is dissociated into ions is small except in very dilute solutions. Conversely, in solvents with $\varepsilon_r > 40$, the fraction of electrolyte that forms ion-pairs is small except in fairly concentrated solutions.[11)]

The theories of Bjerrum (1926) and Fuoss (1958) on ion association are described in detail in books on electrochemistry [39]. According to the Debye-Hückel theory, the activity of an ion in the solution deviates from its concentration because of the electrostatic interaction between ions, and the deviation increases with increasing ionic strength.[9)] In the theory, it was postulated that the energy of electrostatic ionic interaction is much less than the kinetic energy of thermal agitation. This is true if the distance between ions is large enough. However, with decreasing distance between ions, the energy of electrostatic interaction increases and approaches the energy of thermal agitation. According to Bjerrum's theory, the energy of electrostatic interaction between two ions ($|z + z-|e^2|4\pi\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r r$) becomes equal to $2k_BT$ (k_B: Boltzmann constant) at a critical distance q and, if two ions of opposite charges are at distance r that satisfies $r \le q$, they are associated; if $r > q$, however, they remain unassociated. Moreover, the distance r cannot become smaller than the 'distance of closest approach' a, which is equal to the sum of the radii of the associated cation and anion. Therefore, ion association occurs if $a \le r \le q$. If $a > q$, ion association does not occur and all ions remain free.

Here, the distance q is given by Eq. (2.16):

[11)] Considerable ion association may occur even in high-permittivity solvents, e.g. $K_A = 2.97 \times 10^4$ for $CF_2HCOOLi$ and 0.62×10^4 for CFH_2COOLi in PC ($\varepsilon_r \sim 64$). A linear relation has been found between the mean charge density of oxygen atoms, q(O), for $CF_xH_yCOO^-$ ($x+y=3$), obtained by MNDO calculation, and $\log K_A$ for the association of $CF_xH_y\text{-}COO^-Li^+$ in DMSO (Ref. [43b]).

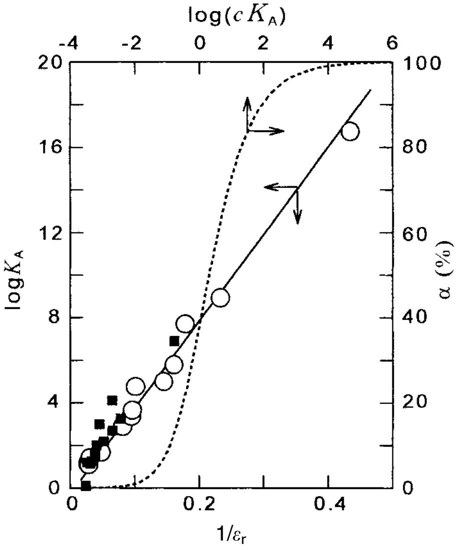


Fig. 2.12 Relationship between the ion association constants (log K_A) and the reciprocal of solvent permittivity ($1/\varepsilon_r$) (solid line) and between the degree of ion association (α) and log (cK_A) (dotted curve). (open circles: Bu_4NPic in AN, NB, MeOH, Ac, Py, DCE, *o*-dichlorobenzene, acetic acid, chlorobenzene and benzene; closed squares: KCl in ethanolamine, MeOH, EtOH, acetic acid and H_2O-dioxane mixtures). The solid line was obtained using Eq. (2.19) for a=0.6 nm.

$$q = \frac{|z_+z_-|N_A e^2}{8\pi\varepsilon_0\,\varepsilon_r RT} \tag{2.16}$$

where N_A is the Avogadro constant. In aqueous solutions at 25 °C, the value of q is 0.35 nm for univalent ions and 1.4 nm for divalent ions. For many of the univalent hydrated ions in water, the relation $a>q$ holds and their association is difficult. However, in solvents of lower permittivities, the relation $q>a$ holds for most electrolytes, and the ion association is more pronounced.

The probability of two ions of opposite charges being located at a distance r is shown in Fig. 2.13. The shaded region in the figure is where ion association is ex-

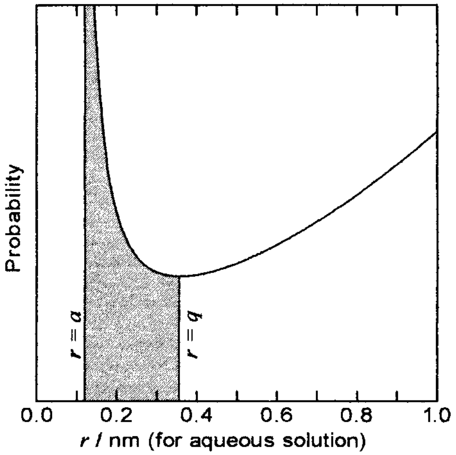


Fig. 2.13 The probability of two ions of opposite signs existing at a distance r. The scale on the abscissa is for an aqueous solution.

pected to occur: thus, the larger the difference between a and q, the easier is the ion association. According to Bjerrum, the ion association constant K_A (in molar concentration) is expressed by Eq. (2.17):

$$K_A = \frac{4\pi N_A}{1000} \int_a^q r^2 \exp\left(\frac{2q}{r}\right) dr \tag{2.17}$$

An alternative approach to ion association was proposed by Fuoss. He defined the ion-pair as two oppositely charged ions that are in contact, i.e. at a distance of $r=a$, and derived the following equation for the ion association constant:

$$K_A = (4\pi N_A/3000)(a/\mathrm{m})^3 \exp(2q/a) \tag{2.18}$$

Equation (2.19) is obtained from Eq. (2.18):

$$\log K_A = \log(4\pi N_A a^3/3000) + 0.434|z_+z_-|N_A e^2/(4\pi a\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r RT) \tag{2.19}$$

From this equation, a linear relation is expected between log K_A and $(1/\varepsilon_r)$. The solid line in Fig. 2.12, obtained by assuming a=0.6 nm in Eq. (2.19), agrees well with the experimental results.

The two curves in Fig. 2.14 are the relationships between log K_A and log ε_r for a 1:1 electrolyte. The solid curve was obtained by Bjerrum's theory [Eq. (2.17)] and the dotted curve by Fuoss' theory [Eq. (2.19)], both assuming a=0.5 nm. The big difference between the two theories is that, according to Bjerrum's theory, ion association does not occur if ε_r exceeds a certain value (~50 in Fig. 2.14), although the value depends on the value of a. Both theories are not perfect and could be improved. In recent treatments of ion association, non-coulombic short-range interactions between ions are also taken into account [40]. By introducing non-coulombic interactions, W*(r), Eq. (2.17) is modified to a form as in Eq. (2.20):

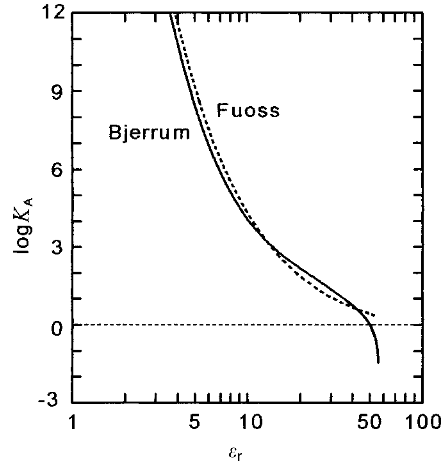


Fig. 2.14 Comparison of the log K_A-log ε_r relation obtained by Bjerrum's theory (solid curve) and that obtained by Fuoss' theory (dotted curve). The case of a 1:1 electrolyte with a=0.5 nm.

$$K_A = \frac{4\pi N_A}{1000} \int_a^q r^2 \exp\left[\frac{2q}{r} - \frac{W^*(r)}{kT}\right] dr \qquad (2.20)$$

For example, in methyl formate, the $W^*(r)$ values are negative for $LiClO_4$, $NaClO_4$ and Bu_4NClO_4 and positive for $LiAsF_6$ and $NaBPh_4$ [41]. Negative $W^*(r)$ values suggest structure-making effects that tend to stabilize the ion-pair, while positive $W^*(r)$ values indicate structure-breaking effects that destabilize the ion-pair. Thus K_A values for perchlorates are larger than those expected from Eq. (2.17).

Moreover, as schematically shown in Fig. 2.15, three different types of ion-pairs, i.e. solvent-separated (A^+SSB^-), solvent-shared (A^+SB^-) and contact (A^+B^-) types, may be formed depending on the strength of ion-solvent interactions, complicating the treatment of ion association. If we consider the following multi-step equilibrium, the total ion-association constant (K_A) is expressed by Eq. (2.21):

$$A^+_{solv} + B^-_{solv} \overset{K_1}{\rightleftarrows} A^+SSB^- \overset{K_2}{\rightleftarrows} A^+SB^- \overset{K_3}{\rightleftarrows} A^+B^-$$

$$K_A = \frac{[A^+SSB^-] + [A^+SB^-] + [A^+B^-]}{[A^+][B^-]} = K_1(1 + K_2 + K_2K_3) \qquad (2.21)$$

Different types of ion association can be identified, using such methods as infrared, Raman and dielectric relaxation spectroscopies [42, 43]. For example, the relative concentrations of free ions (c_{ION}), solvent-shared ion-pairs (c_{SSIP}) and contact ion-pairs (c_{CIP}) in $LiClO_4$–AN (25 °C) were obtained by combining infrared and dielectric relaxation spectroscopic measurements [43]. Because ClO_4^- was practically unsolvated in AN, a solvent-separated ion-pair was not formed. In the IR spectrum of Fig. 2.16 (left), the integrated intensity of bands 1, 1′ and 2 gave c_{CIP}, while that of bands a and b gave (c_{ION}+c_{SSIP}). The total ion-pair concentration, (c_{CIP}+c_{SSIP}), was obtained from the dispersion amplitude of the dielectric relaxation spectrum.12) The results are shown in Fig. 2.16 (right). The association constant, $K_A = 19.8\ dm^3\ mol^{-1}$, agreed well with the conductimetric result, $K_A = 21.8\ dm^3\ mol^{-1}$.

In low-permittivity solvents, ions of opposite charges easily form ion-pairs. However, if the electrolyte concentrations are increased in these solvents, the formation of triple ions and quadrupoles also occurs as follows.

$$A^+ + A^+B^- \rightleftarrows A^+B^-A^+$$

---

12) Static solution permittivity, $\varepsilon(c)$, and static solvent permittivity, $\varepsilon_s(c)$, for solutions of various electrolytes at various concentrations (c) have been obtained by dielectric relaxation spectroscopy [44]. Ion-pairs contribute to permittivity if their lifetime is longer than their relaxation time. However, free ions do not contribute to permittivity. Thus, $\varepsilon(c) = \varepsilon_s(c)$ for completely dissociated electrolyte solutions and $\varepsilon(c) \geq \varepsilon_s(c)$ for associated electrolyte solutions. The relaxation times of the different ion-pair types in Eq. (2.21) are generally so close to one another that only the total ion-pair concentration is obtained by dielectric relaxation methods [43].

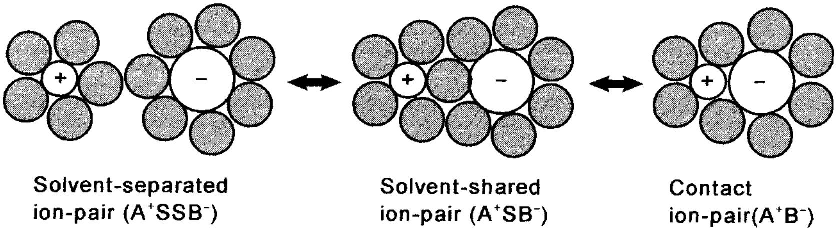

+
−
Solvent-separated ion-pair (A⁺SSB⁻)
Solvent-shared ion-pair (A⁺SB⁻)
Contact ion-pair(A⁺B⁻)

Fig. 2.15 Three types of ion-pairs.

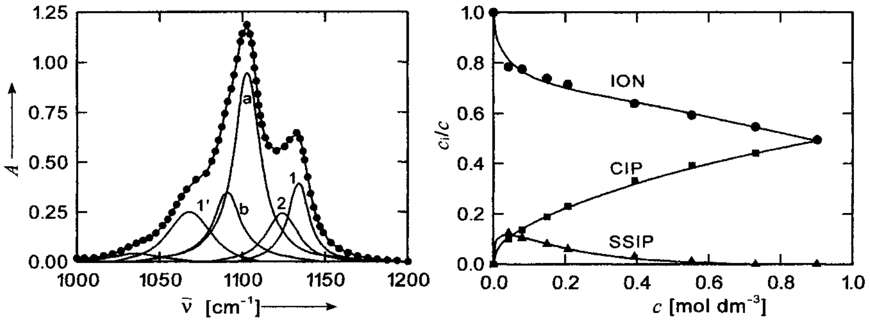


Fig. 2.16 Left: Measured (points) and fitted (lines) IR spectrum in the region of the ν_3^{ClO} vibration of 0.73 M $LiClO_4$ in AN at 25 °C. Bands a and b are from the free ClO_4^-, bands 1, 1′ and 2 are from ClO_4^- in the contact ion-pair. Right: Fractions of free ions (ION), solvent-shared ion-pairs (SSIP) and contact-ion pairs (CIP) in $LiClO_4$/AN (25 °C) [43a].

$$B^- + A^+B^- \rightleftarrows B^-A^+B^-$$

$$A^+B^- + A^+B^- \rightleftarrows (A^+B^-)_2$$

The positive and negative triple ions can remain without being associated even in low-permittivity solvents, mainly because the triple ions are large. Because the triple ions are conductive, their formation can be detected by the increase in molar conductivity that occurs with increasing electrolyte concentrations (Fig. 7.2). Highly concentrated electrolyte solutions in low-permittivity solvents are sometimes very conductive and used as electrolyte solutions for lithium batteries. Thus, the conductimetric behavior of triple ions has been studied in detail (Section 7.1.3) [45]. Triple ions are also formed in high-permittivity protophobic aprotic solvents: for example, they are formed in acetonitrile (AN) between Li^+ and anions such as Cl^-, CH_3COO^- and $C_6H_5COO^-$ [46]. In AN, these simple ions are only weakly solvated and highly reactive (Table 2.7) and are stabilized by triple ion formation. In such cases, non-coulombic interactions seem to play an important role.

2.7
References

1 For example, (a) Bockris, J.O'M., Reddy, A.K.N. *Modern Electrochemistry, Vol. 1, Ionics*, 2nd edn, Plenum Press, New York, **1998**; (b) Barthel, J.M.G., Krienke, H., Kunz, W. *Physical Chemistry of Electrolyte Solutions, Modern Aspects*, Springer, Darmstadt, **1998**; (c) Mamantov, G., Popov, A.I. (Eds) *Chemistry of Nonaqueous Solutions, Current Progress*, VCH, Weinheim, **1994**, Chapters 1–3.

2 Covington, A.K., Dickinson, T. (Eds) *Physical Chemistry in Organic Solvent Systems*, Plenum Press, London, **1973**.

3 Ahrland, S. Solvation and complex formation in protic and aprotic solvents, in *The Chemistry of Nonaqueous Solvents*, Vol. VA (Ed. J.J. Lagowski), Academic Press, New York, **1978**, Chapter 1.

4 (a) Burgess, J. *Ions in Solution*, Horwood Publishing, Chichester, **1999**; (b) Burgess, J. *Metal Ions in Solution*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, **1978**.

5 Marcus, Y. *Ion Solvation*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1985**.

6 Marcus, Y. *Ion Properties*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1997**.

7 Krestov, G.A. *Thermodynamics of Solvation. Solutions and Dissolution; Ions and Solvents; Structure and Energetics*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, **1991**.

8 Parker, A.J. *Electrochim. Acta* **1976**, *21*, 671.

9 Fawcett, W.R. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **1999**, *103*, 11181.

10 Fawcett, W.R., Opallo, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 2920.

11 Fawcett, W.R., Tikanen, A.C. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1996**, *100*, 4251.

12 (a) Kirkwood, G. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1934**, *2*, 351; (b) Reichardt, C. *Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry*, VCH, Weinheim, **1988**, p. 195.

13 (a) Gutmann, V. *The Donor-Acceptor Approach to Molecular Interactions*, Plenum Press, New York, **1978**; (b) Gutmann, V., Resch, G. *Lecture Notes on Solution Chemistry*, World Scientific, Singapore, **1995**.

14 (a) Mayer, U. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1977**, *108*, 1479; (b) Okazaki, S., Sakamoto, I. *Solvents and Ions*, San-ei Publishing, Kyoto, **1990**, p. 315 (in Japanese).

15 (a) Funahashi, S. *Inorganic Reactions in Solution*, Shokabo, Tokyo, **1998**, Chapter 4 and pp. 242, 246 (in Japanese); (b) Mishustin, A.I. *Russ J. Phys. Chem.* **1981**, *55*, 844.

16 (a) Barthel, J., Seser, R. *J. Solution Chem.* **1994**, *23*, 1133; Ref. 1b, p. 47; (b) Loring, J.S., Fawcett, W.R. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **1999**, *103*, 3608; (c) Toth, J.P., Ritzhaupt, G., Paul, J. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1981**, *85*, 1387; Rouviere, J., Dimon, B., Brun, B., Salvinien, J. *C. R. Acad. Sci. (Paris) C* **1972**, *274*, 458; Perelygin, I.S., Klimchuk, M.A. *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.* **1975**, *49*, 76.

17 Ohtaki, H., Radnai, T. *Chem. Rev.* **1993**, *93*, 1157.

18 (a) Ohtaki, H., Ishiguro, S., Ref. 1c, Chapter 3; (b) Ohtaki, H., Wada, H. *J. Solution Chem.* **1985**, *14*, 209.

19 For example, (a) (water) Jimenez, R., Fleming, G.R., Kumar, P.V., Maroncelli, M. *Nature* **1994**, *369*, 471; Nandi, N., Roy, S., Bagchi, B. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1995**, *102*, 1390; (b) (alcohols) Biswas, R., Nandi, N., Bagchi, B. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **1997**, *101*, 2968; (c) (AN) Rosenthal, S.J., Xie, X., Du, M., Fleming, G.R. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1991**, *95*, 4715; Cho, M., Rosenthal, S.J., Scherer, N.F., Ziegler, L.D., Fleming, G.R. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1992**, *96*, 5033; (d) (various solvents) Maroncelli, M. *J. Molec. Liq.* **1993**, *57*, 1.

20 For example, Rossky, P.J., Simon, J.D. *Nature* **1994**, *370*, 263; Weaver, M.J., McManis, G.E. III *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1990**, *23*, 294; Bagchi, B., Biswas, R. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 181; Nandi, N., Bhattachayya, K., Bagchi, B. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 2013.

21 Kovalenko, S.A., Ernsting, N.P., Ruthmann, J. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1997**, *105*, 3504; Biswas, R., Bhattachayya, S., Bagchi, B. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1998**, *108*, 4963.

22 For example, (a) Trémillon, B. *Chemistry in Non-Aqueous Solvents*, D. Reidel Publishing, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, **1974**,

Chapter 5; *Reactions in Solution: An Applied Analytical Approach,* Wiley & Sons, Chichester, **1997**, Chapter 6; (b) Bauer, D., Breant, M., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry,* Vol. 8 (Ed. A. J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1975**, p. 281; (c) Popovych, O., Tomkins, R. P. T. *Nonaqueous Solution Chemistry,* Wiley & Sons, New York, **1981**, Chapter 5. This problem has also been discussed in many other publications.

23 Krishtalik, L. I., Alpatova, N. M., Ovsyannikova, E. V. *Electrochim. Acta* **1991**, *36*, 435.

24 Senda, M., Takahashi, R. *Rev. Polarogr. (Jpn.)* **1974**, *20*, 56; Madec, C., Courtot-Coupez, J. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1977**, *84*, 177.

25 For example, Diggle, J. W., Parker, A. J. *Electrochim. Acta* **1973**, *18*, 975.

26 Alexander, R., Parker, A. J., Sharp, J. H., Waghorne, W. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 1148.

27 (a) Marcus, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 977; Ref. 5, pp. 166–169; Ref. 6, Chapter 15; (b) For ΔG_t^o of cations from water to mixed aqueous organic solvents, see Kalidas, C., Hefter, G., Marcus, Y. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 819.

28 Cox, B. G., Hedwig, G. R., Parker, A. J., Watts, D. W. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1974**, *27*, 477; Cox, B.G., Waghorne, W.E., Pigott, C.K. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1979**, *75*, 227.

29 Gritzner, G., Hörzenberger, F. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1992**, *88*, 3013; **1995**, *91*, 3843; **1996**, *92*, 1083.

30 Marcus, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 1103; Ref. 5, pp. 172–173; Ref. 6, Chapter 16.

31 Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1975**, *79*, 1176.

32 Ahrland, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1979**, *51*, 2019; **1990**, *62*, 2077; Ref. 18a.

33 (a) Cox, B. G., Schneider, H. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1989**, *61*, 171; (b) Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Solution Chem.* **1985**, *14*, 1; Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Roland, G., Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Solution Chem.* **1988**, *17*, 175; (c) Katsuta, S., Kudo, T., Takeda, Y. *Curr. Top. Solution Chem.* **1997**, *2*, 219.

34 Onsager, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1936**, *58*, 1486; Weaver, J. R., Parry, R. W. *Inorg. Chem.* **1966**, *5*, 703; Ref. 5, Chapter 7.

35 For example, Ref. 13 a, Chapter 9; Ref. 13 b, Chapter 14; Marcus, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1994**, 1015, 1751.

36 For example, (a) Conway, B. E., Bockris, J. O'M., Yeager, E. (Eds) *Comprehensive Treatise of Electrochemistry,* Vol. 5, Plenum Press, New York, **1983**, Chapter 1; (b) Coetzee, J. F., Ritchie, C. D. (Eds) *Solute-Solvent Interactions,* Vol. 2, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1976**, Chapter 11; (c) Ref. 2, Chapter 4; (d) Ref. 5, Chapter 7; (e) Covington, A. K., Newman, K. E. *Adv. Chem. Ser.* **1976**, *155*, 153.

37 Cox, B. G., Parker, A. J., Waghorne, W. E. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1974**, *78*, 1731.

38 Inami, Y. H., Bodenseh, H. K., Ramsey, J. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1961**, *83*, 4745.

39 For example, (a) Bockris, J. O'M., Reddy, A. K. N. *Modern Electrochemistry, Vol. 1, Ionics,* 2nd ed., Plenum Press, New York, **1998**, Section 3.8; (b) Ref. 1 b, Chapters 1 and 3; (c) Barthel, J., Gores, H.-J. Ref. 1 c, Chapter 1; (d) Ref. 2, Chapter 5; (e) Covington, A. K., Newman, K. E. *Adv. Chem. Ser.* **1976**, 155, 153; *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1979**, *51*, 2041; (f) Ref. 36 a, Chapter 2.

40 (a) Barthel, J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1979**, *51*, 2093; (b) Ref. 39 b, pp. 7, 33; Ref. 39 c, p. 56.

41 Salomon, M. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 1165.

42 Ref. 1 c, Chapter 2.

43 (a) Barthel, J., Buchner, R., Eberspächer, P. N., Münsterer, M., Stauber, J., Wurm, B. *J. Molec. Liq.* **1998**, *78*, 83; (b) Barthel, J., Gores, H.-J., Neueder, R., Schmid, A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 1705.

44 Buchner, R., Barthel, J. *Annu. Rep. Prog. Chem., Sect. C, Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *91*, 71.

45 (a) Salomon, M. *J. Power Sources* **1989**, *26*, 9; Ref. 41; (b) Ref. 39 c, p. 61.

46 Hojo, M., Tanino, A., Miyauchi, Y., Imai, Y. *Chem. Lett.* **1991**, 1827; Miyauchi, Y., Hojo, M., Moriyama, H., Imai, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* **1992**, *88*, 3175; Barthel, J., Gores, H. J., Kraml, L. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1996**, *100*, 3671.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

3
Acid-Base Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents

This chapter discusses acid-base reactions in non-aqueous solvents, with particular emphasis on how they differ from those in aqueous solutions. The problem of pH in non-aqueous solutions is also discussed. The Brønsted acid-base concept is adopted, i.e. an acid is a proton donor and a base is a proton acceptor. The relation between an acid **A** and its conjugate base **B** is expressed by:

$$\mathbf{A} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{H}^+ + \mathbf{B}$$

The reaction between an acid $\mathbf{A}_1$ and a base $\mathbf{B}_2$ is a proton transfer from $\mathbf{A}_1$ to $\mathbf{B}_2$, $\mathbf{A}_1$ becoming its conjugate base $\mathbf{B}_1$ and $\mathbf{B}_2$ its conjugate acid $\mathbf{A}_2$:

$$\mathbf{A}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2 \rightleftarrows \mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{A}_2$$

Acid-base reactions in non-aqueous solvents have been extensively studied. Many books and reviews are available concerning acid-base equilibria and acid–base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. References [1–3] are particularly useful.

3.1
Solvent Effects on Acid-Base Reactions

We consider a process in which an HA-type acid, such as hydrogen chloride or acetic acid, dissolves in a solvent and dissociates into H^+ and A^-. This process occurs in two steps:

$$\text{Ionization:} \quad \mathrm{HA} \rightleftarrows (\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}} \qquad K_\mathrm{I} = \frac{[(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)]}{[\mathrm{HA}]}$$

$$\text{Dissociation:} \quad (\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{H}^+_{\mathrm{solv}} + \mathrm{A}^-_{\mathrm{solv}} \qquad K_\mathrm{D} = \frac{\gamma^2[\mathrm{H}^+][\mathrm{A}^-]}{[(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)]}$$

where γ represents the activity coefficients of H^+ and A^- and the activities of electrically neutral species are assumed equal to unity. In the first step, solvent molecules S act as a Lewis base (electron pair donor) to the H atom and as a Lewis acid (electron

Tab. 3.1 Effect of solvents on the difficulties of ionization of acid HA and the dissociation of ion-pair $(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}}$

Solvent classification	*Ionization of HA*	*Dissociation of $(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}}$*
High-permittivity amphiprotic solvents	easy	easy
High-permittivity aprotic solvents	difficult or fairly easy1)	easy
Low-permittivity amphiprotic solvents	a little difficult or easy	difficult
Low-permittivity aprotic solvents	difficult	difficult

1) Difficult in protophobic solvents, but fairly easy in protophilic solvents.

pair acceptor) to the A atom, as shown by $m(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow \overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}} \overset{\curvearrowright}{-} \overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{A}} \rightarrow n(\mathrm{S})$, and ionize the H and A atoms, resulting in the breaking of the H–A covalent bond and the formation of the ion-pair $(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}}$. If the H–A bond is intrinsically weak, the ionization occurs easily. For a given acid, however, the ionization becomes easy, if solvent molecules interact strongly with the H and A atoms. In the second step, the ion-pair $(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)_{\mathrm{solv}}$ dissociates into free ions. The dissociation process is easy if the solvent has a high permittivity and the distance of closest approach between H^+ and A^- is large enough. Thus, two important solvent properties, i.e. relative permittivity and donor-acceptor properties, significantly influence both the ionization and dissociation processes. In Table 3.1, solvents are classified into four groups according to values of relative permittivity and strengths of donor-acceptor properties; the degrees of difficulty of the ionization and dissociation processes are shown for each class.

The acid dissociation constants, K_a, which are determined by potentiometry or conductimetry, usually correspond to1)

$$K_a = \frac{\gamma^2[\mathrm{H}^+][\mathrm{A}^-]}{[\mathrm{HA}] + [(\mathrm{H}^+, \mathrm{A}^-)]} = \frac{K_\mathrm{I} K_\mathrm{D}}{1 + K_\mathrm{I}}$$

In order that the acid HA dissociates almost completely into H^+ and A^-, i.e. in order to get a large K_a value, it is essential that both the ionization and the dissociation processes occur easily. This means that both K_I and K_D should be large enough, as is often the case in amphiprotic solvents of high permittivities. In the following sections, we discuss the characteristics of acid-base reactions in each of the four classes of solvents.

---

1) For example, K_I, K_D and K_a in acetic acid are 1.0, 2.7×10^{-5} and 1.3×10^{-5}, respectively, for $\mathrm{HClO_4}$, and 5.37, 9.4×10^{-7} and 7.9×10^{-7}, respectively, for pyridinium ion (PyH^+) (see Ref. [13c]).

3.1.1
Acid-base Reactions in Amphiprotic Solvents of High Permittivity

The solvents of this class are usually of high permittivity ($\varepsilon_r > 20$) and of fair or strong acidity (proton donor capacity) and basicity (proton acceptability) [4]. Water is the most important solvent in this class. In water, the HA- and BH^+-type acids dissociate as in Eqs (3.1) and (3.2):

$$HA + H_2O \rightleftarrows H_3O^+ + A^- \tag{3.1}$$

$$BH^+ + H_2O \rightleftarrows H_3O^+ + B \tag{3.2}$$

Here, NH_4^+, RNH_3^+, $R_2NH_2^+$, R_3NH^+ and PyH^+ (R: alkyl; Py: pyridine) are examples of BH^+-type acids. An acid (HA or BH^+), with an intrinsically strong proton donor capacity, completely dissociates in water and forms its conjugate base (A^- or B) and H_3O^+. Practically, HA or BH^+ do not remain in the solution. This acid is called a *strong acid*. Examples of strong acids in water are hydrochloric, nitric and perchloric acids. The hydronium ion (H_3O^+) is the strongest acid that can remain in water. The strengths of the acids, which are stronger than H_3O^+, cannot be differentiated and are equivalent to the strength of H_3O^+. This phenomenon is called the *leveling effect*. For acids that are weaker than H_3O^+, the reactions in Eqs (3.1) or (3.2) proceed only partially to the right. These acids are called *weak acids* and their acid strengths are measured by the values of the acid dissociation constant defined by Eqs (3.3) or (3.4):

$$K_a = \frac{a(H_3O^+)a(A^-)}{a(HA)} = \frac{\gamma^2[H_3O^+][A^-]}{[HA]} \tag{3.3}$$

$$K_a = \frac{a(H_3O^+)a(B)}{a(BH^+)} = \frac{[H_3O^+][B]}{[BH^+]} \tag{3.4}$$

A base (A^- or B) in water reacts as in Eqs (3.5) or (3.6) and forms its conjugate acid (HA or BH^+) and a hydroxide ion (OH^-):

$$A^- + H_2O \rightleftarrows HA + OH^- \tag{3.5}$$

$$B + H_2O \rightleftarrows BH^+ + OH^- \tag{3.6}$$

The strongest base in water is OH^-. For bases that are much stronger than OH^-, the reactions in Eqs (3.5) or (3.6) proceed completely to the right and form OH^-. These bases are called *strong bases*; their base strengths are equivalent to that of OH^- and cannot be differentiated. For bases that are weaker than OH^-, the reactions in Eqs (3.5) or (3.6) proceed only partially to the right. These bases are called *weak bases*; their base strengths are compared by the values of the base dissociation constant K_b:

$$K_b = \frac{a(\mathrm{HA})a(\mathrm{OH^-})}{a(\mathrm{A^-})} = \frac{[\mathrm{HA}][\mathrm{OH^-}]}{[\mathrm{A^-}]}$$

$$K_b = \frac{a(\mathrm{BH^+})a(\mathrm{OH^-})}{a(\mathrm{B})} = \frac{\gamma^2[\mathrm{BH^+}][\mathrm{OH^-}]}{[\mathrm{B}]}$$

If water molecules interact with each other as an acid and a base, autoprotolysis (autoionization) occurs, as in Eq. (3.7):

$$\mathrm{H_2O + H_2O \rightleftarrows H_3O^+ + OH^-} \tag{3.7}$$

The autoprotolysis constant (autoionization constant) of water, $K_w = a(\mathrm{H_3O^+})a(\mathrm{OH^-}) \approx [\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{OH^-}]$, is often called the ion product constant of water. The value of $-\log K_w$ varies with temperature as in Table 3.2. In water, there exists the following relation between K_a of an acid and K_b of its conjugate base:

$$K_a \times K_b = K_w$$

Among amphiprotic solvents of high permittivities, there are water-like neutral solvents (e.g. methanol and ethanol), more acidic protogenic solvents (e.g. formic acid), and more basic protophilic solvents (e.g. 2-aminoethanol). There are also amphiprotic mixed solvents, such as mixtures of water and alcohols and water and 1,4-dioxane. The acid-base equilibria in amphiprotic solvents of high permittivity can be treated by methods similar to those in aqueous solutions. If the solvent is expressed by SH, the acid HA or $\mathrm{BH^+}$ will dissociate as follows:

$$\mathrm{HA + SH \rightleftarrows SH_2^+ + A^-}$$

$$\mathrm{BH^+ + SH \rightleftarrows SH_2^+ + B}$$

The acid dissociation constant is expressed by Eqs. (3.8) or (3.9):

$$K_a = \frac{a(\mathrm{SH_2^+})a(\mathrm{A^-})}{a(\mathrm{HA})} = \frac{\gamma^2[\mathrm{SH_2^+}][\mathrm{A^-}]}{[\mathrm{HA}]} \tag{3.8}$$

$$K_a = \frac{a(\mathrm{SH_2^+})a(\mathrm{B})}{a(\mathrm{BH^+})} = \frac{[\mathrm{SH_2^+}][\mathrm{B}]}{[\mathrm{BH^+}]} \tag{3.9}$$

Tab. 3.2 Temperature effects on the ion product constant of water ($\mathrm{p}K_w = -\log K_w$)

Temperature (°C)	***0***	***15***	***25***	***35***	***50***	***100***
$\mathrm{p}K_w$	14.943	14.346	13.996	13.680	13.262	12.31

For the base A^- or B, the reactions in Eqs (3.10) or (3.11) occur with solvent SH:

$$A^- + SH \rightleftarrows HA + S^- \tag{3.10}$$

$$B + SH \rightleftarrows BH^+ + S^- \tag{3.11}$$

The base dissociation constant K_b is expressed by Eqs (3.12) or (3.13):

$$K_b = \frac{a(HA)a(S^-)}{a(A^-)} = \frac{[HA][S^-]}{[A^-]} \tag{3.12}$$

$$K_b = \frac{a(BH^+)a(S^-)}{a(B)} = \frac{\gamma^2[BH^+][S^-]}{[B]} \tag{3.13}$$

The autoprotolysis (autoionization) of an amphiprotic solvent SH occurs as in Eq. (3.14) and the autoprotolysis (autoionization) constant, K_{SH} for pure SH, is defined by Eq. (3.15):

$$SH + SH \rightleftarrows SH_2^+ + S^- \tag{3.14}$$

$$K_{SH} = a(SH_2^+)a(S^-) = \gamma^2[SH_2^+][S^-] \tag{3.15}$$

The strongest acid in solvent SH is SH_2^+ (lyonium ion), while the strongest base in SH is S^- (lyate ion). The strengths of the acids that are much stronger than SH_2^+ are made equivalent to that of SH_2^+, while the strengths of the bases that are much stronger than S^- are made equivalent to that of S^-. Here the acid strength of SH_2^+ differs from one solvent to another. For example, in formic acid as solvent, SH_2^+ is very strongly acidic and some strong acids in water behave as weak acids. On the other hand, in 2-aminoethanol as solvent, SH_2^+ is only weakly acidic, and some weak acids in water behave as strong acids.

It is possible to compare the strengths of weak acids by the values of their acid dissociation constants K_a. Figure 3.1 shows the titration curves for acids (HA or BH^+) of different K_a values. The ordinate shows pa_H, which is defined by $pa_H = -\log a(SH_2^+)$. pa_H corresponds to the pH in aqueous solutions (see Section 3.2). The pa_H of non-aqueous solutions can be measured with a glass pH electrode or some other pH sensors (see Sections 3.2.1 and 6.2). For the mixture of a weak acid **A** and its conjugate base **B**, pa_H can be expressed by the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation:

$$pa_H = pK_a + \log\frac{a(\mathbf{B})}{a(\mathbf{A})}\left[= pK_a + \log\frac{a(A^-)}{a(HA)} \text{ or } pK_a + \log\frac{a(B)}{a(BH^+)}\right]$$

In Fig. 3.1, if the effect of activity coefficient is considered, the pa_H at the half-neutralization point ($pa_{H1/2}$) can be expressed by $pa_{H1/2} = pK_a + \log\gamma$ for A=HA and by $pa_{H1/2} = pK_a - \log\gamma$ for $A=BH^+$. γ shows the activity coefficient of A^- or BH^+. In the solvents of this class, just as in water, the solution containing a weak

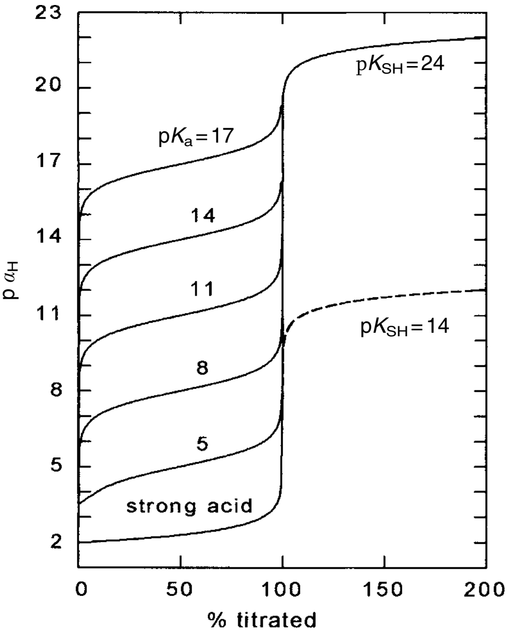


Fig. 3.1 Calculated titration curves of a strong acid and weak acids of various pK_a values with a strong base. In the solvent of pK_{SH}=24 and at the acid concentration of 10^{-2} M. The effect of activity coefficent and that of dilution were neglected. [The dashed curve is for the case of pK_{SH}=14 (water).]

acid and its conjugate base (or a weak base and its conjugate acid) has a buffer action against the pH variation. The buffer action is maximum at $c(\mathbf{A})=c(\mathbf{B})$ (c: analytical concentration), if $[c(\mathbf{A})+c(\mathbf{B})]$ is kept constant.

If we consider two solvents of different permittivities (I and II), the pK_a value of an acid **A** in the two solvents should differ by the amount expressed by Eq. (3.16), according to the electrostatic Born theory:

$$\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a,II}} - \mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a,I}} = \frac{0.217Ne^2}{RT}\left(\frac{1}{r_{\mathrm{H}}} + \frac{z_{\mathbf{B}}^2}{r_{\mathbf{B}}} - \frac{z_{\mathbf{A}}^2}{r_{\mathbf{A}}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon_{\mathrm{r,II}}} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon_{\mathrm{r,I}}}\right) \tag{3.16}$$

Here, **A** denotes an acid of type HA^-, HA or BH^+, and z_i and r_i denote the charge and the radius, respectively, of species i. The influence of permittivity on pK_a depends on the charges, radii and the charge locations of the acid and its conjugate base. Table 3.3 shows the pK_a values of some acids and acid-base indicators in water, methanol and ethanol [3]. The solvent effects on pK_a are smaller for BH^+-type acids than for HA^- or HA-type acids. For the BH^+-type acids, $z_{\mathbf{A}}=1$ and $z_{\mathbf{B}}=0$ in Eq. (3.16), and the influence of solvent permittivity is expected to be small.

3.1.2
Acid-Base Reactions in Aprotic Solvents of High Permittivity

The solvents of this class are often called dipolar aprotic solvents. They are polar and of very weak acidity (proton donor capacity, hydrogen bond donor capacity and electron pair acceptability). However, with regards to basicity (proton accept-

Tab. 3.3 Relation between the charges of acids and their pK_a values in water, methanol and ethanol

Acids	*Charges*	pK_a *(in H_2O)*	pK_a (in MeOH)	pK_a *(in EtOH)*
Acetic acid	0	4.75	9.7	10.4
Benzoic acid	0	4.20	9.4	10.1
Salicylic acid	0	2.98	7.9	8.6
Phenol	0	9.97	14.2	15.3
Picric acid	0	0.23	3.8	3.9
Anilinium	+1	4.60	6.0	5.7
Methyl orange	+1	3.45	3.8	3.4
Neutral red	+1	7.4	8.2	8.2
Bromophenol blue	–1	4.1	8.9	9.5
Bromothymol blue	–1	7.3	12.4	13.2

Relative permittivities, ε_r, are 78.5 in water, 32.6 in MeOH, and 24.6 in EtOH. From p. 130 of Ref. 3.

ability, hydrogen bond acceptability and electron pair donor capacity), some are stronger than water (protophilic) and some are much weaker than water (protophobic). Examples of protophilic aprotic solvents are DMSO, DMF, DMA, NMP and HMPA; protophobic aprotic solvents include AN, PC, NM and TMS (see Table 1.1 for abbreviations).

The characteristics of acid-base reactions in dipolar aprotic solvents, compared to those in dipolar amphiprotic solvents, are the easy occurrence of homo- and heteroconjugation reactions [2, 3, 5]. However, before discussing the homo- and heteroconjugations, we first discuss the solvent effects on the acid dissociation constants in dipolar aprotic solvents.

Solvent Effects on Acid Dissociation Constants

Table 3.4 shows the pK_a values of various acids in some popular organic solvents and in water [6][2]. Solvent effects on pK_a values are significant. For example, the pK_a of acetic acid is 4.76 in water, 12.6 in DMSO, and 22.3 in AN. The solvent effects can be predicted by using the transfer activity coefficients for the species participating in the dissociation equilibrium (Section 2.3). The relation between the pK_a values of acid HA in solvents R (water in this case) and S is given by Eq. (2.7):

$$\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{HA,S})-\mathrm{p}K_a(\mathrm{HA,R})=\log\gamma_t(\mathrm{H^+,R\rightarrow S})+\log\gamma_t(\mathrm{A^-,R\rightarrow S})-\log\gamma_t(\mathrm{HA,R\rightarrow S}) \tag{2.7}$$

For acetic acid, the transfer activity coefficients of H^+, A^- and HA are as follows:

---

[2] In Ref. [6], pK_a values have been compiled for many acids and conjugate acids of bases in 12 popular dipolar aprotic solvents (Ac, AN, DMF, DMA, DMSO, HMPA, MIBK, NMP, NM, PC, Py, TMS). The data described for each acid are the conditions and the method for measurement, pK_a and homoconjugation constants, and the reference.

Tab. 3.4 Dissociation constants of acids and conjugate acids of bases in various solvents (pK_a values, 25 °C) 1)

Solvents	*AN*	*PC*	*γ-BL*	*MN*	*DMSO*	*DMF*	*NMP*	*Py*	*MeOH*	*HOAc*	*H_2O*
Relative permittivities	35.94	64.92	39	35.87 3)	46.45	36.71	32.2	12.91	32.66	6.17 4)	78.36
Autoprotolysis constants (pK_{SH})	≥33.2	≥29.2	~29	≥24	≥33.3	≥31.6	≥24.2		16.9	14.5	14.0
Acids											
$HClO_4$	(2.1)	(1.3)		2.1	0.4	(strong)	(strong)	3.3		4.9	(strong)
HCl	8.9*	(10.9*)		8.1*	2.1	3.3	3.9	5.7	1.2	8.6	–3.7
HBr	5.5*				1.1	1.8		4.4	0.8	6.1~6.7	–4.1
HNO_3	8.9*	(10.4*)		8.8*	1.4	(decomp)	2	4.1	3.2	9.4	–1.8
H_2SO_4 (pK_{a1})	7.8*	(8.4*)		5.1*	1.4	3.1				7.2	
(pK_{a2})	25.9*			21.4	14.7	17.2					1.96
Acetic acid	22.3*	22.5*		20.5*	12.6	13.5	13.3	10.1	9.7		4.76
Benzoic acid	20.7*	19.7*		19.5*	11.0	12.3	12.3	9.8	9.4		4.19
Chloroacetic acid	15.3*			17.0*	8.9	10.1	10.9		7.8		2.88
Dichloroacetic acid	13.2*			14.1*	6.4	7	8.3		6.3		1.48
2,4-Dinitrophenol	16.0*	14.9*		15.9*	5.4	6.4	6.8	4.4	7.9		3.96
2,6-Dinitrophenol	16.5		13.7	16.0	4.9	6.1		4.8	7.7		3.70
Malonic acid (pK_{a1})	15.3*				7.2	8.0			7.5		2.88
(pK_{a2})	30.5				18.6	20.8			12.4		5.68
Methanesulfonic acid	10.0*	8.3*	8.1	(6.0)	1.6	3.0	2				
o-Nitrobenzoic acid	18.2*			16.7*	8.2	9.9	10.2		7.6		2.20
m-Nitrobenzoic acid	19.3*			17.6*	9.2	10.8	10.7		8.2		3.46
p-Nitrobenzoic acid	18.5*			17.6*	9.0	10.6	10.5		8.2		3.40
o-Nitrophenol	22.0*	20.8*		21.4*	11.0	12.2	12.6				7.17
m-Nitrophenol	23.9*	21.2*		22.2*	13.9	13.9	14.3	12.5			8.28
p-Nitrophenol	20.7*	19.7*		20.1*	11.3	12.2	12.5	9.2	11.2		7.15
Oxalic acid (pK_{a1})	14.5*		12.4*		6.2	8.6	(9.2)		6.1		1.27
(pK_{a2})	27.7				14.9	16.6			10.7		4.29

Phenol	27.2*			(25.7)	16.5	>16	17.6		14.2		9.89
(*o*-)Phthalic acid (pK_{a1})	14.3*		12.4		6.2	6.7			7.4		3.0_0
(pK_{a2})	29.8				16.0	~16.5			12.1		5.4_0
m-Phthalic acid (pK_{a1})	19.3_4				9.8				8.6_3		3.5_4
(pK_{a2})	23.0				12.3				10.6		4.6_2
Picric acid	11.0	9.3	8.4	10.5	−1	(3.6)	(strong)	3.5	3.8		0.38
Salicylic acid	16.8*	15.2*	14.5*		6.7	8.2	8.6		7.9		2.97
p-Toluenesulfonic acid	8.7*	(6.4*)	7.1*	(5.8)	0.9	2.6	(strong)			8.4	
Trichloroacetic acid	10.6*			(7.3)		3.5			4.9	11.5	0.70
Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid	(2.6)	(2.2)		(3.0)	(strong)	(strong)					
Bases											
Ammonia	16.5	15.9		15.2	10.5	9.5			10.8	6.4	9.25
Aniline	10.7	10.1	9.1	9.1	3.6	4.4			6.0		4.63
Butylamine	18.3			16.9	11.1	10.5	10.3	5.5	11.8	8.6	10.64
Diethylamine	18.8			18.0	10.5	10.4	9.2				10.93
Diphenylguanidine	17.9	17.0	15.5	17.2	8.6	9.0	8.9				10.1
Ethylamine	18.4			17.1	11.0		10.2				10.63
Piperidine	18.9			18.2	10.6	10.4	10.4				11.12
Pyridine	12.3	11.9	10.8	12.0	3.4	3.3				6.1	5.25
Tetramethylguanidine	23.3				13.2	13.7	12.8	9.6			13.6
Tributylamine	18.1	17.5	16.6	17.8	8.4	8.6					9.9
Triethanolamine	15.9	15.9		(15.9)	7.5	7.6	7.5				7.76
Triethylamine	18.7	17.9	16.6	18.4	9.0	9.3	8.7	3.8		9.5	10.72
Bromocresol green$^{2)}$	18.5				7.4			5.5	9.8		4.9
Bromothymol blue$^{2)}$	22.3	17.5			11.3				12.4		7.3
Phenol red$^{2)}$	25.1				13.7		13.2		12.8		8.0
Thymol blue$^{2)}$	27.2	(20.6)			~15.3		14.5		14.0		9.2

1) For the abbreviated symbols, see Table 1.1.
2) Values of pK_{a2}.
3) at 30 °C.
4) at 20 °C.
The asterisk (*) shows that homoconjugation occurs appreciably.
From Izutsu, K. *Acid-base Dissociation Constants in Dipolar Aprotic Solvents,* Blackwell Science, Oxford **1990**, and others.

$$H_2O \rightarrow DMSO: \log \gamma_t(H^+) = –3.4 \log, \gamma_t(CH_3COO^-) = 8.8, \log \gamma_t(CH_3COOH) = -0.8$$

$$H_2O \rightarrow AN: \log \gamma_t(H^+) = 8.1, \log \gamma_t(CH_3COO^-) = 10.7, \log \gamma_t(CH_3COOH) = 0.4$$

The solvation of H^+ is stronger in protophilic DMSO but much weaker in protophobic AN than in amphiprotic water. The solvation of CH_3COO^- is much weaker in aprotic AN and DMSO than in water (for the strong solvation of CH_3COO^- in water, see Section 2.2.1). As for the solvation of CH_3COOH, there is not much difference among the three solvents. From Eq. (2.7) and $pK_a = 4.76$ in water, we get $pK_a = 11.0$ and 23.2 for DMSO and AN, respectively, in fair agreement with the experimental values of 12.6 and 22.3 [7].

In the case of picric acid (HPic), the solvation of Pic^- in aprotic solvents is comparable to or slightly stronger than that in water (Table 2.7). Polarizable Pic^- easily interacts with polarizable aprotic solvents by dispersion forces, while water does not interact as strongly with Pic^- by hydrogen bonding because the negative charge of Pic^- is delocalized. The pK_a of picric acid is 0.38 in water, –1 in DMSO, and 11.0 in AN (Table 3.4). We can attribute most of the difference in pK_a to the difference in the solvation of H^+.

pK_a values of BH^+-acids are also included in Table 3.4. The following relation can predict the solvent effect on pK_a of those acids:

$$pK_a(BH^+, S) - pK_a(BH^+, R) = \log \gamma_t(H^+, R \rightarrow S) + \log \gamma_t(B, R \rightarrow S) - \log \gamma_t(BH^+, R \rightarrow S) \tag{3.17}$$

Usually, of the three terms on the right-hand side of Eq. (3.17), the first is most important and the influence of the second and third terms is relatively small. However, there are cases where the influence of the second and third terms have an important role. For example, the pK_a of the anilinium ion is 10.7 in AN and 3.6 in DMSO. Because $\log \gamma_t$ (H^+, AN → DMSO) = –11.5, we get $\log \gamma_t$(B, AN → DMSO)–$\log \gamma_t$ (BH^+, AN → DMSO) = +4.4 from Eq. (3.17). This value is not negligible. Generally, BH^+ is stabilized in basic solvents and B is stabilized in acidic solvents. Thus, we can attribute the above value (+4.4) to the stabilization of the anilinium ion (BH^+) in strongly basic DMSO.

Now we consider the solvent effects on the mutual relationship between the pK_a values of different acids. Figure 3.2 shows the relations between pK_a of non-ortho-substituted phenols and the Hammett σ-values of the substituents [8]. Good linear relations are observed in four solvents.[3] It is of special interest that the slopes in AN, DMF and DMSO are almost the same and are nearly 2.0 times the slope in water. Similar linear relations have also been obtained for non-ortho-sub-

---

[3] If we plot pK_a values in one solvent against those in another, we often get a linear relation if the acids are of the same type (HA or BH^+ type). In particular, between two aprotic solvents, the slope of the linear relation is nearly unity. Here, for BH^+-type acids in a given aprotic solvent, the difference in pK_a values is closely related to the difference in the enthalpies of dissociation, i.e. the difference in the B–H^+ bond energies. On the other hand, the pK_a values of a given BH^+-type acid in different solvents are related to the difference in the entropies of dissociation [9].

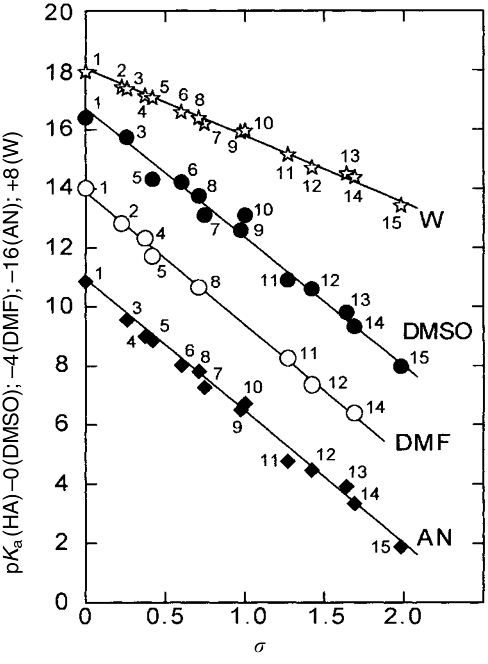


Fig. 3.2 Relations between the pK_a values of non-ortho-substituted phenols and the Hammett σ-values of the substituents [8]. Substituents: 1, none; 2, 4-chloro; 3, 4-bromo; 4, 3-chloro; 5, 3-trifluoromethyl; 6, 3,4-dichloro; 7, 3,5-dichloro; 8, 3-nitro; 9, 3,4,5-trichloro; 10, 4-cyano; 11, 4-nitro; 12, 3,5-dinitro; 13, 3-chloro-4-nitro; 14, 3-trifluoromethyl-4-nitro; 15, 3,4-dinitro.

stituted benzoic acids: the slopes in AN, DMSO and DMF are the same and 2.4 times that in water [8]. The effects of substituents on the pK_a of phenols and benzoic acids are much larger in aprotic solvents than in water. The reason for this is that the anions (conjugate bases) of the acids are hydrated in water by hydrogen bonding: in a series of substituted acids, the acids with higher pK_a values give anions with higher basicities. Thus, the hydrogen bond between the anions and water is stronger for the acids with higher pK_a values. The anions are stabilized by the increased strength of the hydrogen bonding, and the conjugate acids dissociate more easily. Therefore, in water, the hydrogen bonding of water to anions tends to suppress the substituent effect on pK_a. In aprotic solvents with poor hydrogen bond donor capacities, such a suppression effect is not observed. This fact is of analytical importance: when two or more acids are to be titrated simultaneously, the resolution is better in aprotic solvents than in water. The resolutions in MeOH and EtOH are between those of water and aprotic solvents.

In Table 3.4, the pK_{a1} and pK_{a2} values of some diprotic acids are also shown. For sulfuric acid, *o*-phthalic acid and malonic acid, the values of (pK_{a2}–pK_{a1}) in dipolar aprotic solvents are much higher than those in water. The large (pK_{a2}–pK_{a1}) values are mainly due to the fact that, for those acids in aprotic solvents, monoanions HA^- are highly stabilized by strong intramolecular hydrogen bonding, while dianions A^{2-} are unstable because two adjacent negative charges, which repel each other, cannot be stabilized by the solvation of aprotic solvents. For dicarboxylic acids, the intramolecular hydrogen bonding of HA^- is possible only if the distances between –COOH and –COO$^-$ are small enough. Thus, the values of (pK_{a2}–pK_{a1}) in AN and DMSO are 13.2 and 8.7, respectively, for *o*-phthalic acid, but 3.7 and 2.5, respectively, for *m*-phthalic acid. For more details, see Refs [2], [5] and [10].

Homo- and Heteroconjugation Reactions

In dipolar aprotic solvents, the dissociation process of some acids (HA) is complicated by homo- and heteroconjugation reactions. In the homoconjugation reaction, some part of the A$^-$ ions formed by the dissociation of HA [Eq. (3.18)] reacts with undissociated HA to form HA_2^-, as shown by Eq. (3.19):

$$HA \rightleftarrows H^+ + A^- \tag{3.18}$$

$$A^- + HA \rightleftarrows HA_2^- \tag{3.19}$$

In the heteroconjugation reaction, A$^-$ reacts with an acid other than HA. If we express the acid by HR, the heteroconjugation reaction can be shown by Eq. (3.20) and AHR$^-$ is formed:

$$A^- + HR \rightleftarrows AHR^- \tag{3.20}$$

Here, HR may be water or an acidic impurity in the solvent. Sometimes A$^-$ reacts with more than one molecule of HA or HR to form $A(HA)_n^-$ or $A(HR)_n^-$ (n=2, 3, ...). The homo- and heteroconjugations are due to the hydrogen bonding of HA or HR to A$^-$.[4]

Homo- and heteroconjugation reactions occur when the A$^-$ ion is solvated only weakly and is very reactive. This occurs in aprotic solvents when A$^-$ is small in size or when the negative charge of A$^-$ is localized on a small oxygen atom, as in the case of carboxylate ions. The homo- and heteroconjugation reactions are also influenced by the solvations of HA and HR and are easier in protophobic solvents, in which HA and HR are solvated only weakly. Thus, the homo- and heteroconjugation reactions tend to occur most easily in protophobic aprotic solvents, like NM, AN and PC. Some examples of the homoconjugation constants, defined by Eq. (3.21), are shown in Table 3.5.

$$K^f(HA_2^-) = \frac{a(HA_2^-)}{a(A^-)a(HA)} \approx \frac{[HA_2^-]}{[A^-][HA]} \tag{3.21}$$

It is apparent from the $\log K^f(HA_2^-)$ values that the homoconjugation occurs more easily in protophobic AN and PC than in protophilic DMF and DMSO.[5] In

---

[4] Homoconjugation also occurs with BH^+-type acids ($BH^+ + B \rightleftarrows B_2H^+$). However, the extent of homoconjugation is small or negligible for BH^+-acids of most amines, although, for BH^+ of some tertiary phosphine oxides ($R_3P{=}O$), homoconjugation occurs to considerable extents [6].

Tab. 3.5 Homoconjugation constants of acids [$\log K^f(HA_2^-)$]

Acids	*AN*	*PC*	*DMF*	*DMSO*
Hydrogen chloride	2.2	4.2	2.2	–
Acetic acid	3.7	4	2.6	1.5
Benzoic acid	3.6	4.0	2.4	1.8
Salicylic acid	3.3	3.2	1.7	1.5
p-Nitrophenol	3.7	3.6	2.2	1.8
3,5-Dinitrophenol	4.6	–	3.2	1.5
2,6-Dinitrophenol	$K^f \sim 0$	–	$K^f \sim 0$	$K^f \sim 0$
Picric acid	0.3	$K^f \sim 0$	$K^f = 0$	$K^f = 0$

protophilic DMF and DMSO, fairly strong solvation of HA tends to suppress the homoconjugation. In the cases of 2,6-dinitrophenol and picric acid, the homoconjugation is almost negligible even in protophobic aprotic solvents (see Table 3.5 for the difference from 3,5-dinitrophenol). In these cases, the anion A^- has a delocalized negative charge and is polarizable, and interacts, by dispersion forces, with an aprotic solvent that is also polarizable. In these cases, the acid HA is also polarizable and is stabilized by interacting with solvent.

The titration curve of a weak acid HA with a strong base (usually R_4NOH) is influenced significantly by homoconjugation (Fig. 3.3) [11]. When the homoconjugation is significant, the titration curve is divided into two parts on either side of the half-neutralization point. Before the half-neutralization point, the pa_H is lower than in the absence of homoconjugation. After the half-neutralization point, on the other hand, the pa_H is higher than in the absence of homoconjugation. This phenomenon is explained as follows: the pa_H of the solution is determined by Eq. (3.22), irrespective of the occurrence of homoconjugation:

$$pa_H = pK_a + \log\frac{a(A^-)}{a(HA)} = pK_a + \log\frac{\gamma[A^-]}{[HA]} \tag{3.22}$$

Before the half-neutralization point, A^-, formed by the addition of titrant (strong base) reacts with the excess HA to form HA_2^-, thus the value of the $[A^-]/[HA]$ ratio is kept lower than in the absence of homoconjugation. On the other

---

5) Homoconjugation occurs slightly even in amphiprotic solvents like water and alcohols. The increase in solubility of benzoic acid in concentrated aqueous solutions of alkali metal benzoate (salting-in) has been explained by a mechanism including homoconjugation. Generally, homoconjugation increases the solubility of sparingly soluble salts. If HA is added to the saturated solution of sparingly soluble salt MA, the species HA_2^- is formed by homoconjugation. Because the radius of HA_2^- is larger than that of A^-, the solubility of MHA_2 is higher than that of MA, for electrostatic reasons. By measuring the influence of HA on the solubility of MA, it is possible to determine the homoconjugation constant (see Section 7.3.2).

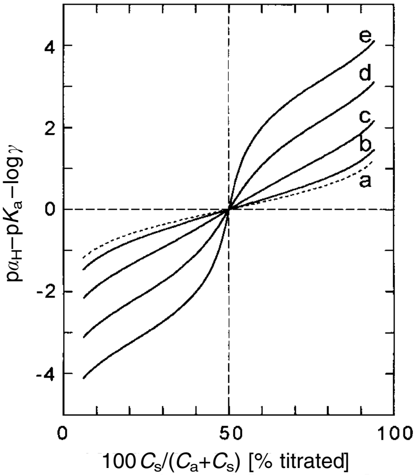


Fig. 3.3 The effect of homoconjugation on the neutralization titration curve of a weak acid HA. Values of $K^f(HA_2^-)(C_a+C_s)$: 0 for a, 10 for b, 10^2 for c, 10^3 for d, and 10^4 for e. The original figure in Ref. [11] was modified.

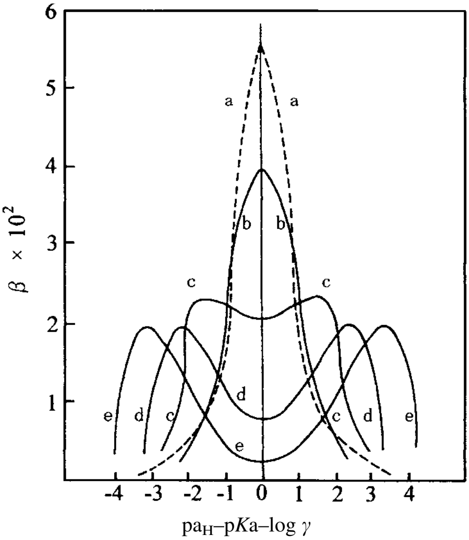


Fig. 3.4 The effect of homoconjugation on the buffer capacity (β) of a solution containing HA and Et_4NA [11]. Values of $K^f(HA_2^-)(C_a+C_s)$: 0 for a, 1 for b, 10 for c, 10^2 for d, 10^3 for e.

hand, after the half-neutralization point, the remaining HA reacts with excess A^- to form HA_2^-, thus the value of the $[A^-]/[HA]$ ratio is higher than in the absence of homoconjugation. At the half-neutralization point, $pa_{H1/2}=pK_a+\log\gamma$, irrespective of the occurrence of homoconjugation. From the influence of homoconjugation on the pa_H titration curve, we can determine the homoconjugation constant.[6] A practical procedure is given in Section 6.3.1. Conductimetry is also applicable to determine the homoconjugation constant, as described in Section 7.3.2.

In the absence of homoconjugation, as is usually the case in aqueous solutions, the mixture of a weak acid and its conjugate base or a weak base and its conjugate acid works as a $\mathrm{p}a_{\mathrm{H}}$ (pH) buffer. The buffer capacity is maximum when $c(\mathbf{A}) = c(\mathbf{B})$ (see p. 64). In the presence of homoconjugation, however, the problem of the pH buffer is much more complicated.[7] Figure 3.4 shows the effect of homoconjugation on the buffer capacity (β) of a buffer consisting of a weak acid HA and its conjugate base A^-. On the abscissa of the figure, zero corresponds to the solution of $C_\mathrm{a} = C_\mathrm{s}$ (see [6] for C_a and C_s) and the positive and negative sides are for $C_\mathrm{a} < C_\mathrm{s}$ and $C_\mathrm{a} > C_\mathrm{s}$, respectively. By the increase in the homoconjugation constant, the buffer capacity at $C_\mathrm{a} = C_\mathrm{s}$ decreases and the β vs $\mathrm{p}a_{\mathrm{H}}$ curve shows a minimum there. Therefore, in order to get a good pH buffer in an aprotic solvent, we have to select an acid/conjugate base couple that is free from homoconjugation. In practice, to calibrate a glass pH electrode in aprotic solvents, a 1:1 mixture of picric acid and picrate (usually an $\mathrm{R_4N}$ salt) or a weak base (e.g. aniline, imidazole, guanidine) and its conjugate acid[4] is used.

The term heteroconjugation is justified only when the acid HR is much weaker than HA, otherwise the reaction $\mathrm{HR} + \mathrm{A}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{R}^- + \mathrm{HA}$ more or less occurs. The

---

[6] According to Kolthoff and Chantooni [11], the following relation is obtained, in a good approximation, among $a(\mathrm{H}^+)$, K_a, $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$, the analytical concentration of HA ($C_\mathrm{a} \equiv [\mathrm{HA}]+[\mathrm{HA}_2^-]$), and that of $\mathrm{R_4NA}$ ($C_\mathrm{s} \equiv [\mathrm{A}^-]+[\mathrm{HA}_2^-]$):

$$a(\mathrm{H}^+)^2\gamma^2 C_\mathrm{s} - a(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma K_\mathrm{a}\{(C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s}) + K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)(C_\mathrm{s} - C_\mathrm{a})^2\} + K_\mathrm{a}^2 C_\mathrm{a} = 0$$

Here we assume that $[\mathrm{H}^+] \ll C_\mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{Et_4NA}$ and $\mathrm{Et_4NHA_2}$ are completely dissociated, and the solution is free from acidic or basic impurities that may influence the dissociation equilibrium. If the values of K_a, $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$, C_a and C_s are known, we can get $a(\mathrm{H}^+)$ by solving the quadratic equation. Figure 3.3 shows the simulated titration curves for various values of $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)(C_\mathrm{a}+C_\mathrm{s})$. If we compare the experimental titration curve with the simulated ones (curve-fitting method), we can get the value of $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ (see Fig. 6.6). The value of $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ can also be obtained by the relation:

$$K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-) = \{r^2 C_\mathrm{s} - r(C_\mathrm{a}+C_\mathrm{s}) + C_\mathrm{a}\}/\{r(C_\mathrm{a}-C_\mathrm{s})^2\}$$

where r is defined by $r = a(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma/K_\mathrm{a}$ and is equal to the ratio of $a(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma$ at a given point on the titration curve and that at the half-neutralization point, because $K_\mathrm{a} = a(\mathrm{H}^+)_{1/2}\gamma_{1/2}$.

[7] The buffer capacity (β) of a solution is defined as the number of moles of strong base needed to increase the $\mathrm{p}a_{\mathrm{H}}$ of 1 liter of the solution by one unit, and can be expressed by

$$\beta = \mathrm{d}C_\mathrm{s}/\mathrm{dp}a_\mathrm{H} = -2.3[\mathrm{H}^+](\mathrm{d}C_\mathrm{s}/\mathrm{d}[\mathrm{H}^+])$$

Thus, the buffer capacity β at each point of the titration curve is inversely proportional to the slope of the tangential line to the curve. When homoconjugation occurs, β is expressed approximately by the following relation [11]:

$$\beta = \frac{-2.3\{K_\mathrm{a}K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-) - (C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s})^2 + K_\mathrm{a}(C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s}) - 2C_\mathrm{s}[\mathrm{H}^+]\}}{[\mathrm{H}^+] + 4K_\mathrm{a}K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)(C_\mathrm{a} - C_\mathrm{s})^2 - K_\mathrm{a}^2/[\mathrm{H}^+]}$$

At the half-neutralization point, however, this relation does not hold and β is expressed as follows, if $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)(C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s}) >> 1$:

$$\beta_{1/2} = (2.3/2)\ \{(C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s})/2K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)\}^{1/2}$$

The buffer capacities for various $K^\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ ($C_\mathrm{a} + C_\mathrm{s}$) values are shown in Fig. 3.4 against the values of ($\mathrm{p}a_\mathrm{H} - \mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{a} - \log\gamma$), which is shown on the ordinate in Fig. 3.3.

most important HR acid is water. The heteroconjugation constants of water to some anions have been determined in AN: for example, $K^f_{A(HR)^-} \sim 0.5$ for picrate, $K^f_{A(HR)^-}=2.3$, $K^f_{A(HR)_2^-}=15.2$ and $K^f_{A(HR)_3^-}=10.2$ for benzoate, $K^f_{A(HR)^-}=3.6$ and $K^f_{A(HR)_2^-}=8.0$ for methanesulfonate [12].

If water is added to a pH buffer in a dipolar aprotic solvent, the pa_H of the buffer is affected. Generally, if the buffer is in a protophobic aprotic solvent and consists of an acid/conjugate base couple that easily homoconjugates, the pa_H of the buffer is influenced considerably by the addition of hydrogen bond donors or acceptors. Here again the effects of homo- and heteroconjugations are important. Figure 3.5 (a) shows the effects of hydrogen bond donors (water, MeOH, BuOH, *p*-bromophenol) and acceptor (DMSO) on the pa_H of the [3.6 mM benzoic acid (HBz) + 30.5 mM Et_4NBz] solution in AN ($pa_H=23.4$) [12]. The addition of hydrogen bond donors (HR) decreases the pa_H of the solution. The decrease in pa_H is due to the decrease in the concentration of free Bz^- by the heteroconjugation reaction $Bz^- + HR \rightleftarrows Bz(HR)^-$. The influence of DMSO, which is a poor hydrogen bond donor, is very small. Figure 3.5 (b) shows the influence on the pa_H of the (65 mM HBz + 2.18 mM Et_4NBz) solution in AN ($pa_H=16.8$). Because Bz^- exists as $Bz(HBz)^-$, by the homoconjugation with HBz, weak hydrogen bond donors like water and alcohols cannot influence pa_H. Only *p*-bromophenol, a strong hydrogen bond donor, competes with HBz in reacting with Bz^- and decreases pa_H (for A^- of benzoate and HR of *p*-bromophenol, $K^f_{A(HR)^-}=3.6\times10^2$ and $K^f_{A(HR)_2^-}=3.9\times10^3$, while $K^f_{HA_2^-}=4.0\times10^3$). DMSO, a hydrogen bond acceptor, increases pa_H, because it reacts with the free HBz and decreases its activity.

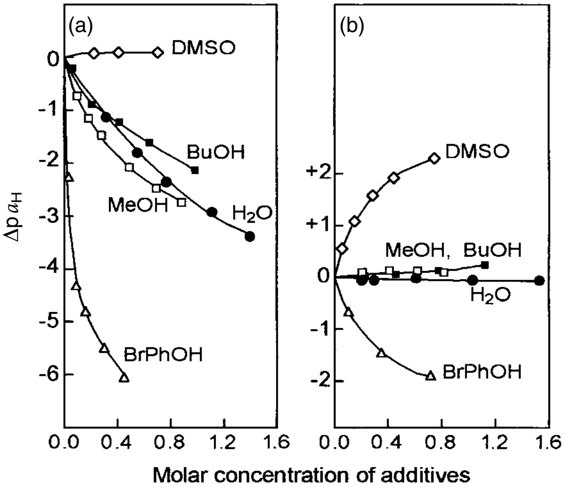


Fig. 3.5 Effects of the addition of proton donors and acceptors on the pa_H of benzoic acid-benzoate buffers in AN [12]. Solutions: (a) 3.6 mM HBz + 30.5 mM Et_4NBz; (b) 65 mM HBz + 2.18 mM Et_4NBz (see text).

On the other hand, the pa_H of picric acid/picrate buffers in AN are not much influenced by water and alcohols of up to 0.5 M, because, in the buffers, homo- and heteroconjugation reactions do not occur appreciably [12]. In protophilic DMSO, the influences of hydrogen bond donors and acceptors on the pa_H of buffers are smaller than in protophobic AN. DMSO solvates to hydrogen bond donor HR, and suppresses the heteroconjugation, while DMSO suppresses the influence of a hydrogen bond acceptor by competing with it.

3.1.3
Acid-Base Reactions in Amphiprotic Solvents of low Permittivity

t-Butanol ($\varepsilon_r = 12$, neutral), acetic acid ($\varepsilon_r = 6.2$, protogenic) and ethylenediamine ($\varepsilon_r = 12.9$, protophilic) are examples of amphiprotic solvents of low permittivity [3, 4]. In these solvents, an acid HA is ionized rather easily and forms an ion-pair, because the solvents can work both as an electron pair donor and acceptor:

$$HA \rightleftarrows (H^+, A^-)_{solv}$$

However, because of the low solvent permittivities, the dissociation of the ion-pair to free ions is difficult. Thus, even a strong acid in water behaves as a weak acid, e.g. the pK_a of $HClO_4$ is 3.9 in *t*-butanol, 4.9 in acetic acid, and 3.1 in ethylenediamine.

In these solvents, ion-pairs are also formed by the interactions between a base B and the solvent SH [Eq. (3.23)] and by the acid-base reaction between an acid HA and a base B [Eq. (3.24)]:

$$B + SH \rightleftarrows (BH^+, S^-)_{solv} \tag{3.23}$$

$$HA + B \rightleftarrows (BH^+, A^-)_{solv} \tag{3.24}$$

Here again, the dissociation of the ion-pairs to free ions does not occur appreciably because of the low permittivities. In these solvents, even tetraalkylammonium salts can dissociate only slightly, as shown by the low dissociation constant (1.6×10^{-6} M) of Et_4NPic in acetic acid (see also Section 2.6).

For acid-base equilibria in acetic acid, the original reports by Kolthoff and Bruckenstein are important [13]. Ref. [4] provides a comprehensive review of acid-base equilibria in amphiprotic solvents.

3.1.4
Acid-Base Reactions in Aprotic Solvents of Low Permittivity

In Section 1.2, some aprotic solvents of low permittivity (Py, THF, diethyl ether, MIBK) were classified as dipolar aprotic solvents, because they have some basicity and behave like polar solvents. Therefore, the solvents considered here are aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons that are classified as inert solvents [3, 14]. The solvents of this class interact only very weakly with acids and bases, and the ionization and dissociation of acids do not occur appreciably in them. However, if both an acid (HA) and a base (B) are added to the solvent, a salt BHA is formed by the neutralization reaction

$$\mathrm{HA} + \mathrm{B} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{BHA} \tag{3.25}$$

The salt is formed by hydrogen bonding and is usually in a polymer state $(\mathrm{BHA})_n$. The bond between BH and A is ionized to various degrees, from non-ionized $(\mathrm{BH}\ldots\mathrm{A})_n$ to completely ionized $(\mathrm{BH}^+\ldots\mathrm{A}^-)_n$. The ionization becomes more pronounced with increasing acid–base interactions. When acid HA forms a dimer $(\mathrm{HA})_2$ in the inert solvent, as in the case of carboxylic acids in benzene, the salts denoted by $\mathrm{B(HA)_2}$ [$(\mathrm{BH}^+\ldots\mathrm{A}^-\ldots\mathrm{HA})$, $(\mathrm{AH}\ldots\mathrm{B}\ldots\mathrm{HA})$, etc.] are formed.

The formation of the salt BHA can be detected quantitatively by such methods as potentiometry, conductimetry, UV/vis and IR spectroscopies, dielectric polarization measurement, and differential vapor pressure measurement. If the equilibrium constant of Eq. (3.25) is expressed by $K=[\mathrm{BHA}]/([\mathrm{HA}][\mathrm{B}])$, we get

$$\log([\mathrm{BHA}]/[\mathrm{HA}])=\log K+\log[\mathrm{B}] \text{ or } \log([\mathrm{BHA}]/[\mathrm{B}])=\log K+\log[\mathrm{HA}]$$

By plotting the relation of $\log[\mathrm{BHA}]/[\mathrm{HA}]$ vs $\log[\mathrm{B}]$ or $\log[\mathrm{BHA}]/[\mathrm{B}]$ vs $\log[\mathrm{HA}]$, a linear relation of unit slope can be obtained and the intercept corresponds to the value of $\log K$. In fact, the values of $\log K$ have been obtained for various acid-base couples in inert solvents [3, 14] and they are usually between 2 and 7. If the values of $\log K$ are obtained for various bases using a given acid as reference, it is possible to compare the strengths of the bases. On the other hand, if the values of $\log K$ are obtained for various acids using a given base as reference, it is possible to compare the strengths of the acids.

3.2
pH Scales in Non-Aqueous Solutions

3.2.1
Definition of pH in Non-Aqueous Solutions

The pH scale in water is widely used as a measure of acid-base properties in aqueous solutions. It is defined by $\mathrm{pH}=-\log a(\mathrm{H}^+)$. In Section 3.1, we dealt with the $\mathrm{p}a_\mathrm{H}$ value, defined by $\mathrm{p}a_\mathrm{H}=-\log a(\mathrm{H}^+)$, for solutions in amphiprotic and aprotic solvents of high permittivity. Recently, however, the symbol pH has also been used for the value of $-\log a(\mathrm{H}^+)$ in such non-aqueous solutions. Therefore, hereafter, the symbol pH is used instead of $\mathrm{p}a_\mathrm{H}$.

In 1985, the IUPAC Commission of Electroanalytical Chemistry defined the pH for solutions in organic solvents of high permittivity and in water-organic solvent mixtures [15]. According to them, the pH is conceptually defined by Eq. (3.26), where m shows the molality and γ_m the activity coefficient:

$$\mathrm{pH} = -\log a(\mathrm{H}^+) = -\log\{m(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H}^+)\} \tag{3.26}$$

However, because the determination of $a(\mathrm{H}^+)$, a single ion activity, is thermodynamically impossible, an operational pH definition is given as outlined in (1) and (2) below:

(1) The pH values of the solutions X and S in solvent s and the emfs of cells (I) and (II), $E(\mathrm{S})$ and $E(\mathrm{R})$, are related by Eq. (3.27).

Reference electrode | salt bridge in solvent s ‖ solution X in solvent s | H_2 | Pt (I)

Reference electrode | salt bridge in solvent s ‖ solution S in solvent s | H_2 | Pt (II)

$$\mathrm{pH(X)} = \mathrm{pH(S)} - \frac{E(\mathrm{S}) - E(\mathrm{X})}{\ln 10 \times (RT/F)} \tag{3.27}$$

Here, a pH glass electrode may replace the hydrogen electrode in cells (I) and (II).

(2) 0.05 $\mathrm{mol\,kg^{-1}}$ potassium hydrogen phthalate (KHPh) in solvent s is used as the most fundamental pH buffer (*Reference Value pH Standard*, RVS) and the reference pH values ($\mathrm{pH_{RSV}}$) are assigned to it. Other pH buffers can also be used as primary standard if pH values are appropriately assigned to them.

The above conceptual and operational pH definitions for solutions in non-aqueous and mixed solvents are very similar to those for aqueous solutions [16]. At present, pH values are available for the RVS and some primary standards in the mixtures between water and eight organic solvents (see 5) in Section 6.2) [17]. If a reliable pH standard is available for the solvent under study, the pH can be determined with a pH meter and a glass electrode, just as in aqueous solutions. However, in order to apply the IUPAC method to the solutions in neat organic solvents or water-poor mixed solvents, there are still some problems to be solved. One of them is that it is difficult to get the RVS in such solvents, because (i) the solubility of KHPh is not enough and (ii) the buffer action of KHPh is too low in solutions of an aprotic nature [18].8) Another problem is that the response of the glass electrode is often very slow in non-aqueous solvents,9) although this has been considerably improved by the use of pH-ISFETs [19]. Practical pH measurements in non-aqueous solutions and their applications are discussed in Chapter 6.

---

8) The low buffer capacities of the KHPh solution in solvents of aprotic nature is caused by the increase in the ($\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a2}}$–$\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a1}}$) value of phthalic acid. In H_2O-DMF and H_2O-DMSO mixtures, the buffer capacity of 0.05 mol $\mathrm{kg^{-1}}$ KHPh is not enough if the water content is less than ~30 v/v% [18].

9) The glass electrode responds especially slowly in protophilic aprotic solvents like DMSO and DMF, sometimes taking 1 h to reach a steady potential. In such cases, the use of Si_3N_4- and Ta_2O_5-type pH-ISFETs is very promising, because they almost respond instantaneously and with Nernstian or near-Nernstian slopes [19].

3.2.2
pH Windows in Non-Aqueous Solvents and pH Scales Common to Multi-Solvents

pH Windows in Non-Aqueous Solvents

In aqueous solutions, the pH of an acid solution in which $a(\mathrm{H}^+) = 1\,\mathrm{mol\,kg}^{-1}$ or $1\,\mathrm{mol\,l}^{-1}$ (=M), depending on definition [16], is equal to zero. Because the ion product constant of water, K_w [$= a(\mathrm{H}^+)a(\mathrm{OH}^-)$], is equal to $10^{-14}\,\mathrm{M}^2$ at 25 °C, the pH of the solution of $a(\mathrm{OH}^-) = 1\,\mathrm{M}$ is equal to 14. Of course, there exist aqueous solutions of $\mathrm{pH} < 0$ or $\mathrm{pH} > 14$. But it is reasonable to assume that the pH window of water is approximately between 0 and 14 and its width is ~ 14 ($= \mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{w}$).

In an amphiprotic solvent SH, the autoprotolysis occurs as in Eq. (3.28) and the autoprotolysis constant K_SH [$= a(\mathrm{SH}_2^+)a(\mathrm{S}^-)$] is constant at a given temperature:

$$\mathrm{SH} + \mathrm{SH} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{SH}_2^+ + \mathrm{S}^- \tag{3.28}$$

If the activity of SH_2^+ or the pH is known, the activity of the lyate ion S^- is obtained by the relation $a(\mathrm{S}^-) = K_\mathrm{SH}/a(\mathrm{SH}_2^+)$. Some $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{SH}$ values in pure and mixed solvents are listed in Tables 3.4 and 6.6. Most of the $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{SH}$ values in amphiprotic solvents are less than 20. Therefore, the widths of the pH windows are usually less than 20 in amphiprotic solvents.

In most aprotic solvents, which have weak proton donor capacities, it is difficult to get stable lyate ions. The lyate ion in DMSO (dimsyl ion, $\mathrm{CH_3SOCH_2^-}$) is somewhat stable. Alkali metal dimsyls in DMSO are strongly basic and have been used as titrants (Ref. [5], p. 356), but this is rather exceptional. Generally aprotic solvents do not undergo appreciable autoprotolysis. It is especially true for protophobic aprotic solvents, which have very weak proton donating and accepting abilities. Efforts to determine K_SH values have been made even in such solvents. However, if a small amount of water is present as an impurity in such solvents, the $\mathrm{H_3O^+}$ and $\mathrm{OH^-}$ ions formed from water may complicate the autoprotolysis process. The K_SH values determined may not be the product $a(\mathrm{SH}_2^+)a(\mathrm{S}^-)$ but the product $a(\mathrm{SH}_2^+)a(\mathrm{OH}^-)$ or even $a(\mathrm{H_3O^+})a(\mathrm{OH}^-)$ (see Section 6.2.3). Moreover, OH^- ion added as $\mathrm{R_4NOH}$ cannot remain stable because of Hoffmann degradation. Impurities other than water may also affect the K_SH values. Thus, it is very difficult to get true K_SH values in aprotic solvents and the literature data vary widely [6]. The $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{SH}$ values for aprotic solvents are usually higher than 20 (Tables 3.4 and 6.6) and, especially for some protophobic aprotic solvents, they may approach ~40. Thus, the pH windows are much wider in aprotic solvents than in water (see below).

In aprotic solvents, in which $\mathrm{p}K_\mathrm{SH}$ values are not definitive, it is difficult to estimate the activity of the lyate ion from the pH of the solution. It is different from the case in water, in which $a(\mathrm{OH}^-)$ can be estimated from the pH value. Although the pH scale in aprotic solvents has such a disadvantage, it is still useful to quantitatively understand the acid-base aspects of chemical phenomena. Wider use of the pH concept in non-aqueous solutions is desirable.

pH Scales Common to Multi-Solvents

In the above, the pH of the solution of $a(\mathrm{H}^+) = 1\,\mathrm{mol\,kg}^{-1}$ was defined equal to zero in each solvent.[10] However, the solvation of H^+ differs from one solvent to another and, even in a solution of pH = 0, the reactivity of H^+ differs drastically by solvent. In order to compare the acid-base properties in different solvents, it is convenient to define a pH scale that is common to various solvents [20]. Figure 3.6 shows the pH windows in various solvents in such a common pH scale, using the pH in water as reference. In the figure, the left margin of the pH window corresponds to the value of $-\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{H}^+,\mathrm{W}\rightarrow\mathrm{S})$ (see Table 2.7) and the width of the window corresponds to the value of $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{SH}}$. If the solvent is of weaker basicity than water, the pH window expands to the left (more acidic) side than water. On the other hand, if the solvent is of weaker acidity than water, the pH window expands to the right (more basic) side than water.

These expanded pH windows open up various chemical possibilities:

(i) In solvents with a wide pH region on the left, the solvated protons (SH_2^+) have a very strong acidity and some acids, which behave as strong acids in water, tend to behave as weak acids of different strengths. [The term *differentiating solvent* is used for a solvent that can differentiate the strengths of acids

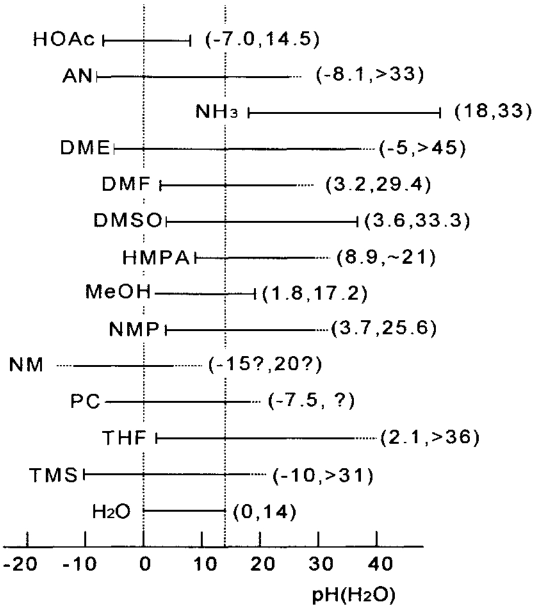


Fig. 3.6 pH windows in various solvents shown by a common pH scale. The pH scale in water is used as reference. The values in parentheses correspond to $-\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{H}^+,\mathrm{W}\rightarrow\mathrm{S})$ and $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{SH}}$, respectively.

---

[10] If the density of the solvent is between 0.8 and 1.2 g cm^{-3}, the difference between the pH on molality and that on molarity is within 0.1.

(or bases) that are equivalent in water.] Thus, they can be determined separately by titration. Moreover, in such a solvent, some bases, which are too weak to titrate in water, can be titrated and their strengths can be determined.

(ii) In solvents with a wide pH region on the right, the lyate ion (S^-) has very strong basicity and some bases, which behave as strong bases in water, tend to behave as weak bases of different strengths. They can be determined separately by titration. Moreover, in such a solvent, some acids, which are too weak to titrate in water, can be titrated and their strengths can be determined.

In protophobic aprotic solvents, the pH window expands on both sides and all of the advantages in (i) and (ii) can be realized. Figure 3.7 shows the titration curve for a mixture of several acids in 4-methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK). In the figure, $HClO_4$ and HCl, which are strong acids in water, are differentiated, and phenol, which is a very weak acid, can accurately be determined [21]. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents have wide applicabilities [1, 3, 22]. The titrations are especially useful in determining medicinal substances, because many of them are weak acids or bases. The indicator method can be used to detect end-points. However, potentiometric titrations that use a pH meter, a pH sensor and an automatic burette are most useful. Valuable physicochemical information, including acid dissociation constants, can be obtained from potentiometric titration curves (Chapter 6).

The hydrogen ion in protophobic aprotic solvents is very reactive. For example, judging from the values of transfer activity coefficient, H^+ in AN is 10^8 times more reactive than in water. Thus, if basic substances are added to the solution in AN, they easily combine with H^+. Table 3.6 shows the complex formation con-

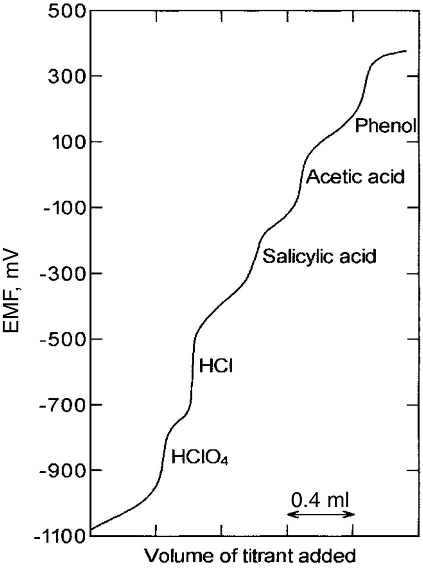


Fig. 3.7 Potentiometric titration curve of a mixture of acids in MIBK [21]. Titrated with 0.2 M Bu_4NOH using a glass electrode-Pt electrode system.

Tab. 3.6 Formation constants of complexes of H^+ in AN with solvents B[1]

Solvents B	$\log\beta_1$	$\log\beta_2$
DMF	5.5 (6.1[2])	7.0 (7.8[3])
DMSO	5.4 (5.8[2])	8.2 (9.3[3])
NMP	5.7	9.1
DMA	7.3	10.0
HMPA	8.0	11.0

$\beta_1=[BH^+]/([B][H^+])$, $\beta_2=[B_2H^+]/([B]^2[H^+])$.

1) From Ref. [23] (Izutsu and Hiraoka), except 2) by Kolthoff et al. and 3) by Ugo et al.

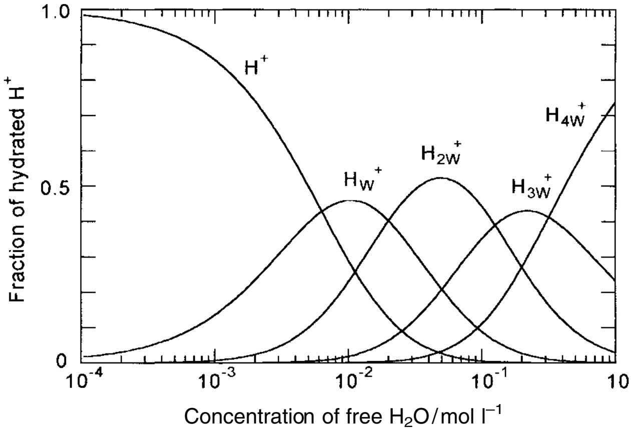


Fig. 3.8 Step-wise complexation of H^+ in AN with water, indicated as a function of the free water concentration [24].

stants of H^+ with some basic (donor) solvents [23]. Complexation of up to two solvent molecules occurs by the addition of small amounts of donor solvents.[11] If water is added as donor solvent to the H^+ solution in AN, up to four water molecules are combined with H^+. The formation constants for the reactions $H^+ + W \rightleftarrows H_W^+$, $H^+ + 2W \rightleftarrows H_{2W}^+$, $H^+ + 3W \rightleftarrows H_{3W}^+$ and $H^+ + 4W \rightleftarrows H_{4W}^+$ have been determined spectrophotometrically using Hammett indicators [24]. They are $\log\beta(H_W^+) = 2.2$, $\log\beta(H_{2W}^+) = 3.9$, $\log\beta(H_{3W}^+) = 4.8$ and $\log\beta(H_{4W}^+) = 5.3$, respectively. Figure 3.8 shows the distribution of each species as a function of free water concentration. It is apparent that, even when the concentration of free water is as low as 0.01 M, the fraction of free H^+ is only about 30% and, if the concentration of free water is 1 M, more than half of the H^+ exists as H_{4W}^+. Moreover, H^+ in AN gradually reacts with the AN molecules and loses its reactivity. The H^+ in other protophobic aprotic solvents also tends to react with water, other basic impurities, and the solvent itself. Sulfolane (TMS) is said to be the only protophobic solvent that does not react appreciably with H^+. In order to get a wide pH window on the acid side (the left side in Fig. 3.6), the solvent must be free of water and other basic impurities, and the acid solution must be prepared fresh, just before measurement. Electrolytic (or coulometric) generation of H^+ is convenient for this purpose: dry H^+ can be obtained, for example, by anodic oxidation of hydrogen absorbed into a palladium electrode [25].

---

[11] When H^+ in AN is titrated with a protophilic solvent as in Table 3.6, a clear pH jump occurs on the titration curve at the equivalence point.

In order to get a wide pH window on the basic side (the right side in Fig. 3.6), the solvent must be aprotic and free of water and other acidic impurities. Because stable lyate ions cannot be obtained in most aprotic solvents, R_4NOH (R = Et or Bu) is often used as a strong base for titration. Alkali metal hydroxides are insoluble and are not applicable in aprotic solvents. However, R_4NOH in aprotic solvents is also unstable, because it is decomposed (Hoffmann degradation). Therefore, in titrating the acids in aprotic solvents, the standard solution of R_4NOH in methanol, (toluene + methanol), or 2-propanol is used as titrant. In that case, some amount of alcohol is introduced with the titrant and may decrease the width of the pH window. There is also gradual decomposition of the added R_4NOH. These must be kept in mind when carrying out pH titrations in aprotic solvents.

3.3
References

1 Kolthoff, I. M., Elving, P. J. (Eds) *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Interscience Publishers, New York, **1979**, Part I, Vol. 2, Chapter 19.

2 Kolthoff, I. M. *Anal. Chem.* **1974**, *46*, 1992.

3 Safrik, L., Stransky, Z. *Titrimetric Analysis in Organic Solvents; Comprehensive Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 22, Elsevier, Amsterdam, **1986**.

4 Popov, A. I., Caruso, H. Acid-base equilibria and titrations in nonaqueous solvents. B. Amphiprotic solvents, in Ref. 1, pp. 303–348.

5 Kolthoff, I. M., Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Acid-base equilibria and titrations in nonaqueous solvents. A. General introduction to acid-base equilibria in nonaqueous organic solvents; C. Dipolar aprotic solvents, in Ref. 1, pp. 239–302, 349–384.

6 Izutsu, K. *Acid-Base Dissociation Constants in Dipolar Aprotic Solvents*, IUPAC Chemical Data Series No. 35, Blackwell Science, Oxford, **1990**.

7 Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1975**, *79*, 1176.

8 Chantooni, M. K., Jr, Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1976**, *80*, 1306; Kolthoff, I. M., Chantooni, M. K., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 3843.

9 Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Takizawa, K., Takeda, A. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1985**, *58*, 455.

10 Kolthoff, I. M., Chantooni, M. K., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97*, 1376; **1976**, *98*, 5063, 7465.

11 Kolthoff, I. M., Chantooni, M. K., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 4428.

12 Kolthoff, I. M., Chantooni, M. K., Jr. *Anal. Chem.* **1967**, *39*, 1080; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 6907.

13 (a) Kolthoff, I. M., Bruckenstein, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 1; **1957**, *79*, 1; (b) Bruckenstein, S., Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 10, 2974; **1957**, *79*, 5915; (c) Kolthoff, I. M., Bruckenstein, S., in *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry* (Eds I. M. Kolthoff, P. J. Elving), In-

terscience Publishers, New York, **1959**, Part I, Vol. 1, pp. 475–542.

14 Steigman, J. Acid-base equilibria and titrations in nonaqueous solvents. D. Inert solvents, in Ref. 1, pp. 385–423.

15 Mussini, T., Covington, A.K., Longhi, P., Rondinini, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 865; Rondinini, S., Mussini, P.R., Mussini, T. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 1549.

16 Covington, A.K., Bates, R.G., Durst, R.A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 531.

17 Mussini, P.R., Mussini, T., Rondinini, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 1007.

18 Izutsu, K., Yamamoto, H. *Talanta* **1998**, *47*, 1157.

19. Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Hiraoka, S. *Chem. Lett.* **1993**, 1843; Izutsu, K., Ohmaki, M. *Talanta* **1996**, *43*, 643; Izutsu, K., Yamamoto, H. *Anal. Sci.* **1996**, *12*, 905.

20 For example, Trémillon, B. *Chemistry in Non-Aqueous Solvents*, D. Reidel, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, **1974**, Chapter 4; *Reactions in Solution: An Applied Analytical Approach*, Wiley & Sons, Chichester, **1997**, Chapter 6; Bauer, D., Breant, M., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 8 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1975**, p. 281.

21 Bruss, D.B., Wyld, G.E.A. *Anal. Chem.* **1957**, *29*, 232.

22 For example, Charlot, G., Trémillon, B. *Chemical Reactions in Solvents and Melts*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, **1969**; Gyenes, I. *Titrationen in Nichtwässerigen Medien*, F. Enke, Stuttgart, **1970**; Fritz, J.S. *Acid–Base Titrations in Nonaqueous Media*, Allyn & Bacon, Needham Heights, MA, **1973**; Kratochvil, B. *Anal. Chem.* **1978**, *50*, 153R; **1980**, *52*, 151R; Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T. *Bunseki* **1987**, *392*; **1992**, 366.

23 Izutsu, K., Hiraoka, S., unpublished results; Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr, Bhowmik, S. *Anal. Chem.* **1967**, *39*, 1627; Ugo, P., Daniele, S., Mazzocchin, G.-A. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1985**, *173*, 149.

24 Chantooni, M.K., Jr, Kolthoff, I.M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 2236.

25 Mihajlovic, R.P., Vajgand, V.J., Dzudovic, R.M. *Talanta* **1991**, *38*, 673.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

4

Redox Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents

This chapter deals with the fundamental aspects of redox reactions in non-aqueous solutions. In Section 4.1, we discuss solvent effects on the potentials of various types of redox couples and on reaction mechanisms. Solvent effects on redox potentials are important in connection with the electrochemical studies of such basic problems as ion solvation and electronic properties of chemical species. We then consider solvent effects on reaction kinetics, paying attention to the role of dynamical solvent properties in electron transfer processes. In Section 4.2, we deal with the potential windows in various solvents, in order to show the advantages of non-aqueous solvents as media for redox reactions. In Section 4.3, we describe some examples of practical redox titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Because many of the redox reactions are realized as electrode reactions, the subjects covered in this chapter will also appear in Part II in connection with electrochemical measurements.

4.1

Solvent Effects on Various Types of Redox Reactions

4.1.1

Fundamentals of Redox Reactions

A redox reaction includes an electron transfer process. For example, if Ce^{4+} is added to an aqueous solution of Fe^{2+}, a redox reaction, $Fe^{2+} + Ce^{4+} \rightleftarrows Fe^{3+} + Ce^{3+}$, occurs and Fe^{2+} (reducing agent) is oxidized to Fe^{3+}, donating an electron to Ce^{4+}. On the other hand, Ce^{4+} (oxidizing agent) is reduced to Ce^{3+}, gaining an electron from Fe^{2+}. The oxidation of Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+} also occurs at an electrode kept at appropriate potentials. In this case, the electrode gains an electron from Fe^{2+}. In redox reactions, electron transfer occurs with the aid of either oxidizing or reducing agents or with the aid of electrodes.

The redox properties of a solution are expressed quantitatively by the redox potential, which is measured as the potential of an inert redox electrode (e.g. platinum electrode) immersed in the solution under study. Thus, for an aqueous solution containing the oxidized and reduced forms (Ox, Red) of the reaction $\mathrm{Ox}+n\mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red}$, the redox potential is equal to the EMF of cell (I):

$$\mathrm{Pt}|\mathrm{H_2}(p=p^0)|\mathrm{H^+}(a=1)(\mathrm{w})\,\|\,\mathrm{Ox}(a_{\mathrm{Ox}}),\ \mathrm{Red}(a_{\mathrm{Red}})(\mathrm{w})|\mathrm{Pt} \quad (\mathrm{I})$$

The electrode on the left of the junction ($\|$) is the standard hydrogen electrode (SHE), the potential of which is defined as zero at all temperatures. p^0 is the standard pressure and is equal to 10^5 Pa (1 bar) by the IUPAC recommendation (1982).[1] The liquid junction potential at $\|$ is kept negligible by an appropriate salt bridge. The potential of the electrode on the right of the junction is expressed by the Nernst equation:

$$E = E^0 + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{a_{\mathrm{Ox}}}{a_{\mathrm{Red}}} \tag{4.1}$$

where a_{Ox} and a_{Red} are the activities of Ox and Red, respectively, and E^0 is the standard redox potential, which is equal to the redox potential at $a_{\mathrm{Ox}}=a_{\mathrm{Red}}=1$. E^0 is related to the equilibrium constant K of reaction (4.2) by $E^0=(RT/F)\ln K$.

$$(1/n)\mathrm{Ox} + (1/2)\mathrm{H_2} \rightleftarrows (1/n)\mathrm{Red} + \mathrm{H^+} \quad K = \frac{a_{\mathrm{Red}}^{1/n}a_{\mathrm{H^+}}}{a_{\mathrm{Ox}}^{1/n}a_{\mathrm{H_2}}^{1/2}} \tag{4.2}$$

Each redox couple has its own E^0 value. If we rewrite Eq. (4.1) using the concentrations of Ox and Red, we get

$$E = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{[\mathrm{Ox}]}{[\mathrm{Red}]} \tag{4.3}$$

$E^{0\prime}$ is the potential at $[\mathrm{Ox}]=[\mathrm{Red}]$ and is often called the *formal potential*. The relation between E^0 and $E^{0\prime}$ is expressed by $E^{0\prime}=E^0+(RT/nF)\ln(\gamma_{\mathrm{Ox}}/\gamma_{\mathrm{Red}})$, where γ denotes the activity coefficient.

We now consider the titration of $\mathrm{Red_1}$ with an oxidizing agent $\mathrm{Ox_2}$, where the oxidation of $\mathrm{Red_1}$ proceeds by $\mathrm{Red_1} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Ox_1}+n_1\mathrm{e}^-$ and the reduction of $\mathrm{Ox_2}$ by $\mathrm{Ox_2}+n_2\mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red_2}$. The titration reaction is expressed by Eq. (4.4)

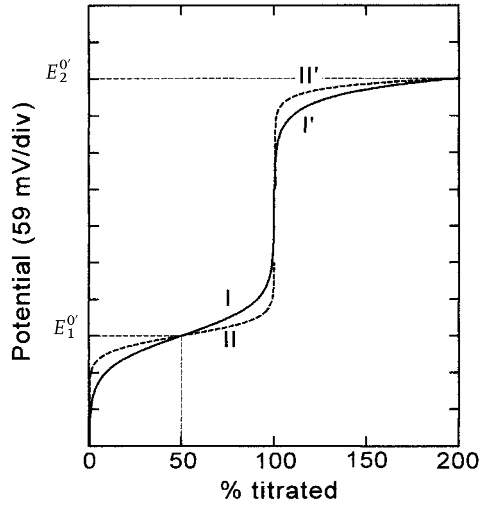
$$n_2\,\mathrm{Red_1} + n_1\,\mathrm{Ox_2} \rightleftarrows n_2\,\mathrm{Ox_1} + n_1\,\mathrm{Red_2} \tag{4.4}$$

In Fig. 4.1, the titration curve passes I (before the 100% titration) and I′ (after the 100% titration) if $n_1=n_2=1$, II and II′ if $n_1=n_2=2$, I and II′ if $n_1=1$ and $n_2=2$, and II and I′ if $n_1=2$ and $n_2=1$. In all cases, the potential is equal to the formal

---

[1] Prior to 1982, $p^0=101\,325$ Pa (1 atm) was used. The difference in the standard pressure has a negligible influence on the value of the standard potential, as shown by $E^0(101\,325\ \mathrm{Pa})=E^0(10^5\ \mathrm{Pa})+0.17$ mV.

Fig. 4.1 Curves for the potentiometric titration of $\mathrm{Red_1}$ with oxidizing agent $\mathrm{Ox_2}$. Before 100% titration, curve I is for $n_1=1$ and II for $n_1=2$, where n_1 is for $\mathrm{Ox_1}+n_1\mathrm{e^-} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red_1}$. After 100% titration, curve I′ is for $n_2=1$ and II′ is for $n_2=2$, where n_2 is for $\mathrm{Ox_2}+n_2\mathrm{e^-} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red_2}$ (see text).



potential of the $\mathrm{Ox_1/Red_1}$ couple ($E_1^{0'}$) at 50% titration, while it is equal to the formal potential of the $\mathrm{Ox_2/Red_2}$ couple ($E_2^{0'}$) at 200% titration. If we consider, for simplicity, the case of $n_1=n_2=n$, the equilibrium constant of reaction (4.4), given by $K=a_{\mathrm{Ox_1}}a_{\mathrm{Red_2}}/(a_{\mathrm{Red_1}}a_{\mathrm{Ox_2}})$, is related to E_1^0 and E_2^0 by $K=\exp[(nF/RT)(E_2^0-E_1^0)]$. The increase in value of $(E_2^0-E_1^0)$ increases the value of K and the redox reaction (4.4) proceeds more completely to the right.

Some typical redox couples and metal ion-metal couples are shown below, with the corresponding Nernst equations. The effects of solvents on these reactions will be discussed in the next section.

1. $\mathrm{M}^{n+} + n\mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M}$ (M: metal)

$$E = E_\mathrm{a}^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln a\,(\mathrm{M}^{n+})$$

2. $\mathrm{M}^{n+} + n\mathrm{e}^- + \mathrm{Hg} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M\,(Hg)}$ (M (Hg): metal amalgam)

$$E = E_\mathrm{b}^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{a(\mathrm{M}^{n+})a(\mathrm{Hg})}{a(\mathrm{M(Hg)})}$$

3. $\mathrm{Ox} + n\mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red}$

$$E = E_\mathrm{c}^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{a_\mathrm{Ox}}{a_\mathrm{Red}}$$

4. $\mathrm{Ox} + m\mathrm{H}^+ + n\mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red}$

$$E = E_\mathrm{d}^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{a_\mathrm{Ox}}{a_\mathrm{Red}} + \frac{mRT}{nF} \ln a\,(\mathrm{H}^+)$$

(Hydrogen ions participate in the reduction and the potential is influenced by the pH of the solution, the potential shift being –59.16(m/n) mV/pH at 25 °C.)

5. $\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+} + ne^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M} + p\mathrm{L}^b$ ($\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+}$: metal complex; b: zero or negative)

$$E = E_\mathrm{e}^0 + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{a(\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+})}{a\,(\mathrm{L}^b)^p}\,,\quad E_\mathrm{e}^0 = E_\mathrm{a}^0 - \frac{RT}{nF}\ln K$$

(K is the complex formation constant and $K{=}a(\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+})/\{a(\mathrm{M}^{n+})a(\mathrm{L}^b)^p\}$. With the increase in K, E_e^0 shifts to negative direction.)

Data on the standard potentials for inorganic redox systems in aqueous solutions have been compiled by IUPAC [1]. The standard potentials for some M^{n+}/M and M^{n+}/M(Hg) couples are shown in Table 4.1 [2]. For alkali metals, the standard potentials of M^+/M(Hg) are about 1 V more positive than those of M^+/M. This is because alkali metals have strong affinities to mercury and are stable in the amalgams. It is impossible to measure the potentials of alkali metal electrodes directly in aqueous solutions, because alkali metals react with water. In order to determine the potential of an alkali metal electrode in an aqueous solution, we measure the potential of the corresponding amalgam electrode in an aqueous solution and then the difference between the potentials of alkali metal and alkali metal amalgam electrodes using an appropriate non-aqueous solution [2].[2)]

4.1.2
Solvent Effects on Redox Potentials and Redox Reaction Mechanisms

In this section, solvent effects are considered for each of the above reactions, focusing on the standard redox potentials and the reaction mechanisms. It should be noted that the potentials here are based on a scale common to all solvents, so

---

[2)] In order to get the potential of the sodium electrode in aqueous 0.100 M NaCl against a calomel electrode in the same solution, one measures the emfs of cells (1) and (2). Cell (1) is to measure the potential of the amalgam electrode (Na(Hg)) and cell (2) to measure the potential of the Na electrode against the Na(Hg) electrode. The sum of the emfs of the two cells (–3.113 V) corresponds to the emf of the hypothetical cell (3) and is equal to the potential of the Na electrode in the aqueous solution.

(+)Hg,$\mathrm{Hg_2Cl_2}$|0.100 M $\mathrm{NaCl_{aq}}$|
Na–Hg(0.206%)(–)
[E=–2.268 V, 25 °C] (1)

(+)Na–Hg(0.206%)|NaI(ethylamine)|Na(–)
[E=–0.845 V] (2)

(+)Hg,$\mathrm{Hg_2Cl_2}$|0.100 M $\mathrm{NaCl_{aq}}$|Na(–)
[E=–3.113 V] (3)

Because Na(Hg) slowly reacts with water, the Na(Hg) electrode in cell (1) is preferably a flow type, in which the electrode surface is continuously renewed. Ethylamine is used in cell (2) because it does not react with Na and Na(Hg) but dissolves and dissociates electrolyte NaI. The composition of the electrolyte solution in cell (2) does not influence its emf. Instead of measuring the emfs of cells (1) and (2), we can measure the emf (–3.113 V) of the double cell (4). The advantage of the double cell is that the emf is not influenced by the concentration of Na(Hg):

(+)Hg,$\mathrm{Hg_2Cl_2}$|0.100 M $\mathrm{NaCl_{aq}}$|
Na–Hg|NaI(ethylamine)|Na(–) (4)

The standard potential of the $\mathrm{Na^+}$/Na couple can be obtained from these emf values. However, it can also be obtained by calculation from thermodynamic data [2] and the result agrees well with the result by emf measurement.

Tab. 4.1 Standard potentials of M^{n+}/M and $M^{n+}/M(Hg)$ electrodes in water[1]

Metals	$E^0(M^{n+}/M)$	$E^0(M^{n+}/M(Hg))$
Na	–2.717 (V vs SHE)	–1.959
K	–2.928	–1.975
Zn	–0.763	–0.801
Cd	–0.402	–0.380
Tl	–0.327	–0.294
Pb	–0.126	–0.120

[1] Mainly from Ref. [2].

that the potentials in different solvents can be compared with one another (see Section 2.3).

1. $M^{n+} + ne^- \rightleftarrows M$

The variation in the standard potential of this type of reaction is directly related to the variation in the solvation energy of metal ion M^{n+}. If the standard potentials in solvents R and S are expressed by $E^0(\mathrm{R})$ and $E^0(\mathrm{S})$, respectively,

$$\begin{aligned} E^0(\mathrm{S}) - E^0(\mathrm{R}) &= \left(\frac{RT}{nF}\right) \ln \gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^{n+}, \mathrm{R} \to \mathrm{S}) \\ &= \left(\frac{0.0592}{n}\right) \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^{n+}, \mathrm{R} \to \mathrm{S}) \quad [\mathrm{V}, 25\,^\circ\mathrm{C}] \end{aligned} \tag{4.5}$$

where $\gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^{n+}, \mathrm{R} \to \mathrm{S})$ is the transfer activity coefficient of M^{n+} from solvent R to S. The standard potential is more negative in the solvent in which M^{n+} is solvated more strongly. The relation in Eq. (4.5) is used in obtaining the transfer activity coefficients or the Gibbs energies of transfer of metal ions by measuring electrode potentials. In Table 4.2, the standard potentials of M^{n+}/M couples in various solvents are indicated using a common scale, which is referred to the potential of the standard hydrogen electrode (SHE) in water. The values in the table were obtained based on extra-thermodynamic assumptions, similar to those employed in obtaining the ionic Gibbs energies of transfer and the ionic transfer activity coefficients in Tables 2.4 and 2.7. The values in Table 4.2 give approximate information concerning the effects of ion solvation on the standard potentials.

Sometimes the reaction mechanisms themselves change with the solvent. For example, the reduction of Cu^{2+} to Cu^0 occurs in one step in water (in the absence of a complexing agent that stabilizes Cu(I)), but in two steps in AN, $Cu^{2+} \to Cu^+ \to Cu^0$. In AN, Cu^+ is extremely stable because of its strong solvation (Section 2.2) and the step $Cu^{2+} \to Cu^+$ easily occurs at very positive potential [see Eq. (4.6)], while the step $Cu^+ \to Cu^0$ occurs at very negative potential.

Tab. 4.2 Standard potentials of M^{n+}/M electrodes in various solvents [Values referred to SHE in water (V, 25 °C)]

***Solvents* 1)**	***Electrode systems***								
	$H^+/(1/2)H_2$	Li^+/Li	Na^+/Na	K^+/K	Rb^+/Rb	Cs^+/Cs	Ag^+/Ag	Tl^+/Tl	Cu^{2+}/Cu
H_2O	0.000	−3.040	−2.714	−2.936	−2.943	−3.027	0.799	−0.336	0.339
MeOH	0.10	−2.99	−2.63	−2.84	−2.84	−2.94	0.87	−0.29	0.47
EtOH	0.12	−2.93	−2.57	−2.77	−2.78	−2.87	0.85	−0.26	0.58
PrOH	0.09	−2.93	−2.54	−2.75	−2.75	−2.85	0.81		0.56
TFE				−2.53			1.32		
$En(OH)_2$	0.05	−3.04	−2.74	−2.96			0.81		
Ac				−2.90	−2.90	−2.99	0.89		
PC	0.52	−2.79	−2.56	−2.88	−2.95	−3.10	0.99	−0.22	0.73
FA		−3.14	−2.80	−2.98	−3.00	−3.09	0.64		
DMF	−0.19	−3.14	−2.81	−3.04	−3.04	−3.14	0.58	−0.46	0.25 2)
DMA			−2.84	−3.06	−3.03	−3.20	0.50		
DMTF		−2.47	−2.31	−2.66		−2.88	−0.26	−0.50	
NMP	−0.26	−3.40	−2.87	−3.05	−3.03	−3.13	0.53	−0.49	
AN	0.48	−2.73	−2.56	−2.88	−2.88	−2.97	0.56	−0.25	0.65 2)
NM		−2.54	−2.45	−2.74	−2.92	−3.02	1.02		
NB	0.34	−2.65	−2.54	−2.70	−2.75	−2.87		−0.18	
DMSO	−0.20	−3.20	−2.85	−3.07	−3.05	−3.16	0.44	−0.56	0.09
TMS			−2.75	−2.98	−3.04	−3.13	0.76		0.71
HMPA				−3.10			0.32		
1,1-DCE			−2.41	−2.63	−2.64	−2.74			
1,2-DCE			−2.46	−2.67	−2.68	−2.78			

1) TFE = 2,2,2-trifluoroethane, $En(OH)_2$ = 1,2-ethanediol. For other solvents, see Table 1.1.
2) Mean value of the standard potentials for Cu^{2+}/Cu^+ and Cu^+/Cu^0.
From Marcus, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 1129.

2. $M^{n+} + ne^- + Hg \rightleftarrows M(Hg)$

Equation (4.5) is also valid in this case. Reactions of this type are realized in polarography at a dropping mercury electrode, and the standard potentials can be obtained from the polarographic half-wave potentials ($E_{1/2}$). Polarographic studies of metal ion solvation are dealt with in Section 8.2.1. Here, only the results obtained by Gritzner [3] are outlined. He was interested in the role of the HSAB concept in metal ion solvation (Section 2.2.2) and measured, in 22 different solvents, half-wave potentials for the reductions of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions, Tl^+, Cu^+, Ag^+, Zn^{2+}, Cd^{2+}, Cu^{2+} and Pb^{2+}. He used the half-wave potential of the BCr^+/BCr couple as a solvent-independent potential reference. As typical examples of the hard and soft acids, he chose K^+ and Ag^+, respectively, and plotted the half-wave potentials of metal ions against the half-wave potentials of K^+ or against the potentials of the 0.01 M Ag^+/Ag electrode. The results were as follows:

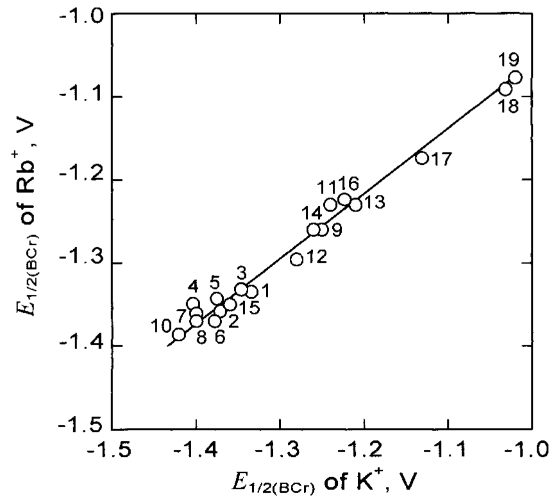


Fig. 4.2 Relation between the half-wave potentials (V vs BCr$^+$/BCr) of Rb$^+$ and those of K$^+$ in various organic solvents [3]. Solvents are: 1, NMF; 2, DMF; 3, *N,N*-diethylformamide; 4, DMA; 5, *N,N*-diethylacetamide; 6, NMP; 7, TMU; 8, DMSO; 9, TMS; 10, HMPA; 11, MeOH; 12, Ac; 13, PC; 14, γ-BL; 15, trimethyl phosphate; 16, AN; 17, BuN; 18, NMTP; 19, DMTF.

(i) Figure 4.2 shows that the half-wave potentials of Rb$^+$ in various solvents are linearly related to those of K$^+$. This is also true for other alkali metal ions, showing that they are hard acids.

(ii) In hard base solvents, the half-wave potentials for Tl$^+$, Zn^{2+}, Cd^{2+}, Cu^{2+} and Pb^{2+} are linearly related to those of K$^+$. However, in NMTP, DMTF, HMPTA and 2,2′-thiodiethanol, which are soft bases, and in AN and BuN, which are between hard and soft bases, the half-wave potentials of these metal ions are not correlated with those of K$^+$.

(iii) If the half-wave potentials for Tl$^+$, Zn^{2+}, Cd^{2+}, Cu^{2+} and Pb^{2+} are plotted against the potentials of the Ag$^+$/Ag electrode, two linear relations are obtained, one for the hard base solvents and the other for the soft base or intermediate solvents (Fig. 4.3). These relations can be applied to determine whether a given solvent solvates to a given metal ion as a hard base or as a soft base. 2,2′-Thiodiethanol [$(HOCH_2CH_2)_2S$, an ambidentate ligand in coordination chemistry] interacts with Tl$^+$, Zn^{2+}, Cd^{2+} and Pb^{2+} with its sulfur atom (as a soft base), but with Cu^{2+} with its oxygen atom (as a hard base). Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) also has sulfur and oxygen atoms, but it solvates to metal ions with its oxygen atom as a hard base.

(iv) For hard acid metal ions in hard base solvents, almost linear relations are observed between the half-wave potentials and the donor number (*DN*) of the solvents (Fig. 4.4), supporting the fact that the *DN* is the scale for hard bases.

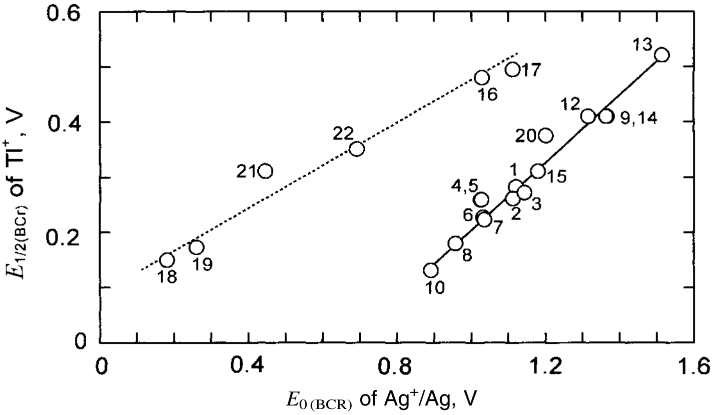


Fig. 4.3 Relation between the half-wave potentials of Tl^+ (V vs BCr^+/BCr) and the potentials of Ag^+/Ag electrode (V vs BCr^+/BCr) in various solvents [3]. Solvents are 20, FA; 21, HMPTA; 22, thiodiethanol. For other solvents, see Fig. 4.2.

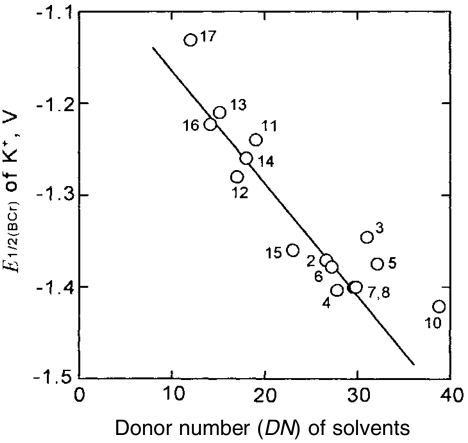


Fig. 4.4 Relation between the half-wave potentials of K^+ (V vs BCr^+/BCr) in various organic solvents and the donor number of solvents [3]. For solvents, see Fig. 4.2.

3. $\mathbf{Ox + ne^- \rightleftarrows Red}$

Many redox reactions are included in this class. Examples with $n=1$ are $Cu^{2+} + e^- \rightleftarrows Cu^+$, $Fe^{3+} + e^- \rightleftarrows Fe^{2+}$, $Fe(bpy)_3^{3+} + e^- \rightleftarrows Fe(bpy)_3^{2+}$, $Fc^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Fc^0$, $BCr^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows BCr^0$, $Q^{\bullet +} + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^0$, and $Q^0 + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet -}$, where Fc^0, BCr^+ and Q^0 denote ferrocene, bis(biphenyl)chromium(I), and organic compounds, respectively.

If the standard potentials of a redox couple in solvents R and S are expressed by $E^0(R)$ and $E^0(S)$, respectively, then

$$E^0(\mathrm{S}) - E^0(\mathrm{R}) = \left(\frac{RT}{nF}\right) \ln \frac{\gamma_t(\mathrm{Ox},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})}{\gamma_t(\mathrm{Red},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})}$$

$$= \left(\frac{0.592}{n}\right) \{\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ox},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) - \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Red},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})\} \quad [\mathrm{V},\ 25^\circ\mathrm{C}] \qquad (4.6)$$

When $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ox},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) = \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Red},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$, $E^0(\mathrm{S}) = E^0(\mathrm{R})$ i.e. the standard potential does not vary with solvent. This is considered to be nearly the case for the $\mathrm{Fc}^+/\mathrm{Fc}^0$ and $\mathrm{BCr}^+/\mathrm{BCr}^0$ couples, which are used as solvent-independent potential references. However, in general, the standard potential shifts to negative or positive direction with solvent: $E^0(\mathrm{S}) > E^0(\mathrm{R})$ if $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ox},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) > \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Red},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ and $E^0(\mathrm{S}) < E^0(\mathrm{R})$ if $\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Ox},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) < \log \gamma_t(\mathrm{Red},\ \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$.

For redox couples of metal ions ($\mathrm{M}^{n+}/\mathrm{M}^{n'+}$ where $n>n'$), the standard potentials usually shift to negative direction with the increase in permittivity or in Lewis basicity of solvents. This is because M^{n+} is usually more stabilized than $\mathrm{M}^{n'+}$ by its transfer from solvent of lower permittivity to that of higher permittivity or from solvent of lower basicity to that of higher basicity. However, there are cases in which the metal ion of lower valency is very strongly solvated. For example, because of the strong solvation of Cu^+ and Fe^{2+} in AN, the standard potentials of $\mathrm{Cu}^{2+}/\mathrm{Cu}^+$ and $\mathrm{Fe}^{3+}/\mathrm{Fe}^{2+}$ couples in AN are much more positive than those expected from the donor number of AN. Thus, Cu^{2+} and Fe^{3+} in AN are strong oxidizing agents and are used in redox titrations (see Section 4.3.1).

Many of the electrophilic (Lewis acid) organic compounds are reduced electrochemically at the cathode or chemically by reducing agents; especially in aprotic solvents that are of very weak acidity, the reaction of the first reduction step is often $\mathrm{Q}^0 + \mathrm{e}^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$. On the other hand, many of the nucleophilic (Lewis base) organic compounds are oxidized electrochemically at the anode or chemically by oxidizing agents; in solvents of low basicity, the reaction of the first oxidation step is often $\mathrm{Q}^0 \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Q}^{\bullet+} + \mathrm{e}^-$.[3] Here, $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$ and $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet+}$ are the radical anion and cation, respectively, and are extremely reactive if their charges are localized. However, if the charges are more or less delocalized, the radical ions are less reactive. Some radical ions are fairly stable and we can study their characteristics by ESR and UV/vis spectroscopies (Sections 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 9.2.1 and 9.2.2). The potentials of the $\mathrm{Q}^0/\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$ and $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet+}/\mathrm{Q}^0$ couples are usually measured by cyclic voltammetry, employing high-voltage scan rates and low-temperature techniques if necessary (Sections 8.3 and 8.4). The standard potential of the $\mathrm{Q}^0/\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$ couple tends to shift to positive direction by the strengthening of $Q^{\bullet-}$-solvation, i.e. with increase in solvent permittivity or solvent acidity, while the standard potential of the $Q^{\bullet+}/Q^0$ couple tends to shift to negative direction by the strengthening of $Q^{\bullet+}$-solvation, i.e. with increase in solvent permittivity or solvent basicity (Section 8.3.1).[4] If the effect of solvent permittivity alone is considered, the shift of the standard potential of $Q^0/Q^{\bullet-}$ and that of $Q^{\bullet+}/Q^0$ should occur in opposite directions but by equal magnitudes, as expected from the Born equation [Eq. (2.3)]. For this reason, the mean of the standard potentials of $Q^0/Q^{\bullet-}$ and $Q^{\bullet+}/Q^0$ is considered to be solvent-independent. Actually, such an extra-thermodynamic assumption has been proposed (see [8] in Chapter 2).

---

[3] When an organic compound Q^0 is reduced to form its radical anion $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$, it accepts an electron into its lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO). On the other hand, when Q^0 is oxidized to form a radical cation, $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet+}$, it donates an electron from its highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO). If the reduction and oxidation potentials and the difference between them are measured by cyclic voltammetry, the information on LUMO, HOMO and their differences can be obtained, although the influences of solvation energies must be taken into account (Section 8.3).

The second reduction step in aprotic solvents is the formation of dianions, Q^{2-}:

$$Q^{\bullet-} + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{2-}$$

With aromatic hydrocarbons, the potential of this step is usually ~0.5 V more negative than the first step. The dianions Q^{2-} are more protophilic (basic) than $Q^{\bullet-}$ and are easily converted to QH_2 (or QH^-), withdrawing protons from the solvent or solvent impurities (possibly water), although Q^{2-} with delocalized charges can remain somewhat stable. With compounds like 9,10-diphenylanthracene and in protophobic solvents like AN, the formation of dications has been confirmed in the second oxidation step (Section 8.3.2):

$$Q^{\bullet+} \rightleftarrows Q^{2+} + e^-$$

Some organic compounds undergo multi-step one-electron reduction processes. For example, buckminsterfullerene (C_{60}) in appropriate aprotic solvents is reduced in six steps, each corresponding to a reversible one-electron process: $Q^0 \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows Q^{2-} \rightleftarrows Q^{3-} \rightleftarrows Q^{4-} \rightleftarrows Q^{5-} \rightleftarrows Q^{6-}$ (see Fig. 8.13). It is interesting that these multi-charged anions are stable, at least in voltammetric time-scale (see [7] in Chapter 8). Here again, the delocalization of the negative charges suppresses the reactivity of the anions.

4. $Ox + mH^+ + ne^- \rightleftarrows Red$

The redox reactions of organic compounds are influenced by the acid-base properties of the solvents. In protic solvents like water, many organic compounds (Q^0) are reduced by a one-step two-electron process, $Q^0 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightleftarrows QH_2$, although

---

[4] These tendencies are understandable from Eq. (4.6). For the $Q^{\bullet+}/Q^0$ couple, the non-electrostatic part of $\log \gamma_t$ for $Q^{\bullet+}$ is almost equal to $\log \gamma_t$ of Q^0. For the $Q^0/Q^{\bullet-}$ couple, on the other hand, the non-electrostatic part of $\log \gamma_t$ for $Q^{\bullet-}$ is almost equal to $\log \gamma_t$ of Q^0. Thus, the solvent effects on the standard potentials of the two couples are mainly determined by the electrostatic parts of $\log \gamma_t$ for $Q^{\bullet+}$ and $Q^{\bullet-}$.

Tab. 4.3 Standard potentials of silver cryptates-silver electrodes (AgL^+/Ag) [4] 1)

Solvents S	*E^0 (mV vs Ag/0.01 M Ag^+(AN))*			
	Ag^+/Ag	*AgL^+/Ag; L=*		
		cryp(222)	*cryp(221)*	*cryp(211)*
DMSO	5	–428	–560	–364
DMA	95	–399	–536	–321
NMP	115	–405	–534	–328
AN	117	–407	–542	–332
PrN	171	–364	–495	–294
DMF	176	–409	–554	–345
BuN	221	–367	–500	–299
Ac	422	–383	–514	–287
TMS	429	–433	–562	–362
PC	532	–428	–567	–350

1) The potential values contain the liquid junction potentials at 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4(AN)/0.1 M Et_4NClO_4(S).

processes such as $Q^0 + H^+ + 2e^- \rightleftarrows QH^-$ and $Q^0 + 2e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{2-}$ also occur occasionally.[5] For the reversible processes, the number of hydrogen ions (m) participating in the reduction can be determined from the pH-dependence of the standard potential or the voltammetric half-wave potential. If we add a proton donor (water or weak Brønsted acid) stepwise to the solution of Q^0 in an aprotic solvent and run voltammetric measurements, the reduction mechanism of Q^0 gradually changes from the two one-electron steps in an aprotic environment to the one two-electron step in a protic environment. This gradual change is important in elucidating the role of proton donors in the reduction of organic compounds and to determine the basicity of radical anions (Section 8.3.1). Detailed electrochemical and non-electrochemical studies on redox reactions of organic compounds and solvent effects on them are discussed in Chapters 8 and 9.

5. Reduction of Metal Complexes

When a metal complex, $ML_p^{(n+pb)+}$, is reduced in solvents R and S by $ML_p^{(n+pb)+} + ne^- \rightleftarrows M + pL^b$, the standard potentials in the two solvents can be correlated by Eq. (4.7):

$$E^0(\mathrm{R}) - E^0(\mathrm{S}) = (RT/nF)\ln\gamma_t(\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+}, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) - (pRT/nF)\ln\gamma_t(\mathrm{L}^b, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) \tag{4.7}$$

---

[5] In aprotic solvents, the first reduction step of dissolved oxygen is also a reversible one-electron process to form superoxide ions ($O_2 + e^- \rightleftarrows O_2^{\bullet -}$). However, in aqueous solutions, hydrogen ions participate in the reduction and two- or four-electron reactions occur, as shown by $O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O_2$ or $O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2O$

Table 4.3 shows the standard potentials of the Ag^+/Ag and AgL^+/Ag electrodes in various aprotic solvents, where L stands for cryptands [4]. The standard potential of the Ag^+/Ag electrode varies with solvent by more than 500 mV. However, the standard potentials of the AgL^+/Ag electrodes are not much influenced by solvent, the variations being ~ 80 mV at most. For silver cryptates, AgL^+, the relation $\log \gamma_t(AgL^+, R \to S) \approx \log \gamma_t(L, R \to S)$ holds, as described in Section 2.4. From this and $p=1$ in Eq. (4.7), the relation $E^0(R) \approx E^0(S)$ can be expected.

In some cases, the reduction mechanism of a metal complex varies with solvent. For example, the complex $[Fe(bpy)_3]^{2+}$ (bpy = 2,2′-bipyridine) in aqueous solutions is reduced at a dropping mercury electrode directly to metal iron by a two-electron process [Fe(II) → Fe(0)]. In aprotic solvents, however, it is reduced in three steps, each corresponding to a reversible one-electron process, and the final product is $[Fe(bpy)_3]^-$, which is relatively stable [5]:

$$[Fe(bpy)_3]^{2+} \overset{+e^-}{\rightleftharpoons} [Fe(bpy)_3]^{+} \overset{+e^-}{\rightleftharpoons} [Fe(bpy)_3]^{0} \overset{+e^-}{\rightleftharpoons} [Fe(bpy)_3]^{-} \tag{4.8}$$

Similar processes also occur with 2,2′-bipyridine and 1,10-phenanthroline complexes of metals like Co, Cr, Ni and Ru. It is also known from the ESR study that, in the second step of Eq. (4.8), the electron is accepted not by the central metal ion but by the ligand, giving a radical anion of the ligand (see Section 8.2.2). The low-valency complexes are stabilized in aprotic solvents because aprotic solvents are of such weak acidity that they cannot liberate the coordinating ligand and its radical anion from the central metal ion. Aprotic solvents are suitable for studying the chemistry of low-valency metal complexes.

4.1.3
Dynamical Solvent Effects on the Kinetics of Redox Reactions

In the last two decades, studies on the kinetics of electron transfer (ET) processes have made considerable progress in many chemical and biological fields. Of special interest to us is that the dynamical properties of solvents have remarkable influences on the ET processes that occur either heterogeneously at the electrode or homogeneously in the solution. The theoretical and experimental details of the dynamical solvent effects on ET processes have been reviewed in the literature [6]. The following is an outline of the important role of dynamical solvent properties in ET processes.

Equation (4.9) shows the ET process at the electrode and Eq. (4.10) shows that in the solution:

$$Ox_1 + \text{electrode}(e^-) \rightarrow Red_1 \tag{4.9}$$

$$Ox_1 + Red_2 \rightarrow Red_1 + Ox_2 \tag{4.10}$$

The homogeneous self-exchange ET process is the case where $Red_2 = Red_1$ and $Ox_2 = Ox_1$ in Eq. (4.10).

According to the Marcus model, the standard rate constant, k_s, for reaction (4.9) can be expressed as follows if the reaction is an adiabatic outer-sphere process:[6]

$$k_s = \kappa K_p \nu_n \exp\left(\frac{-\Delta G^*}{RT}\right); \quad \nu_n = \tau_L^{-1}\left(\frac{\Delta G^*}{4\pi RT}\right)^{1/2} \tag{4.11}$$

where κ is the transmission coefficient (~ 1), K_p is the pre-equilibrium constant that describes the statistical probability of the formation of an electrode-reactant configuration that is appropriate to the electrode reaction, ν_n is the nuclear frequency factor (in s^{-1}), which represents the frequency of attempts on the barrier, τ_L is the longitudinal solvent relaxation time (Table 1.3), ΔG^* is the activation energy, and $\Delta G^* = \Delta G^*_{is} + \Delta G^*_{os}$. ΔG^*_{is} is the inner-shell activation energy due to the reorganization of reactant itself, ΔG^*_{os} is the outer-shell activation energy due to the reorganization of the solvent around the reactant, and here we assume that $\Delta G^*_{os} \gg \Delta G^*_{is}$. By using the Born model, ΔG^*_{os} can be expressed by Eq. (4.12):

$$\Delta G^*_{os} = \frac{N_A e^2}{32\pi\varepsilon_0}\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon_{op}} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon_s}\right) \tag{4.12}$$

where r is the radius of the reactant, $2R$ is the distance between the reactant and its image charge in the electrode, ε_{op} and ε_s are the optical and static permittivities, and $(\varepsilon_{op}^{-1} - \varepsilon_s^{-1})$ is the solvent Pekar factor (Table 1.3). The adiabatic ET process is obtained when the interaction between Ox and the electrode is considerable and, as the solid curves in Fig. 4.5 show, the splitting in the energy curves at the point of intersection is larger than the kinetic energy of thermal agitation ($k_B T$). Then, the process from (Ox + e^-) to Red occurs with unit probability through the lower solid curve (denoted by ↷). In contrast, the non-adiabatic ET process occurs, as shown by the dashed curve in Fig. 4.5, when the splitting at the intersection is smaller than $k_B T$ and Ox may jump to its excited state (denoted by ↗). For a non-adiabatic process, τ_L^{-1} in Eq. (4.11) should be replaced by $\tau^{-\alpha}$ where $0 < \alpha < 1$.

It is apparent from Eq. (4.11) that the solvent effect on k_s has two components, i.e. an energetic component and a dynamic component. Here, the relation between $\{\ln[k_s/(\Delta G^*_{os})^{1/2}] + \Delta G^*_{os}/RT\}$ and $\ln \tau_L$ is expected to be linear, with a slope of unity for an adiabatic process. Moreover, if the dynamic component predominates, a near-linear relation can be expected between $\log k_s$ and $\log \tau_L$. Both of these relations have been confirmed experimentally using the electrode processes of large organic and organometallic compounds, as shown in Sections 8.2.2 and 8.3.1 and in Fig. 8.8.

---

[6] In the outer-sphere electrode reaction, the reactant and the product do not interact strongly with the electrode surface, and usually they are at a distance of at least a solvent layer from the electrode; the original configuration of the reactant is nearly maintained in the activated complex. In the inner-sphere electrode reaction, there is a strong interaction (specific adsorption) of the reactant, intermediates or products with the electrode (see Ref. [6d], p. 116).

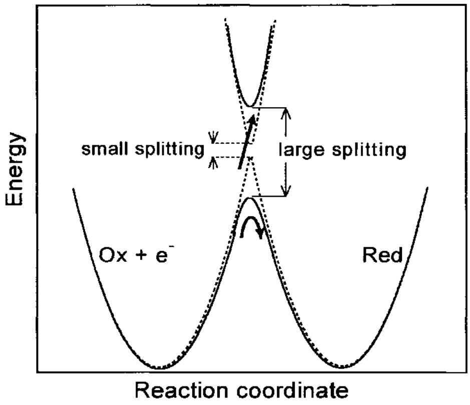


Fig. 4.5 Schematic energy – reaction coordinate profiles for symmetrical ET processes having small and large energy splittings at the intersection point.

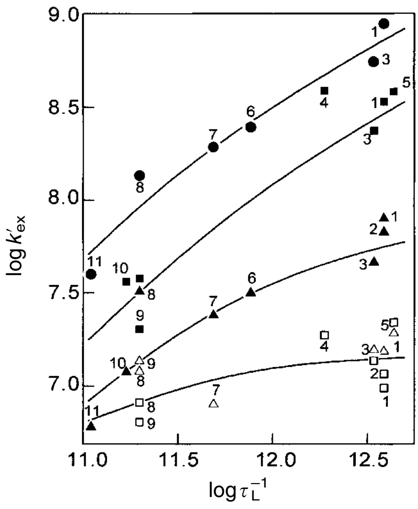


Fig. 4.6 Log k'_{ex} vs logτ_L^{-1} relations for self-exchange reactions of five metallocenes in 11 solvents. τ_L in s and k'_{ex} in $M^{-1} s^{-1}$. Solvents: 1, AN; 2, propionitrile; 3, Ac; 4, D_2O; 5, NM; 6, DMF; 7, DMSO; 8, benzonitrile; 9, NB; 10, TMU; 11, HMPA. Filled circles, $Cp'_2Co^{+/0}$ (Cp′ = pentamethylcyclopentadienyl); filled squares, $Cp^e_2\ Co^{+/0}$ (Cp^e = (carboxymethyl)cyclopentadienyl); filled triangles, $Cp_2Co^{+/0}$ (Cp = cyclopentadienyl); open triangles, $Cp_2Fe^{+/0}$; open squares, (hydroxylmethyl)ferrocenium/ferrocene [6a].

The rate constant, k_{ex}, for a homogeneous self-exchange ET process can also be expressed by an equation similar to Eq. (4.11). In this case in Eq. (4.12), 32 is replaced by 16 and $2R$ shows the internuclear distance in the homogeneous-phase precursor state. Here again, the influence of solvent on k_{ex} contains both energetic and dynamic components. The dependence of k_{ex} on solvent dynamics has been studied using k_{ex} values, which are often obtained by ESR line-broadening techniques (Section 9.2.2).[7] Figure 4.6 shows the relation between $\log k'_{ex}$ and $\log \tau_L^{-1}$ for various metallocene couples in 11 Debye solvents, where k'_{ex} were obtained by correcting the measured k_{ex} values for the solvent-dependent ΔG^*_{os}.

---

[7] For the relation between the rate constant for homogeneous self-exchange ET process (k_{ex}) and the standard rate constant of the corresponding electrode reaction (k_s), see [4] in Chapter 9.

Although the data are scattered, the dependence of $\log k'_{ex}$ on $\log \tau_L^{-1}$ is apparent for the redox couples having higher $\log k'_{ex}$ values.

It is fascinating that the solvent relaxation time, of pico- to femtoseconds, which is related to solvent reorganization around the reactant (Selection 1.1.1 and 2.2.3), plays an important role in determining the rates of both heterogeneous and homogeneous ET processes.[8] It should be noted, however, that various complicating factors exist in these studies: for example, some correlation is occasionally found between ΔG^*_{os} and $(\tau_L)^{-1}$, making it difficult to discriminate the dynamic contribution from the energetic one [6a]; the ultrafast component of the solvation dynamics may lead to a significant enhancement of the ET rate and to a weakening of the dependence on τ_L [6e].

4.2
Redox Properties of Solvents and Potential Windows

When a small piece of sodium metal is put into water, it reduces the water and generates sodium hydroxide and molecular hydrogen that burns over the surface of water. On the other hand, when sodium metal is put into oxygen-free acetonitrile (AN), it remains without reducing AN. The third case is when sodium metal is put into oxygen-free hexamethylphosphoric triamide (HMPA). It gradually dissolves in HMPA, forming bluish-violet solvated electrons and solvated sodium ions. Solvated electrons in water (hydrated electrons) are very unstable, but solvated electrons in HMPA are fairly stable even at room temperature. It is interesting that sodium metal, which is a strong reducing agent, reacts in very different ways in different solvents. This is a result of the difference in acid-base and redox properties of the solvents.

Just as the pH windows are useful in discussing the applicability of solvents as media for acid-base reactions, the *potential windows* (sometimes called *electrochemical windows*) are convenient to predict the usefulness of solvents as media for redox reactions. It is desirable that the potential windows are expressed based on a common (solvent-independent) potential scale, like the pH windows based on a common (solvent-independent) pH scale (Fig. 3.6).

For water, the reactions that determine the potential window are simple and well defined. The negative end of the potential window is determined by the reduction of water, which generates hydrogen gas and hydroxide ions [Eq. (4.13)]. The positive end, on the other hand, is determined by the oxidation of water, which generates oxygen gas and hydrogen ions [Eq. (4.14)]:

$$2H_2O + 2e^- \rightleftarrows H_2 + 2OH^- \quad E^0 = -0.81\ \text{V} \tag{4.13}$$

$$2H_2O \rightleftarrows O_2 + 4\,H^+ + 4e^- \quad E^0 = +1.23\,\text{V} \tag{4.14}$$

---

[8] See $^{14)}$ of Chapter 8 for the method of determining the rate constant of homogeneous ET process as expressed by Eq. (4.10) by cyclic voltammetry.

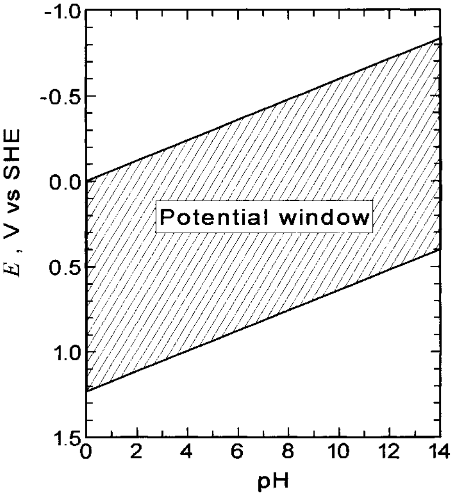


Fig. 4.7 Relation between the thermodynamic potential window and pH in aqueous solutions.

As shown in Fig. 4.7, the thermodynamic potential window of water depends on pH but its width is ~ 1.23 V, irrespective of the pH of the solution. If the entire width of the potential window of water is estimated by the positive potential limit at pH = 0 and the negative potential limit at pH = 14, it is ~ 2.06 (= 1.23 + 14 × 0.059) V.

For non-aqueous solvents, it is rare that the thermodynamic potential windows are definitely determined. For most amphiprotic solvents (SH), the negative ends of the potential windows are determined by their reductions, which generate molecular hydrogen and the corresponding lyate ions (S^-):

$$2SH + 2e^- \rightleftarrows H_2 + 2S^-$$

For alcohols (ROH) and acetic acid, they are as follows:

$$2ROH + 2e^- \rightleftarrows H_2 + 2RO^-$$

$$2CH_3COOH + 2e^- \rightleftarrows H_2 + 2CH_3COO^-$$

However, their oxidation processes are often complicated and it is not easy to define the positive ends of the potential windows thermodynamically. In aprotic solvents, both the reduction and oxidation processes of solvents are complicated and definite estimation of thermodynamic potential windows is almost impossible.

For these reasons, it is usual to determine practical potential windows voltammetrically, using appropriate indicator electrodes. A voltammogram is measured in a solvent under study, in the presence of an electro-inactive supporting electrolyte. The negative end of the potential window is where the reduction current begins to flow, while the positive end is where the oxidation current begins to flow. However, in order that the reduction and oxidation of solvents can occur at the

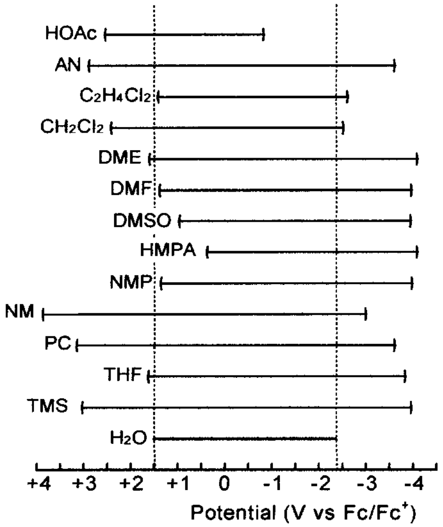


Fig. 4.8 Potential windows in various solvents based on a common potential scale (vs Fc^+/Fc). Obtained by voltammetry at a smooth Pt electrode at $10\,\mu A\,mm^{-2}$.

electrode, considerable overpotentials are usually needed. Moreover, the magnitudes of overpotentials are seriously influenced by the materials and the surface conditions (activity, roughness, etc.) of the electrode used (Section 8.1). Therefore, the potential windows thus determined are wider than the thermodynamically expected widths and are somewhat indeterminate, unless the conditions of measurement are clearly defined. Sometimes, the supporting electrolyte or the impurity in the solvent is more electroactive than the solvent under study and makes the potential window narrower than that of the pure solvent (Section 11.1.2). Data on potential windows in various solvents have been compiled in various books and review articles [7]. However, the data are fairly scattered and in using such data, the conditions of measurements should be checked carefully.

Figure 4.8 shows the potential windows obtained at a bright platinum electrode, based on the Fc^+/Fc (solvent-independent) potential scale. Because of the overpotentials, the window in water is $\sim$ 3.9 V, which is much wider than the thermodynamic value (2.06 V). The windows for other solvents also contain some overpotentials for the reduction and the oxidation of solvents. However, the general tendency is that the negative potential limit expands to more negative values with the decrease in solvent acidity, while the positive potential limit expands to more positive values with the decrease in solvent basicity. This means that solvents of weak acidity are difficult to reduce, while those of weak basicity are difficult to oxidize. This is in accordance with the fact that the LUMO and HOMO of solvent molecules are linearly related with the *AN* and *DN*, respectively, of solvents [8].

The potential windows in Fig. 4.8 are voltammetric results and include overpotentials. The potential windows applicable in the bulk of solutions may be somewhat narrower. However, the above tendency must also be true in solutions. Thus, in solvents with wide potential windows on the two sides, many redox reactions,

Tab. 4.4 Merits of solvents with wide potential windows

Solvent with wide negative potential region (weak in acidity)	• Solvent is difficult to reduce • Strong reducing agent can remain in the solvent • Difficult-to-reduce substances can be reduced
Solvent with wide positive potential region (weak in basicity)	• Solvent is difficult to oxidize • Strong oxidizing agent can remain in the solvent • Difficult-to-oxidize substances can be oxidized

which are impossible in water, become possible. They are summarized in Table 4.4.

4.3
Redox Titrations in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Redox titrations in non-aqueous solvents are applicable in many fields, just like acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Various inorganic and organic substances, which cannot be titrated in aqueous solutions, can be titrated in non-aqueous solvents. Examples of redox titrations in non-aqueous solvents have been reviewed by Barek and Berka [9].[9] In this section, redox titrations are briefly outlined, focusing on the oxidizing and reducing agents for non-aqueous solvents. Unlike acid-base reactions, the mechanisms of redox reactions are usually complicated; the electron transfer processes are often followed by breaking or formation of chemical bonds. Therefore, the following is somewhat descriptive.

4.3.1
Titrations with Oxidizing Agents

Examples of oxidizing agents used in organic solvents are Cu(II), Fe(III), Co(III), Mn(III), Ce(IV), Pb(IV), Cr(VI), Mn(VII), halogens (Cl_2, Br_2 and I_2) and halogen compounds.

In AN, Cu(I) is solvated very strongly but Cu(II) only moderately, resulting in the standard potentials of Cu(II)/Cu(I) and Cu(I)/Cu(0) couples shown in Table 4.5. Cu(II) is a strong oxidizing agent and is reduced to Cu(I) by oxidizing other substances. The standard solution of Cu(II) is prepared either by dissolving $Cu(AN)_4ClO_4$ in dry AN [10] or by coulometric anodic oxidation of the Cu electrode. The titrations are carried out using redox indicators or by potentiometry, using a platinum indicator electrode and an Ag/Ag^+ reference electrode. Cu(II) is

---

[9] There are many books and review articles dealing with acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. However, there are only a few review articles covering redox titrations in non-aqueous solvents, of which Ref. [9] seems to be the most detailed.

Tab. 4.5 Standard potentials in acetonitrile (25 °C) [10,11]

Reactions	E^0 (V) [1]
$Ag^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Ag$	0.000
$Ag^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Ag(Hg)$	0.087
$[Ag^+(0.01\ M\ AgNO_3) + e^- \rightleftarrows Ag]$	(–0.131)
$Cu^{2+} + e^- \rightleftarrows Cu^+$	0.679
$Cu^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Cu$	–0.604
$Cu^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Cu(Hg)$	–0.594
$Fe^{3+} + e^- \rightleftarrows Fe^{2+}$	1.44

[1] Values referred to the standard potential of Ag^+/Ag in AN.

also used in DMF and Py as oxidizing agent. Fe(II), Cr(II) and Ti(III) in DMF can be determined by titration with Cu(II).

When I^- is titrated with $Cu(ClO_4)_2$ in AN, it is oxidized in two steps, $I^- \rightarrow I_3^-$ and $I_3^- \rightarrow I_2$. The formal potentials of the two steps are +0.396 V and –0.248 V vs Ag/Ag^+, respectively. Many organic compounds, such as hydroquinone, ascorbic acid, ferrocene and its derivatives, allylamine, hydroxylamine, phenylhydrazine, thiourea and SH compounds, can also be titrated with Cu(II) in AN. Figure 4.9 shows the titration curves of tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in AN [12]. In dry AN, TMB is oxidized in two steps as follows:

$$\mathrm{TMB} + \mathrm{Cu(II)} \rightarrow \mathrm{TMB\,Green}^{+} + \mathrm{Cu(I)}$$

$$\mathrm{TMB\,Green}^{+} + \mathrm{Cu(II)} \rightarrow \mathrm{TMB\,Orange}^{2+} + \mathrm{Cu(I)}$$

In AN containing ~ 0.1 M water, however, the oxidation occurs in three steps. The reactions of the first two steps are the same as those above, and the third step corresponds to the oxidation of $TMB \cdot H^+$, which is produced in the presence of water. There are cases in which the titration curves are improved by the presence of water. Figure 4.10 shows the titration curves of hydroquinone (HQ). Only in the presence of ~ 0.1 M water can the end-point be detected [13]. Water acts as the acceptor of the proton, which is generated in the oxidation of HQ:

$$\mathrm{Hydroquinone} + 2\mathrm{Cu(II)} + 2\mathrm{H_2O} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Quinone} + 2\mathrm{Cu(I)} + 2\mathrm{H_3O^+}$$

The titration with Cu(II) is also influenced by the anions of electrolytes, because the potential of the Cu(II)/Cu(I) couple changes by the complexation of anions with Cu(II) and Cu(I).

The formal potential of the Fe(III)/Fe(II) couple in AN is +1.57 V vs Ag/0.01 M Ag^+(AN), being about 1.3 V more positive than in aqueous solutions in a common (solvent-independent) potential scale. This is because Fe(II) in AN is solvated strongly, Fe(III) only moderately. Fe(III) in AN is a strong oxidizing agent. Both Fe(III) and Fe(II) react with moisture in the air and are easily hydrated. The po-

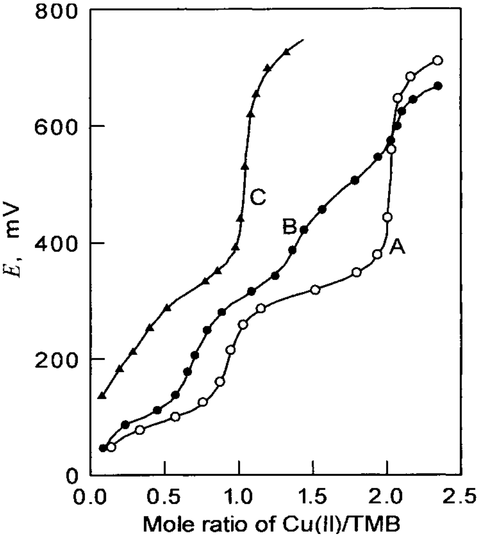


Fig. 4.9 Potentiometric titration of tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) with Cu(II) in acetonitrile [12]. Curve A in anhydrous AN, B in the presence of ~ 0.1 M H_2O, and C in the presence of $HClO_4$.

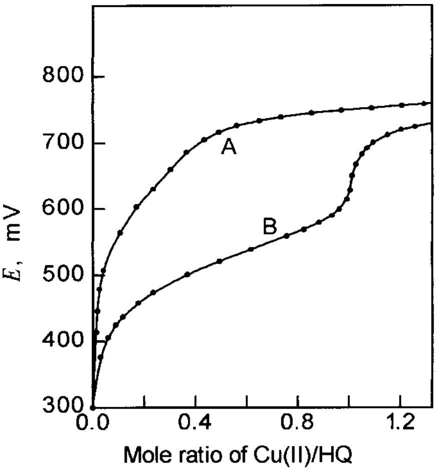


Fig. 4.10 Potentiometric titration of hydroquinone with Cu(II) in acetonitrile [13]. Curve A in anhydrous AN and B in the presence of ~ 0.1 M H_2O.

tential of the hydrated Fe(III)/Fe(II) couple in AN is +1.1 V vs Ag/0.01 M Ag^+(AN). It is possible to prepare an anhydrous $Fe(ClO_4)_3$ solution by the anodic oxidation of the absolutely anhydrous $Fe(ClO_4)_2$ solution. However, in normal titrations, the standard solution of hydrated Fe(III) is prepared by dissolving $Fe(ClO_4)_3 \cdot 6H_2O$ in AN.

Fe(III) has been used to titrate SCN^-, I^- and various organic compounds in AN. Figure 4.11 shows the curve obtained by titrating SCN^- in AN with hydrated Fe(III) [11]. The first step is the reaction between Fe(III) and SCN^-, forming complexes $[Fe(SCN)_6]^{3-}$ and $[Fe(SCN)_5OH]^{3-}$. The second step is the reaction $2SCN^- + 2Fe(III) \rightarrow (SCN)_2 + 2Fe(II)$.

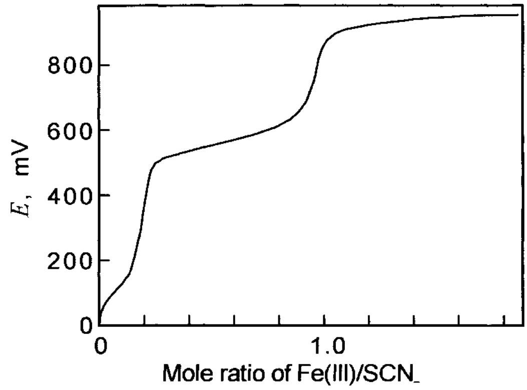


Fig. 4.11 Potentiometric titration of KSCN with 0.1 M solution of hydrated Fe(III) in acetonitrile [11].

4.3.2
Titrations with Reducing Agents

Examples of reducing agents in non-aqueous solvents are Cr(II), Sn(II), Fe(II), Ti(III), ascorbic acid and organic radical anions. In DMF containing 0.05 M HCl, the potential of Cr(III)/Cr(II) is –0.51 V, that of Ti(IV)/Ti(III) is 0.00 V, and that of Fe(III)/Fe(II) is 0.405 V (vs aqueous SCE). Although Cr(II) is a strong reducing agent, the titration with it must be carried out under nitrogen atmosphere. Ti(III) is used in DMF to titrate inorganic substances like Cu(II), Fe(III), Sb(V), I_2 and Br_2 and organic substances like azo dyes, quinones, nitro and nitroso compounds, and oximes. Coulometric titrations, in which Ti(II) is generated by electroreduction of $TiCl_4$, have also been carried out [14].

The radical anions of organic compounds are strong reducing agents and applicable as titrants. The standard solutions of radical anions are prepared by reducing the organic compounds in aprotic solvents, either with sodium metal or by cathodic reductions. However, because the radical anions usually react with oxygen, the titrations must be carried out under oxygen-free atmosphere. Coulometric titrations are convenient. For example, coulometric titrations of such organic compounds as anthracene, nitromethane, nitrobenzene, benzophenone and azobenzene have been carried out using biphenyl radical anions, which were coulometrically generated in DMF, THF and DME. The titration reactions are rapid and the end-point can be detected either potentiometrically or visually using the color of the radical anions.

4.4
References

1 Bard, A. J., Parsons, R., Jordan, J. (Eds) *Standard Potentials in Aqueous Solutions*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1985**.

2 Mussini, T., Longhi, P., Rondinini, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 169.

3 Gritzner, G. J. *Phys. Chem.* **1986**, *90*, 5478.

4 Lewandowski, A. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. 1* **1989**, *85*, 4139.

5 Tanaka, N., Sato, Y. *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.* **1966**, *2*, 359; *Electrochim. Acta* **1968**, *13*, 335; *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1968**, *41*, 2059, 2064; **1969**, *42*, 1021.

6 For example, (a) Weaver, M. J., McManis, G. E. III *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1990**, *23*, 294; Weaver, M. J. *Chem. Rev.* **1992**, *92*, 463; (b) Galus, Z., in *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering*, Vol. 4 (Eds H. Gerischer, C. W. Tobias), VCH, Weinheim, **1995**, pp. 217–95; (c) Miller, C. J., in *Physical Electrochemistry, Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Ed. I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 2; (d) Bard, A. J., Faulkner, L. R. *Electrochemical Methods, Fundamentals and Applications*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **2001**, pp. 115–32; (e) Bagchi, B., Gayathri, N., in *Electron Transfer – From Isolated Molecules to Biomolecules. Part 2, Advances in Chemical Physics Vol. 107* (Eds J. Jortner, M. Bixon), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1999**, pp. 1–80.

7 Marcus, Y. *The Properties of Solvents*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1998**, pp. 188–197; Gritzner, G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1839; Badoz-Lambling, J., Cauquis, G., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry* (Ed. H.W. Nürnberg), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1974**, Chapter 5; Ue, M., Ida, K., Mori, S. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1994**, *141*, 2989 (data on glassy carbon electrode).

8 Sabatino, A., LaManna, G., Paolini, I. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1980**, *84*, 2641.

9 Barek, J., Berka, A. *CRC Crit. Rev. Anal. Chem.* **1984**, *15*, 163.

10 Senne, I.K., Kratochvil, B. *Anal. Chem.* **1972**, *44*, 585.

11 Kratochvil, B., Long, R. *Anal. Chem.* **1970**, *42*, 43.

12 Kratochvil, B., Zatko, D. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1968**, *40*, 422.

13 Kratochvil, B., Zatko, D. A., Markuszewski, R. *Anal. Chem.* **1966**, *38*, 770.

14 Bufatina, M. A., Abdullin, I. F., Budnikov, G. K. *Zh. Anal. Khim.* **1991**, *46*, 139; *J. Anal. Chem. USSR* **1991**, *46*, 105.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

Part II

Electrochemical Techniques and Their Applications in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

5
Overview of Electrochemical Techniques

Electrochemistry deals with the phenomena associated with charge separation and charge transfer, which occur homogeneously in solutions or heterogeneously at electrode/solution interfaces. Electrochemistry has a long history and began 200 years ago with the invention of Volta's electric pile (1799). Progress in recent years has been remarkable. Today, electrochemistry plays important roles in developing new areas of science and technology and makes essential contributions to solving global energy and environmental problems.

Electroanalytical chemistry, on the other hand, deals with methods of measuring electrochemical phenomena and their applications to chemical analyses. The first analytical application of electrochemistry was in 1801 by Cruikshank, who electrolyzed solutions of copper and silver salts and suggested that the electrolytic deposits could serve as a means of identifying those metals. Since then, a great variety of electrochemical techniques have been developed in the field of electroanalytical chemistry. Most of the traditional techniques are based on the measurement of electrolytic currents and/or electrode potentials. During the last two decades, however, a new generation of electroanalytical chemistry has begun, mainly by skillful combinations of electrochemical techniques and various non-electrochemical techniques of chemistry, physics, and biology.

In Part II, we deal with various electrochemical techniques and show how they are applicable in non-aqueous solutions. In this chapter, we give an overview of electrochemical techniques, from the principles of basic techniques to some recent developments. It will help readers from non-electrochemical fields to understand the latter chapters of Part II. Many books are available to readers who want to know more about electrochemical techniques [1]. In particular, the excellent book by Bard and Faulkner [1a] provides the latest information on all important aspects of electroanalytical chemistry.

5.1
Classification of Electrochemical Techniques

In order to give an overview of the many electrochemical techniques, it is convenient to classify them. Table 5.1 is an example of such a classification. All electro-

Tab. 5.1 Classification of electrochemical techniques

I Methods based on electrode reactions

- A *Methods that electrolyze the electroactive species under study completely*
  Electrogravimetry; Coulometry
- B *Methods that electrolyze the electroactive species under study only partially*
  Polarography and Voltammetry (DC, AC, SW, pulse methods for each); Amperometry; Chronopotentiometry; Polarography and Voltammetry at the interface between two immiscible electrolyte solutions (ITIES)
- C *Methods that do not electrolyze the electroactive species under study*
  Potentiometry; Tensammetry

II Methods not based on electrode reactions

Conductimetry; High frequency method

chemical techniques use some kind of electrode. However, they are divided into two groups: the methods in group I are based on electrode reactions but those in group II are not. The methods in group I are further divided into three subgroups A, B and C. The electroactive species under study is completely (quantitatively) electrolyzed in the methods in group A, only partially ($\sim 0.1\%$ or less) electrolyzed in the methods in group B, and not electrolyzed at all in the methods in group C. It is apparent from Table 5.1 that there are many more techniques based on electrode reactions. Therefore, before outlining each of the electrochemical techniques, we begin with a discussion of the fundamentals of electrode reactions.

5.2
Fundamentals of Electrode Reactions and Current-Potential Relations

In many electrochemical techniques, we measure current-potential curves for electrode reactions and obtain useful information by analyzing them. In other techniques, although we do not actually measure current-potential curves, the current-potential relations at the electrodes are the basis of the techniques. Thus, in this section, we briefly discuss current-potential relations at the electrode.

We consider an electrode reaction as in Eq. (5.1):

$$\mathrm{Ox} + ne^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red} \tag{5.1}$$

Here, both Ox (oxidized form) and Red (reduced form) exist in the solution and their concentrations in the bulk of the solution are C_{Ox} and C_{Red} (mol cm^{-3}), respectively. The potential of the electrode, E (V), can be controlled by an external voltage source connected to the electrolytic cell (Fig. 5.1). The electrode reaction usually consists of the following three processes:

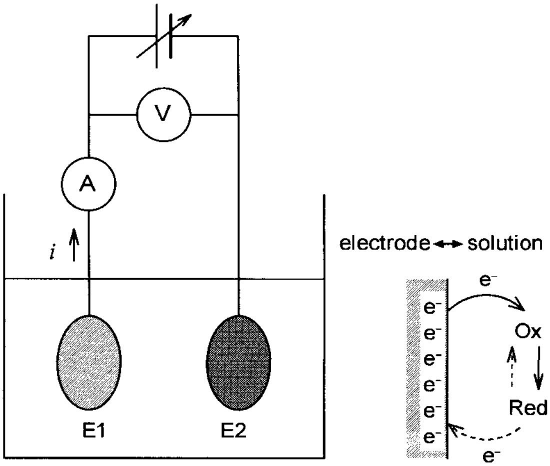


Fig. 5.1 An electrolytic cell (left) and an electron transfer reaction at the electrode (right). E1, working or indicator electrode, at which the reaction under study occurs; E2, counter electrode with a constant potential; A, current measuring device; V, voltage measuring device.

1. Transport of the electroactive species from the bulk of the solution to the electrode surface.
2. Electron transfer at the electrode.
3. Transport of the reaction product from the electrode surface to the bulk of the solution.

The current-potential relation for process (2) and that for the whole process [(1) to (3)] are discussed in the following sections.

5.2.1
Current-Potential Relation for Electron Transfer at the Electrode

Two processes can occur at the electrode surface: one is the process in which Ox is reduced to Red by accepting electron(s) from the electrode and the other is the process in which Red is oxidized to Ox by donating electron(s) to the electrode. If we express the rate of the reduction, i.e. the amount of Ox reduced per unit surface area and per unit time, by v_f (mol cm^{-2} s^{-1}) and that of the oxidation by v_b (mol cm^{-2} s^{-1}), they are given by Eqs (5.2) and (5.3):

$$v_\mathrm{f} = k_\mathrm{f} C^0_\mathrm{Ox} = k_\mathrm{f0} C^0_\mathrm{Ox} \exp\left(-\alpha \frac{nFE}{RT}\right) \tag{5.2}$$

$$v_\mathrm{b} = k_\mathrm{b} C^0_\mathrm{Red} = k_\mathrm{f0} C^0_\mathrm{Red} \exp\left\{(1-\alpha)\frac{nFE}{RT}\right\} \tag{5.3}$$

where k_f and k_b are the rate constants (cm s^{-1}) at potential E, k_{f0} and k_{b0} are the rate constants (cm s^{-1}) at $E=0$, α is the transfer coefficient $(0<\alpha<1)$[1], and C^0_{Ox} and C^0_{Red} are the concentrations (mol cm^{-3}) of Ox and Red at the electrode surface. Equations (5.2) and (5.3) show that k_f and k_b depend on the electrode potential and the value of α. Thus, v_f and v_b also depend on the electrode potential and α as shown in Fig. 5.2. It should be noted that, in some potential regions, the oxidation and reduction processes occur simultaneously. However, the net reaction is a reduction if $v_f>v_b$ and an oxidation if $v_f<v_b$.

When $v_f=v_b$, the electrode reaction is in equilibrium and no change occurs overall. The potential at which the reaction is in equilibrium is the *equilibrium potential.* If we express it by E_{eq} (V), we get the following Nernst equation from Eqs (5.2) and (5.3):

$$E_{eq} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{C_{Ox}}{C_{Red}}$$

where bulk concentrations, C_{Ox} and C_{Red}, are used because the surface concentrations are equal to the bulk concentrations at the equilibrium potential. $E^{0\prime}$ (V) is the formal potential and is expressed by

$$E^{0\prime} = \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{k_{f0}}{k_{b0}}$$

$E^{0\prime}$ is equal to the equilibrium potential at $C_{Ox}=C_{Red}$ and is related to the standard potential, E^0, by $E^{0\prime}=E^0+(RT/nF)\ln(\gamma_{Ox}/\gamma_{Red})$. The rate constant for reduction (k_f) and that for oxidation (k_b) are equal to each other at $E^{0\prime}$. The rate constant at $E^{0\prime}$ is often called the *standard rate constant* and denoted by k_s in this book.

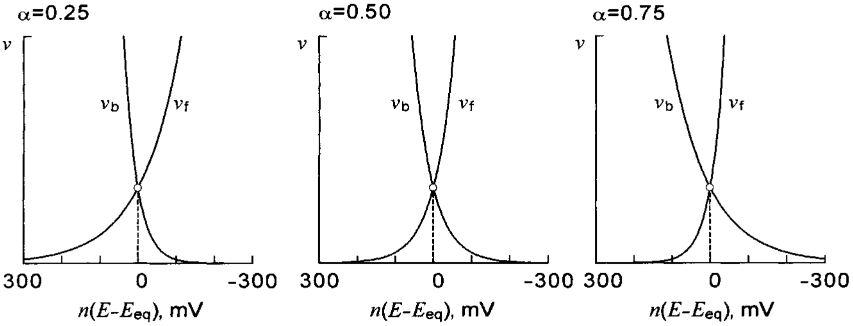


Fig. 5.2 Dependence of v_f and v_b on electrode potential E and transfer coefficient α. E_{eq} is the equilibrium potential.

---

[1] The transfer coefficient, α, is a measure of the symmetry of the energy barrier in the reaction coordinate and is often between 0.3 and 0.7. Here we simply consider that, when the electrode potential changes by ΔE, the fraction $\alpha\Delta E$ works to lower (heighten) the energy barrier for the forward process, while the fraction $(1-\alpha)\Delta E$ works to heighten (lower) that for the backward process.

If we convert v_f and v_b to the corresponding electric currents, i_f and i_b (A):

$$i_f = nFAv_f \text{ and } i_b = -nFAv_b$$

A is the electrode surface area (cm^2) and, in this book, a positive current value is assigned to the reduction current and a negative current value to the oxidation current.

In practice, i_f and i_b are not measurable separately and the net current i (A), which flows through the external circuit, is measured.

$$i = i_f + i_b$$

Figure 5.3 shows the current-potential relations for $\alpha=0.25$ and 0.50.[2] At $E=E_{eq}$, the net current (i) is equal to zero but currents of the same magnitudes (i_0) flow in opposite directions. i_0 is called the *exchange current*. The net current is an oxidation current (*anodic current*) at $E>E_{eq}$ and a reduction current (*cathodic current*) at $E<E_{eq}$.

When the exchange current (i_0) is large enough, the electrode potential is very near to the equilibrium potential (E_{eq}), even when a given current i_c flows at the electrode (see η in Fig. 5.4 (a)). When the exchange current is very small, however, the electrode potential must deviate considerably from E_{eq} (to the negative side for reduction and to the positive side for oxidation) for the current i_c to flow (see η in Fig. 5.4 (b)). The difference between the equilibrium potential ($i=0$) and the potential at a given current value ($i=i_c$) is called *overpotential* and is denoted by η. As is evident from Fig. 5.4, η depends on the value of i_c.

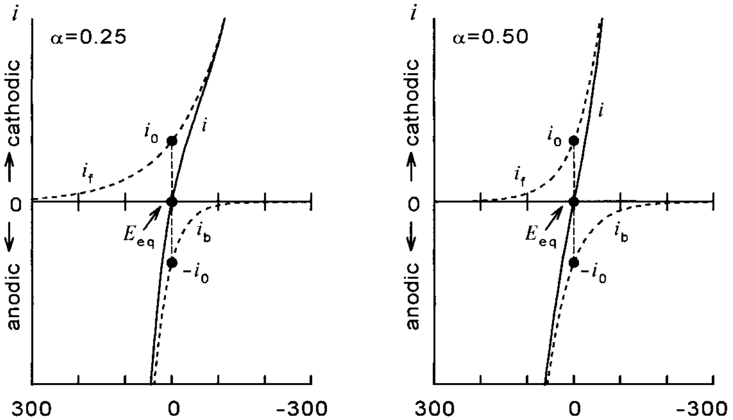


Fig. 5.3 Current-potential relations for electrode reactions with $\alpha=0.25$ (left) and 0.50 (right).

---

[2] From the current–potential relation, we can determine the current at a given potential and, inversely, the potential at a given current.

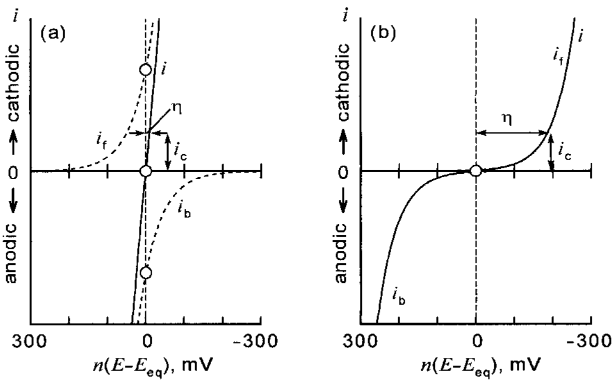


Fig. 5.4 Current-potential relations for electrode reactions with (a) a large exchange current (small overpotential) and (b) a small exchange current (large overpotential).

When the overpotential (η) is very small (e.g. <5 mV) for all the current region to be measured, the electrode process is said to be reversible. For a *reversible* electrode process, the Nernst equation almost applies with respect to the surface concentrations of Ox and Red, even under the flow of current [Eq. (5.4)]:

$$E = E^{0'} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{C^0_{\mathrm{Ox}}}{C^0_{\mathrm{Red}}} \tag{5.4}$$

On the other hand, if the exchange current is very small and a large overpotential is needed for the current to flow, the electrode process is said to be *irreversible*. In some cases, the electrode process is reversible (the overpotential is small) for small current values but irreversible (the overpotential is large) for large current values. Such a process is said to be *quasi-reversible*.

5.2.2
Current-Potential Relations and Mass Transport

In the above, we assumed that the surface concentrations, C^0_{Ox} and C^0_{Red}, do not depend on the current that flows at the electrode. Then, the reduction current increases exponentially to infinity with the negative shift of the potential, while the oxidation current tends to increase exponentially to infinity with the positive shift of the potential (Fig. 5.3). However, in reality, such infinite increases in current do not occur. For example, when a reduction current flows, Ox at the electrode surface is consumed to generate Red and the surface concentration of Ox becomes lower than that in the bulk of the solution. Then, a concentration gradient is formed near the electrode surface and Ox is transported from the bulk of the solution toward the electrode surface. Inversely, the surface concentration of Red becomes higher than that in the bulk of the solution and Red is transported away from the electrode surface. Here, the rate of mass transport is not infinite. If we consider, for simplicity, a Nernst diffusion layer of thickness δ (Fig. 5.5) and express the diffusion coefficients of Ox and Red by D_{Ox} and D_{Red}, respectively, we get Eqs (5.5) and (5.6):

$$i = \frac{nFAD_{\mathrm{Ox}}(C_{\mathrm{Ox}} - C^0_{\mathrm{Ox}})}{\delta} = K_{\mathrm{f}}(C_{\mathrm{Ox}} - C^0_{\mathrm{Ox}}) \tag{5.5}$$

$$i = \frac{nFAD_{\mathrm{Red}}(C^0_{\mathrm{Red}} - C_{\mathrm{Red}})}{\delta} = K_{\mathrm{b}}(C^0_{\mathrm{Red}} - C_{\mathrm{Red}}) \tag{5.6}$$

Here, $K_{\mathrm{f}} = nFAD_{\mathrm{Ox}}/\delta$ and $K_{\mathrm{b}} = nFAD_{\mathrm{Red}}/\delta$; K_{f} and K_{b} are constant if δ is constant.[3] From Eq. (5.4), which applies to a reversible electrode process, C^0_{Ox} approaches zero at $E \ll E_{\mathrm{eq}}$, while C^0_{Red} approaches zero at $E \gg E_{\mathrm{eq}}$. If we express the currents under these conditions by i_{fl} and i_{bl}, respectively,

$$i_{\mathrm{fl}} = K_{\mathrm{f}} C_{\mathrm{Ox}} \qquad (\text{for } C^0_{\mathrm{Ox}} \to 0) \tag{5.7}$$

$$i_{\mathrm{bl}} = -K_{\mathrm{b}} C_{\mathrm{Red}} \qquad (\text{for } C^0_{\mathrm{Red}} \to 0) \tag{5.8}$$

In the subscripts fl and bl, 'l' means 'limiting' (see below). If we get C^0_{Ox} and C^0_{Red} from Eqs (5.5) to (5.8) and insert them into Eq. (5.4), we get Eq. (5.9) as the current-potential relation for a reversible process:

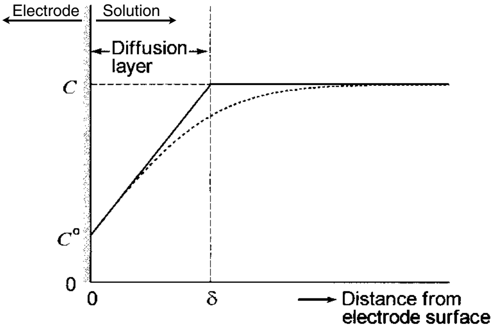


Fig. 5.5 Nernst diffusion layer. C^0 depends on the electrode potential (see text).

---

[3] If the thickness of the diffusion layer (δ) is time-independent, a steady limiting current is obtained. However, if the electrode reaction occurs at a stationary electrode that is kept at a constant potential, the thickness of the diffusion layer increases with time by the relation $\delta \sim (\pi D t)^{1/2}$, where t is the time after the start of the reaction. Then the limiting current is proportional to $t^{-1/2}$ and decreases with time. In order to keep the value of δ time-independent, the electrode must be rotated or the solution must be stirred. See, however, the case of a dropping mercury electrode (Section 5.3) and that of a ultramicroelectrode (Section 5.5.4).

$$E = E_{1/2} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{i_{\text{fl}} - i}{i - i_{\text{bl}}} \tag{5.9}$$

where

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{K_b}{K_f} \tag{5.10}$$

The current-potential relation in Eq. (5.9) is shown by curves 1 to 3 in Fig. 5.6. Curve 2 is for $C_{\text{Red}}=0$ and curve 3 is for $C_{\text{Ox}}=0$. The curves are S-shaped and the currents at potentials negative enough and positive enough are potential-independent, being equal to i_{fl} and i_{bl}, respectively. These currents are called *limiting currents* and are proportional to the bulk concentrations of Ox and Red, respectively [Eqs (5.7) and (5.8)]. The potential at $i=(i_{\text{fl}}+i_{\text{bl}})/2$ is equal to $E_{1/2}$ in Eq. (5.10) and is called the *half-wave potential*. Apparently from Eq. (5.10), the half-wave potential is independent of the concentrations of Ox and Red and is almost equal to the standard redox potential E^0, which is specific to each redox system. From the facts that the limiting current is proportional to the concentration of the electroactive species and that the half-wave potential is specific to the redox system under study, the current-potential relation can be used both in quantitative and qualitative analyses.

Curves 4 and 4′ in Fig. 5.6 show an example of the current-potential relation obtained for an irreversible electrode process. For a reversible electrode process, the reduction wave appears at the same potential as the oxidation wave, giving an oxidation-reduction wave if both Ox and Red exist in the solution (curves 1, 2 and 3 in Fig. 5.6). For an irreversible process, however, the reduction wave (curve 4) is clearly separated from the oxidation wave (curve 4′), although the limiting currents for the two waves are the same as those in the reversible process. The current-potential relation for the irreversible reduction process can be expressed by

$$E = E_{1/2} + \frac{RT}{\alpha nF}\ln\frac{i_{\text{fl}} - i}{i} \tag{5.11}$$

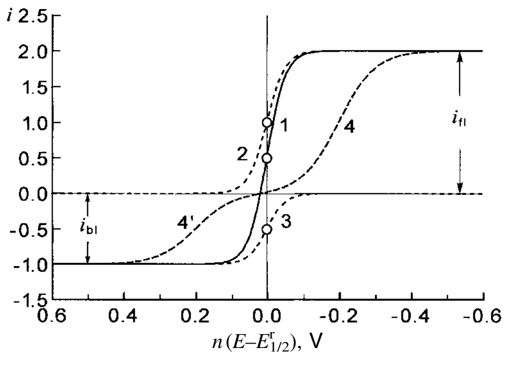


Fig. 5.6 Current-potential curves for the processes controlled by the mass transport of electroactive species. Curves 1 to 3 are for reversible processes in solutions containing (1) both Ox and Red, (2) Ox only, and (3) Red only. Curves 4 and 4′ are for an irreversible reduction (curve 4) and oxidation (curve 4′) in the solution containing both Ox and Red. $E^r_{1/2}$ is the half-wave potential for the reversible process.

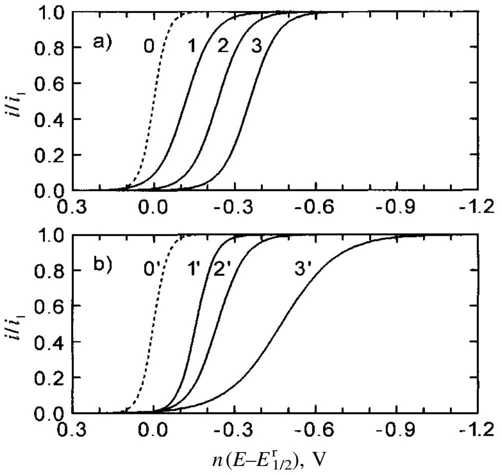


Fig. 5.7 Current-potential relations for an irreversible electrode reaction. (a) The influence of reaction rate constant. k_s at $E^{0\prime}$: curve 1, 10^{-3}; 2, 10^{-4}; and 3, 10^{-5} cm s^{-1} (α=0.50). (b) The influence of transfer coefficient. α: curve 1′ 0.75, 2′ 0.50 and 3′ 0.25 ($k_s=10^{-4}$ cm s^{-1}). [For the case n=1, $\delta=10^{-3}$ cm, and $D_{Ox}=10^{-5}$ cm^2 s^{-1}. Dashed curves 0 and 0′ are for a reversible electrode process.]

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{\alpha nF}\ln\frac{\delta k_S}{D_{Ox}} \tag{5.12}$$

and that for the irreversible oxidation process by

$$E = E_{1/2} + \frac{RT}{(1-\alpha)nF}\ln\frac{i}{i_{bl}-i} \tag{5.13}$$

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{(1-\alpha)nF}\ln\frac{D_{Red}}{\delta k_S} \tag{5.14}$$

As is apparent from Eqs (5.12) and (5.14), the half-wave potentials for irreversible processes are independent of the concentrations of Ox and Red, but are influenced by the values of transfer coefficient (α) and reaction rate constants (k_{f0} and k_{b0}). Figure 5.7 illustrates the influences of such parameters.

5.3
DC Polarography – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (1)

Polarography (now called DC polarography) was invented by J. Heyrovský in 1922. In DC polarography, a dropping mercury electrode (DME) is used as an indicator electrode and current-potential curves are measured to obtain various information from them [2]. New types of polarography and voltammetry, which were developed on the basis of DC polarography, are now available as useful electroanalytical techniques (Sections 5.4 and 5.5). However, we outline DC polarography here, because it is still the most fundamental among the methods that measure current-potential relations at the indicator electrode.

The apparatus for DC polarography usually consists of three parts, i.e. the circuit to control the potential of the indicator electrode (DME), the circuit to measure the electrolytic current, and the electrolytic cell. Classically two-electrode devices as in Fig. 5.8 (a) were used, but now three-electrode devices as in Fig. 5.8(b) are predominant. In the latter, the electrolytic cell is equipped with three electrodes: a DME, a reference electrode and a counter electrode (Fig. 5.9). The drop-time of the modern DME is controlled mechanically, and is usually between 0.1

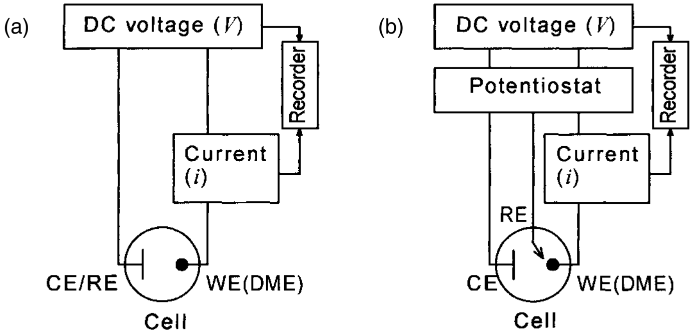

(a)
DC voltage (V)
Recorder
Current (i)
CE/RE
WE(DME)
Cell
(b)
DC voltage (V)
Potentiostat
Recorder
Current (i)
RE
CE
WE(DME)
Cell

Fig. 5.8 Schematic diagram of polarographic (or voltammetric) circuits for two-electrode (a) and three-electrode (b) systems. WE(DME): indicator or working electrode (dropping mercury electrode in the case of polarography); RE: reference electrode; CE: counter electrode; DC voltage (V): DC voltage source; Current (i): current measuring device.

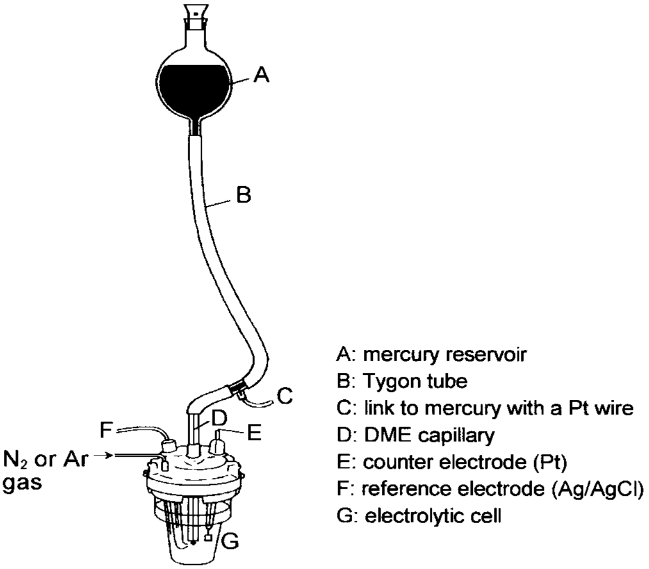

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
N_2 or Ar gas
A: mercury reservoir
B: Tygon tube
C: link to mercury with a Pt wire
D: DME capillary
E: counter electrode (Pt)
F: reference electrode (Ag/AgCl)
G: electrolytic cell

Fig. 5.9 A cell for polarographic measurements [1e].

and 3 s. The potential of the DME is accurately controlled by a potentiostatic circuit, even when electric current flows through the cell. The electrolytic solution usually contains a supporting electrolyte and an electroactive species that is reduced or oxidized at the electrode.

Figure 5.10 shows current-potential curves (*polarograms*) obtained in 0.1 M HCl (curve 1) and in 0.1 M HCl + 1.0 mM Cd^{2+} (curve 2). Here, 0.1 M HCl is the supporting electrolyte and 1.0 mM Cd^{2+} is the electroactive species. In Fig. 5.10, the polarograms were measured without damping the current oscillation and the current at the end of drop-life is measured.[4] In curve 1, the anodic current due to the oxidation (anodic dissolution) of the Hg drop begins to flow at +0.1 V (vs Ag/AgCl electrode) and the cathodic current due to the reduction of hydrogen ion begins to flow at about –1.1 V. Between the two potential limits, only a small current (*residual current*) flows. In curve 2, there is an S-shaped step due to the reduction of Cd^{2+}, i.e. $Cd^{2+} + 2e^- + Hg \rightleftarrows Cd(Hg)$. In DC polarography, the current-potential curve for the electrode reaction is usually S-shaped and is called a *polarographic wave*.

The limiting current is proportional to the concentration of the electroactive species, whereas the half-wave potential is specific to the electroactive species, being close to the standard potential of the electrode reaction. Thus, by measuring polarographic waves, we can run qualitative and quantitative analyses. In DC polarography, many inorganic and organic substances (ions, complexes and mole-

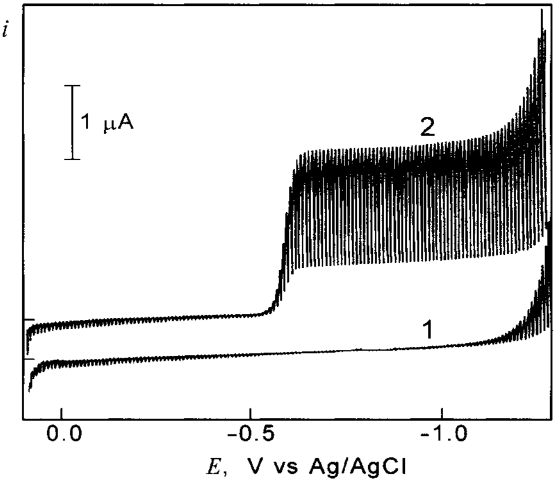


Fig. 5.10 An example of a DC polarogram recorded without damping. Polarogram 1 in 0.1 M HCl supporting electrolyte and 2 in 1.0 mM Cd^{2+}+0.1 M HCl.

---

[4] In *tast polarography*, only the current at the end of each drop is sampled and recorded on the polarogram. Then, the current oscillation as in Fig. 5.10 does not occur.

cules), which are reduced or oxidized at the DME, can be determined at concentration ranges between 5×10^{-6} and 10^{-2} M. Moreover, when several kinds of electroactive species coexist in the solution, they give step-wise waves and can be determined simultaneously (Fig. 5.11). The DME has two major advantages: one is the extraordinarily large hydrogen overpotential, which widens the cathodic limit of the potential window (for the anodic potential limit, see p. 125); the other is that, due to the continuous renewal of the Hg drop, the DME needs no pretreatment. With solid electrodes, the surface must be pretreated chemically or by mechanical polishing. However, *the DME must be used with great care, because of the high toxicity of mercury.*

The reversible polarographic waves for the reduction and oxidation processes can be expressed by Eqs (5.15) and (5.16), respectively:

$$\text{Reduction wave: } E = E_{1/2} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{i_d - i}{i}\left(= E_{1/2} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\frac{i_d - i}{i},\ 25\,^\circ\text{C}\right) \tag{5.15}$$

$$\text{Oxidation wave: } E = E_{1/2} - \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{i_d - i}{i}\left(= E_{1/2} - \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\frac{i_d - i}{i},\ 25\,^\circ\text{C}\right) \tag{5.16}$$

where i_d is the limiting diffusion current.[5] When the current at the end of a drop-life is measured (Fig. 5.10), the limiting diffusion current $(i_d)_{max}$ (μA) is given by the following Ilkovic equation:

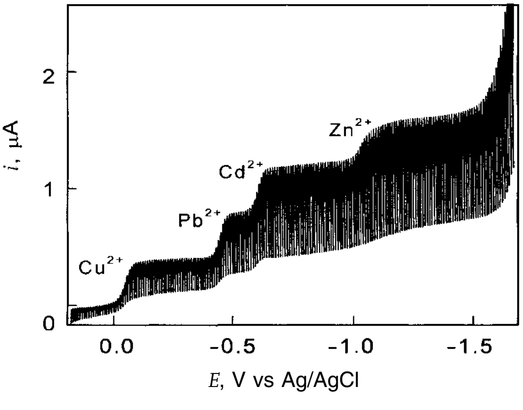


Fig. 5.11 An example of a DC polarogram for a multi-component system. Electroactive species: Cu^{2+}, Pb^{2+}, Cd^{2+} and Zn^{2+} in 1.0 mM each. Supporting electrolyte: 0.1 M tartaric acid + 0.5 M ammonium acetate.

---

[5] The mass transfer from the bulk solution to the electrode surface occurs in three modes, i.e. (i) diffusion caused by concentration gradient, (ii) migration caused by gradient of electrical potential, and (iii) convection caused by stirring or by temperature gradient in the solution. In polarography, the influence of migration is removed by the addition of supporting electrolyte. Thus the mass transfer to the DME is mainly diffusion controlled.

$$(i_\mathrm{d})_\mathrm{max} = (\pm)708\,nD^{1/2}Cm^{2/3}\tau^{1/6} \tag{5.17}$$

Here, D is the diffusion coefficient in $\mathrm{cm^2\,s^{-1}}$, C is the concentration in mM, m is the mercury flow rate in $\mathrm{mg\,s^{-1}}$, τ is the lifetime of the mercury drop in s, and (+) in (±) is for reduction and (–) is for oxidation. Equation (5.17) is the basis of quantitative polarographic analysis, showing that $(i_\mathrm{d})_\mathrm{max}$ is proportional to the concentration of the electroactive species. Moreover, it is used to obtain the values of diffusion coefficient.

Equations (5.15) and (5.16) show that, for reversible processes, the $\log[(i_\mathrm{d}-i)/i]$ vs E relation is linear and its slope is $(59.2/n)$ mV at 25 °C. We can confirm the reversibility of the electrode reaction if these criteria are satisfied experimentally; we can get the value of n from the slope if the reaction is known to be reversible. This procedure is called *wave analysis.*

We can obtain various physicochemical information from the half-wave potentials of reversible polarographic waves, as described below:

1. The half-wave potential, $E_{1/2}$ (at 25 °C), for the process $\mathrm{Ox}+ne^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red}$ is given by

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\left(\frac{D_\mathrm{Red}}{D_\mathrm{Ox}}\right)^{1/2} \quad (\approx E^{0\prime})$$

   From this relation, we can obtain the formal redox potential ($E^{0\prime}$) accurately by taking the second term on the right-hand side into account or approximately by neglecting it. In order to get $E^{0\prime}$ by potentiometry, both Ox and Red must be fairly stable in the solution, even when one of them is generated by redox titration. In the polarographic method, Ox or Red is contained in the solution and the other is generated *in situ* at the DME. A lifetime of several seconds is enough for the generated species.

2. $E_{1/2}$ for the process $\mathrm{Ox}+ne^-+m\mathrm{H}^+ \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red}$ is given by

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\left(\frac{D_\mathrm{Red}}{D_\mathrm{Ox}}\right)^{1/2} - \left(\frac{0.0592\,m}{n}\right)\mathrm{pH}$$

   The value of (m/n) is determined from the relation between $E_{1/2}$ and pH. If n is known, we can get the value of m. Then, using the values of m and n, we get the value of $E^{0\prime}$.

3. $E_{1/2}$ for the process $\mathrm{M}^{n+}+ne^-+\mathrm{Hg} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M(Hg)}$ is given by

$$(E_{1/2})_\mathrm{s} = E^{0\prime}_{\mathrm{M}^{n+}/\mathrm{M(Hg)}} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\left(\frac{D_\mathrm{M(Hg)}}{D_{\mathrm{M}^{n+}}}\right)^{1/2} \quad (\approx E^{0\prime}_{\mathrm{M}^{n+}/\mathrm{M(Hg)}}) \tag{5.18}$$

   We can get the formal potential for the amalgam formation by Eq. (5.18). Data on the diffusion coefficients of metals in mercury ($D_\mathrm{M(Hg)}$) are available in the IUPAC report [Galus, Z. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 636].

4. $E_{1/2}$ for the process $\mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+bp)+} + ne^- + \mathrm{Hg} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M(Hg)} + p\mathrm{L}^b$ (L^b: ligand anion or molecule) is given by

$$(E_{1/2})_c = (E_{1/2})_s - \frac{0.0592}{n}\log K - \frac{0.0592p}{n}\log[\mathrm{L}] \tag{5.19}$$

Here K is the formation constant for $\mathrm{M}^{n+} + p\mathrm{L}^b \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ML}_p^{(n+pb)+}$. We can determine p and K from Eq. (5.19), i.e. we obtain the value of p from the linear relation between $(E_{1/2})_c$ and $\log[\mathrm{L}]$ and then the value of K from $[(E_{1/2})_c - (E_{1/2})_s]$ at a given [L] value. When a consecutive complex formation ($\mathrm{M}^{n+} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ML}^{n+} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ML}_2^{n+} \rightleftarrows \cdots \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ML}_p^{n+}$) occurs, we can determine the consecutive formation constants by analyzing the relation between $(E_{1/2})_c$ and $\log[\mathrm{L}]$ more closely, based on principles similar to those described in Section 6.3.3. Thus, polarography has been widely used in coordination chemistry.

The wave for the totally irreversible one-electron reduction is expressed by Eq. (5.20):

$$E = E_{1/2} + \frac{0.916RT}{\alpha F}\ln\frac{i_d - i}{i} \left(= E_{1/2} + \frac{0.0542}{\alpha}\log\frac{i_d - i}{i},\ 25\,^\circ\mathrm{C} \right) \tag{5.20}$$

$$E_{1/2} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{0.0592}{\alpha}\log\left(1.349\frac{k_s \tau^{1/2}}{D_{\mathrm{Ox}}^{1/2}}\right) \tag{5.21}$$

where α is the transfer coefficient, $E^{0\prime}$ is the formal potential, k_s is the standard rate constant, and τ is the drop time. The α value is obtained by wave analysis that plots the relation of $\log[(i_d - i)/i]$ vs E. If the value of $E^{0\prime}$ is known, k_s can be obtained from Eq. (5.21). Roughly speaking, the DC polarographic wave appears reversible if $k_s > 2\times10^{-2}$ cm s^{-1} but behaves totally irreversibly if $k_s < 3\times10^{-5}$ cm s^{-1}.

Several items that need further explanation are described below:

Polarograph The instrument for measuring current-potential curves in polarography. The first polarograph, invented by Heyrovský and Shikata in 1924, was a two-electrode device (Fig. 5.8 (a)) and could record the current-potential curves automatically on photographic paper. It was the first analytical instrument to record analytical results automatically. Polarographs with three-electrode circuits became popular in the 1960s. Nowadays, most of the instruments for polarography and voltammetry are three-electrode devices. In the case of two-electrode devices, there is a relation $V = (E_{\mathrm{DME}} - E_{\mathrm{REF}}) + iR$, where V is the voltage applied to the cell, E_{DME} and E_{REF} are the potentials of the DME and the counter electrode with a constant potential, R is the cell resistance, and i is the current through the cell. If R or $|i|$ is large, the current-potential curve is distorted due to the influence of the ohmic (iR) drop. In the case of three-electrode devices, the influence of the iR drop is eliminated to a considerable extent (see Section 5.9).

Ilkovic Equation The equation for the diffusion current at a DME. For each mercury drop, the diffusion current at time t after the beginning of a drop-life, $(i_d)_t$, is given by

$$(i_d)_t = 708nD^{1/2}Cm^{2/3}t^{1/6}$$

The $(i_d)_t$–t relation is shown by the solid curve in Fig. 5.12. When a pen recorder is used to record the current, the response will be as shown by open circles or by crosses, depending on whether the recorder is used without or with damping. In the case without damping, it is appropriate to measure the current at the end of each drop-life. Then the diffusion current is given by Eq. (5.17):

$$(i_d)_{max} = 708\,nD^{1/2}Cm^{2/3}\tau^{1/6} \tag{5.17}$$

In the case with damping, the mid-point of the oscillation corresponds well to the average current during a drop-life. Thus, we get the average diffusion current $(i_d)_{av}$, as shown by Eq. (5.22):

$$(i_d)_{av} = (1/\tau)\int_0^\tau (i_d)_t dt = 607\,nD^{1/2}Cm^{2/3}\tau^{1/6} \tag{5.22}$$

Nowadays, it is usual to measure the current without damping and read the values at the end of each drop-life (see Fig. 5.10).

Supporting Electrolyte The electrolyte that is added to the electrolytic solution to make it electrically conductive as well as to control the reaction conditions. The supporting electrolyte also works to eliminate the *migration current* that flows in its absence. It may be a salt, an acid, a base or a pH buffer, which is difficult to oxidize or to reduce. It is used in concentrations between 0.05 and 1 M, which is much higher than that of electroactive species (usually 10^{-5} to 10^{-2} M). The supporting electrolyte sometimes has a great influence on the electrode reaction, changing the potential window of the solution, the double layer structure, or react-

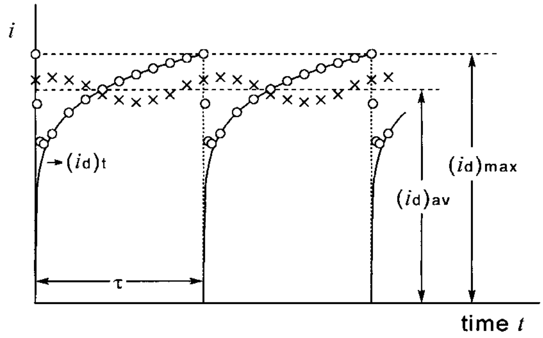


Fig. 5.12 Current-time curve at a DME (solid curve) and the oscillation of the pen recorder measured without (○) and with (×) damping.

ing with the electroactive species (e.g. complex formation with metal ions). It must be selected carefully.

Residual Current A small current that flows in the solution free of electroactive species (see curve 1 in Fig. 5.10). The residual current in DC polarography is mainly the *charging current*, which is for charging the double layer on the surface of the DME (Fig. 5.13).[6)]

Polarography and Voltammetry Both methods are the same in that current-potential curves are measured. According to the IUPAC recommendation, the term 'polarography' is used when the indicator electrode is a liquid electrode whose surface is periodically or continuously renewed, like a dropping or streaming mercury electrode. When the indicator electrode is some other electrode, the term 'voltammetry' is used. However, there is some confusion in the use of these terms.

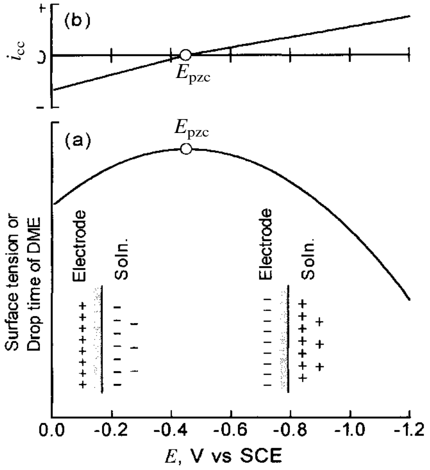


Fig. 5.13 (a) Electrocapillary curve at a DME, measured as drop time- or surface tension-potential curve, and a simplified model of the double layer. (b) Charging current-potential curve.

[6)] Generally the charging current (i_{cc}, μA) at an electrode is expressed by

$$i_{cc} = \frac{dq}{dt} = C_d(E_{pzc} - E)\frac{dA}{dt} - AC_d\frac{dE}{dt}$$

where q is the charge at the double layer (μC), C_d is the double layer capacity (μF cm^{-2}), A is the electrode area (cm^2), E_{pzc} is the potential of zero charge (V), and t is the time (s). Under polarographic conditions, the potential of the DME during a drop-life is practically constant ($dE/dt \approx 0$) and the charging current is due to the change in the electrode area. Thus the charging current at t (s) after the beginning of a drop-life is $(i_{cc})_t = 5.7\times10^{-3}\ m^{2/3}t^{-1/3} \times C_d(E_{pzc}-E)$, and that at the end of a drop-life is $(i_{cc})_{max} = 5.7\times10^{-3} m^{2/3}\tau^{-1/3}C_d(E_{pzc}-E)$. C_d at a DME is of the order of 10–20 μF cm^{-2} but changes appreciably with the electrode potential and with the solution composition. The charging current is *non-faradaic*, the electrolytic current is *faradaic*.

Indicator Electrode and Working Electrode In polarography and voltammetry, both terms are used for the microelectrode at which the process under study occurs. The term 'working electrode' is somewhat more popular, but 'indicator electrode' is used here. According to the IUPAC report (*Pure Appl. Chem.* **1979**, *51*, 1159), 'working electrode' is recommended for the case when the change in the bulk concentration of the substance under study occurs appreciably by the electrolysis at the electrode, while 'indicator electrode' for the case when the change is negligible.

The main analytical limitations of DC polarography and the methods of overcoming them are as follows:

Lower Limit of Analytical Determination Because of interference by the charging current, the lower limit of determination is at best $\sim 5\times10^{-6}$ M for divalent metal ions. This limit is much reduced by eliminating the charging current appropriately (Section 5.4).

Tolerable Amount of the Substance Electrolyzed Before the Analyte(s) In DC polarography, several electroactive species can be determined simultaneously, because they give step-wise waves. However, if a substance that is easier to reduce or to oxide than the analyte(s) exists in high concentrations (50 times or more), determination of the analyte(s) is difficult. This problem is overcome by obtaining the derivative curve of the DC polarographic wave (Section 5.4).

Potential Limit on the Anodic Side In DC polarography, the measurable potential limit on the anodic side is much more negative than the oxidation potential of water. It is caused by the anodic dissolution of the DME ($Hg \rightarrow Hg^{2+}$ or Hg_2^{2+}). This problem is overcome by using platinum or carbon electrodes (Section 5.5).

5.4
New Types of Polarography – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (2)

In order to overcome the drawbacks of DC polarography, various new types of polarography and voltammetry were developed. Some new polarographic methods are dealt with in this section. They are useful in chemical analyses as well as in studying electrode reactions.

5.4.1
AC Polarography

In AC polarography [3], as shown in Fig. 5.14 (a), AC voltage ($\Delta E \sin \omega t$) of, for example, 10 mV in peak-to-peak amplitude and 100 Hz in frequency is superimposed on the DC voltage (E_{dc}) and the sum is applied to the DME. Then, from the current that flows through the circuit, the AC component is sampled and recorded against the DC voltage, after being amplified, rectified and filtered. For re-

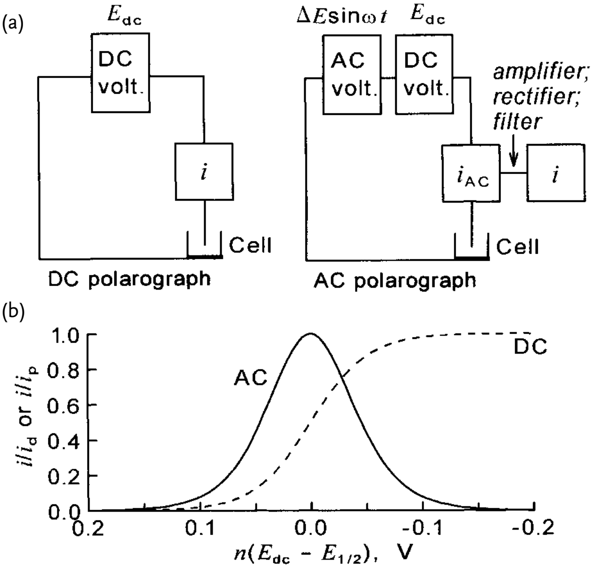

(a)
E_{dc}
DC volt.
i
Cell
DC polarograph
$\Delta E\sin\omega t$
E_{dc}
AC volt.
DC volt.
amplifier; rectifier; filter
i_{AC}
i
Cell
AC polarograph
(b)
i/i_d or i/i_p
1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0.0
AC
DC
0.2
0.1
0.0
-0.1
-0.2
$n(E_{dc} - E_{1/2})$, V

Fig. 5.14 The DC and AC polarographic circuits (a) and the current-potential curves for DC and AC polarographies (b).

versible electrode reactions, the AC current that flows through the circuit $[I(\omega t)]$ is correlated to the DC potential of the DME by Eq. (5.23):

$$I(\omega t) = \frac{n^2F^2AC(\omega D)^{1/2}\Delta E}{4RT\cosh^2(j/2)}\sin\left(\omega t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \tag{5.23}$$

Here, A is the electrode area, C and D are the concentration and the diffusion coefficient of the electroactive species, ΔE and $\omega(=2\pi f)$ are the amplitude and the angular frequency of the AC applied voltage, t is the time, and $j = nF(E_{dc} - E_{1/2})/RT$. For reversible processes, the AC polarographic wave has a symmetrical bell shape and corresponds to the derivative curve of the DC polarographic wave (Fig. 5.14 (b)). The peak current i_p, expressed by Eq. (5.24), is proportional to the concentration of electroactive species and the peak potential is almost equal to the half-wave potential in DC polarography:

$$i_p = \frac{n^2F^2AC(\omega D)^{1/2}\Delta E}{(32)^{1/2}RT} \tag{5.24}$$

However, the peak current in AC polarography markedly depends on the reversibility of the electrode process, being very small for an irreversible process. We can apply this dependence to study the kinetics of the electrode reactions.

The AC current measured in AC polarography contains, in addition to the faradaic current caused by the electrode reaction, the charging current caused by the charging-discharging of the double layer at the electrode surface. Due to the interference of the charging current, the lower limit of determination in AC polarography is about the same as that in DC polarography. However, there are two AC polarographic methods that eliminate the charging current. One is *phase-sensitive AC polarography* and the other is *second-harmonic AC polarography*. The former is based on the fact that the AC component of the faradaic current is 45° out of phase with the applied AC voltage ($E_{ac} = \Delta E \sin \omega t$), while that of the charging current is 90° out of phase with E_{ac}. The charging current is eliminated by measuring the in-phase component of the AC current using a lock-in amplifier. In the latter, the 2ω-component of the AC current is measured using a lock-in amplifier, here the 2ω-component being free from the charging component. Both methods are highly sensitive, the lower limit of determination being $\sim 10^{-7}$ M, and are useful in studying the kinetics of electrode reactions.[7]

5.4.2
SW Polarography

Instead of the sine-wave voltage in AC polarography, square-wave (SW) voltage of small amplitude is superposed on DC voltage (E_{dc}) and the sum is applied to the DME. For each cycle of the applied SW voltage, the faradaic current and the charging current as in Fig. 5.15 flow through the circuit. The charging current decreases rapidly (exponentially with time t) and is practically zero near the end of the half-cycle. On the other hand, the faradaic current ($\propto t^{-1/2}$) decreases rather slowly and still remains considerable at the end of the half-cycle. The feature of this method is that the current near the end of each half-cycle is sampled to eliminate the charging current [4]. SW polarography gives a bell-shaped wave, as in the AC method, and is useful for chemical analyses. Its lower limit of determination is 10^{-7} M or less. Moreover, a readily reducible or oxidizable substance is tolerable up to 10 000 times or more. However, this method is not sensitive to species that undergo irreversible electrode reactions.

5.4.3
Pulse Polarography

This method is classified into normal pulse polarography and differential pulse polarography, based on the modes of applied voltage [5].

---

[7] Although not dealt with in this chapter, AC impedance measurements (sometimes called *electrochemical impedance spectroscopy*) are important in studying electrode dynamics. Generally in this method, a sinusoidal voltage (10^{-2} to 10^5 Hz) is applied to the cell, the phase angle and the amplitude of the response current are measured as a function of frequency, and the data are analyzed to obtain information about the contributions from diffusion, kinetics, double layer, coupled homogeneous reactions, etc. The method is often used in studies of solid electrolytes, conductive polymers, membranes, liquid/liquid interfaces, and corrosions. See Chapter 6 of Ref. [1m] and other books in Ref. [1].

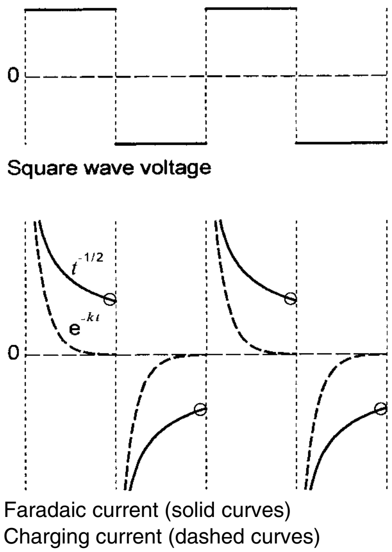

0
Square wave voltage
$t^{-1/2}$
e^{-kt}
0
Faradaic current (solid curves)
Charging current (dashed curves)

Fig. 5.15 Square-wave voltage (e.g. 200 Hz, 10 mV) (upper) and the faradaic current (solid curve) and the charging current (dashed curve) (lower) in SW polarography. The currents after attenuation of the charging current (shown by small circles) are sampled.

Normal Pulse Polarography (NPP) As shown in Fig. 5.16 (a), for each drop of the DME, the potential is kept for a fixed time (2–4 s) at an initial potential, E_i, at which no electrolysis occurs, and then, near the end of the drop-life, a pulse voltage (V_{pulse}) is applied for a duration of 5–100 ms. V_{pulse} is increased from one drop to the next. At the beginning of each voltage pulse, both the faradaic and charging currents are large. However, due to the rapid decrease in the charging current, the current near the end of the pulse contains only the faradaic component. This situation resembles that in SW polarography (see Fig. 5.15). In this method, the current near the end of

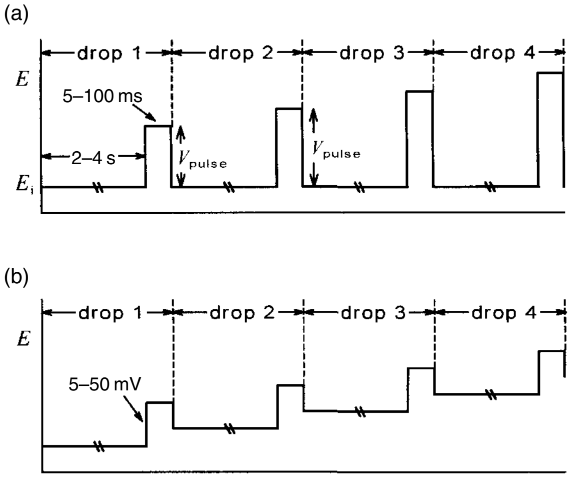

(a)
drop 1
drop 2
drop 3
drop 4
E
5–100 ms
2–4 s
V_{pulse}
V_{pulse}
E_i
(b)
drop 1
drop 2
drop 3
drop 4
E
5–50 mV

Fig. 5.16 Applied voltages in normal pulse (a) and differential pulse (b) polarographies.

the pulse is sampled and recorded against the potential of the DME during the pulse, i.e. ($E_i + V_{pulse}$). The polarographic wave is S-shaped, as in DC polarography. However, because the influence of charging current has been eliminated, the lower limit of determination is $\sim 10^{-7}$ M. In the inverse NPP method, the initial potential E_i is set at the limiting current region of a substance under study and the pulse potential is varied inversely. This method is used to measure the inverse reaction (re-oxidation for reduction and re-reduction for oxidation) to study the electrode kinetics.

Differential Pulse Polarography (DPP) As shown in Fig. 5.16 (b), the potential before the pulse changes from one drop to the next. However, the pulse voltage, ΔE, which is applied near the end of a drop-life, is the same (5–20 mV) for each drop. The current that flows before the pulse is the same as that in DC polarography. When the pulse voltage is applied, both the faradaic and charging currents suddenly increase. But the charging current decreases rapidly and, near the end of the pulse, only the faradaic component remains. In this method, the current just before the pulse and that near the end of the pulse (τ_s (s) after the beginning of the pulse) are sampled and the difference is recorded against the potential before the pulse. The polarogram is bell-shaped, with the peak current expressed by Eq. (5.25). The peak potential is similar to the half-wave potential in DC polarography.

$$i_p = \frac{nFAD^{1/2}C}{\pi^{1/2}\tau_s^{1/2}} \cdot \frac{1-\sigma}{1+\sigma} \quad \left[\sigma = \exp\left(\frac{nF\Delta E}{2RT}\right)\right] \tag{5.25}$$

This method is the most sensitive of the polarographic methods now available and the lower limit of determination is $\sim 5\times10^{-8}$ M. It is fairly sensitive even for substances that undergo irreversible electrode reactions. DPP is very useful in trace analyses.

5.5

Voltammetry and Related New Techniques – Methods that Electrolyze Electroactive Species Only Partially (3)

Voltammetry is a term used to include all the methods that measure current-potential curves (voltammograms) at small indicator electrodes other than the DME [6]. There are various types of voltammetric indicator electrodes, but disk electrodes, as in Fig. 5.17, are popular. The materials used for disk electrodes are platinum, gold, graphite, glassy carbon (GC), boron-doped diamond[8], carbon paste, etc. and they can be modified in various ways. For electrode materials other than mercury, the potential windows are much wider on the positive side than for mercury. However, electrodes of stationary mercury-drop, mercury-film, and mercury-pool are also

---

[8] The boron-doped diamond film electrode is the newest of the voltammetric indicator electrodes. It is promising because of its high chemical stability, low background currents, and wide potential windows (high overpotentials for the oxidation and reduction of water). For reviews, see Xu, J., Granger, M.C., Chen, Q. *et al. Anal. Chem. News Features* **1997**, 591A; Notsu, H., Yagi, I., Fujishima, A. *Electrochemistry* **1999**, *67*, 389 (in Japanese).

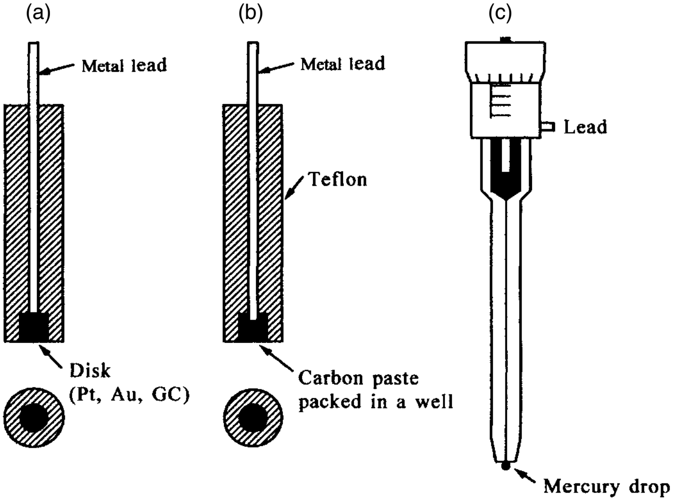


Fig. 5.17 Examples of voltammetric indicator electrodes. (a) Disk electrode (GC, platinum, gold, etc.); (b) carbon paste electrode; (c) simple hanging mercury-drop electrode.

applicable in voltammetry. In some cases, voltammograms are recorded in flowing solutions or by rotating the indicator electrodes (see below). Moreover, all the polarographic methods (DC, AC, SW and pulse methods) are used in voltammetry.

5.5.1
Linear Sweep Voltammetry

This method is sometimes abbreviated to LSV. In this method, a static indicator electrode ($A\,\mathrm{cm}^2$ in area) is used and its potential is scanned at constant rate v ($\mathrm{V\,s^{-1}}$) from an initial value (E_i) in the positive or negative direction (Fig. 5.18). A typical linear sweep voltammogram is shown in Fig. 5.19. In contrast to DC polarography, there is no limiting current region. After reaching a peak, the current decreases again.[9] For a reversible reduction process, the peak current i_p (A) is expressed by Eq. (5.26), where D and C are the diffusion coefficient ($\mathrm{cm^2\,s^{-1}}$) and the concentration ($\mathrm{mol\,cm^{-3}}$) of the electroactive species:

$$i_p = 0.446\,nFAC\left(\frac{nF}{RT}\right)^{1/2} v^{1/2}D^{1/2} = (2.69\times10^5)n^{3/2}AD^{1/2}v^{1/2}C\ [25\,^\circ C] \qquad (5.26)$$

The peak potential E_p and the half-peak potential $E_{p/2}$ are related to the half-wave potential $E_{1/2}$ in DC polarography by Eqs (5.27) to (5.29):

---

[9] The current decrease after the peak occurs because the thickness of the diffusion layer increases with time (see [3]). Even if the potential scan is stopped after the peak, the current continues to decrease with time in the same way.

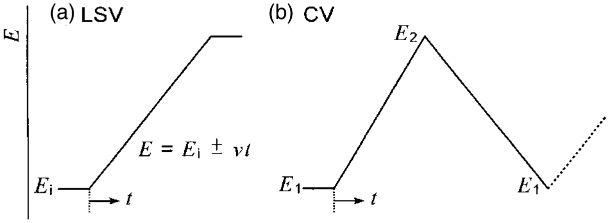


Fig. 5.18 Applied voltage in (a) linear sweep voltammetry and (b) cyclic voltammetry.

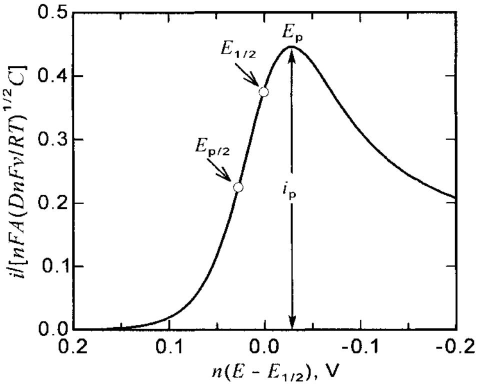


Fig. 5.19 Linear sweep voltammogram for a reversible process. E_p, peak potential; $E_{p/2}$, half-peak potential; $E_{1/2}$, half-wave potential; i_p, peak current.

$$E_p = E_{1/2} - 1.11\frac{RT}{nF} = E_{1/2} - \frac{0.0285}{n} \quad [\mathrm{V}, 25^\circ\mathrm{C}] \tag{5.27}$$

$$E_{p/2} = E_{1/2} + 1.09\frac{RT}{nF} = E_{1/2} + \frac{0.0280}{n} \quad [\mathrm{V}, 25^\circ\mathrm{C}] \tag{5.28}$$

$$|E_p - E_{p/2}| = 2.20\frac{RT}{nF} = \frac{0.0565}{n} \quad [\mathrm{V}, 25^\circ\mathrm{C}] \tag{5.29}$$

i_p and E_p (or $E_{p/2}$) give quantitative and qualitative information on the electroactive species.[10] i_p is proportional to $v^{1/2}$ (v=voltage scan rate), while the charging current i_{cc} is proportional to v. Thus, the i_p/i_{cc} ratio decreases with v.

Equations (5.30) to (5.32) are for a totally irreversible reduction process:

[10] When two or more electroactive species are reduced (or oxidized) or when one electroactive species is reduced (or oxidized) in two or more steps in LSV, the analysis of the voltammogram becomes difficult. For example, in Fig. 5.20, it is difficult to accurately measure the current for the second peak (i'_p). Two methods are applicable in such a case: (i) We stop the potential sweep at point S after the first peak, wait until the current decreases almost to zero, and then restart the sweep to measure the second peak (curve 2); (ii) We mathematically transform the linear sweep voltammogram into an S-shaped voltammogram by the *convolution* or *semi-integral method*. Then, two-step S-shaped waves are obtained for a two-component system.

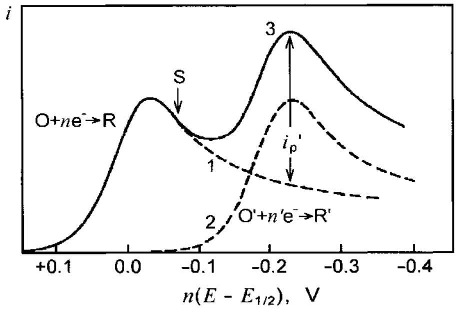


Fig. 5.20 Linear sweep voltammogram for a two-component system (see [10])

$$i_p = (2.99 \times 10^5)n(\alpha n_a)^{1/2}AD^{1/2}v^{1/2}C \quad [25\,°\text{C}] \tag{5.30}$$

$$E_p = E^{0\prime} - \left(\frac{RT}{\alpha n_a F}\right)\left[0.780 + \ln\left(\frac{D^{1/2}}{k_s}\right) + \ln\left(\frac{\alpha n_a F v}{RT}\right)^{1/2}\right] \tag{5.31}$$

$$|E_p - E_{p/2}| = 1.857\frac{RT}{\alpha n_a F} = \frac{0.0477}{\alpha n_a} \quad [\text{V, } 25\,°\text{C}] \tag{5.32}$$

where α is the transfer coefficient, n_a is the number of electrons that participate in the rate-determining step, $E^{0\prime}$ is the formal potential, k_s is the standard rate constant, and $RT/F = 0.0257$ at 25 °C. For an irreversible process, the value of i_p depends on α, and, if $\alpha = 0.5$, it is about 20% smaller than that for a reversible process. The peak potential, E_p, depends on the scan rate (v) and becomes $(30/\alpha n_a)$ mV more negative for each ten-fold increase in v.

In this method, a wide range of scan rate (v) is possible, i.e. from 1 mV s^{-1} to 1000 V s^{-1} with a conventional apparatus, and up to 1000000 V s^{-1} or even more with a combination of a sophisticated apparatus and an ultramicroelectrode.

5.5.2
Cyclic Voltammetry

Cyclic voltammetry is often abbreviated CV. In this method, the potential is linearly scanned forward from E_1 to E_2 and then backward from E_2 to E_1, giving a triangular potential cycle (Fig. 5.18). Figure 5.21 shows some examples of cyclic voltammograms for the process $\text{Ox} + ne^- \rightleftarrows \text{Red}$, where only Ox is in the solution. Curve 1 is when the process is reversible. In the forward scan, a cathodic peak is obtained by the reduction of Ox to Red, as in LSV. In the backward scan, an anodic peak appears, due to the re-oxidation of the Red, which was generated during the forward scan. For a reversible process, the cathodic and anodic peak currents are equal in magnitude ($|i_{pc}| = |i_{pa}|$) and the cathodic peak potential (E_{pc}) is $(58/n)$ mV more negative than the anodic peak potential (E_{pa}). These are important criteria for reversibility. Moreover, the half-wave potential, which is used to obtain the formal redox potential, is obtained by $E_{1/2} = (E_{pc} + E_{pa})/2$. By decreasing the reversibility, the differ-

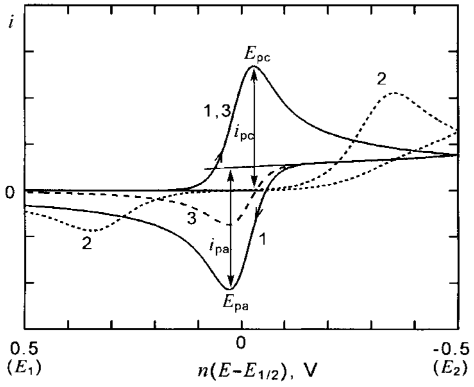


Fig. 5.21 Cyclic voltammograms for the electrode reaction $Ox+ne^- \rightleftarrows Red$, which is reversible (curve 1), irreversible but $\alpha=0.5$ (curve 2), and reversible but accompanied by a conversion of Red to an electroinactive species (curve 3). $E_{1/2}$ is for reversible process.

ence between the two peak potentials increases. Curve 2 is for a process that is considerably irreversible. Compared with curve 1, the cathodic peak appears at much more negative potential, the anodic peak at much more positive potential. If the process is completely irreversible, the anodic peak does not appear in the measurable potential region. From the irreversible CV curve, we can obtain kinetic parameters (rate constant and transfer coefficient) for the electrode reaction, usually by a simulation method. Curve 3 is for the case in which $\mathrm{Ox} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{Red} \xrightarrow{k} \mathrm{A}$, i.e. Red can be reversibly re-oxidized to Ox but, before the re-oxidation, some part of the Red is converted to non-electroactive species A. The cathodic peak appears in the same way as in curve 1, but the anodic peak current is smaller than that in curve 1. From the decrease in the anodic peak current, we can get the rate constant k. In CV, the voltage scan rate can be varied over a wide range, the highest scan rate reaching $10^6\ \mathrm{V\,s^{-1}}$ or more. Thus, the CV method is applicable to study electrode processes, even when the products or intermediates are very short-lived ($<10\ \mu\mathrm{s}$). The CV method is often used in non-aqueous solutions, as described in Chapter 8.

5.5.3
Voltammetry at Rotating Disk and Rotating Ring-Disk Electrodes

A rotating disk electrode (RDE) [7] is used to study electrode reactions, because the mass transfer to and from the electrode can be treated theoretically by hydrodynamics. At the RDE, the solution flows toward the electrode surface as shown in Fig. 5.22, bringing the substances dissolved in it. The current-potential curve at the RDE is S-shaped and has a potential-independent limiting current region, as in Fig. 5.6. The limiting current i_l (A) is expressed by Eq. (5.33), if it is controlled by mass transfer:

$$i_l = 0.62\, nF\pi r^2 \omega^{1/2} \nu^{-1/6} D^{2/3} C \qquad (5.33)$$

where r (cm) is the radius of the disk electrode, ω (rad $\mathrm{s^{-1}}$) is its angular velocity, ν ($\mathrm{cm^2\,s^{-1}}$) is the kinematic viscosity of the solution, D ($\mathrm{cm^2\,s^{-1}}$) is the diffusion

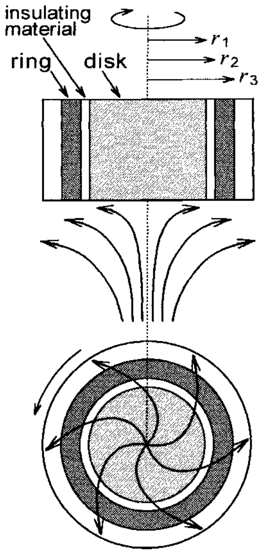


Fig. 5.22 Streamlines near the rotating ring-disk electrode.

coefficient of electroactive species, and C (mol cm^{-3}) is its concentration. The limiting current is proportional to the square root of the rate of rotation. On the other hand, the residual current, which is mainly charging current, does not depend on the rate of rotation. Thus, the increase in the rate of rotation increases the (limiting current)/(residual current) ratio, a favorable condition for analysis.[11] The rates of rotation can be controlled over a wide range (100–10 000 rpm). The material of the disk electrode can be platinum, gold, mercury (plated on solid metal), carbon (graphite, glassy carbon, and carbon paste), semiconductor, or functional polymer.

The advantage of the RDE is doubled by the use of a rotating ring-disk electrode (RRDE). The RRDE consists of a central disk and a concentric ring surrounding it (Fig. 5.22). The small gap between ring and disk is insulated by Teflon or epoxy resin. The materials of the ring and disk electrodes can be chosen separately, so that best results are obtained at each electrode. The potentials of the two electrodes can be controlled independently of each other, by use of a bipotentiostat. The rotator and various types of ring-disk electrodes are also commercially available. When the RRDE is rotated, mass transfer occurs, as shown in Fig. 5.22. Some fraction of the substance that reaches the disk electrode is then transported to the surface of the ring electrode. This fraction, called the *collection efficiency* and denoted by N, is a function of the electrode geometry but is independent of the rate of rotation.[12] If a reaction occurs at the disk electrode, the fraction N of the product will reach the ring electrode and will be detected. This makes the RRDE a powerful tool in studying electrode reactions. For example, if the product at the disk electrode is unstable and rapidly converted to a substance undetectable at the ring electrode, the experimental N value will decrease. The time needed to transfer from the disk to the ring varies with the rate of rotation. If the experimental N value is obtained as a function of the rate of rotation, the kinetics of the conversion reaction can be analyzed. In this respect, voltammetry at an RRDE somewhat resembles cyclic voltammetry.

---

[11] In order to eliminate the influence of the charging current at a RDE, it is advisable to measure the current–potential curve manually so that the electrode potential for each point of the curve is kept constant (see [6]).

5.5.4
Ultramicroelectrodes

The conventional voltammetric indicator electrodes are 0.5–5 mm in diameter. However, *ultramicroelectrodes* (UME) [8] that have dimensions of 1–20 μm, are also used as indicator electrodes. The tiny electrodes have some definite advantages over conventional ones:

(i) The small electrodes are suited for measurements in solutions of small volumes or in small spaces (e.g. intracellular measurements).

(ii) Because the electrode surface area is very small, the current that flows through the cell is very small (pA to nA level). This keeps the ohmic drop very small and allows measurements in solutions of high electrical resistance, e.g. in solutions without supporting electrolyte or in solvents of low permittivity. Moreover, it allows very rapid voltage scan rates, sometimes at 10^6 V s^{-1} or more. If this electrode is used in CV, unstable products or intermediates can be detected or determined. These are extremely important in voltammetry in non-aqueous solutions, as discussed in Chapter 8.

(iii) Figure 5.23 shows the cyclic voltammograms of ferrocene recorded with an ultramicroelectrode at high (a) and low (b) scan rates. The curve recorded at high scan rate has a shape expected for conventional cyclic voltammetry. However, when recorded at low scan rate, the forward and backward curves nearly overlap and the S-shaped waves have limiting current plateaus. A sketch of the diffusion layer at the ultramicroelectrode is shown in Fig. 5.24. If the duration of electrolysis is very short, the thickness of the diffusion layer is less than the size of the electrode. However, if it is long enough, the thickness of the diffusion layer becomes much larger than the size of the electrode; then, the mass transport to the electrode mainly occurs by radial diffusion, which is time-independent. This is the reason why a limiting current plateau is obtained in the voltammogram at the ultramicroelectrode. This characteristic is of practical importance when the electrode is used in solu-

---

[12] If the radius of the disk is r_1 and the inner and outer radii of the ring are r_2 and r_3, respectively, the calculated N value depends on the values of r_2/r_1 and r_3/r_2. For example, $N=0.144$ for $r_2/r_1=1.04$ and $r_3/r_2=1.04$, $N=0.289$ for $r_2/r_1=1.04$ and $r_3/r_2=1.14$, $N=0.414$ for $r_2/r_1=1.04$ and $r_3/r_2=1.30$, and $N=0.270$ for $r_2/r_1=1.10$ and $r_3/r_2=1.14$.

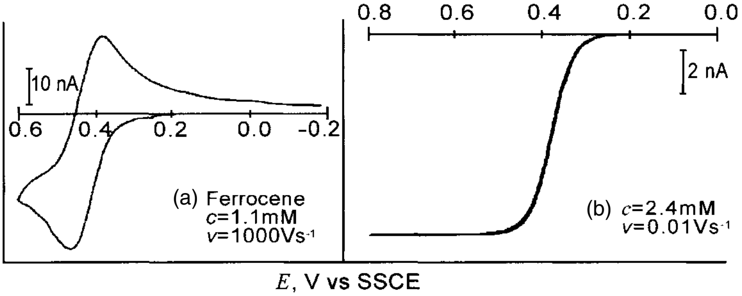


Fig. 5.23 Influence of the scan rate on the cyclic voltammograms of ferrocene at an ultramicroelectrode. Electrode radius: 5 μm; supporting electrolyte: 0.6 M Et_4NClO_4 in AN.

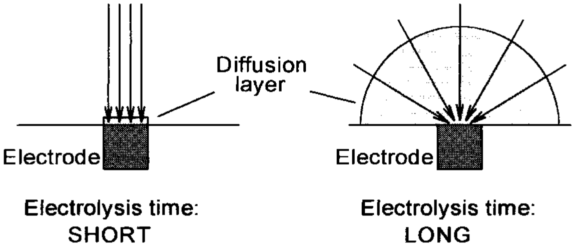


Fig. 5.24 Influence of electrolysis duration on diffusion at an ultramicroelectrode.

tions of small volume. In order to get a stationary limiting current with a conventional electrode, the electrode must be rotated to keep the thickness of the diffusion layer constant (see above).

Recently, arrayed electrodes, which consist of several ultramicroelectrodes of the same type or of different types are prepared and used in sophisticated ways [8b].

5.5.5
Modified Electrodes

If the surface of a metal or carbon electrode is covered with a layer of some functional material, the electrode often shows characteristics that are completely different from those of the bare electrode. Electrodes of this sort are generally called *modified electrodes* [9] and various types have been developed. Some have a monomolecular layer that is prepared by chemical bonding (chemical modification). Some have a polymer coat that is prepared either by dipping the bare electrode in a solution of the polymer, by evaporating the solvent (ethanol, acetone, etc.) of the polymer solution placed on the electrode surface, or by electrolytic polymerization of the monomer in solution. The polymers of the polymer-modified electrodes are either conducting polymers, redox polymers, or ion-exchange polymers, and can perform various functions. The applications of modified electrodes are really limit-

Tab. 5.2 Examples of applications of modified electrodes

Area	*Applications*
Energy	Fuel cell; polymer battery; photoelectric cell; capacitor
Information	Storage element; liquid crystal display device; electrochromic display device; electrochemiluminescence device; photoelectric transducer
Analysis	Biosensor; ion sensor; detector in HPLC and FIA; gas sensor; voltammetric indicator electrode; reference electrode
Synthesis	Asymmetric synthesis; selective electrolysis; electrochemical polymerization

less, as shown by some examples in Table 5.2. The use of modified electrodes in non-aqueous solvents will be discussed in Chapter 12, in connection with modern electrochemical technologies.

5.5.6
Combination of Voltammetry and Non-Electrochemical Methods

Voltammetric current-potential curves are important in elucidating electrode processes. However, if the electrode process is complicated, they cannot provide enough information to interpret the process definitely. Moreover, they cannot give direct insight into what is happening on a microscopic or molecular level at the electrode surface. In order to overcome these problems, many characterization methods that combine voltammetry and non-electrochemical techniques have appeared in the last 20 years. Many review articles are available on combined characterization methods [10]. Only four examples are described below. For applications of these combined methods in non-aqueous solutions, see Chapter 9.

Measurement of Mass Change at the Electrode Surface by Use of QCM

The quartz crystal microbalance (QCM) utilizes the property that the resonance frequency of a quartz crystal is sensitive to mass changes at the ng level at the surface of the electrode attached to the crystal. There is a linear relation between the mass change (Δm) and the frequency change (ΔF) as shown by $\Delta F = -k\Delta m$, where k is a constant (Sauerbrey equation). The QCM, originally used only in the gas phase, was found in 1980 to be also applicable in electrolyte solutions [11a] and, soon after that, it was combined with voltammetry to measure the current-potential curves simultaneously with the frequency-potential curves and to run *in situ* microelectrogravimetry [11b]. Electrochemical use of the QCM is now very popular and is referred to as EQCM (*electrochemical quartz crystal microbalance*) [12]. The electrode on the crystal (platinum, gold or silver; bare or modified) is used as the voltammetric indicator or working electrode, as shown in Fig. 5.25. Information about the mass change at the electrode is very useful in elucidating the phenomena at or near the electrode surface. The EQCM is now used to study phe-

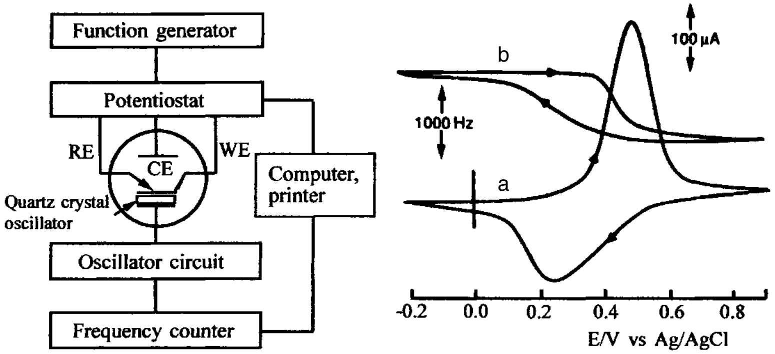


Fig. 5.25 Apparatus for combining quartz crystal microbalance (QCM) measurement and cyclic voltammetry (left) and a cyclic voltammogram (a) and a frequency-potential curve (b) obtained simultaneously (right).

nomena such as underpotential metal deposition, adsorption of substances on the electrode, and surface processes on the modified electrodes. Electrogravimetry of μg order is also possible with the EQCM. Moreover, the QCM responds to such properties as permittivity, viscosity, conductivity and density of electrolyte solutions. The apparatus for EQCM has recently become commercially available.

Measurements of UV/vis Absorbances

By using an optically transparent or a gauze indicator electrode, it is possible to measure an absorbance-potential curve, simultaneously with a voltammetric current-potential curve, for the product or intermediate of an electrode reaction that absorbs UV or visible light [13]. Optically transparent electrodes (OTEs) are prepared either by coating a glass or quartz plate or a plastic film with optically transparent oxide (tin oxide, indium tin oxide) or with vapor-deposited metal (platinum, gold, silver). The tin oxide electrode, which is the most popular, is an n-type semiconductor doped with antimony and is ~ 1 μm in thickness. It has a wider potential range than a platinum electrode on the anodic side, although the cathodic side is rather narrow due to the reduction of the tin oxide. Figure 5.26 shows the absorption spectrum at various OTEs. Fields that combine electrochemistry with spectroscopy are called *spectroelectrochemistry*.

ESR Measurements

When a substance with an unpaired electron (like a radical ion) is generated by an electrode reaction, it can be detected and its reactivity studied by ESR measurement [14]. This method is very important in electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions and is discussed in Section 9.2.2.

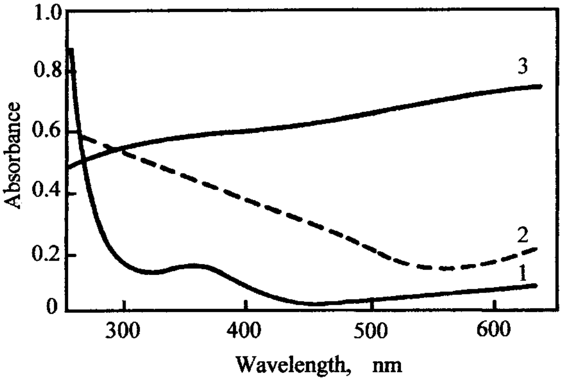


Fig. 5.26 UV/vis absorption curves for OTEs coated on the quartz plate. 1: SnO_2 (20 Ω cm^{-2}), 2: Au–PbO_2 (11 Ω cm^{-2}), 3: Pt (20 Ω cm^{-2}).

Scanning Electrochemical Microscopy

Recently, scanning probe techniques have played important roles in the field of nanotechnologies; scanning tunneling microscopy (STM), invented by Binning and Rohrer in 1982, is a high-resolution tool for studying atomic- or molecular-scale structures of surfaces in vacuum and the electrode-electrolyte interfaces in solution; atomic force microscopy (AFM), another scanning probe technique, is used to study surface topography and surface forces. Scanning electrochemical microscopy (SECM), developed by Bard and based on STM, is powerful in measuring currents and current-potential relations caused by electrochemical reactions

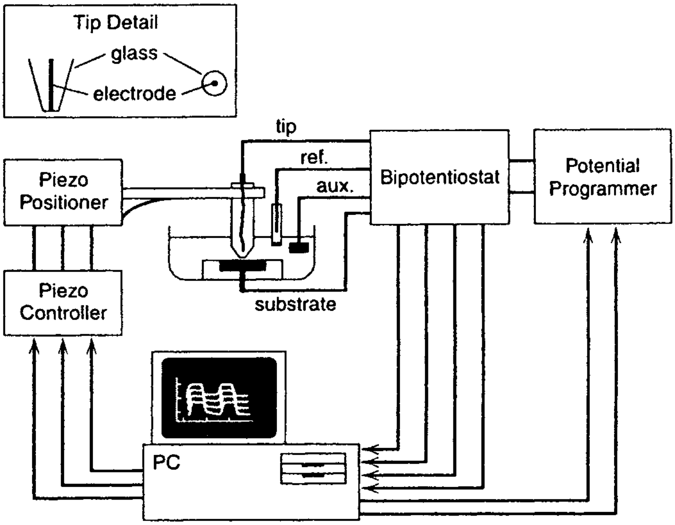

Tip Detail
glass
electrode
tip
ref.
aux.
Piezo Positioner
Bipotentiostat
Potential Programmer
Piezo Controller
substrate
PC

Fig. 5.27 SECM apparatus [15].

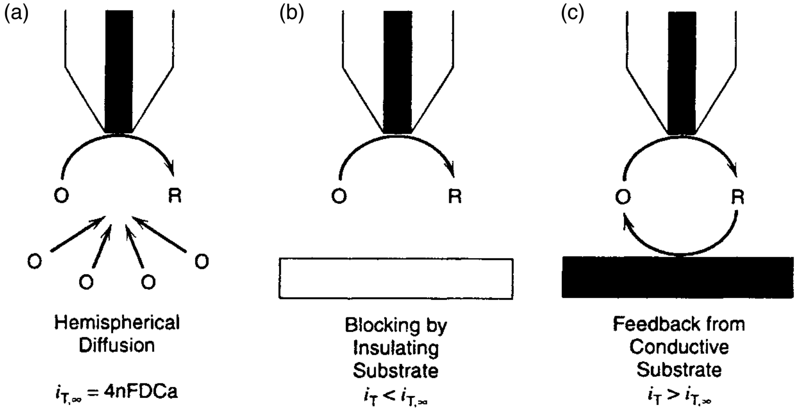


Fig. 5.28 Three illustrations of SECM. (a) Hemispherical diffusion to the disk-shaped tip far from the substrate; (b) blocking by insulating substrate; (c) feedback from conductive substrate [15].

in microscopic spaces [15]. A schematic diagram of an SECM apparatus is shown in Fig. 5.27; the bipotentiostat is used to control the potentials of the tip and the substrate, while the piezo controller is used to move the tip and to control the distance (*d*) between the tip and the substrate. The principles of SECM are shown in Fig. 5.28. In (a), hemispherical diffusion occurs and the limiting current, $i_{T,\infty}$, is expressed by $i_{T,\infty}=4nFDCa$, where *a* is the radius of the tip disk electrode; in (b), the substrate is a blocking insulator and the limiting current i_T is less than $i_{T,\infty}$; in (c), the substrate is conductive and R formed at the tip is re-oxidized there to regenerate O and to give $i_T > i_{T,\infty}$. By analyzing the relation between $(i_T/i_{T,\infty})$ and (d/a) values, it is possible to study the reaction kinetics of both heterogeneous and homogeneous processes. Examples of the applications of SECM are described in Section 9.2.5, in connection with electrochemical studies in non-aqueous solutions.

5.5.7
Voltammetry at the Interface Between Two Immiscible Electrolyte Solutions

The electrodes used in conventional polarography and voltammetry are electronic conductors such as metals, carbons or semiconductors. In an electrode reaction, an electron transfer occurs at the electrode/solution interface. Recently, however, it has become possible to measure both ion transfer and electron transfer at the interface between two immiscible electrolyte solutions (ITIES) by means of polarography and voltammetry [16]. Typical examples of the immiscible liquid-liquid interface are water/nitrobenzene (NB) and water/1,2-dichloroethane (DCE).

Figure 5.29 shows a polarogram for ion transfer at the ITIES, measured with a dropping electrolyte electrode as in Fig. 5.30(b). Curve 1 is at the interphase between a (LiCl + $MgSO_4$) solution in water and a Bu_4NBPh_4 solution in NB. LiCl, $MgSO_4$ and Bu_4NBPh_4 are supporting electrolytes; LiCl and $MgSO_4$ are almost in-

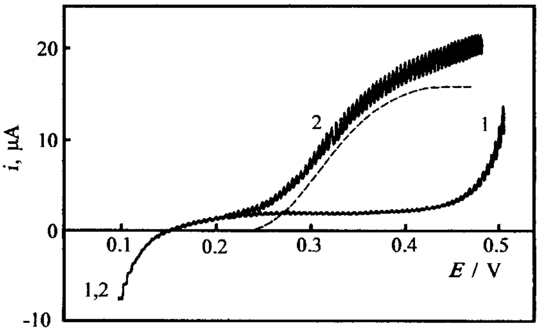


Fig. 5.29 ITIES polarogram obtained with a dropping electrolyte electrode. Curve 1: in 0.05 M LiCl+1 M $MgSO_4$ (water) and 0.05 M Bu_4NBPh_4 (NB); curve 2: in 1+0.5 mM Me_4NCl (water). Dashed curve: curve 2 – curve 1. The potential *E* is referred to the Galvani potential difference between 0.05 M Bu_4NCl (water) and 0.05 M Bu_4NBPh_4 (NB).

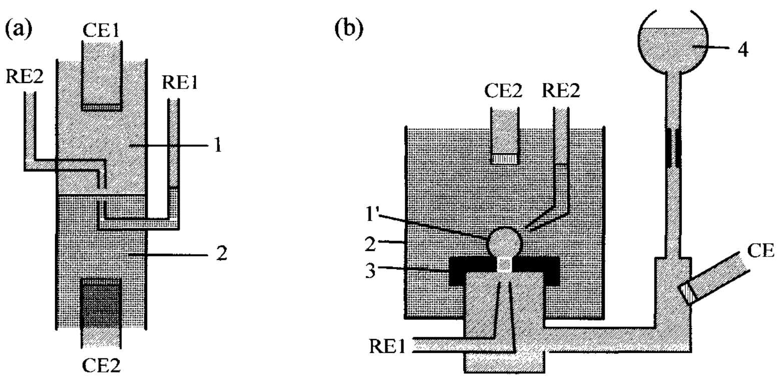


Fig. 5.30 Cells for ITIES measurements: (a) cell with a stationary interface for voltammetry and (b) cell with a dropping electrolyte electrode for polarography. 1: aqueous electrolyte phase; 1′: aqueous electrolyte drop; 2: organic phase; 3: Teflon capillary; 4: reservoir of aqueous electrolyte. CE and RE denote the counter and reference electrodes.

soluble in NB, while Bu_4NBPh_4 is almost insoluble in water. Thus, curve 1 is the residual current-potential curve. Curve 2 is the current-potential curve after the addition of 0.5 mM Me_4NCl in water. The S-shaped wave (dashed curve) is due to the transfer of Me_4N^+ from water to NB. The limiting current is proportional to the concentration of Me_4N^+ and the half-wave potential is related to the Gibbs energy of transfer of Me_4N^+ from NB-saturated water (W_{NB}) to water-saturated NB (NB_W), $[\Delta G_t^0(Me_4N^+, W_{NB} \rightarrow NB_W)]$, by

$$-\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{Me_4N^+},\ \mathrm{W_{NB}} \rightarrow \mathrm{NB_W})/F = E_{1/2} + (RT/F)\ln(D_\mathrm{W}/D_\mathrm{NB})^{1/2} \\ + (RT/F)\ln(\gamma_\mathrm{NB}/\gamma_\mathrm{W})^{1/2}$$

where D and γ are the diffusion coefficient and the activity coefficient, respectively, of $\mathrm{Me_4N^+}$. If the current-potential curve is measured using a stationary interface as in Fig. 5.30 (a), the voltammogram has a shape as that in Fig. 5.19.

An example of electron transfer at ITIES can be obtained if NB contains ferrocene (Fc) and water contains $[\mathrm{Fe(CN)_6}]^{3-}$. The reaction at the interface is

$$[\mathrm{Fe(CN)_6}]^{3-}(\mathrm{W}) + \mathrm{Fc(NB)} \rightleftarrows [\mathrm{Fe(CN)_6}]^{4-}(\mathrm{W}) + \mathrm{Fc^+(NB)}$$

Here, the half-wave potential for the electron transfer polarogram can be correlated with the formal potentials of the redox couples, $[\mathrm{Fe(CN)_6}]^{3-}/[\mathrm{Fe(CN)_6}]^{4-}$ in water and $\mathrm{Fc^+/Fc}$ in NB.

Extensive studies have been carried out concerning ion transfers, electron transfers and combinations of ion and electron transfers at liquid-liquid interfaces. Polarography and voltammetry at liquid-liquid interfaces are of analytical importance, because they are applicable to ionic species that are neither reducible nor oxidizable at conventional electrodes. They are also useful in studying charge-transfer processes at liquid-liquid interfaces or at membranes: solvent extractions, phase transfer catalyses, ion transport at biological membranes, etc. are included among such processes.

Although this method is important and is closely related to the subject of this book, no further discussion is given, because excellent books and review articles are available on this topic [16].

Conversely, *stripping voltammetry* and *electrochemical biosensors* are outlined in 13) and 14), though their applications in non-aqueous systems are still rare.

---

13) *Stripping voltammetry* [17 a]: It is used when the analyte is too dilute to determine directly even with a polarographic method of highest sensitivity. In the *anodic stripping voltammetry* (ASV) of a metal ion, it is cathodically deposited (pre-concentrated) onto an indicator electrode as metal or metal amalgam and is then determined voltammetrically by scanning the potential to positive direction. In the c*athodic stripping voltammetry* (CSV), which is often applied to anions and organic analytes, the voltammetric measurement after preconcentration is carried out by scanning the potential to negative direction. Various indicator electrodes (hanging mercury drop electrode, mercury film electrode, glassy carbon electrode, modified electrode, etc.) are used. In addition to electrodeposition, such processes as adsorption, ion-exchange, and extraction are possible for preconcentration. The method has been applied to many inorganic, organic, and biological analytes of down to 10^{-10} M or less and is one of the most sensitive analytical methods. Coetzee et al. [17 b] applied the anodic stripping method to determine electropositive alkali and alkaline earth metals using organic solvents like DMSO.

14) *Electrochemical biosensors* [18]: Here we mean *biomimetic sensors,* which utilize the ability of biological materials (enzymes, antibodies, etc.) to recognize specific components and to catalyze their reactions with great specificity. Many of the biosensors are electrochemical sensors, based on potentiometric or amperometric measurements. For example, in the case of an amperometric

5.6
Electrogravimetry and Coulometry – Methods that Completely Electrolyze Electroactive Species

A method that completely electrolyzes the substances under study is used in electrogravimetry and coulometry. The method is also useful in electrolytic separations and electrolytic syntheses. Electrolysis is carried out either at a controlled potential or at a controlled current.

5.6.1
Controlled-Potential Electrolysis and Controlled-Current Electrolysis

We consider the case in which substance Ox in the solution is completely reduced to Red at the electrode. During the electrolysis, the concentration of Ox gradually decreases and approaches zero. This process is illustrated in Fig. 5.31 by the current-potential curves: the decrease in the limiting current corresponds to the decrease in the concentration of Ox [19].

Controlled-Potential Electrolysis

Three electrodes are used in controlled-potential electrolysis, i.e. a working electrode, a reference electrode and a counter electrode (Fig. 5.32 (a)). During the elec-

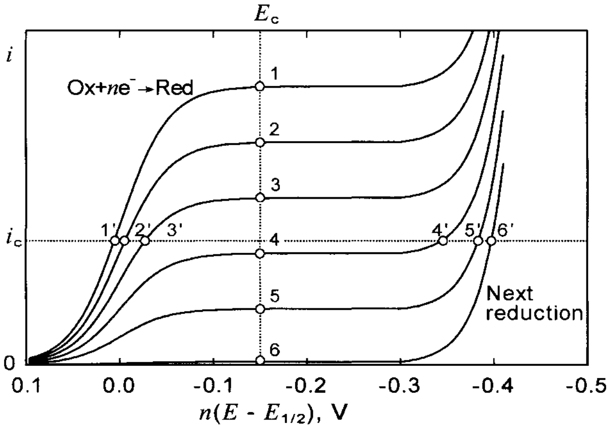


Fig. 5.31 Current-potential relations for the electrolytic reduction of Ox, at the instants of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 and 99% electrolysis.

Footnote 14 (cont)
glucose sensor, glucose oxidase immobilized on a platinum electrode catalyzes the oxidation of glucose:

$$\text{Glucose} + O_2 \xrightarrow{\text{glucose oxidase}} \text{Gluconic acid} + H_2O_2$$

Glucose is determined amperometrically by the decrease in the reduction current of O_2 or by the increase in the oxidation current of H_2O_2. For an example of the study on electrochemical biosensors in non-aqueous systems, see Nakamura, T. et al. *Anal. Sci.* **2001**, *17*, 1055.

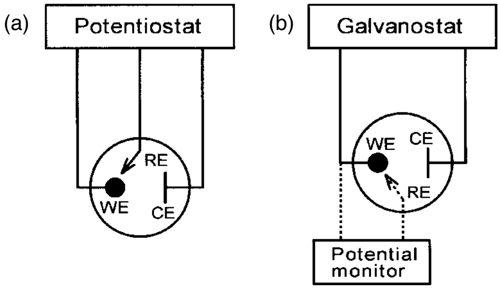


Fig. 5.32 The circuits for (a) controlled-potential electrolysis and (b) controlled-current electrolysis (for the circuits based on operational amplifiers, see Figs 5.43 and 5.44).

trolysis, the potential of the working electrode is kept constant against the reference electrode (e.g. E_c in Fig. 5.31), with the aid of a potentiostat. E_c is usually in the limiting current region and the current decreases in the order 1 to 6. Here, if we express the initial concentration and the initial current by C_0 and i_0, respectively, the concentration and the current after t seconds, C_t and i_t, are expressed by

$$C_t = C_0 \exp(-kt) \quad \text{and} \quad i_t = i_0 \exp(-kt) \tag{5.34}$$

k is a constant and is given by $k = Am_{Ox}/V$, where A is the electrode area, V is the solution volume, and m_{Ox} is the mass transfer coefficient of Ox, which is equal to D_{Ox}/δ (p. 115). The value of k depends on the particular cell geometry and the rate of stirring. From Eq. (5.34), it is apparent that the concentration and the current decrease exponentially with time. By increasing the k value, we can decrease the time needed for complete electrolysis. On the other hand, by controlling the electrode potentials appropriately, we can perform electrolytic depositions, separations and/or syntheses as desired.

Controlled-Current Electrolysis

Two electrodes are used in controlled-current electrolysis, i.e. a working electrode and a counter electrode (Fig. 5.32(b)). During the electrolysis, the current through the cell is kept constant (e.g. i_c in Fig. 5.31) with the aid of a galvanostat. The potential of the working electrode changes in the order 1′ to 6′. When the potential is at 1′, 2′ or 3′, only the reduction of Ox occurs at the working electrode. However, the concentration of Ox gradually decreases and it becomes impossible to supply current i_c solely by the reduction of Ox. Then, in order to make up for the deficiency, the working electrode shifts its potential to 4′, 5′ and 6′ and the next reduction process (hydrogen generation in an acidic solution) occurs. This is the disadvantage of the controlled-current method. However, it is sometimes used because the apparatus and the electrolytic cell needed are simpler than in the controlled-potential method.

5.6.2
Electrogravimetry

In electrogravimetry [19], the analyte, mostly metal ions, is electrolytically deposited quantitatively onto the working electrode and is determined by the difference in the mass of the electrode before and after the electrolysis. A platinum electrode is usually used as a working electrode. The electrolysis is carried out by the controlled-potential or the controlled-current method. The change in the current-potential relation during the process of metal deposition is shown in Fig. 5.33. The curves in Fig. 5.33 differ from those in Fig. 5.31 in that the potentials at $i=0$ (closed circles) are equal to the equilibrium potential of the M^{n+}/M system at each instant. In order that the curves in Fig. 5.33 apply to the case of a platinum working electrode, the electrode surface must be covered with at least a monolayer of metal M. Then, if the potential of the electrode is kept more positive than the equilibrium potential, the metal (M) on the electrode is oxidized and is dissolved into solution. On the other hand, if the potential of the electrode is kept more negative than the equilibrium potential, the metal ion (M^{n+}) in the solution is reduced and is deposited on the electrode.

In order to deposit more than 99.9% of the metal ion M^{n+} by controlled-potential electrolysis, the potential of the working electrode should be kept more negative than the equilibrium potential at $[M^{n+}]=C_0/1000$ (C_0: initial concentration). Thus, the electrode potential E_c (V) should be

$$E_c < E^{0\prime} + \frac{0.059}{n}\log\left(\frac{C_0}{1000}\right) = E_{eq} - \left(\frac{0.059 \times 3}{n}\right)$$

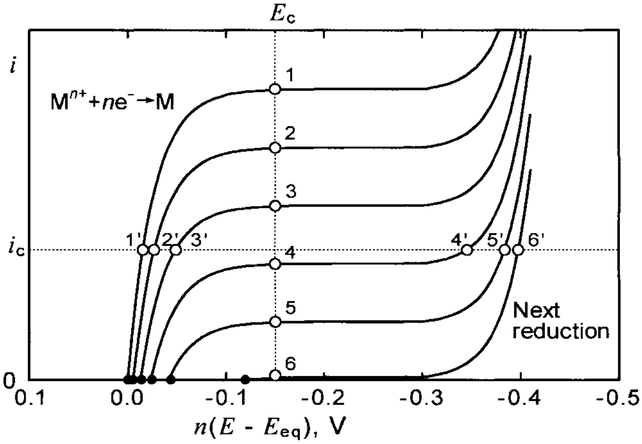


Fig. 5.33 Current-potential relations for the electrolytic reduction of metal ion M^{n+}, at the instants of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 and 99% electrolysis.

When the solution contains two metal ions, M_1^{n1+} and M_2^{n2+} (initial concentrations $= C_{10}$ and C_{20}, respectively), and when it is necessary to deposit more than 99.9% of M_1^{n1+} on the electrode, leaving all of M_2^{n2+} in the solution, the potential E_c should be

$$E_1^{0'} + \frac{0.059}{n_1}\log\left(\frac{C_{10}}{1000}\right) > E_c > E_2^{0'} + \frac{0.059}{n_2}\log C_{20} \tag{5.35}$$

where $E_1^{0'}$ and $E_2^{0'}$ are the formal potentials of M_1^{n1+}/M_1 and M_2^{n2+}/M_2, respectively. The condition in Eq. (5.35) can predict the appropriate potential range for separating the two metal ions.

When metal ion M^{n+} is deposited by the controlled-current method, the electrode potential during the electrolysis changes in the order 1′, 2′, 3′, 4′, 5′, 6′ in Fig. 5.33 and the next reduction process occurs near the end of the electrolysis. If the solution is acidic and the next reduction process is hydrogen generation, its influence on the metal deposition is not serious. However, if other metal is deposited in the next reduction process, metal M is contaminated with it. In order that two metal ions M_1^{n1+} and M_2^{n2+} can be separated by the controlled-current method, the solution must be acidic and the reduction of hydrogen ion must occur at the potential between the reductions of the two metal ions. An example of such a case is the separation of Cu^{2+} and Zn^{2+} in acidic solutions. If two metal ions are reduced more easily than a hydrogen ion (e.g. Ag^+ and Cu^{2+}), they cannot be separated by the controlled-current method and the controlled-potential method must be used.

5.6.3
Coulometry and Coulometric Titrations

In coulometry, the analyte is quantitatively electrolyzed and, from the quantity of electricity (in coulombs) consumed in the electrolysis, the amount of analyte is calculated using Faraday's law, where the Faraday constant is 9.6485309 $\times 10^4$ C mol^{-1}. Coulometry is classified into controlled-potential (or potentiostatic) coulometry and controlled-current (or galvanostatic) coulometry, based on the methods of electrolysis [19, 20].

In controlled-potential coulometry, the analyte is electrolyzed quantitatively with 100% current efficiency and the quantity of electricity Q is measured with a coulometer:

$$Q = \int i_t \mathrm{d}t = \frac{m}{(M/nF)}$$

Here, m and M are the amount and the molar mass of the analyte. The coulometer is usually an electronic one that integrates the current during the electrolysis, although chemical coulometers, e.g. a silver coulometer and a gas coulometer, can also be used. In this method, the deposition of the analyte is not a necessary process. All substances that are electrolyzed with 100% current efficiency can be determined. They are, for example, metal ions that undergo a change in the oxidation state (e.g. $Fe^{3+} \rightarrow Fe^{2+}$) and organic compounds that are reduced or oxidized at the electrode. Moreover, the working electrodes can be a platinum, gold, carbon or mercury electrode. The disadvantages of controlled-potential coulometry are that it takes a long time (20–60 min) for the complete electrolysis and that there is a non-negligible effect of the charge consumed by impurities (e.g. oxygen introduced during electrolysis).

Recently *flow coulometry*, which uses a column electrode for rapid electrolysis, has become popular [21]. In this method, as shown in Fig. 5.34, the cell has a columnar working electrode that is filled with a carbon fiber or carbon powder and the solution of the supporting electrolyte flows through it. If an analyte is injected from the sample inlet, it enters the column and is quantitatively electrolyzed during its stay in the column. From the peak that appears in the current-time curve, the quantity of electricity is measured to determine the analyte. Because the electrolysis in the column electrode is complete in less than 1 s, this method is convenient for repeated measurements and is often used in coulometric detection in liquid chromatography and flow injection analyses. Besides its use in flow coulometry, the column electrode is very versatile. This versatility can be expanded even more by connecting two (or more) of the column electrodes in series or in parallel. The column electrodes are used in a variety of ways in non-aqueous solutions, as described in Chapter 9.

Controlled-current coulometry is also called *coulometric titration*. An apparatus for controlled-current coulometry is shown in Fig. 5.35 for the case of determination of an acid. It consists of a constant current source, a timer, an end-point detector (pH meter), and a titration cell, which contains a generating electrode, a counter electrode in a diaphragm, and two electrodes for pH detection. The timer

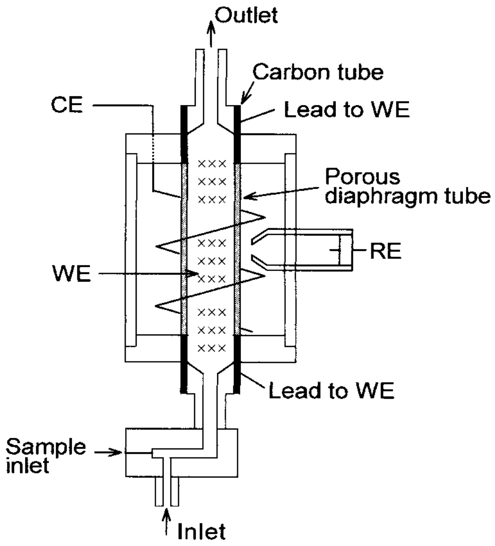


Fig. 5.34 A column electrode cell for rapid electrolysis. WE: working electrode of carbon fiber or carbon powder; RE: reference electrode; CE: Pt counter electrode.

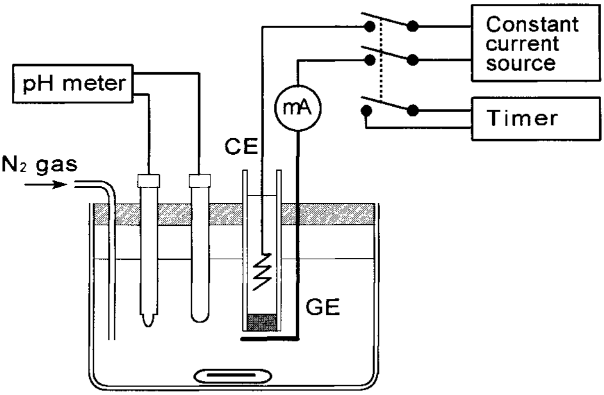


Fig. 5.35 Apparatus for controlled-current coulometry. The case for neutralization titration of an acid by *internal* cathodic generation of OH^-. GE: generating electrode; CE: counter electrode.

is actuated when the constant current source is switched on, so that the total electrolysis time can be obtained. OH^- is produced at the generating electrode by the electrolysis of water at constant current i_c (A) and is consumed to neutralize the H^+ in the solution. Near the end of the titration, the detector detects the rise in pH and the switch is turned off and on repeatedly until the end-point is clearly detected. This procedure is like a manipulation of a burette stopcock in a volumetric titration. If the total duration of the current flow is t (s), the quantity of electricity Q (C) is obtained by $Q=i_c \times t$. The titrant can be generated either inside the titration cell (internal generation) or outside the titration cell (external generation), but it is essential that the current efficiency is 100%. The end-point is detected by such methods as potentiometry, amperometry and visual observation of the indicator. This method is applicable to all kinds of titrations, i.e. acid-base, redox, precipitation, and complexometric (chelatometric) titrations. The advantages of this method over classical titrations are that (a) minute amounts of analytes can be determined, (b) unstable titrants can be used by *in situ* generation, and (c) the procedure can easily be automated. See Ref. [20] for details.

5.7
Potentiometry – A Method that Does Not Electrolyze Electroactive Species

Potentiometry is a method of obtaining chemical information by measuring the potential of an indicator electrode under zero current flow. It is based on the Nernst equation, which expresses the electrode potential as a function of the activity (or activities) of the chemical species in solution. The information obtained varies with indicator electrode, from the activity (concentration) of a chemical species to the redox potential in the solution. The potential of the indicator electrode is measured against a reference electrode using a high input-impedance mV/pH meter. Potentiometric titration is a method of detecting the titration end-point by potentiometry. It also provides various analytical and physicochemical information.

5.7.1
Potentiometric Indicator Electrodes and Reference Electrodes [22]

Potentiometric Indicator Electrodes

Potentiometric indicator electrodes are classified as follows:

Redox Electrodes If a platinum electrode is immersed in a solution containing the oxidized and reduced forms (Ox, Red) of a redox reaction $\text{Ox} + ne^- \rightleftarrows \text{Red}$, its potential is given by the Nernst equation (Section 5.2.1):

$$E = E^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{a_{\text{Ox}}}{a_{\text{Red}}} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{[\text{Ox}]}{[\text{Red}]}$$

where E^0 and $E^{0\prime}$ are respectively the standard potential and the formal potential of the redox system. Platinum itself is not involved in the potential-determining reaction. This electrode is called a redox electrode and is used to measure the redox potential of a solution. It works as an indicator electrode for the activity of Ox or Red, if the activity of the other is kept constant. A hydrogen electrode ($\text{H}^+|\text{H}_2(p = 10^5\ \text{Pa})|\text{Pt}$), which responds to the pH of the solution with the Nernstian slope, is an example of such cases. Other inert electrode materials like gold and carbon are also used for redox electrodes.

Electrodes of the First Kind The electrode of metal M, immersed in a solution of its cation M^{n+}, shows a potential given by:

$$E = E^0 + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln a(\text{M}^{n+}) = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF} \ln [\text{M}^{n+}]$$

The potential is determined by the reaction $\text{M}^{n+} + ne^- \rightleftarrows \text{M}$ and the electrode material M is involved in it. The electrodes of this type are called *electrodes of the first kind*. In principle, these electrodes can indicate the metal ion activities (or concentrations). However, only a few metal ion/metal electrodes work satisfactorily as potentiometric indicator electrodes. An Ag^+/Ag electrode is an example of such electrodes. The potential, determined by reaction $\text{Ag}^+ + \text{e}^- \rightleftarrows \text{Ag}$, is

$$E = E^0 + \frac{RT}{F} \ln a(\text{Ag}^+) = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{F} \ln [\text{Ag}^+] \tag{5.36}$$

Electrodes of the Second Kind A typical example is a silver–silver chloride electrode $[\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})|\text{AgCl(s)}|\text{Ag}]$. To prepare the electrode, a silver wire is coated with AgCl and dipped into a solution containing chloride ions [1f]. Its potential is primarily determined by the reaction $\text{Ag}^+ + \text{e}^- \rightleftarrows \text{Ag}$, and thus by Eq. (5.36). However, because of the relation $K_{sp}(\mathrm{AgCl}) = a(\mathrm{Ag^+})a(\mathrm{Cl^-})$, the potential is determined by the activity of the chloride ion:

$$\begin{aligned} E &= E^0(\mathrm{Ag^+/Ag}) + 0.0592 \log K_{sp} - 0.0592 \log a(\mathrm{Cl^-}) \\ &= E^0(\mathrm{AgCl/Ag}) - 0.0592 \log a(\mathrm{Cl^-}) \quad [25\,^\circ\mathrm{C}] \end{aligned}$$

where $E^0(\mathrm{AgCl/Ag})$ is the standard potential of the silver-silver chloride electrode. The silver-silver chloride electrode is an indicator electrode for chloride ion activity (or concentration). However, more importantly, the silver-silver chloride electrode in saturated (or 3.5 M) KCl is the most popular reference electrode (see below).

Ion-Selective Electrodes [22a] Ion-selective electrodes (ISEs) are usually electrochemical half-cells, consisting of an ion-selective membrane, an internal filling solution, and an internal reference electrode (Eq. 5.37):

$$\text{external reference electrode} \;\big|\; \text{sample solution} \;\big|\; \underbrace{\text{ion-selective membrane} \;\big|\; \text{internal solution} \;\big|\; \text{internal reference electrode}}_{\textit{ion-selective electrode}}$$

They are classified by membrane material into glass membrane electrodes, crystalline (or solid-state) membrane electrodes, and liquid membrane electrodes. Liquid membrane electrodes are further classified into liquid ion-exchange membrane electrodes and neutral carrier-based liquid membrane electrodes. Some examples are shown in Fig. 5.36 and Table 5.3. If the membrane is sensitive to ion i of charge z_i and the activities of i in the sample and internal solutions are equal to $a_1(\mathrm{i})$ and $a_2(\mathrm{i})$, respectively, the membrane potential, E_m, which is developed across the membrane, is

$$E_m = \frac{RT}{z_i F} \ln \frac{a_1(\mathrm{i})}{a_2(\mathrm{i})}$$

In the ISE, $a_2(\mathrm{i})$ is kept constant. If we express the potential of the ISE by E_{ISE}, that of the external reference electrode by E_{ref}, and the liquid junction potential between the sample solution and the external reference electrode by E_j, the emf of cell (5.37) is given by

$$E = E_{\mathrm{ISE}} - E_{\mathrm{ref}} + E_j$$

If E_j is negligible or constant, E can be expressed by

$$E = E' + \frac{RT}{z_i F} \ln a_1(\mathrm{i})$$

E' is a constant which depends on the cell configuration.

If the ISE is sensitive to ion i and other ion(s) j, the EMF of the cell is represented by the Nicolsky-Eisenman equation:

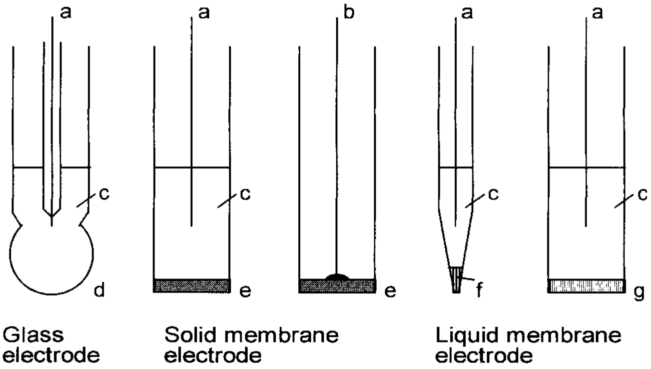


Fig. 5.36 Various types of ion-selective electrodes: (a) internal reference electrode; (b) silver wire for direct contact to the membrane; (c) internal solution; (d) glass membrane; (e) solid-state membrane; (f) ion exchanger filled at the tip of capillary; (g) ion exchanger incorporated in PVC membrane.

Tab. 5.3 Examples of ion-selective electrodes (ISEs) for aqueous solutions

Type of ISE	*Ions*	*Membrane material*	*Type of ISE*	*Ions*	*Membrane material*
Glass membrane electrodes	H^+	Na_2O-CaO-SiO_2 Li_2O-Cs_2O-La_2O_3-SiO_2	Liquid-membrane electrode	Cl^-	Dimethyldistearylammonium/Cl^-
	Na^+	Na_2O-Al_2O_3-SiO_2		ClO_4^-	1,10-phenanthroline Fe(II)/ClO_4^-
	K^+	Na_2O-Al_2O_3-SiO_2			
Solid-membrane electrodes	F^-	LaF_3		Ca^{2+}	Didecylphosphate/Ca^{2+}
	Cl^-	AgCl; AgCl-Ag_2S		Bivalent cation (M^{2+})	Didecylphosphate/M^{2+}
	Br^-	AgBr; AgBr-Ag_2S			
	I^-	AgI; AgI-Ag_2S		K^+	Valinomycin/K^+
	CN^-	AgI		Alkali metal ions (M^+)	Crown ether/M^+
	S^{2-}	Ag_2S			
	Cu^{2+}	CuS-Ag_2S	Gas-sensing electrode	CO_2	H^+ glass electrode/ $NaHCO_3$/GPM 1)
	Cd^{2+}	CdS-Ag_2S			
	Pb^{2+}	PbS-Ag_2S		NH_3	H^+ glass membrane/ NH_4Cl/GPM 1)
				SO_2	H^+ glass electrode/ $NaHSO_3$/GPM 1)
			Enzyme electrode	Urea	NH_4^+ glass electrode/ urease-membrane

1) GPM = gas-permeable membrane

$$E = E' + \frac{RT}{z_i F}\ln\left\{a_1(\mathrm{i}) + \sum_{\mathrm{j}\neq\mathrm{i}} K_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\mathrm{pot}} a_1(\mathrm{j})\right\}$$

where $K_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\mathrm{pot}}$ is the selectivity coefficient [23]. If $K_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\mathrm{pot}} \ll 1$, the ISE is much more sensitive to ion i than to ion j.

The most popular ISE is a pH glass electrode. However, a great number of ISEs have been developed and widely used in such fields as clinical and environmental analyses. For the use of ISEs in non-aqueous solutions, see Chapter 6.

Ion-Selective Field Effect Transistors [22b,c,d] An ion-selective field effect transistor (ISFET) is a hybrid of an ion-selective electrode and a metal-oxide semiconductor field effect transistor (MOSFET), the metal gate of the MOSFET being replaced by or contacted with a thin film of a solid or liquid ion-sensitive material. The ISFET and a reference electrode are immersed in the solution containing ion i, to which the ISFET is sensitive, and electrically connected as in Fig. 5.37. A potential ϕ which varies with the activity of ion i, a(i), as in Eq. (5.38), is developed at the ion-sensitive film:

$$\phi = \text{const.} + \frac{0.059}{z_i}\log a(\mathrm{i}) \tag{5.38}$$

In order to keep the drain current (I_D) constant in Fig. 5.37, the sum of the gate voltage V_G and ϕ must be kept constant. Thus, if ϕ changes with the ionic activity a(i), we can determine the change by measuring the change in V_G. The advantage

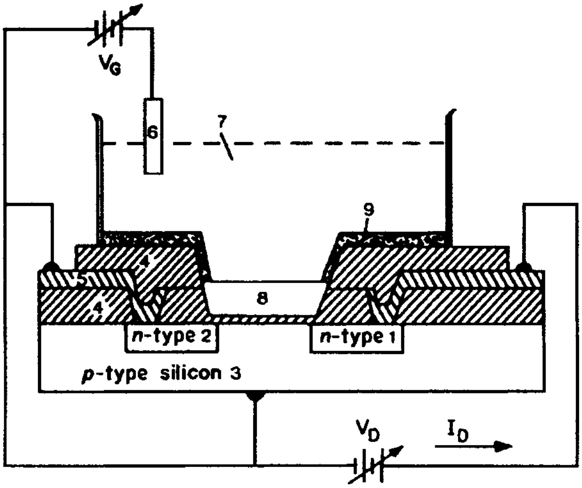


Fig. 5.37 An ion-selective field-effect transistor (ISFET). 1, drain; 2, source; 3, substrate; 4, insulator; 5, metal lead; 6, reference electrode; 7, solution; 8, membrane; 9, encapsulant [22b].

of the ISFET is that it is easy to miniaturize. ISFETs have been developed for various ions. Among them, pH-ISFETs with a gate of Si_3N_4, Ta_2O_5 or Al_2O_3 are commercially available, combined with the pH/mV meters for use with them. Recently, the pH-ISFETs have been used in routine pH measurements in aqueous solutions. Very promising features of the pH-ISFETs in non-aqueous solutions will be described in Chapter 6.

Reference Electrodes

The primary reference electrode for aqueous solutions is the standard hydrogen electrode (SHE), expressed by $H^+(a=1)|H_2(p=10^5\ \mathrm{Pa})|Pt$ (see 1) in Section 4.1). Its potential is defined as zero at all temperatures. In practical measurements, however, other reference electrodes that are easier to handle are used [24]. Examples of such reference electrodes are shown in Table 5.4, with their potentials against the SHE. All of them are electrodes of the second kind. The saturated calomel electrode (SCE) used to be widely used, but today the saturated silver-silver chloride electrode is the most popular.

5.7.2
Potentiometric Titrations

Acid-base, redox, precipitation and chelometric titrations are usually dealt with in textbooks on analytical chemistry. The titration curves in these titrations can be obtained potentiometrically by use of appropriate indicator electrodes, i.e. a pH-glass electrode or pH-ISFET for acid-base titrations, a platinum electrode for redox titrations, a silver electrode or ISEs for precipitation titrations, and ISEs for

Tab. 5.4 Reference electrodes for aqueous solutions and their potentials (25 °C) 1)

Reference electrode	*Half-cell*	*Condition*	*E/V vs SHE*
Standard hydrogen electrode	$H^+\vert H_2(10^5\ \mathrm{Pa})\vert Pt$	$a(H^+)=1$, $p(H_2)=10^5$ Pa (SHE)	0.0000
Silver-silver chloride electrode	$Cl^-\vert AgCl\vert Ag$	$a(Cl^-)=1$	+0.2223
		Saturated KCl	+0.1976
		1 M KCl	+0.2368
		0.1 M KCl	+0.2894
Calomel electrode	$Cl^-\vert Hg_2Cl_2\vert Hg$	$a(Cl^-)=1$	+0.2682
		Saturated KCl (SCE)	+0.2415
		Saturated NaCl (SSCE)	+0.2360
		1 M KCl	+0.2807
		0.1 M KCl	+0.3337
Mercury sulfate electrode	$SO_4^{2-}\vert Hg_2SO_4\vert Hg$	$a(SO_4^{2-})=1$	+0.6158
		Saturated K_2SO_4	+0.650
Mercury oxide electrode	$OH^-\vert HgO\vert Hg$	$a(OH^-)=1$	+0.097
		0.1 M NaOH	+0.165

1) Ref. [24a]. M = mol dm^{-3}

chelometric titrations. Potentiometric titration curves are often measured with the aid of an automatic burette or an automatic titrator. Measurements of potentiometric titration curves are useful not only for chemical analyses but also for elucidating reaction stoichiometry and for obtaining physicochemical data, such as acid dissociation constants, complex formation constants, solubility products, and standard redox potentials. Potentiometric titrations play important roles in chemical studies in non-aqueous solutions, as described in Chapter 6.

5.8
Conductimetry – A Method that is Not Based on Electrode Reactions

Conductimetry is a method of obtaining analytical and physicochemical information by measuring the conductivities of electrolyte solutions [25]. Conductivity cells have two or four electrodes, but the processes that occur at or near the electrodes are not directly related to the information obtained by conductimetric measurements.

Figure 5.38 shows an electrolyte solution between two plane electrodes. The conductivity of the solution (κ) is expressed by $\kappa = L/AR$, where L is the distance between the two electrodes (cm), A the electrode area (cm^2), and R the electrical resistance of the solution (Ω). For dilute electrolyte solutions, the conductivity κ is proportional to the concentrations of the constituent ions, as in Eq. (5.39):

$$\kappa = \sum |z_\mathrm{i}| F u_\mathrm{i} c_\mathrm{i} = \sum \lambda_\mathrm{i} c_\mathrm{i} \tag{5.39}$$

Here, u_i is the *electric mobility* of ion i and the proportionality constant λ_i ($= |z_\mathrm{i}| F u_\mathrm{i}$) is the *ionic conductivity* or the *molar conductivity* of ion i.

If a strong electrolyte, consisting of ν_+ pieces of cation B^{z+} and ν_- pieces of anion B^{z-}, is dissolved to prepare a solution of concentration c, the following relations exist:

$$\nu_+ z_+ = -\nu_- z_- = \nu_- |z_-|, \quad c = \frac{c_+}{\nu_+} = \frac{c_-}{\nu_-}$$

where c_+ and c_- are the concentrations of B^{z+} and B^{z-}, respectively. By substituting these relations in Eq. (5.39), we get

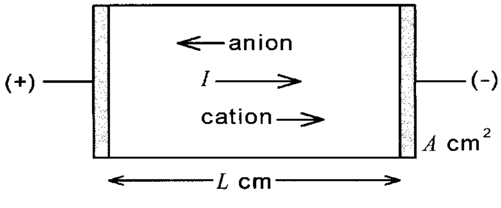


Fig. 5.38 Ionic conductivity in electrolyte solutions.

$$\kappa = (u_+ + u_-)z_+\nu_+Fc = (u_+ + u_-)|z_-|\nu_-Fc = (\nu_+\lambda_+ + \nu_-\lambda_-)c$$

The value Λ, given by Eq. (5.40), is the *molar conductivity of an electrolyte*:

$$\Lambda = \kappa/c = (u_+ + u_-)z_+\nu_+F = (u_+ + u_-)|z_-|\nu_-F = \nu_+\lambda_+ + \nu_-\lambda_- \qquad (5.40)$$

If the conductivity κ and the electrolyte concentration c are expressed in the respective SI units (S m^{-1} and mol m^{-3}), the unit for the molar conductivity Λ is S m^2 mol^{-1}. However, κ, c and Λ are often expressed in the respective cgs units (S cm^{-3}, mol dm^{-3} and S cm^2 mol^{-1}). In this case, Eq. (5.40) should be replaced by Eq. (5.41):

$$\Lambda\ (\mathrm{S\ cm^2\ mol^{-1}}) = 1000\,\kappa\ (\mathrm{S\ cm^{-1}})/\{c\ (\mathrm{mol\ cm^{-3}})\} \qquad (5.41)$$

If Λ, λ_+ and λ_- at an infinite dilution are expressed by Λ^∞, λ_+^∞ and λ_-^∞, respectively,

$$\Lambda^\infty = \nu_+\lambda_+^\infty + \nu_-\lambda_-^\infty\lambda_-^\infty$$

The values of Λ, λ_+ and λ_- decrease with increasing electrolyte concentration, due to the influence of ion-ion interactions. Kohlrausch found the following experimental relation for dilute solutions of strong electrolytes:

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - kc^{1/2}$$

where k is a constant. A similar relation has been obtained theoretically. According to Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law:

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - (A\Lambda^\infty + B)c^{1/2} \qquad (5.42)$$

where A and B are parameters that depend on ionic charges, viscosity and relative permittivity of solvent, and temperature (see [1]) in Chapter 7). If we plot the value of Λ against $c^{1/2}$, we get the approximate value of Λ^∞ (for method of obtaining more reliable Λ^∞ values, see Chapter 7). In order to get the values of λ_+^∞ and λ_-^∞, we use transport numbers. The transport number is the fraction of the current carried by a given ion. The transport number of ion i, t_i is expressed by:

$$t_\mathrm{i} = \frac{|z_\mathrm{i}|u_\mathrm{i}c_\mathrm{i}}{\sum |z_\mathrm{i}|u_\mathrm{i}c_\mathrm{i}} = \frac{\lambda_\mathrm{i}c_\mathrm{i}}{\sum \lambda_\mathrm{i}c_\mathrm{i}}$$

For a 1:1 electrolyte:

$$t_+ = \frac{u_+}{u_+ + u_-} = \frac{\lambda_+}{\lambda_+ + \lambda_-}\,, \qquad t_- = 1 - t_+$$

For example, if we know the values of t_K and t_Cl for a KCl solution at infinite dilution, we can get $\lambda_\mathrm{K}^\infty$ and $\lambda_\mathrm{Cl}^\infty$ from the value of $\Lambda_\mathrm{KCl}^\infty$. Once $\lambda_\mathrm{K}^\infty$ and $\lambda_\mathrm{Cl}^\infty$ are obtained, we can get the λ^{∞} values for other ions by using Kohlrausch's law of independent ionic migration. For example, the value of $\lambda_{\mathrm{Na}}^{\infty}$ can be obtained by the relation $\lambda_{\mathrm{Na}}^{\infty}=(\Lambda_{\mathrm{NaCl}}^{\infty}-\Lambda_{\mathrm{KCl}}^{\infty}+\lambda_{\mathrm{K}}^{\infty})$. Thus only data on transport numbers for K^+ and Cl^- in the KCl solution are needed.

For the solution of a weak electrolyte, the Λ–$c^{1/2}$ relation is quite different from that for the solution of a strong electrolyte. Figure 5.39 shows the Λ–$c^{1/2}$ relations for CH_3COOH (weak electrolyte) and HCl (strong electrolyte). The value of Λ for CH_3COOH decreases abruptly with increase in concentration. If a weak electrolyte consists of ν_+ of cation B^{z+} and ν_- of anion B^{z-}, the following relations exist:

$$\kappa = \alpha(\nu_+\lambda_+ + \nu_-\lambda_-)c\,, \quad \Lambda = \alpha(\nu_+\lambda_+ + \nu_-\lambda_-)$$

where α is the degree of dissociation of the electrolyte. If α is small enough, the dissociated ions are dilute and behave ideally. In this case:

$$\alpha \approx \Lambda/\Lambda^{\infty}$$

For a 1 : 1 electrolyte, the apparent dissociation constant K' is given by

$$K' = \frac{\alpha^2 c}{1-\alpha} \approx \frac{\Lambda^2 c}{\Lambda^{\infty}(\Lambda^{\infty}-\Lambda)} \tag{5.43}$$

We can get an approximate value of K' from Eq. (5.43) by measuring Λ and c. If we consider the effect of concentration on the behavior of dissociated ions, we get Eq. (5.44 from Eq. (5.42):

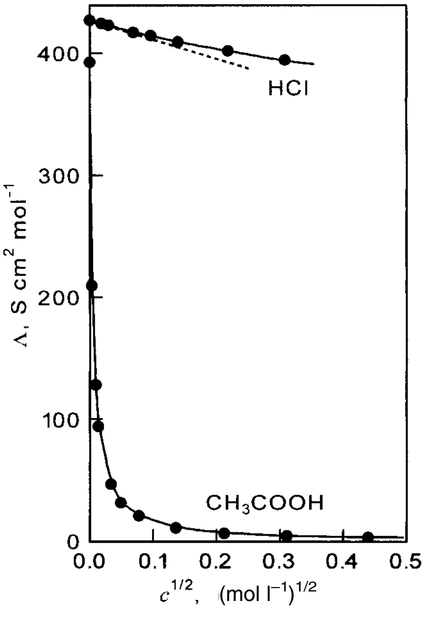


Fig. 5.39 Λ–$c^{1/2}$ relationship in aqueous solutions of strong acid HCl and weak acid CH_3COOH.

$$a \approx \Lambda/[\Lambda^{\infty} - (A\Lambda^{\infty} + B)(ac)^{1/2}] \quad (5.44)$$

The conductivity of a solution is measured using an AC bridge with a two-electrode conductance cell on one arm (Fig. 5.40 (a)); a balance is sought, manually or automatically, by adjusting the variable resistance and capacitance in another arm of the bridge. Usually AC voltage of a few volts and ~ 1 kHz is applied to the cell. The impedance caused by the double-layer capacity at the electrodes does not affect the measured values of conductivity. In some cases, the conductance is measured with a four-electrode cell, as shown in Fig. 5.40 (b). For practical methods of measurement, see the reviews in Ref. [25].

Conductimetry is used to detect and determine ionic species in solution. It plays important roles in environmental analyses and in the detection of ion chromatography. It is also used in acid-base, precipitation and chelometric titrations to detect end-points. However, the biggest advantage of conductimetry is displayed in the fundamental studies of solution chemistry. Its applications to chemical studies in non-aqueous solutions will be discussed in Chapter 7.

5.9
Electrochemical Instrumentation – Roles of Operational Amplifiers and Microcomputers

The previous sections outlined various electrochemical techniques. For most of these techniques, instruments are commercially available and we can use them conveniently. The common features of modern electrochemical instruments are that operational amplifiers and microcomputers play important roles in them. These are discussed in this section.

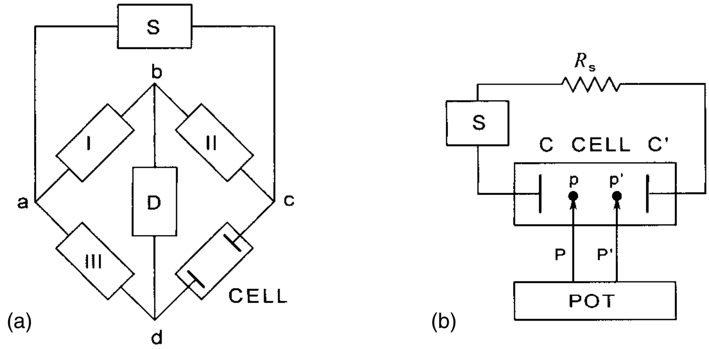


Fig. 5.40 Circuits for conductivity measurements with two-electrode cell (a) and four-electrode cell (b). In (a), S: AC voltage source; D: detector; I, II, III: bridge elements. In (b), S: constant-current source; POT: potentiometer; R_s: variable resistor; C and C′: electrodes for current flow; P and P′: electrodes for voltage measurement.

5.9.1
Application of Operational Amplifiers in Electrochemical Instrumentation

Operational amplifiers, which are the main components of an analog computer, were first used in electrochemical instrumentation at the beginning of the 1960s [26]. Because they are extremely useful in measuring and controlling the electrode potentials and the currents that flow at the electrodes, electrochemical instruments were completely modernized by their introduction. Today, most electrochemical instruments are constructed using operational amplifiers. Knowledge of operational amplifiers will help the reader to understand electrochemical instruments and to construct a simple apparatus for personal use.

1. Basic Operational Amplifier Circuits

An operational amplifier is generally a differential amplifier, as shown in Fig. 5.41, with an inverting input (–), a non-inverting input (+), and an output. Ideally it has the following characteristics: (i) an infinite input impedance (actually $\sim 10^{15}\,\Omega$ maximum), (ii) an almost infinite gain A (actually $A=10^4$–10^6), (iii) an output voltage E_o given by $E_o=A(E_+-E_-)$, and (iv) a large (but finite) output voltage and a high output current (e.g. ±10 V and ±10 mA). From these characteristics, the following can be concluded:

(1) At each of the two inputs, almost no current flows from the external circuit.
(2) The value of (E_+-E_-) is very close to zero (typically $<\pm 0.1$ mV) and, if the non-inverting input (+ input) is grounded, the inverting input (– input) is held at virtual ground.

Some important circuits constructed with an operational amplifier are shown in Fig. 5.42. Their functions are easily understood by use of items (1) and (2) above.

Inverting, Multiplying or Dividing Circuit In Fig. 5.42 (a), point s is held at virtual ground, i.e. the potential at point s is actually equal to zero from (2) above. The current i_i, which is equal to (E_i/R_i), flows through the resistor R_i and then, by (1), through the resistor R_f. Thus,

$$E_o = -E_i \times \left(\frac{R_f}{R_i}\right)$$

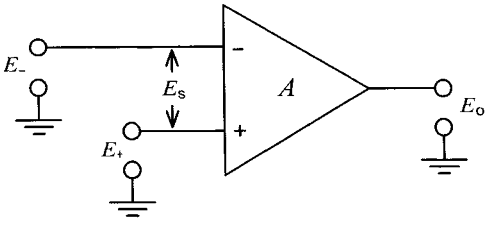
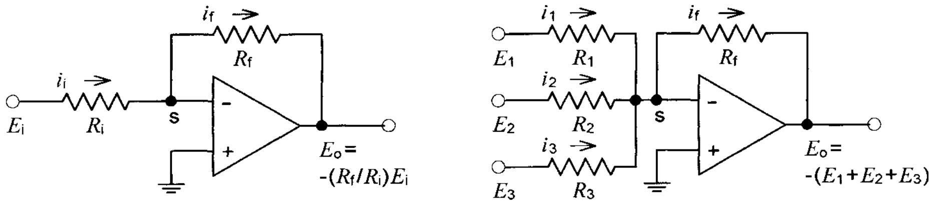


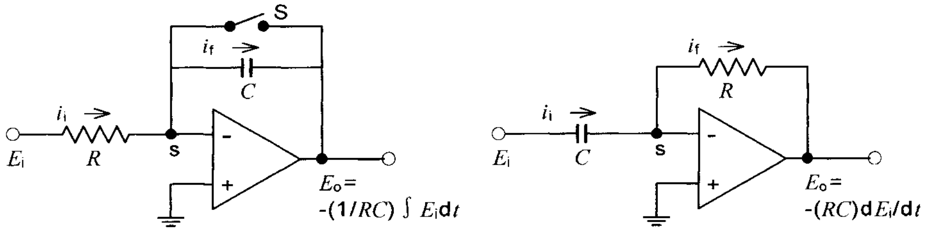
Fig. 5.41 An operational amplifier.



i_f
R_f
i_i
E_i
R_i
s
-
+
$E_o = -(R_f/R_i)E_i$
i_1
E_1
R_1
i_2
E_2
R_2
i_3
E_3
R_3
i_f
R_f
s
$E_o = -(E_1+E_2+E_3)$

(a) Multiplying; Voltage inverting ($R_i=R_f$)

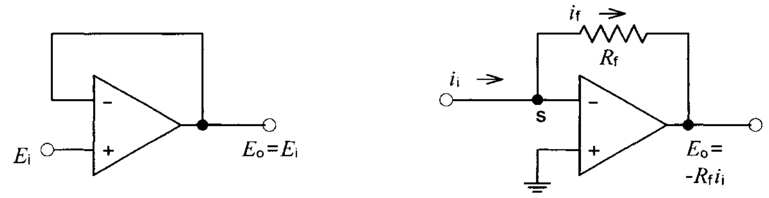
(b) Summing ($R_1=R_2=R_3=R_f$)



S
i_f
C
i_i
E_i
R
s
-
+
$E_o = -(1/RC) \int E_i dt$
i_f
R
i_i
E_i
C
s
$E_o = -(RC)dE_i/dt$

(c) Integrating;
Coulometer; Ramp voltage generator

(d) Differentiating



-
+
E_i
$E_o=E_i$
i_f
R_f
i_i
s
$E_o = -R_f i_i$

(e) Voltage follower;
High input-impedance voltmeter
(pH meter)

(f) Current follower;
Current-to-voltage converter

Fig. 5.42 Feedback circuits for mathematical operations with an operational amplifier.

Circuit (a) works as an *inverter* of the input voltage because $E_o = -E_i$ for $R_i = R_f$. It also works as a multiplying (or dividing) circuit, if the values of R_i and R_f are selected appropriately.

Summing Circuit In Fig. 5.42 (b), because point s is held at virtual ground, the currents $i_1 = (E_1/R_1)$, $i_2 = (E_2/R_2)$ and $i_3 = (E_3/R_2)$ flow through the resistors R_1, R_2 and R_3, respectively, and join at the summing point s to flow through R_f. Thus

$$E_o = -\left\{E_1\left(\frac{R_f}{R_1}\right) + E_2\left(\frac{R_f}{R_2}\right) + E_3\left(\frac{R_f}{R_3}\right)\right\}$$

If $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = R_f$,

$$E_o = -(E_1 + E_2 + E_3)$$

This summing circuit is used in polarography and voltammetry to superimpose AC, SW or pulse voltage to DC applied voltage.

Integrating and Differentiating Circuits In Fig. 5.42 (c), the capacitor C is charged by current $i_i = (E_i/R)$. Thus, the quantity of charged electricity is expressed by $Q = \int_0^t i_i \mathrm{d}t = (1/R) \int_0^t E_i \mathrm{d}t$. Because point s is a virtual ground, the output voltage is

$$E_o = -\frac{1}{C}\int_0^t i_i \mathrm{d}t = -\frac{1}{RC}\int_0^t E_i \mathrm{d}t$$

This integrating circuit is used to give linear and cyclic voltage scans in polarography and voltammetry. It is also used as a coulometer in coulometry.

A simple differentiating circuit is shown in Fig. 5.42(d). If the capacitor in Fig. 5.42 (c) and (d) is replaced by a diode, logarithmic and exponential circuits can be obtained.

Voltage and Current Followers Figure 5.42 (e) shows a circuit for a voltage follower. From (1) and (2) above, $E_o = E_i$. Moreover, by using an appropriate operational amplifier, the impedance of the non-inverting input can be kept very high ($\sim 10^{13}\ \Omega$ or more). Thus the voltage E_i of a high impedance source can be transmitted to a low impedance circuit, keeping its magnitude and sign unchanged. This circuit is often used in constructing mV/pH meters of high input impedance. It is also used as a voltage follower in a potentiostat. It can prevent a current flowing through the reference electrode, keeping the potential unchanged (Fig. 5.43 (b)). The circuit in Fig. 5.42 (f) is a current follower and converts the input current to the output voltage, $E_o = -R_f i_i$, which can be measured or recorded. Because point s is a virtual ground, the circuit can be inserted in the grounded current-carrying circuit, as in Fig. 5.43 (b), without introducing any impedance.

2. Potential and Current Controls in Electrochemical Instrumentation by Use of Operational Amplifiers

It is usual in electrochemical measurements to control the potential of the working (or indicator) electrode or the electrolytic current that flows through the cell. A potentiostat is used to control electrode potential and a galvanostat is used to control electrolytic current. Operational amplifiers play important roles in both of these.

Circuit for Potential Control and a Potentiostat Figure 5.43 (a) shows a potential control circuit. By (1) and (2) above, point s is held at virtual ground and current i $(= E/R_1)$ flows through resistor R_1 and then through R_2. If $R_1 = R_2$, the potential at point x is held equal to $-E$, irrespective of the values of impedance Z_1 and Z_2. This relation is used in the circuit of a potentiostat as in Fig. 5.43 (b), where the potential of the reference electrode (RE) is equal to $-E$ against ground. Because the working electrode (WE) is grounded, its potential is equal to E against the RE,

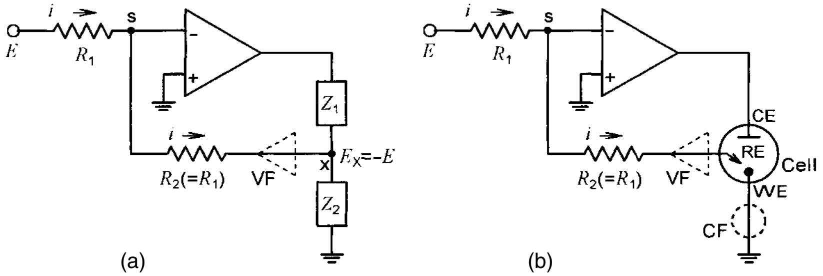


Fig. 5.43 Voltage control circuit with the aid of an operational amplifier (a) and a circuit of potentiostat (b). VF: voltage follower; CF: current follower.

irrespective of the impedance of the electrolytic solution and the reaction at the electrode. Here, VF inserted between the resistor R_2 and RE is a voltage follower, which prevents current flow through RE. On the other hand, CF between WE and the ground is a current follower or a current-to-voltage converter. The current that flows at the WE is measured as a voltage. It should be noted that the performance of the potentiostat is unaffected by the insertion of voltage and current followers.

Circuit for Current Control and a Galvanostat Figure 5.44 (a) shows a current control circuit. The current $i\,(=E/R)$ flows through the resistor R and then through the impedance Z. This circuit is used in a galvanostat as shown in Fig. 5.44(b). The current through the cell is controlled at $i\,(=E/R)$, irrespective of the cell impedance and the reaction at the electrode. When the potential of the working (or indicator) electrode WE is to be measured, a reference electrode (RE) is inserted in the cell and the voltage between WE and RE is measured (Fig. 5.32 (b)) using a voltage follower and a mV meter.

Three-Electrode Instruments for Polarography and Voltammetry In Fig. 5.45, if E connected to point a is a DC voltage source that generates a triangular voltage cycle, we can use the circuit of Fig. 5.45 for measurements in DC polarography as well as in linear sweep or cyclic voltammetry. An integrating circuit as in

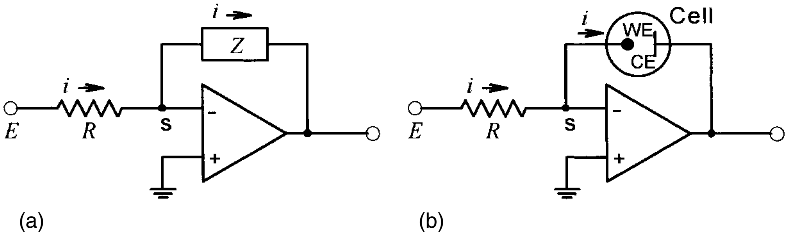


Fig. 5.44 Current control circuit with the aid of an operational amplifier (a) and a circuit of galvanostat (b).

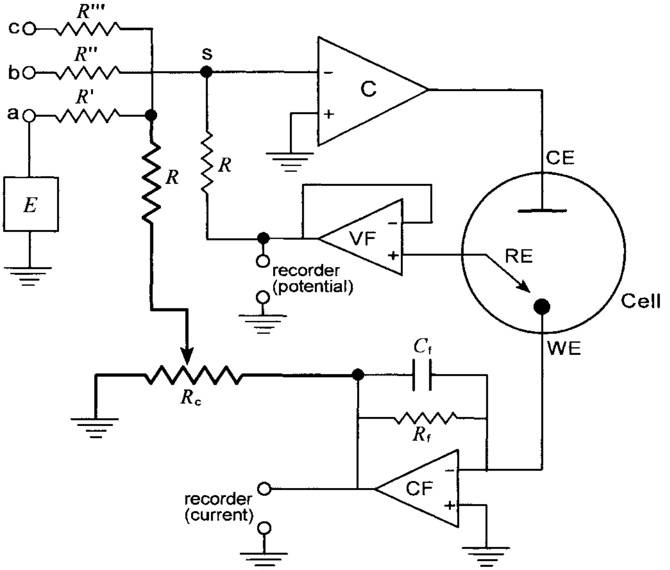


Fig. 5.45 Circuit for a three-electrode polarograph. The bold lines are for positive feedback *iR*-drop compensation. C_f is a capacitor to decrease the current fluctuation.

Fig. 5.42 (c) is applicable to generate a triangle voltage cycle. In Fig. 5.45, bold lines are for positive feedback *iR* compensation.[15] When a sine-wave or square-wave voltage of small amplitude is to be superimposed on the DC voltage, its voltage source is connected to point b. Then, the potential of the indicator electrode (WE) is controlled at a value equal to the sum of the voltages at points a and b. Of course, appropriate modifications of the current measuring circuit are necessary in order to get AC or SW polarograms and voltammograms.

[15] Positive feedback *iR* compensation in three-electrode measurements: As described in Section 5.3, the influence of *iR*-drop is serious in two-electrode polarography or voltammetry. The influence is eliminated considerably with three-electrode instruments, if the tip of the reference electrode is placed near the surface of the indicator electrode. However, there still remains some *iR*-drop, which occurs by the residual resistance at the indicator electrode or in the solution between the surface of the indicator electrode and the tip of the reference electrode. In order to eliminate the influence of the *iR*-drop, the positive feedback circuit as in Fig. 5.45 is used. By adjusting R_c, the voltage that is equal to the uncompensated *iR*-drop is added to the applied voltage. For more detailed methods of overcoming the influence of solution resistance, see Ref. [27].

5.9.2
Application of Personal Computers in Electrochemical Instrumentation

In modern instrumentation in polarography and voltammetry, a personal computer (PC) is often connected to a potentiostat, by inserting an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and a digital-to-analog converter (DAC) between them (Fig. 5.46) [28]. The DAC converts digital signals from the PC to analog signals and transfers them to the potentiostat. The ADC, on the other hand, converts analog signals from the potentiostat to digital signals and transfers them to the PC. This digital instrumentation offers various advantages.

(i) It is suitable for staircase, square-wave or pulse polarography and voltammetry. Using a simple computer program, the PC generates a staircase, square-wave or pulse voltage to be applied to the cell and then it reads the current flowing through the cell circuit as digital signals and processes them in a variety of ways. In SW and pulse polarography and voltammetry, the program samples only the current that is solely faradaic (see Fig. 5.15).

(ii) The digital instrumentation is useful in rapid-scan cyclic voltammetry. Data from the cyclic voltammogram are first stored in a memory device and then processed or graphically presented. With a sophisticated digital instrument and a ultramicroelectrode, potential sweeps of 1 000 000 V s^{-1} or more are possible.

(iii) The digital simulation makes mechanistic studies of electrode processes by cyclic voltammetry much easier. Cyclic voltammograms readily provide qualitative information about electrode processes, but, without the simulation technique, it is rather difficult to get quantitative mechanistic information from them.

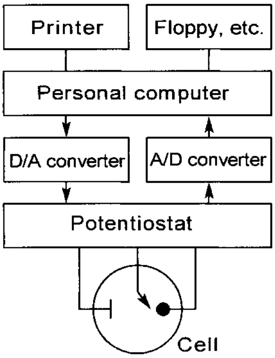


Fig. 5.46 A personal computer-aided electrochemical apparatus.

5.10
References

1 For example, (a) Bard, A. J., Faulkner, L. R. *Electrochemical Methods – Fundamentals and Applications*, 2nd edn., Wiley & Sons, New York, **2001**; (b) Delahay, P. *New Instrumental Methods in Electrochemistry*, Interscience Publishers, New York, **1954**; (c) Rossiter, B. W., Hamilton, J. F. (Eds) *Physical Methods of Chemistry, Vol. 2, Electrochemical Methods*, 2nd ed., Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**; (d) Koryta, J., Dvorák, J., Kavan, K. *Principles of Electrochemistry*, 2nd ed., Wiley & Sons, New York, **1993**; (e) Brett, C. M. A., Brett, A. M. O. *Electrochemistry, Principles, Methods, and Applications*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1993**; (f) Sawyer, D. T., Sobkowiak, A. J., Roberts, J. L., Jr. *Electrochemistry for Chemists*, 2nd ed., Wiley & Sons, New York, **1995**; (g) Schmickler, W. *Interfacial Electrochemistry*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1996**; (h) Kissinger, P. T., Heineman, W. R. (Eds) *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2nd ed., Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**; (i) Fisher, A. C. *Electrodynamics*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1996**; (j) Bard, A. J. (Ed.) *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vols 1–20, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1966–98**; (k) Wang, J. *Analytical Electrochemistry*, 2nd edn., Wiley & Sons, New York, **2000**; (m) Rubinstein, I. (Ed.) *Physical Electrochemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**.

2 For example, (a) Kolthoff, I. M., Lingane, J. J. *Polarography*, 2nd edn., Interscience Publishers, New York, **1952**; (b) Meites, L. *Polarographic Techniques*, 2nd ed., Interscience Publishers, New York, **1965**; (c) Heyrovsky, J., Kuta, J. *Principles of Polarography*, Academic Press, New York, **1966**; (d) Bond, A. M. *Modern Polarographic Methods in Analytical Chemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1980**; (e) Ref. 1.

3 Breyer, B., Bauer, H. H. *Alternating Current Polarography and Tensammetry*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1963**; Refs 1 and 2.

4 Barker, G. C., Jenkins, I. L. *Analyst* **1952**, *77*, 685.

5 Barker, G. C., Gardner, A. W. *Z. Anal. Chem.* **1960**, *173*, 79.

6 Laitinen, H. A., Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1941**, *45*, 1079.

7 For example, Galus, Z., Ref. 1c, Chapter 3.

8 (a) Wightman, R. M., Wipf, D. O., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 15 (Ed. J.A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1989**, Chapter 3; Michael, A. C., Wightman, R. M., Ref. 1h, Chapter 12; Amatore, C., Ref. 1m, Chapter 4; Štulik, K., Amoatore, C., Holub, K., Mareek, V., Kutner, W. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 1483; (b) Aoki, K., Morita, M., Horiuchi, T., Niwa, O. *Methods of Electrochemical Measurements with Microelectrodes*, IEICE, Tokyo, **1998** (in Japanese).

9 Murray, R. W., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 13 (Ed. A. J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1988**, Chapter 3; Ref. 1a, Chapter 14; Martin, C. R., Foss, C. A., Jr, Ref. 1h, Chapter 13. For recommended terminology, *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 1317.

10 For example, Abruña, H. D. (Ed.) *Electrochemical Interfaces*, VCH, New York, **1991**; Ref. 1a, Chapters 16 and 17.

11 (a) Nomura, T., Minomura, A. *Nippon Kagaku Kaishi* **1980**, 1621; (b) Nomura, T., Nagamine, T., Izutsu, K., West, T. S. *Bunseki Kagaku* **1981**, *30*, 494.

12 (a) Bruckenstein, S., Shay, M. *Electrochim. Acta* **1985**, *30*, 1295; (b) Buttry, D. A., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 17 (Ed. J. A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 1; Ref. 10, Chapter 10; Ward, M. D., Ref. 1m, Chapter 7.

13 (a) Ref. 1a, Chapter 17; (b) McCreery, R. L., Ref. 1c, Chapter 7; (c) Kuwana, T., Winograd, N., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 7 (Ed. J. A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1974**, Chapter 1; (d) Heineman, W. H., Hawkridge, F. M., Blount, H. N., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 13 (Ed. J. A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1988**, Chapter 1.

14 (a) McKinney, T. M., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 10 (Ed. JA. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1977**, Chapter 2; (b)

Goldberg, I.B., McKinney, T.M., Ref. 1h, Chapter 29.

15 For example, (a) Ref. 1a, Chapter 16; (b) Bard, A.J., Fan, F.-R., Mirkin, M., Ref. 1m, Chapter 5; (c) Bard, A.J., Denault, G., Lee, C., Mandler, D., Wipp, D.O. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1990**, *23*, 357.

16 (a) Girault, H.H.J., Schiffrin, D.J., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 15 (Ed. J.A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1989**, Chapter 1; (b) Samec, Z., Kakiuchi, T., in *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering*, Vol. 4 (Eds H. Gerischer, C.W. Tobias), VCH, Weinheim, **1995**, Chapter 5; (c) Volkov, A.G., Deamer, D.W. (Eds) *Liquid–Liquid Interfaces, Theory and Methods*, CRC Press, New York, **1996**; (d) Volkov, A.G., Deamer, D.W., Tanelian, D.L., Markin, V.S. *Liquid Interfaces in Chemistry and Biology*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1998**; (d) Kihara, S., Maeda, K. *Prog. Surf. Sci.* **1994**, *47*, 1.

17 (a) Wang, J., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 16 (Ed. J.A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1988**, Chapter 1; Brainina, Kh., Neyman, E. *Electroanalytical Stripping Methods*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1993**; (b) Coetzee, J.F., Hussam, A., Petrick, T.R. *Anal. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 120.

18 Kellner, R., Mermet, J.-M., Otto, M., Widmer, H.M. (Eds) *Analytical Chemistry*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **1998**, pp. 375–429; Thévenot, D.R., Toth, K., Durst, R.A., Wilson, G.S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 2333.

19 Ref. 1a, Chapter 11.

20 Curran, D.J., Ref. 1h, Chapter 25.

21 (a) Fujinaga, T., Kihara, S. *CRC Crit. Rev. Anal. Chem.* **1977**, *6*, 223; (b) Sioda, R.E., Keating, K.B., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 12 (Ed. J.A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1982**, Chapter 1.

22 For example, (a) Koryta, J., Stulik, K. *Ion-Selective Electrodes*, 2nd edn., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, **1983**; (b) Kissel, T.R., Ref. 1c, Chapter 2; (c) Janta, J. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 691; (d) Covington, A.K. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 565.

23 Umezawa, Y., Umezawa, K., Sato, H. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1995**, *67*, 507; Umezawa, Y., Bühlmann, P., Umezawa, K., Tohda, K., Amemiya, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 1851; Umezawa, Y. (Ed.) *Handbook of Ion-Selective Electrodes: Sensitivity Coefficients*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, **1990**.

24 (a) Ives, D.J.G., Janz, G.J. (Eds) *Reference Electrodes*, Academic Press, New York, **1961**; (b) Ref. 1 f, Chapter 5.

25 For example, Spiro, M., Ref. 1c, Chapter 8; Holler, F.J., Enke, C.G., Ref. 1h, Chapter 8.

26 For example, (a) Mattson, J.S., Mark, H.B., Jr, MacDonald, H.C., Jr (Eds) *Electrochemistry: Calculations, Simulations and Instrumentation*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1972**; (b) Kalvoda, R. *Operational Amplifiers in Chemical Instrumentation*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, **1975**; (c) Kissinger, P.T., Ref. 1h, Chapter 6; Ref. 1a, Chapter 15.

27 Roe, D.K., Ref. 1h, Chapter 7.

28 He, P., Avery, J.P., Faulkner, L.R. *Anal. Chem.* **1982**, *54*, 1313A.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

6
Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Just as in aqueous solutions, potentiometry is the most fundamental and powerful method of measuring pH, ionic activities and redox potentials in non-aqueous solutions. Here we deal with the basic techniques of potentiometry in non-aqueous solutions and then discuss how potentiometry is applicable to studies of chemistry in non-aqueous solutions. Some topics in this field have been reviewed in Ref. [1].

6.1
Basic Techniques of Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

In potentiometry, we measure the emf of a cell consisting of an indicator electrode and a reference electrode. For emf measurements, we generally use a pH/mV meter of high input impedance. The potential of the reference electrode must be stable and reproducible. If there is a liquid junction between the indicator electrode and the reference electrode, we should take the liquid junction potential into account.

In aqueous solutions, the method of measuring electrode potentials has been well established. The standard hydrogen electrode (SHE) is the primary reference electrode and its potential is defined as zero at all temperatures. Practical measurements employ reference electrodes that are easy to use, the most popular ones being a silver-silver chloride electrode and a saturated calomel electrode (Table 5.4). The magnitude of the liquid junction potential (LJP) between two aqueous electrolyte solutions can be estimated by the Henderson equation. However, it is usual to keep the LJP small either by adding the same indifferent electrolyte in the two solutions or by inserting an appropriate salt bridge between the two solutions.

In contrast, in non-aqueous solutions, the method of measuring electrode potentials has not been well established. The most serious problem is the reference electrode; there is no primary reference electrode like the SHE in aqueous solutions and no reference electrode as reliable as the aqueous Ag/AgCl electrode. Thus, various reference electrodes have been employed in practical measurements, making the comparison of potential data difficult. As will be described later, various efforts are being made to improve this situation.

Tab. 6.1 Potentiometric indicator electrodes for use in non-aqueous solutions

Property measured	*Indicator electrodes*
Redox potential	Inert redox electrodes (Pt, Au, glassy carbon, etc.)
pH	pH-glass electrode; pH-ISFET; iridium oxide pH-sensor
Ionic activities	Electrodes of the first kind (M^{n+}/M and $M^{n+}/M(Hg)$ electrodes); univalent cation-sensitive glass electrode (alkali metal ions, NH_4^+); solid membrane ion-selective electrodes (F^-, halide ions, heavy metal ions); polymer membrane electrodes (F^-, CN^-, alkali metal ions, alkaline earth metal ions)

6.1.1
Potentiometric Indicator Electrodes for Non-Aqueous Solutions

Potentiometric indicator electrodes for aqueous solutions were dealt with in Section 5.7.1. Some of them are also applicable in non-aqueous solutions, if they are durable and can respond appropriately. Examples of such indicator electrodes are given in Table 6.1. A platinum electrode and other inert electrodes are used to measure the redox potentials. Metal and metal amalgam electrodes are used to measure the activities of the corresponding metal ions. Univalent cation-sensitive glass electrodes and some solid-membrane ion-selective electrodes (ISEs) are useful to measure the activities of the cations and anions to which they respond. The conventional pH glass electrode is the most popular for pH measurements in non-aqueous solutions, but other pH sensors such as pH-ISFETs are also applicable. Although various types of liquid-membrane ISEs have been developed for aqueous solutions, most of them are not applicable in non-aqueous solutions, because either their sensing membrane or supporting body is destroyed in organic solvents. However, as shown in Table 6.1 and Section 6.3.2, new polymer-membrane ISEs have been developed and used successfully in non-aqueous solutions [2]. Applications of ISEs in non-aqueous solutions have been reviewed [3] and will be discussed in Sections 6.2 and 6.3.

6.1.2
Reference Electrodes for Non-Aqueous Solutions

The reference electrodes used in non-aqueous systems can be classified into two types. One type uses, in constructing a reference electrode, the same solvent as that of the solution under study. The other type is an aqueous reference electrode, usually an aqueous Ag/AgCl electrode or SCE. Some reference electrodes are listed in Table 6.2 and are briefly discussed below. For other types of reference electrodes used in non-aqueous solutions, see Ref. [4].

Tab. 6.2 Reference electrodes for use in non-aqueous solutions

Reference electrodes	*MeOH*	*AN*	*PC*	*NM*	*TMS*	*DMSO*	*DMF*	*NMP*
$Ag^+(S)\|Ag$	G	G	F	F	F	G	F	F
$AgCryp(22)^+,Cryp(22)(S)\|Ag$	G	G	G	G	G	G	G	G
$Cl^-(S)\|AgCl\|Ag$; $AgCl_2^-(S)\|Ag$	G	G	G	G	G	G	G	G
$I_3^-,I^-(S)\|Pt$	G	G	G	G	G	G	G	G
Aq.SCE; aq.$Cl^-\|AgCl\|Ag$ + salt bridge(S)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)	F 1)

G: good for general use; F: applicable under limited conditions (see text).

1) Liquid junction potential (in mV) at 'satd. $KCl(H_2O)/0.1$ M $Et_4NPic(S)$' estimated in Diggle, J.W., Parker, A.J. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1974**, *27*, 1617: S=MeOH 25, AN 93, PC 135, NM 59, DMSO 172, DMF 174.

Reference Electrodes That Use the Same Solvent as the Solution Under Study

Silver-Silver Ion Electrode This is the most popular reference electrode used in non-aqueous solutions. Since Pleskov employed it in acetonitrile (AN) in 1948, it has been used in a variety of solvents. It has a structure as shown in Fig. 6.1(a) and is easy to construct. Its potential is usually reproducible within 5 mV, if it is prepared freshly using pure solvent and electrolyte. The stability of the potential, however, is not always good enough. The potential is stable in AN, because Ag^+ is strongly solvated in it. In propylene carbonate (PC) and nitromethane (NM), however, Ag^+ is solvated only weakly and the potential is easily influenced by the presence of trace water and other impurities.1) In dimethylformamide (DMF), on the other hand, Ag^+ is slowly reduced to Ag^0, causing a gradual potential shift to the negative direction.2) This shift can reach several tens of millivolts after a few days.

Silver-Silver Cryptate Electrode This type of electrode was developed by the present author in order to improve the stability of the silver-silver ion electrode [5]. It has a structure of Ag/5 mM $AgCrypClO_4$, 5 mM Cryp, 50 mM Et_4NClO_4(s), where Cryp and $AgCryp^+$ denote cryptand(22) and its complex with Ag^+, respectively, and can be prepared in various solvents. Its potential is given by $E=E^0(Ag^+/Ag)-0.059\log K+0.059\log([AgCryp^+]/[Cryp])$ (K: formation constant of $AgCryp^+$). Because the electrolyte solution is an Ag^+-ion buffer, the potential is stable if the ratio $[AgCryp^+]/[Cryp]$ is kept constant. Thus, the potential is less influenced by solvent impurities than in the case of an Ag^+/Ag electrode. Moreover, as in Table 4.3, the potential of this electrode is not so much influenced by solvent. Recently, Lewandowski *et al.* used cryptand(222) to develop a similar reference electrode [6].

---

1) If the solvation of Ag^+ is weak, adding 1 or 2 v/v% AN to the Ag^+ solution improves the stability of the potential of the Ag^+/Ag electrode (Ref. [21b]).

2) DMF works as a reducing agent ($2Ag^+ + HCONMe_2 + H_2O \rightarrow 2Ag^0 + Me_2NCOOH + 2H^+$). The reduction process has been used to produce monolayers and stable colloids of silver nanoparticles (Pastoriza-Santos, I., Liz-Marzán, L.M. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 83).

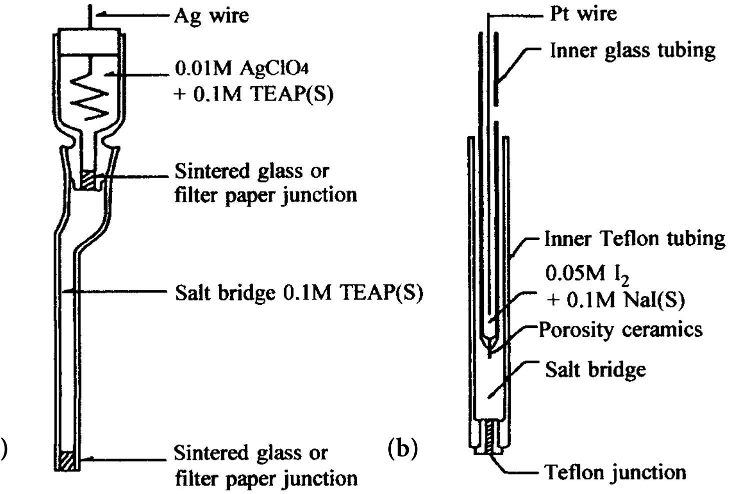

Ag wire
0.01M AgClO4
+ 0.1M TEAP(S)
Sintered glass or
filter paper junction
Salt bridge 0.1M TEAP(S)
(a)
Sintered glass or
filter paper junction
(b)
Pt wire
Inner glass tubing
Inner Teflon tubing
0.05M I2
+ 0.1M NaI(S)
Porosity ceramics
Salt bridge
Teflon junction

Fig. 6.1 Reference electrodes for non-aqueous solutions. (a) Ag/Ag$^+$ electrode and (b) Pt/I$_3^-$, I$^-$ electrode [7] (TEAP = Et$_4$NClO$_4$).

Tab. 6.3 Silver-silver chloride electrodes in non-aqueous solvents

Solvents	*Electrodes, [salt bridge]*
AN	AgCl(satd.)+Me$_3$EtNCl(satd.)|AgCl|Ag
NM	AgCl(satd.)+Me$_4$NCl(satd.)|AgCl|Ag, [0.1 M Me$_4$NClO$_4$]
PC	AgCl(satd.)+LiCl(satd.)|AgCl|Ag
TMS	AgCl(satd.)+Et$_4$NCl(satd.)|AgCl|Ag, [0.1 M Et$_4$NClO$_4$]
DMSO	AgCl(satd.)+0.01 M LiCl+1 M LiClO$_4$|AgCl|Ag
DMF	AgCl(satd.)+KCl(satd.)+0.8 M KClO$_4$|AgCl|Ag

Silver-Silver Chloride Electrode In protic solvents like methanol, this type of electrode can be constructed similarly as in aqueous solutions. In aprotic solvents, however, it is difficult to prepare a silver-silver chloride electrode of high Cl$^-$ concentrations. The Ag$^+$ ion in aprotic solvents strongly interacts with chloride ion to form AgCl$_2^-$ complex (Section 2.4). Thus, the precipitate of AgCl is easily dissolved in solutions of high Cl$^-$ concentrations. When we construct a silver-silver chloride electrode in an aprotic solvent, we keep the free Cl$^-$ concentration low, using a solution of a chloride salt that is either sparingly soluble or of dilute concentration, and saturate AgCl in it. Examples of such electrodes are listed in Table 6.3. Although it takes some time to prepare the AgCl-saturated solution, electrodes of this type work well with a long-term potential stability.

Pt/I$_3^-$, I$^-$ Electrode This electrode, proposed by Coetzee and Gardner [7], is of a double-junction type, as shown in Fig. 6.1(b). It is easy to construct in many solvents and the potential is stable and reproducible. Because the electrode reaction has a high exchange current, the potential shift caused by the current flow is relatively small and the potential quickly returns to the equilibrium value when the current is stopped. This is an advantage over a silver-silver ion electrode.

We have previously found that, for each of the above reference electrodes, if we construct several pieces at a time and in the same way, their potentials agree to within 1 mV for 1–2 days and their potential shifts are ∼0.1 mV/5 h or less [5]. Thus, under well-controlled conditions, all of the above reference electrodes work well as reference electrodes. However, even among electrodes of the same type, the potentials may differ by 10 mV or more, if they are constructed or used under different conditions. It is difficult to compare such potential data to within 10 mV.

Use of Aqueous Reference Electrodes

Aqueous reference electrodes, such as SCE and Ag/AgCl electrodes, are often used in non-aqueous systems by dipping their tips into non-aqueous solutions of the salt bridge. The tip should not be dipped directly into the solution under study, because the solution is contaminated with water and the electrolyte (usually KCl). When we use such aqueous reference electrodes, we must take the liquid junction potential (LJP) between aqueous and non-aqueous solutions (Table 6.2) into account. If we carefully reproduce the composition of the solutions at the junction, the LJP is usually reproducible within ±10 mV. This is the reason why aqueous reference electrodes are often used in non-aqueous systems. However, the LJP sometimes exceeds 200 mV and it is easily influenced by the electrolytes and the solvents at the junction (Section 6.4). The use of aqueous reference electrodes should be avoided, if possible.

6.1.3

Method of Reporting Electrode Potentials in Non-Aqueous Solutions (IUPAC Recommendation)

Because there is no truly reliable reference electrode for use in non-aqueous solutions, various reference electrodes have so far been used. Thus, accurate mutual comparison of the potential data in non-aqueous systems is often difficult. In order to improve the situation, the IUPAC Commission on Electrochemistry proposed a method to be used for reporting electrode potentials [8]. It can be summarized as follows:

1. The Fc^+/Fc or BCr^+/BCr couple is selected as reference redox system and the electrode potentials in any solvent and at any temperature are reported as values referred to the (apparent) standard potential of the system. Which of the two couples to select depends on the potential of the system under study; the potential of the reference redox system should not overlap that of the system under study. Because the difference between the standard potentials of the two couples is almost solvent-independent (1.132±0.012 V, see Table 6.4), the potential referred to one system can be converted to the potential referred to the other.

Tab. 6.4 Potentials of the Ag/Ag$^+$ and Hg/Hg^{2+} reference electrodes and Fc/Fc$^+$ reference system in various organic solvents (V vs BCr reference redox system; in 0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4 unless otherwise stated in footnote; at 25 °C)

Solvents	*E(Ag)*$^{4)}$	*E(Hg)*$^{5)}$	*Fc*$^{6)}$
Alcohols			
Methanol	1.337		1.134$^{1)}$
Ethanol	1.275	1.349	1.134$^{1)}$
Ethylene glycol	1.217$^{2)}$		1.132$^{2)}$
Ketones			
Acetone	1.315		1.131$^{1),7)}$
Ethers			
Tetrahydrofuran	1.297	1.367	1.209$^{7)}$
Esters, lactones			
γ-Butyrolactone	1.364		1.112$^{1)}$
Propylene carbonate	1.514	1.606	1.114$^{1)}$
Amides, lactams, ureas			
Formamide	1.200		1.135
N-Methylformamide	1.120$^{1)}$		1.135
N,N-Dimethylformamide	1.112	1.144	1.127$^{1)}$
N,N-Diethylformamide	1.143		1.142
N,N-Dimethylacetamide	1.025		1.135
N,N-Diethylacetamide	1.027		1.137
N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone	1.032	1.118	1.126$^{1)}$
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylurea	1.036		1.129$^{8)}$
Nitriles			
Acetonitrile	1.030	1.336	1.119
Propionitrile	1.026	1.423	1.132
Butyronitrile	1.059	1.427	1.145$^{8)}$
Nitriles (continued)			
Isobutyronitrile	1.071		1.131$^{7)}$
Benzonitrile	1.112	1.448	1.149
Phenylacetonitrile	1.136	1.469	1.150
Nitro compounds			
Nitromethane	1.571	1.686	1.112$^{1)}$
Nitrobenzene	1.546	1.601	1.140$^{7)}$
Aromatic heterocyclic compounds			
Pyridine	0.611	0.783	1.149
Halogen compounds			
Dichloromethane	1.562		1.148$^{7)}$
1,2-Dichloroethane	1.503		1.131
Sulfur compounds			
Dimethyl sulfoxide	0.958	1.022	1.123$^{1)}$
Sulfolane (tetramethylsulfone)$^{3)}$	1.349		1.114$^{1)}$
2,2′-Thiodiethanol	0.691	0.979	1.121
Tetrahydrothiophene	0.700	0.784	–
N,N-Dimethylthioformamide	0.261	0.501	
N-Methyl-2-thiopyrrolidone	0.181	0.452	
Hexamethylthiophosphoric triamide	0.445	0.699	1.153
Phosphorus compounds			
Trimethylphosphate	1.179	1.292	1.131
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide	0.891	0.929	1.140

1) 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4, **2)** 0.05 M Bu_4NClO_4, **3)** 30 °C, **4)** Ag/0.01 M Ag$^+$ (0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4) electrode, **5)** Hg/0.01 M Hg^{2+}(0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4) electrode, **6)** cyclic voltammetric $(E_{pc}+E_{pa})/2$ of ferrocene, **7)** polarographic $E_{1/2}$, **8)** pulse-polarographic E_p. From Gritzner, G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1839.

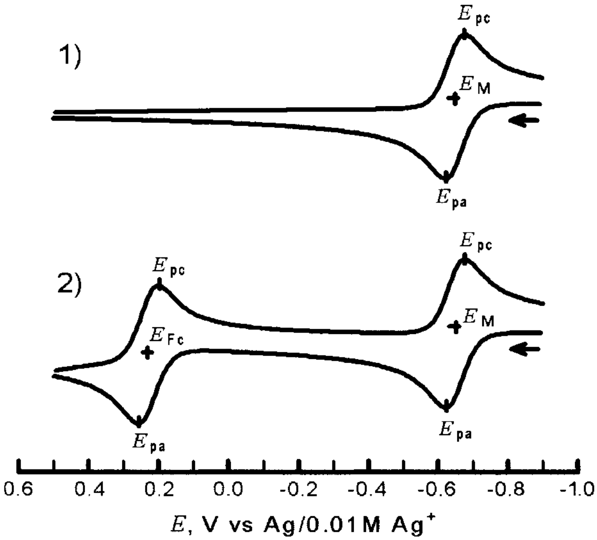


Fig. 6.2 Use of the method recommended by IUPAC for the measurement of electrode potentials: the case of cyclic voltammetry. (a) The system under study (M) only; (b) after addition of the reference system (Fc). If E_M and E_{Fc} are the half-wave potentials $[=(E_{pc}+E_{pa})/2]$ against the Ag$^+$/Ag reference electrode, the half-wave potential of M referred to the Fc reference system, $E_{1/2(Fc)}$, is obtained by $E_{1/2(Fc)}=E_M-E_{Fc}$.

2. In fact, the potentiometric or voltammetric measurement is carried out using a conventional reference electrode (e.g. Ag$^+$/Ag electrode).[3] After measurement in the test solution, Fc or BCr$^+$ (BPh$_4^-$ salt) is added to the solution and the half-wave potential of the reference system is measured by polarography or voltammetry. Here, the half-wave potential for the reference system is almost equal to its formal potential. Thus, the potential for the test system is converted to the value versus the formal potential of the reference system. The example in Fig. 6.2 is for a situation where both the test and the reference systems are measured by cyclic voltammetry, where $E_{1/2}=(E_{pc}+E_{pa})/2$. Curve 1 was obtained before the addition of Fc and curve 2 was obtained after the addition of Fc. It is essential that the half-wave potential of the test system is not affected by the addition of the reference system.
3. In reporting the potential data, the reference redox system used should be indicated by such symbols as $E_{1/2(BCr)}$ and $E^0_{(Fc)}$. Detailed information should also be given concerning the cell construction, solvent purification, impurities in the solution, etc.

---

[3] The reference electrode of the Fc$^+$/Fc couple can be prepared in PC and AN by inserting a platinum wire in an equimolar solution of Fc and Fc$^+$(Pic$^-$). This is impossible in DMF and DMSO, because Fc$^+$ is rapidly reduced to Fc in these solvents. The Fc$^+$/Fc couple is useful as a reference redox system rather than as a reference electrode.

For the Fc^+/Fc and BCr^+/BCr couples, the electrode reactions are reversible or nearly reversible in most non-aqueous solvents and the half-wave potentials are not much influenced by solvent impurities such as water. Thus, the half-wave potentials will not vary widely even when they are measured by different persons or at different laboratories. Moreover, the potentials of the Fc^+/Fc and BCr^+/BCr couples are considered almost solvent-independent. This justifies the comparison of potential data in different solvents, as far as they are based on this proposal. The data in Table 6.4 are useful in determining the mutual relations between the potentials of the Ag^+/Ag and Hg^{2+}/Hg electrodes and the Fc^+/Fc and BCr^+/BCr couples [9].

6.1.4
Liquid Junction Potential Between Electrolyte Solutions in the Same Solvent

If two electrolyte solutions that are of different concentrations but in the same solvent contact each other at a junction, ion transfers occur across the junction (Fig. 6.3). If the rate of transfer of the cation differs from that of the anion, a charge separation occurs at the junction and a potential difference is generated. The potential difference tends to retard the ion of higher rate and accelerate the ion of lower rate. Eventually, the rates of both ions are balanced and the potential difference reaches a constant value. This potential difference is called the *liquid junction potential* (LJP) [10]. As for the LJP between aqueous solutions, the LJP between non-aqueous solutions can be estimated using the Henderson equation. Generally the LJP, E_j, at the junction c_1 MX(s)|c_2 NY(s) can be expressed by Eq. (6.1):

$$E_j = -\frac{RT}{F}\cdot\frac{\sum z_i u_i[c_i(2)-c_i(1)]}{\sum z_i^2 u_i[c_i(2)-c_i(1)]}\ln\frac{\sum z_i^2 u_i c_i(2)}{\sum z_i^2 u_i c_i(1)} \tag{6.1}$$

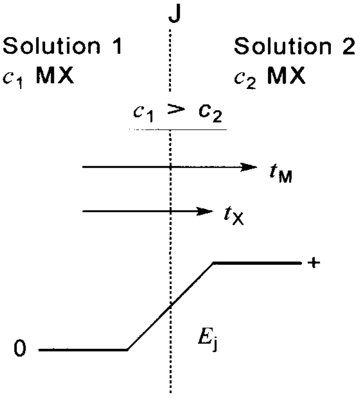


Fig. 6.3 Liquid junction potential between two solutions in the same solvent.

Tab. 6.5 Ionic molar conductivities (λ^∞) in some organic solvents and LJPs between solutions in the same solvent (E_j) calculated by the Henderson equation

Ions and electrolytes at the junction	*Concn. ratios*	*λ^∞ and E_j/mV*					
		AN	*TMS*	*DMF*	*DMSO*	*NMA*	*MeOH*
λ^∞ (Et_4N^+)		84.8	3.94	35.4	17.5	11.5	60.5
λ^∞ (Pic^-)		77.7	5.32	37.4	16.8	11.9	47.0
λ^∞ (ClO_4^-)		103.7	6.69	52.4	24.1	16.9	70.8
$Et_4NPic/Et_4NPic(E_j)$ [1]	1/10	–2.5	8.8	1.6	–1.2	1.1	–7.4
	1/100	–5.2	17.6	3.2	–2.4	2.3	–14.8
$Et_4NClO_4/Et_4NClO_4(E_j)$ [1]	1/10	5.9	15.2	11.4	9.4	11.2	4.6
	1/100	11.8	30.6	22.9	18.7	22.5	9.3
$Et_4NPic/Et_4NClO_4(E_j)$	1/1	3.8	3.5	4.8	4.9	4.9	5.1
	10/1	3.4	–7.5	–0.3	2.4	0.2	8.3
	100/1	5.2	–16.9	–2.9	2.6	–1.9	14.4
	1/10	7.2	16.9	13.3	11.2	13.1	6.2

[1] $E_j \sim 0$ if the concentration ratio is 1/1.

where z_i, u_i and c_i denote the charge number, mobility and concentration of ion i and $\sum$ denotes the sum over all ionic species. Table 6.5 lists some LJP values calculated from Eq. (6.1).

In electrochemical measurements, the LJP is usually kept small or at a constant value. There are two ways of doing this. One is to add an indifferent electrolyte or a supporting electrolyte of the same concentration to solutions 1 and 2. The other is to insert, between solutions 1 and 2, a salt bridge of the concentrated solution of an electrolyte whose cationic and anionic mobilities are approximately the same. In aqueous solutions, KCl and KNO_3 are used as such a salt bridge electrolyte. In non-aqueous solutions, tetraethylammonium picrate (Et_4NPic) is often a candidate for such a salt bridge electrolyte, because, in various solvents, the molar conductivity of Et_4N^+ is close to that of Pic^- (see Table 6.5). However, there are solvents in which the molar conductivities of Et_4N^+ and Pic^- are considerably different (e.g. TMS and MeOH). In such cases, we use electrolytes like $(i\text{-}Am)_3BuNBPh_4$ instead (Section 7.2).

In electrochemical measurements in non-aqueous systems, we sometimes use a cell with a junction between electrolyte solutions in different solvents. The problem of the LJP between different solvents is rather complicated but is discussed in Section 6.4.

6.2
pH Measurements in Non-Aqueous Solutions

The pH scale in non-aqueous solutions was briefly discussed in Chapter 3. In this section, practical methods of pH measurements in non-aqueous systems are considered, with emphasis on the differences from those in aqueous solutions.

6.2.1
pH Measurements in Aqueous Solutions

The conceptual pH definition in aqueous solutions is shown by Eq. (6.2):

$$\mathrm{pH} = -\log a(\mathrm{H}^+) \tag{6.2}$$

where $a(\mathrm{H}^+)$ is the activity of the hydrogen ion. Equation (6.2) can be rewritten as follows, depending on whether *molal concentration*, $m(\mathrm{H}^+)$ [mol kg^{-1}], or *molar concentration*, $c(\mathrm{H}^+)$ [mol l^{-1}], is used:

$$\mathrm{pH} = -\log m(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H}^+) \quad \text{or} \quad \mathrm{pH} = -\log c(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma_\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{H}^+)$$

where $\gamma_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H}^+)$ and $\gamma_\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{H}^+)$ are the activity coefficients. For dilute aqueous solutions, the pH values are almost the same irrespective of the concentration scale used, because the density of water is close to unity.

Because Eq. (6.2) contains a single ion activity, which is thermodynamically indeterminable, we have to define an operational pH scale. According to the IUPAC proposal [11], it is defined by (1) and (2) below.

1. In the two cells below, (I) contains a sample solution X of pH(X) and its emf is equal to E(X), while (II) contains the standard solution S of pH(S) and its emf is equal to E(S). Here, the relationship between pH(X), pH(S), E(X) and E(S) is given by Eq. (6.3):

   $$\text{Reference electrode}|\mathrm{KCl(aq., concd.)}\,\Vert\,\text{solution X}|\mathrm{H_2, Pt} \tag{I}$$

   $$\text{Reference electrode}|\mathrm{KCl(aq., concd.)}\,\Vert\,\text{solution S}|\mathrm{H_2, Pt} \tag{II}$$

   $$\mathrm{pH(X)} = \mathrm{pH(S)} + \frac{E(\mathrm{S}) - E(\mathrm{X})}{\ln 10 \times (RT/F)} \tag{6.3}$$

   where $\ln 10 \times (RT/F) = 59.16$ mV at 25 °C. The LJPs at the junction ($\Vert$) in cells (I) and (II) must be equal.
2. The 0.05 mol kg^{-1} potassium hydrogen phthalate (KHPh) solution is defined as the Reference Value pH Standard (RVS), and the reference pH values ($\mathrm{pH_{RVS}}$) at various temperatures are assigned to it. They are, for example, 3.997 at 10 °C, 3.998 at 15 °C, 4.001 at 20 °C, 4.005 at 25 °C, 4.011 at 30 °C, and 4.018 at 35 °C. Other buffer solutions are also used as primary pH standards and appropriate pH values are assigned to them.

According to this operational definition, the difference in pH between the sample and the standard solutions, pH(X)–pH(S), is given by (1) and the value of pH(S) is given by (2); thus we can determine the value of pH(X). For aqueous solutions of ionic strength less than 0.1 mol kg^{-1}, the pH values determined by this method agree well with the conceptual pH of Eq. (6.2), as shown by $pH = -\log a(H^+) \pm 0.02$. In practice, the hydrogen electrode in cells (I) and (II) is usually replaced by a pH-sensitive glass electrode. A pH meter equipped with a glass electrode is calibrated with one or two pH standards, so that the meter directly indicates the pH value of the sample solution. For solutions of ionic strength appreciably higher than 0.1 mol kg^{-1}, as in the case of seawater, the above method needs slight modification [12].

6.2.2
Methods of pH Measurements in Non-Aqueous and Mixed Solvents

For pH measurements in non-aqueous and mixed solvents, the methods below should be used.

Method Recommended by IUPAC

The method recommended by the IUPAC Commission on Electroanalytical Chemistry for pH measurements in organic solvents of high permittivities and in various water-organic solvent mixtures can be outlined as follows [13, 14]:

The pH in non-aqueous solvents or solvent mixtures is conceptually defined by

$$\mathrm{pH} = -\log a(\mathrm{H}^+) = -\log m(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{H}^+)$$

where $a(H^+)$ is the activity and $m(H^+)$ is the molal concentration (mol kg^{-1}) of H^+.

In order to get pH values that meet this conceptual pH definition, the operational pH is defined by (1) and (2) below:

1. The relationship between the pH values of the sample and the standard, pH(X) and pH(S), and the emfs of cells (III) and (IV), E(X) and E(S), is given by Eq. (6.4):

   $$\text{Reference electrode}|\text{salt bridge in s}\Vert\text{solution X in s}|\mathrm{H_2, Pt} \qquad \text{(III)}$$

   $$\text{Reference electrode}|\text{salt bridge in s}\Vert\text{solution S in s}|\mathrm{H_2, Pt} \qquad \text{(IV)}$$

   $$\mathrm{pH(X)} = \mathrm{pH(S)} + \frac{E(\mathrm{S}) - E(\mathrm{X})}{\ln 10 \times (RT/F)} \qquad (6.4)$$

   Here, s denotes the solvent of the sample solution and the LJP at ($\Vert$) must be equal in cells (III) and (IV).[4] The hydrogen electrode in (III) and (IV) may be replaced by a glass electrode (or other appropriate pH sensor).

---

[4] The electrolyte in the salt bridge has a role in keeping the LJP constant, but its anion should not react with hydrogen ion in the solution under study.

2. 0.05 mol kg^{-1} potassium hydrogen phthalate (KHPh) in solvent s is used as the Reference Value pH Standard, RVS, and the reference pH values (pH_{RVS}) are assigned to it. Other buffer solutions are also used as primary pH standards and appropriate pH values are assigned to them.

This pH definition for non-aqueous and mixed solvent systems is practically the same as that for aqueous solutions (Section 6.2.1). Thus, if a pH standard is available for the solvent or mixed solvent under study, the glass electrode is calibrated with it and then the pH of the sample solution is measured. The pH_{RVS} values for 0.05 mol kg^{-1} KHPh have been assigned to aqueous mixtures of eight organic solvents (see [5] for pH_{RVS} at 25 °C). Although they are for discrete solvent compositions, the pH_{RVS} in between those compositions can be obtained by use of a multilinear regression equation [14b].

The IUPAC method is very reliable for pH measurements in water-rich solvent mixtures. However, in water-poor solvent mixtures and neat organic solvents, its applicability is restricted, for the following reasons [15]. Firstly, the solubility of KHPh is not sufficient in aqueous mixtures of MeOH and AN with water content less than 10 v/v%. Secondly, by the increase in the aprotic property of the solvent mixtures, the buffer capacity of the KHPh solution is lost. This tendency is apparent from Fig. 6.4, which shows the neutralization titration curves of *o*-phthalic acid (H_2Ph) in various AN–H_2O mixtures. In Fig. 6.4, the mixtures of trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (CF_3SO_3H) and H_2Ph were titrated with a strong base, Bu_4NOH (in MeOH), to get an entire picture of the titration curves of H_2Ph. With the decrease in water content, the value of (pK_{a2}–pK_{a1}) for H_2Ph markedly increases and the slope at the ×-mark increases, showing the decrease in the buffer action of the HPh^- solution. For AN–H_2O mixtures, the buffer capacity of 0.05 M KHPh is insufficient if the water content is less than 20 v/v%. For DMSO– and DMF–H_2O mixtures, this insufficiency occurs if the water content is less than ~ 35 v/v%, because protophilic DMSO and DMF interact strongly with water and decrease the protic property of water.

Although the IUPAC method has some drawbacks, it is still reliable and convenient as far as the RVS or other pH standard is available for the solvent under

---

[5] pH_{RVS} values in water + organic solvent mixtures at 25 °C are shown for wt% of organic solvents [14]
Pure aqueous solution pH = 4.005;
MeOH-H_2O (10% 4.243, 20% 4.468, 50% 5.125, 64% 5.472, 84.2% 6.232);
EtOH-H_2O (10% 4.230, 20% 4.488, 40% 4.973, 70% 5.466);
2-PrOH-H_2O (10% 4.249, 30% 4.850, 50% 5.210, 70% 5.522);
1,2-Ethanediol-H_2O (10% 4.127, 30% 4.419, 50% 4.790, 70% 5.238);
2-Methoxyethanol-H_2O (20% 4.505, 50% 5.380, 80% 6.715);
AN-H_2O (5% 4.166, 15% 4.533, 30% 5.000, 50% 5.461, 70% 6.194);
1,4-Dioxane-H_2O (10% 4.329, 30% 5.015, 50% 5.782);
DMSO-H_2O (20% 4.471, 30% 4.761)
When pH_{RVS} is not available for the solvent composition under study, it is obtained by interpolating by multilinear regression. For example, for EtOH-H_2O, pH_{RVS} can be obtained by $pH_{RVS} = 3.99865 - 0.46452x^{1/2} + 9.5545x - 8.4053x^{2/3}$, where x is the mole fraction of EtOH. Ref. [14] includes pH_{RVS} at other temperatures and some pH values for the primary pH standards.

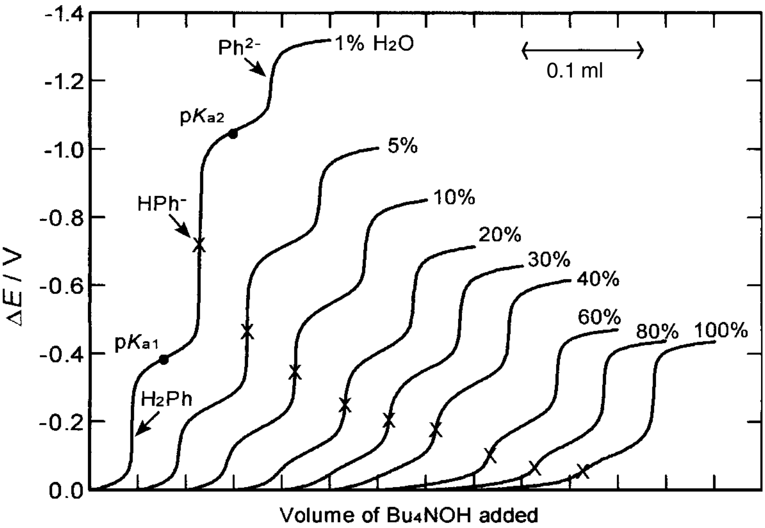


Fig. 6.4 Titration curves of 20 ml of (3 mM phthalic acid (H_2Ph) + 2 mM CF_3SO_3H) in various AN–H_2O mixtures with 1.0 M Bu_4NOH (in MeOH). Water content in (v/v)% is shown on each curve. Obtained using Si_3N_4-ISFET (Shindengen Indus. Co.) as pH sensor and titrating at 0.005 ml min^{-1} [15].

study. Moreover, the method of determining pH_{RVS} has been proposed by IUPAC [13, 14]. Thus, if necessary, we can provide ourselves with pH_{RVS} values for new solvent systems.

Other Methods of pH Measurement in Non-Aqueous Solutions

If the IUPAC method is not applicable, one of the following procedures can be used:

1. If there is an acid with a known pK_a value and without any tendency to homoconjugate, the solution of the 1 : 1 mixture of the acid and its conjugate base is used as the pH standard for calibrating the glass electrode. If the acid is of the HA-type, the pH of the solution is calculated by the relation $pH(S) = pK_a + \log \gamma_m(A^-)$, where $\gamma_m(A^-)$ is the activity coefficient of A^-, calculated by the Debye-Hückel theory (see [9] in Chapter 2). If the acid is of the BH^+-type, $pH(S) = pK_a - \log \gamma_m(BH^+)$. The pH of the sample solution is obtained by using Eq. (6.4). For example, the 1 : 1 mixture of picric acid and its Et_4N^+ or Bu_4N^+ salt (3–5 mM each) has been used in various organic solvents as pH standard. The 1:1 mixture of a weak base (e.g. aniline or diphenylguanidine) and its perchlorate or trifluoromethanesulfonate is also applicable as pH standard.[6]

---

[6] Chemicals like HPic, $HClO_4$, R_4NPic and $BH^+ClO_4^-$ (B = amine) must be handled with care because they are explosive.

2. If there is a strong acid that completely dissociates, we prepare a solution of the acid of known concentration and use it to calibrate the glass electrode. The pH of the solution is calculated by estimating $\gamma_m(H^+)$ using the Debye–Hückel theory.

In the above, we assumed the use of a pH-sensitive glass electrode. The Nernstian response of the glass electrode has been confirmed in many polar organic solvents.[7] However, the response of the glass electrode in non-aqueous solutions is often very slow. In particular, in protophilic aprotic solvents such as DMSO and DMF, it may take over an hour to reach a steady potential. Various efforts have been made to improve the response speed of the glass electrode [16], including preconditioning of the electrode surface, replacement of the internal solution of the glass electrode (by a non-aqueous solution or by mercury), and searching for glass composition suitable for non-aqueous solutions. However, these attempts have not been successful. The hygroscopic gel layer existing on the surface of the glass electrode is essential for its excellent response in aqueous solutions. However, in non-aqueous solutions, the gel layer seems to retard the response speed of the glass electrode.

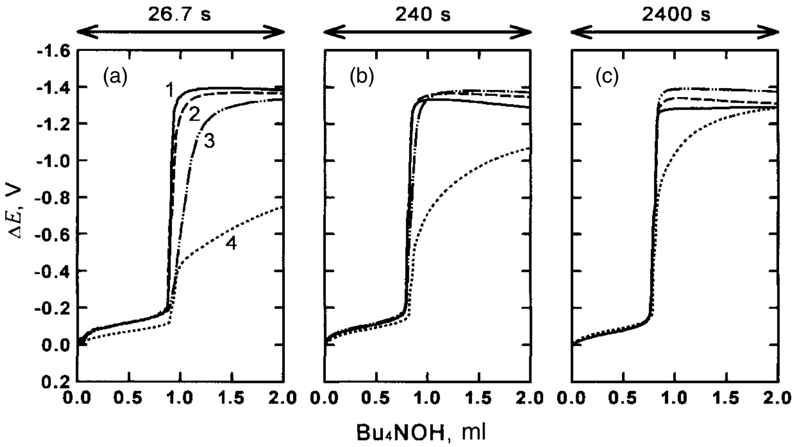


Fig. 6.5 Titration curves of 5 mM picric acid in AN with 1 M Bu_4NON (in MeOH), recorded simultaneously with four pH sensors, but at different titration speeds for (a) to (c). In (a), curve 1 is for Si_3N_4-ISFET, 2 for Ta_2O_5-ISFET, 3 for IrO_2 pH-sensor, and 4 for glass electrode. The pH-ISFETs were obtained from Shindengen Indus. Co. and the IrO_2 pH-sensor from TOA Electronics Ltd [17c].

---

7) We can check the Nernstian response of the glass electrode ourselves. The method, which uses a weak acid and its conjugate base, is described in Section 6.3.1. Another method is to use a strong acid and to get the pH–potential relation of the glass electrode by varying its concentrations. Although the latter method appears simple, it should be noted that the reaction of the strong acid with basic impurities in the solvent or with the solvent itself may cause a serious error.

Recently, Ta_2O_5- and Si_3N_4-type pH-ISFETs have been used in non-aqueous systems, by preparing them to be solvent-resistant [17]. In various polar non-aqueous solvents, they responded with Nernstian or near-Nernstian slopes and much faster than the glass electrode. The titration curves in Fig. 6.5 demonstrate the fast (almost instantaneous) response of the Si_3N_4-ISFET and the slow response of the glass electrode. Some applications of pH-ISFETs are discussed in Section 6.3.1.

6.2.3
Determination of Autoprotolysis Constants

The autoprotolysis constant, K_{SH}, for the autoprotolysis of an amphiprotic solvent SH [Eq. (6.5)] is defined by Eq. (6.6):

$$\mathrm{SH} + \mathrm{SH} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{SH_2^+} + \mathrm{S^-} \tag{6.5}$$

$$K_{SH} = a(\mathrm{SH_2^+})a(\mathrm{S^-})/a(\mathrm{SH})^2 \quad \text{or}$$

$$K_{SH} = a(\mathrm{SH_2^+})a(\mathrm{S^-}) \qquad \text{for} \quad a(\mathrm{SH}) = 1 \text{ (pure SH)} \tag{6.6}$$

If the solvent is a mixture of water and organic solvent ZH, several equilibria may be established, more or less simultaneously when ZH and H_2O have similar acid-base properties:

$$\mathrm{ZH} + \mathrm{ZH} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ZH_2^+} + \mathrm{Z^-}, \ \mathrm{H_2O} + \mathrm{ZH} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{H_3O^+} + \mathrm{Z^-},$$

$$\mathrm{ZH} + \mathrm{H_2O} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ZH_2^+} + \mathrm{OH^-}, \ \mathrm{H_2O} + \mathrm{H_2O} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{H_3O^+} + \mathrm{OH^-}$$

Potentiometry is a useful method to determine pK_{SH} ($= -\log K_{SH}$); in principle, we get the difference between the potentials of the hydrogen electrode at $a(\mathrm{H_2S^+}) = 1$ and $a(\mathrm{S^-}) = 1$ and then divide it by the Nernstian slope.[8] The IUPAC Commission on Electroanalytical Chemistry has proposed a method to determine pK_{SH} in organic solvents of high permittivities and in water-organic solvent mixtures [18]. In the method, the standard emf of the cell, $\mathrm{Pt|H_2}(p=1\ \mathrm{atm})|\mathrm{HX}+\mathrm{MX(SH)|AgX|Ag}$ (M = Li, Na, K, $\cdots$; X = Cl, Br, $\cdots$), is obtained on the one hand, and the emf of the cell, $\mathrm{Pt|H_2}(p=1\ \mathrm{atm})|\mathrm{MS}(m_s)+\mathrm{MX}(m_x)\mathrm{(SH)|AgX|Ag}$ ($\mathrm{S^-}$ = lyate ion), is measured on the other hand by varying m_s and m_x. The method can give reliable pK_{SH} values in amphiprotic organic solvents and water-organic solvent mixtures, if MS is soluble and stable. We can replace the hydrogen electrode by a pH-sensitive glass electrode or other pH sensors. DMSO is an aprotic solvent but alkali metal salts of its lyate ion, dimsyl ion $CH_3SOCH_2^-$, can be obtained fairly easily. Thus, pK_{SH} in DMSO has been obtained by measuring the potentials of a hydrogen electrode in the solutions of $HClO_4$ and dimsyl ions (Courtot-Coupez, J., LeDemezet, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1969**, 1033). In other neat aprotic solvents, however, it is usually difficult to get stable lyate ions. One of the methods applied in such a case is to prepare the solution of a strong acid (e.g. $HClO_4$) and that of a strong base (e.g. R_4NOH) and measure the potentials of the pH sensor in the two solutions. Then, pK_{SH} can be obtained approximately from the potential difference between the two solutions (ΔE, mV):

---

[8] Conductimetric pK_{SH}-determination is discussed in Sec. 7.3.2.

$$\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{SH}} \geq (\Delta E/59.2) - \log\{c(\text{strong acid}) \times c(\text{strong base})\} \tag{6.7}$$

where c denotes the concentration. This method has been used to determine pK_{SH} in some aprotic solvents [19 a]. It should be noted, however, that the pK_{SH}

Tab. 6.6 Autoprotolysis constants (pK_{SH}) for pure and mixed solvents

Pure solvents		***Mixed solvents***		
Solvents 1)	***pK_{SH}***	***Wt%***	***Mole fraction***	***pK_{SH}***
Sulfuric acid	3.33	Water-methanol 2)		
2-Aminoethanol	5.7	0	0	13.997
Formic acid	6.2	20	0.1232	14.055
N-Methylformamide	10.74	50	0.3599	14.097
Hydrogen fluoride	12.5(0 °C)	70	0.5675	14.218
Water	14.00	90	0.8350	14.845
Acetic acid	14.45	98	0.9650	16.029
1,2-Diaminoethane	15.2	Water-ethanol 2)		
Ethylene glycol	15.84	20	0.0891	14.33
Formamide	16.8(20 °C)	35	0.1739	14.57
Methanol	16.71	50	0.2811	14.88
Ethanol	18.9	80	0.6100	15.91
1-Propanol	19.43	Water-ethylene glycol 2)		
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide*	20.56	10	0.0312	13.85
		30	0.1106	13.72
1-Pentanol	20.65	50	0.2249	13.66
2-Propanol	20.80	70	0.4038	13.82
1-Butanol	21.56	90	0.7232	14.37
Ethyl acetate	22.83	Water-1,4-dioxane 2)		
Nitromethane*	≥24	20	0.0486	14.62
1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone*	≥24.2	45	0.1433	15.74
Sulfolane*	24.45	70	0.3230	17.86
Propylene carbonate*	≥29.2	Water-acetonitrile 3)		
N,N-Dimethylacetamide	31.2	10	0.0465	14.27
N,N-Dimethylformamide*	≥31.6	30	0.1583	14.93
Ammonia	32.5(–33 °C)	40	0.2264	15.32
Acetone*	≥32.5	50	0.3051	15.71
Dimethyl sulfoxide*	≥33.3	70	0.5059	16.76
Acetonitrile*	≥33.3			

25 °C unless otherwise stated.

1) Ref. [19 a] for solvents with an asterisk*, and [19 b] for others;

2) Ref. [18 a];

3) Ref. [18 b].

values determined by this method have a somewhat indistinct nature (Section 3.2.2). Another method of obtaining pK_{SH} is an indirect method that uses the relation $K_{SH} = K_a \times K_b$, where K_a is the dissociation constant of an acid (HA or BH^+) and K_b is that of its conjugate base (A^- or B). K_a and K_b are determined independently by such methods as spectrophotometry, conductimetry and potentiometry.

Some pK_{SH} values in non-aqueous solvents and water-organic solvent mixtures are listed in Table 6.6 [18, 19]. They are in molal scale but can easily be converted to molar scale by the relationship:

$$\mathrm{p}K_{SH}(\mathrm{molar}) = \mathrm{p}K_{SH}(\mathrm{molal}) - 2\log\rho \tag{6.8}$$

where ρ is the density of solvent SH in kg dm^{-3}.

6.3
Applications of Potentiometry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Potentiometry and potentiometric titrations are widely used in studying various types of reactions and equilibria in non-aqueous systems (Sections 6.3.1–6.3.4). They also provide a convenient method of solvent characterization (Section 6.3.5). Moreover, if the electrode potentials in different solvents can accurately be compared, potentiometry is a powerful method of studying ion solvation (Section 6.3.6).

6.3.1
Acid-Base Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solvents

Potentiometry is often used in determining dissociation constants, pK_a, and homoconjugation constants, $K^f(HA_2^-)$, for HA-type acids in aprotic solvents. Therefore, to begin with, we describe the method for obtaining the values of pK_a and $K^f(HA_2^-)$ in an aprotic solvent in which no data on acid-base equilibria is yet available. Procedures 1 to 4 seem to be appropriate in such a case [20, 21].

Procedure 1 We select several HA-type acids, for which pK_a values of <7.5 are expected, and determine their pK_a and $K^f(HA_2^-)$ accurately by method(s) other than potentiometry. If the selected acid is a nitro-substituted phenol that has no tendency to homoconjugate (p. 71), we dissolve various amounts of it in the solvent and measure the UV/vis spectrophotometric absorption for the phenolate anion formed by dissociation. For the conductimetric determination of pK_a and $K^f(HA_2^-)$, see Section 7.3.2.

Procedure 2 We construct cell (V) using the above acids and their tetraalkylammonium salts, R_4NA, and measure the emfs of the cell by varying the ratio C_a/C_s in wide ranges:

$$\mathrm{Ag}|5\ \mathrm{mM\ AgClO_4},\ 50\ \mathrm{mM\ Et_4NClO_4(s)}\,\|\,\mathrm{C_a\ HA + C_s\ R_4NA(s)|glass\ electrode} \tag{V}$$

Then, we get the values of $a(\mathrm{H}^+)$ and pH of the solution, C_a HA + C_s $\mathrm{R_4NA(s)}$, using Eq. (6.8a), and plot the emf–pH relation:

$$\gamma^2 C_s a(\mathrm{H}^+)^2 - \gamma a(\mathrm{H}^+) K_a\{(C_a + C_s) + K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)(C_s - C_a)^2\} + K_a^2 C_a = 0 \tag{6.8a}$$

If the emf–pH relation is linear and has a slope of ~ 59.2 mV/pH (at 25 °C), it means that the pH response of the glass electrode is Nernstian. Although the actual confirmation of the Nernstian response is in a limited pH region, we temporarily assume that the response is Nernstian in all pH regions.[9)]

Procedure 3 We construct cell (V) using the HA type acid under study and its conjugate base and measure the emfs by varying the ratio C_a/C_s. The procedure to vary the ratio C_s/C_a can be replaced by the titration of the acid HA with a strong base ($\mathrm{Bu_4NOH}$ in MeOH, toluene-MeOH, or 2-PrOH), but the alcohol introduced with the base may have some influence on the results. Because the glass electrode has been calibrated in Procedure 2, the emf values can be converted to pH values.

Procedure 4 We plot the pH vs $[C_s/(C_a+C_s)]$ relation using the above results and get the values of $\mathrm{p}K_a$ and $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ for the acid under study. The $\mathrm{p}K_a$ value is obtained by $\mathrm{p}K_a = \mathrm{pH}_{1/2} + \log \gamma_{1/2}$, where $\mathrm{pH}_{1/2}$ and $\log \gamma_{1/2}$ are the pH and $\log \gamma$ at the half-neutralization ($C_a = C_s$), regardless of the value of $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$. The $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ value, on the other hand, is obtained by

$$K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-) = \frac{r^2 C_s - r(C_a + C_s) + C_a}{r(C_s - C_a)^2}$$

where $r = a(\mathrm{H}^+)\gamma/\{a(\mathrm{H}^+)_{1/2}\gamma_{1/2}\}$. More simply, $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ can be obtained by curve fitting the experimental relation between $(\mathrm{pH} - \mathrm{p}K_a - \log\gamma)$ and $[C_s/(C_a+C_s)]$ to the theoretical relation, as in Fig. 6.6. See Section 3.1.2 for more details.

Procedures 3 and 4 are for acids of the HA type, but can be applied with minor modifications to acids of the BH^+ type, for which homoconjugation is often negligible. From these studies, we find an appropriate pH buffer that is to be used to calibrate the glass electrode in routine pH measurements. Mixtures (1 : 1) of picric acid/tetraalkylammonium picrate and diphenylguanidine/diphenylguanidinium perchlorate are examples of the candidates for such a pH buffer.

Potentiometry with a glass electrode is simple and convenient. We can use it to study the dissociation equilibria of very weak acids, for which spectrophotometry and conductimetry are inapplicable. Many data for acid dissociations in dipolar

---

9) If a deviation from the Nernstian response occurs, it can be detected in Procedures 3 and 4, especially for BH^+-type acids for which homoconjugation is negligible.

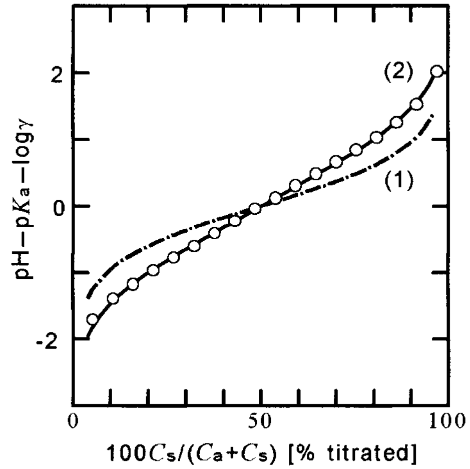


Fig. 6.6 Experimental results (circles) and theoretical curves for (pH–pK_a–log γ) vs % titrated in the titration of 5 mM salicylic acid in γ-butyrolactone with 0.09 M Bu_4NOH (in toluene-MeOH) [17b]. Obtained with a Ta_2O_5-ISFET. $K^f(HA_2^-)/mol^{-1}\ l$ is 0 for curve (1) and 600 for curve 2.

aprotic solvents have been determined by potentiometry with a glass electrode [19a]. However, the slow response of the glass electrode (Section 6.2.2) is fatal in some non-aqueous solutions, in which the solvent or solute is not stable enough or the moisture introduced during the time-consuming measurement has serious effects on the results. As described above, the response of the pH-ISFET in non-aqueous solutions is much faster than that of the glass electrode [17]. We used the pH-ISFET successfully to study acid-base equilibria in γ-butyrolactone, which is easily hydrolyzed and in which the glass electrode did not give reliable results [17b].

The pH window is very wide in solvents that are weak both in acidity and basicity. The widths of the pH window are well over 30 in such solvents, compared to about 14 in water (Table 6.6). The usefulness of these expanded pH regions is discussed in Section 3.2.2. In particular, potentiometric acid-base titrations in such solvents are highly useful in practical chemical analyses as well as physicochemical studies [22]. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents were popular until the 1980s, but now most have been replaced by chromatographic methods. However, the pH-ISFETs are promising to realize simple, rapid and miniature-scale acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. For example, by use of an Si_3N_4-type pH-ISFET, we can get an almost complete titration curve in less than 20 s in a solution containing several different acids [17d].

Some redox processes consume or generate protons. Thus, some electrode reactions are influenced by the pH of the solution, while some conversely have an influence on the pH of the solution. In order to elucidate the electrode processes, it is desirable to measure both the pH of the solution and the electrode reaction. The relations between pH and the electrode processes have been well studied in aqueous solutions. However, in non-aqueous solutions, such studies have been scarce, except a few cases in recent years. This problem is dealt with in Section 8.3.1.

6.3.2
Precipitation Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions

By running a potentiometric precipitation titration, we can determine both the compositions of the precipitate and its solubility product. Various cation- and anion-selective electrodes as well as metal (or metal amalgam) electrodes work as indicator electrodes. For example, Coetzee and Martin [23] determined the solubility products of metal fluorides in AN, using a fluoride ion-selective LaF_3 single-crystal membrane electrode. Nakamura et al. [2] also determined the solubility product of sodium fluoride in AN and PC, using a fluoride ion-sensitive polymer membrane electrode, which was prepared by chemically bonding the phthalocyanin cobalt complex to polyacrylamide (PAA). The polymer membrane electrode was durable and responded in Nernstian ways to F^- and CN^- in solvents like AN and PC.

6.3.3
Complex Formation Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Many potentiometric studies have been carried out to obtain information about the compositions and formation constants of metal complexes in non-aqueous solutions. Ion-selective electrodes and metal (or metal amalgam) electrodes are used as indicator electrodes.

For example, the formation constants of 1:1 complexes of alkali metal ions with crown ethers or cryptands have been determined by Procedures 1 or 2 below [24]:

$$M^+ + L \rightleftarrows ML^+$$

$$K(ML) = \frac{a(ML^+)}{a(M^+)a(L)} = \frac{\gamma_{ML}[ML^+]}{a(M^+)[L]}$$

Procedure 1 Cell (VI) is constructed using a univalent cation-sensitive glass electrode (Ag electrode for Ag^+) and the emf is measured by titrating metal ion M^+ with ligand L:

$$\begin{aligned}&Ag|5\ mM\ AgClO_4,\ 0.1\ M\ Et_4NPic(s)\|1\ mM\ MClO_4\\ &\quad +10\ mM\ Et_4NPic + L(s)|glass\ electrode \qquad (VI)\end{aligned}$$

The emf is converted to paM (=–log $a(M^+)$) and the values of paM are plotted against the amount of L added. If M^+ and L react in a 1:1 ratio, the formation constant can be obtained by the following relation at twice the equivalence point: $\log K(ML) = paM + \log \gamma_{ML}$. If the complex is very stable ($\log K(ML) \geq 10$), the concentration of the free M^+ after the equivalence point may be too low for the glass electrode to get the Nernstian response. In this case, an indirect method as in Procedure 2 is used.

Procedure 2 Cell (VII) is constructed using silver electrodes on the two sides. After the equilibrium of reaction (6.8 b) is reached in the solution on the left of the junction, the emf of the cell is measured and the equilibrium constant K_{ex} [Eq. (6.8 c)] is obtained by calculation.[10] If $K(\mathrm{AgL})$ is known, we can get the value of $K(\mathrm{ML})$.

$$\mathrm{Ag}|c_1\ \mathrm{AgClO_4},\ c_2\ \mathrm{MClO_4},\ c_3\ \mathrm{L(s)}\,\|\,\mathrm{c_1\ AgClO_4},\ \mathrm{c_2\ MClO_4(s)}|\mathrm{Ag} \qquad \text{(VII)}$$

$$\mathrm{AgL^+ + M^+\ ML^+ + Ag^+} \qquad (6.8\,\mathrm{b})$$

$$K_{ex} = \frac{[\mathrm{ML^+}][\mathrm{Ag^+}]}{[\mathrm{AgL^+}][\mathrm{M^+}]} = \frac{K(\mathrm{ML})}{K(\mathrm{AgL})} \qquad (6.8\,\mathrm{c})$$

This method is applicable if $K(\mathrm{AgL})/K(\mathrm{ML})$ is between 10^2 and 10^7.

Potentiometry is also useful to study step-wise complex formations. As an example, we consider here the case in which ion X in inert solvent s is complexed step-wise with other solvents D [25]:

$$\mathrm{X + D \rightleftarrows XD} \quad \beta_1 = \frac{a(\mathrm{XD})}{a(\mathrm{X})[\mathrm{D}]},$$

$$\mathrm{X + 2D \rightleftarrows XD_2} \quad \beta_2 = \frac{a(\mathrm{XD_2})}{a(\mathrm{X})[\mathrm{D}]^2}, \cdots$$

Cell (VIII) (XY is either $\mathrm{X^+Y^-}$ or $\mathrm{X^-Y^+}$) is constructed, D is added step-wise to the sample solution that is initially in pure s, and the emf is measured after each addition:

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathrm{Ag}|5\ \mathrm{mM\ AgClO_4(s)}\,\|\,0.1\ \mathrm{M\ Et_4NPic(s)}\,\|\,1\ \mathrm{mM\ XY},\\ &\quad 10\ \mathrm{mM\ Et_4NPic(s+D)}|\text{indicator electrode}\end{aligned} \qquad \text{(VIII)}$$

If the potential change of the indicator electrode due to the addition of D is expressed by ΔE, we get

$$\exp\left(-\frac{RT\Delta E}{zF}\right) = 1 + \beta_1[\mathrm{D}] + \beta_2[\mathrm{D}]^2 + \cdots$$

---

[10] We consider that, in cell (VII), s = PC, $\mathrm{M^+ = Na^+}$, L = dibenzocryptand(2,2,2), and $c_1 = 3.7\times10^{-4}$ M, $c_2 = 1.29\times10^{-2}$ M and $c_3 = 1.06\times10^{-3}$ M [24 b]. At the equilibrium, in the left compartment, $c_1 = [\mathrm{Ag^+}] + [\mathrm{AgL^+}]$, $c_2 = [\mathrm{M^+}] + [\mathrm{ML^+}]$ and $c_3 = [\mathrm{L}] + [\mathrm{ML^+}] + [\mathrm{AgL^+}]$. paAg = 8.90 is obtained from the equilibrium emf and, from it, we get $[\mathrm{Ag^+}] = 1.5\times10^{-9}$ M using the activity coefficient of 0.85. We separately get $K(\mathrm{AgL}) = 7.5\times0^{15}$ by Procedure 1. Then, $[\mathrm{L}] = 3.3\times10^{-11}$ M (negligibly small). From these we get $[\mathrm{AgL^+}] = 3.7\times10^{-4}$ M, $[\mathrm{NaL^+}] = 6.9\times10^{-4}$ M and $[\mathrm{Na^+}] = 1.22\times10^{-2}$ M. Thus, from Eq. (6.8), we get the final result, $K(\mathrm{NaL^+}) = 1.7\times10^9$.

where z is the ionic charge. When D is added in large amount, the decrease in the activity of solvent s must be taken into account [see Eq. (6.15)]. The values of β_1, $\beta_2, \ldots$ are obtained graphically or by computer calculation.

Using this method, the step-wise complex formation constants of cations with basic solvents and of anions with protic solvents have been determined in relatively inert solvents like AN [25], PC [26] and acetylacetone (Acac) [27]. The original objective of this study is to determine the step-wise formation constants of complex XD_i (i=1,2,...) in inert solvents. However, as described in Section 6.3.6, the results are applicable to evaluating the Gibbs energies of transfer of ion X from solvent s to mixed solvent (s+D) and solvent D [26, 28]. Thus, the results are also applicable to obtaining the relative concentrations of the dissolved species of X (i.e. XD_i) as a function of the composition of the mixed solvent.

6.3.4
Redox Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions

The characteristics of redox reactions in non-aqueous solutions were discussed in Chapter 4. Potentiometry is a powerful tool for studying redox reactions, although polarography and voltammetry are more popular. The indicator electrode is a platinum wire or other inert electrode. We can accurately determine the standard potential of a redox couple by measuring the electrode potential in the solution containing both the reduced and the oxidized forms of known concentrations. Potentiometric redox titrations are also useful to elucidate redox reaction mechanisms and to obtain standard redox potentials. In some solvents, the measurable potential range is much wider than in aqueous solutions and various redox reactions that are impossible in aqueous solutions are possible.

In the potentiometric redox titrations shown in Section 4.4, Cu(II) in AN was often used as a strong oxidizing agent. The following is the procedure employed by Senne and Kratochvil [29] for determining the accurate value of the standard potential of the Cu(II)/Cu(I) couple in AN:

The emf of cell (IX), E_{cell}, is given by Eq. (6.9):

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathrm{Ag(Hg)}|c_1\ \mathrm{AgClO_4},\ c_x\ \mathrm{Et_4NClO_4(AN)}\,\|\,c_2\ \mathrm{CuClO_4},\\ &\quad c_3\ \mathrm{Cu(ClO_4)_2},c_x\ \mathrm{Et_4NClO_4(AN)}|\mathrm{Pt}\end{aligned} \qquad \text{(IX)}$$

$$E_{\mathrm{cell}} = E^0_{\mathrm{cell}} + 0.05916\log\frac{[\mathrm{Cu(II)}]}{[\mathrm{Cu(I)}][\mathrm{Ag(I)}]} + 0.05916\log\frac{\gamma_{\mathrm{Cu(II)}}}{\gamma_{\mathrm{Cu(I)}}\gamma_{\mathrm{Ag(I)}}} - E_{\mathrm{j}} \qquad (6.9)$$

where E^0_{cell} is the standard emf of cell (IX) and E_{j} the LJP at junction ($\|$). Here, E'_{cell} is defined by

$$E'_{\mathrm{cell}} = E_{\mathrm{cell}} - 0.05916\log\frac{[\mathrm{Cu(II)}]}{[\mathrm{Cu(I)}][\mathrm{Ag(I)}]} = E_{\mathrm{cell}} - 0.05916\log\frac{c_3}{c_1c_2}$$

and Eq. (6.10) is obtained:

$$E'_{\text{cell}} = E^0_{\text{cell}} + 0.05916 \log \frac{\gamma_{\text{Cu(II)}}}{\gamma_{\text{Cu(I)}}\gamma_{\text{Ag(I)}}} - E_{\text{j}} \tag{6.10}$$

In order to eliminate the effect of E_{j}, E'_{cell} is obtained, as shown in Table 6.7, by gradually decreasing c_1, c_2 and c_3 but keeping c_{x} constant; then, $E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}$ is determined as the value of E'_{cell} extrapolated to zero values of c_1, c_2 and c_3. Here $E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}$ can be expressed by

$$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}} = E^0_{\text{cell}} + 0.05916 \log \frac{\gamma_{\text{Cu(II)}}}{\gamma_{\text{Cu(I)}}\gamma_{\text{Ag(I)}}} \tag{6.11}$$

If the Debye-Hückel theory is used for the activity coefficients, Eq. (6.11) can be written as:

$$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}} = E^0_{\text{cell}} - \frac{(2)^2(1.65)(0.05916)I^{1/2}}{1 + 4.86 \times 10^{-9} a_{\text{i}} I^{1/2}}$$

Table 6.7 Determination of the standard potential of Cu(II)/Cu(I) couple in acetonitrile

$Et_4NClO_4(c_X)$	$Ag(I)(c_1)$	$Cu(I)(c_2)$	$Cu(II)(c_3)$	E'_{cell}
10.0 mM	5.26 mM	5.00 mM	5.26 mM	566.5 mV
10.0	3.16	3.00	3.16	566.5
10.0	1.58	1.50	1.58	568.8
10.0	0.53	0.50	0.53	568.4
$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}=568.8\pm0.5$ ($\mu=0.0100$)				
6.00	4.21	4.00	4.21	568.2
6.00	2.63	2.50	2.63	570.3
6.00	1.05	1.00	1.05	572.8
6.00	0.53	0.50	0.53	573.3
$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}=574.2\pm0.1$ ($\mu=0.0060$)				
3.00	2.10	2.00	2.10	575.0
3.00	1.26	1.20	1.26	576.4
3.00	0.84	0.80	0.84	578.0
3.00	0.53	0.50	0.53	577.2
$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}=578.7\pm0.5$ ($\mu=0.0030$)				
1.00	1.05	1.00	1.05	585.4
1.00	0.74	0.70	0.74	583.9
1.00	0.53	0.50	0.53	584.7
1.00	0.21	0.20	0.21	584.6
$E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}=584.2\pm0.5$ ($\mu=0.0010$)				

$E^0_{\text{cell}}=591$ mV ($a_{\text{i}}=0.0$); E^0(Cu(II)/Cu(I)) $=679$ mV where 1.65 $(\text{mol l}^{-1})^{-1/2}$ and 4.86×10^{-9} $(\text{mol l}^{-1})^{-1/2}\text{m}^{-1}$ are the constants A and B in AN ($^{9)}$ in Chapter 2) and I is the ionic strength, which equals c_x. Here, the relation between $E^{0\prime}_{\text{cell}}$ and $I^{1/2}/(1+4.86\times10^{-9}a_iI^{1/2})$ is plotted, by adjusting the value of a_i so as to get the best linear relation. Then, $E^0_{\text{cell}}=0.591$ V is obtained from the intercept of the straight line. The standard potential of the $\text{Ag}^+/\text{Ag(Hg)}$ electrode has been obtained to be 0.087 V versus the standard potential of the Ag^+/Ag electrode. Thus, the standard potential of the Cu(II)/Cu(I) couple in AN is +0.679 V versus the standard potential of Ag^+/Ag (Table 4.4).

6.3.5

Potentiometric Characterization of Solvents

We select the most suitable solvent when we run experiments in non-aqueous solutions. However, the solvent usually contains impurities, and if the impurities are reactive, they can have an enormous effect on the reactions and equilibria in the solvent. Thus, the characterization of solvents, including the qualitative and quantitative tests of impurities and the evaluation of their influences, is very important.

Potentiometry and potentiometric titrations are useful for detecting and determining solvent impurities (Chapter 10). Here, however, we outline the basic principle of the *ion-prove method* proposed by Coetzee et al. [1]. In this method, we use a couple of a probe ion and an indicator electrode. The probe ion should interact strongly with the impurity, while the indicator electrode should respond with a Nernstian slope to the probe ion over a wide concentration range. We obtain in the test solvent the response curve of the indicator electrode to the probe ion. If it deviates from the Nernstian response, we can characterize the reactive impurity from the deviation. Figure 6.7 shows some theoretical response curves to the probe ion M^{z+} in the presence of reactive impurity L. In the figure, the total concentration of L, $c(\text{L})$, is kept constant (10^{-4} M), while the reactivity of L with M^{z+} varies. The response is Nernstian in the absence of L (curve IV). In curves I, II and III, the deviation from the Nernstian response begins at $c(\text{M}^{z+}) \sim c(\text{L})$ ($=10^{-4}$ M) and the magnitude of the deviation ΔE (mV) at $c(\text{L}) \gg c(\text{M}^{z+})$ is expressed by

$$\Delta E = (-59/z)\log(1+\beta_1[\text{L}]+\beta_2[\text{L}]^2+\cdots+\beta_n[\text{L}]^n)$$

where β_i is the formation constant of complex ML_i and $[\text{L}] \sim c(\text{L})$. From Fig. 6.7, we can detect the impurity (L), which reacts with M^{z+}, and can roughly evaluate its concentration and reactivity with M^{z+}. However, we cannot identify the impurity L. It must be identified by another method such as chromatography. Table 6.8 shows some combinations of reactive impurities, probe ions and indicator electrodes for the ion-probe method. For the practical application of this method, see Section 10.3.

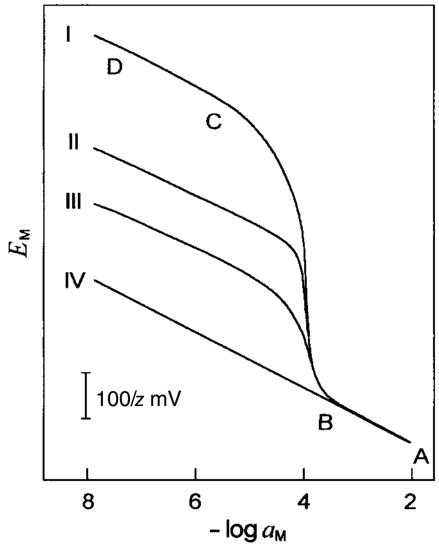


Fig. 6.7 Characterization of reactive impurities in solvents by means of the ion-prove method [1]. Theoretical response curves of the indicator electrode to the prove-ion (M^{z+}) in the presence of 10^{-4} M reactive ligand (L). (I) $\log \beta_i = 10$, 18, 24 and 18 for $i = 1$ to 4; (II) $\log \beta_1 = 10$; (III) $\log \beta_i = 6$, 11, 15 and 18 for $i = 1$ to 4; and (IV) in the absence of L. Slope: 59/z mV. M^{z+} is in excess at A to B, and L is in excess at C to D.

Tab. 6.8 Reactive impurities and probe ion/indicator electrode

Reactive impurities	*Probe ion/ Indicator electrode*
Proton acceptors (bases like amines)	H^+/pH-glass electrode
Proton donors (acids)	*t*-BuO^-/pH-glass electrode
Ligands (with N or S atoms)	Ag^+/Ag electrode; Hg^{2+}/Hg electrode; Cu^{2+}/Cu^{2+} ion-selective electrode
Proton donors; hydrogen-bond donors	F^-/F^- ion-selective electrode

6.3.6

Potentiometric Study of Ion Solvation – Applications that Compare Electrode Potentials in Different Solvents

Electrochemical methods play important roles in studying ion solvation. In this section, we deal with the potentiometric study of ion solvation and the difficulties associated with it [28].

Various potentiometric indicator electrodes work as sensors for ion solvation. Metal and metal amalgam electrodes, in principle, respond in a thermodynamic way to the solvation energy of the relevant metal ions. Some ion-selective electrodes can also respond almost thermodynamically to the solvation energies of the ions to which they are sensitive. Thus, the main difficulty in the potentiometric study of ion solvation arises from having to compare the potentials in different solvents, even though there is no thermodynamic way of doing it. In order to overcome this difficulty, we have to employ a method based on an extra-thermodynamic assumption. For example, we can use (1) or (2) below:

1. A method in which the potential of an appropriate reference electrode (or reference redox system) is assumed to be solvent-independent.
2. A method in which the LJP between different solvents is assumed to be negligible at appropriate junctions.

In order to study the solvation of metal ion M^+ by method (1), we measure the emf of cell (X) using solvents S and R:

$$\mathrm{RE}|c\ \mathrm{M}^+\mathrm{X}^-(\mathrm{R\ or\ S})|\mathrm{M} \tag{X}$$

where RE denotes a reference electrode whose potential is solvent-independent. If we denote the EMFs in solvents S and R by $E(\mathrm{S})$ and $E(\mathrm{R})$, respectively, then $\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ and $\gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ can be obtained by:

$$\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) = (2.3RT)\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) = F[E(\mathrm{S}) - E(\mathrm{R})] \tag{6.12}$$

When the permittivities of solvents S and R are very different, this affects the Debye–Hückel activity coefficient of M^+ ($^{9)}$ in Chapter 2). If necessary, the effect should be estimated (or eliminated) using the Debye–Hückel theory.

In fact, it is not easy to get a reference electrode whose potential is solvent-independent. Therefore, we use a reference redox system ($\mathrm{Fc}^+/\mathrm{Fc}$ or $\mathrm{BCr}^+/\mathrm{BCr}$) instead. We measure the potentials of the M^+/M electrode in S and R against a conventional reference electrode (e.g. $\mathrm{Ag}^+/\mathrm{Ag}$). At the same time, we measure the half-wave potentials of the reference redox system in S and R using the same reference electrode. Then, the potentials of the M^+/M electrode in S and R can be converted to the values against the reference redox system. In this case, the reliability of the results depends on the reliability of the assumption that the potential of the reference redox system is solvent-independent.

In order to study the solvation of metal ion M^+ by method (2), we measure the emf, E, of cell (XI), which contains a junction between solutions in R and S:

$$\mathrm{M}|c\ \mathrm{M}^+\mathrm{X}^-(\mathrm{R})\,\vdots\,c\ \mathrm{M}^+\mathrm{X}^-(\mathrm{S})|\mathrm{M} \tag{XI}$$

$\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ and $\gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ are related to E by:

$$\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) = (2.3RT)\log \gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}) = F(E - E_j) \tag{6.13}$$

where E_j is the LJP at the junction ($\vdots$). If E_j is negligible, we can obtain $\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$ and $\gamma_t(\mathrm{M}^+, \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S})$. In practice, however, the LJP between the two solutions is not always small enough, and so we usually insert an appropriate salt bridge (for example, //0.1 M $\mathrm{Et_4NPic}$(AN)// proposed by Parker et al. [30]) at the junction to make the LJP negligibly small. The reliability of the results depends on how small the LJP is. In order for this method to be successful, it is necessary to have some knowledge about the LJP between solutions in different solvents. This problem will be discussed in Section 6.4.

Ion solvation has been studied extensively by potentiometry [28, 31]. Among the potentiometric indicator electrodes used as sensors for ion solvation are metal and metal amalgam electrodes for the relevant metal ions, pH glass electrodes and pH-ISFETs for H^+ (see Fig. 6.8), univalent cation-sensitive glass electrodes for alkali metal ions, a CuS solid-membrane electrode for Cu^{2+}, an LaF_3-based fluoride electrode for F^-, and some other ISEs. So far, method (2) has been employed most often. The advantage of potentiometry is that the number and the variety of target ions increase by the use of ISEs.

The following is an example of the study of ion solvation. Cox et al. [26] obtained, using cell (XII), the Gibbs energies of transfer of Ag^+, Li^+ and Na^+ from PC to (PC+DMSO) mixtures as well as from PC to DMSO:

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathrm{Ag}|5\ \mathrm{mM\ AgClO_4(PC)}\|0.1\ \mathrm{M\ Et_4NPic(PC)}\|1\ \mathrm{mM\ MClO_4},\\&\quad 10\ \mathrm{mM\ Et_4NPic\ (PC+DMSO)|Ag\ or\ glass\ electrode}\end{aligned}\tag{XII}$$

The sensor for ion solvation was a silver wire for Ag^+ and an univalent cation-sensitive glass electrode for Li^+ and Na^+. In determining $\Delta G_t^0(M^+, R \rightarrow S)$ from Eq. (6.13), they assumed that the LJPs at PC/(PC+DMSO) and PC/DMSO were negligible ($E_j=0$). At the same time, they determined in PC the step-wise formation constants (β_i) for the complexation of Ag^+, Li^+ and Na^+ with DMSO (see Section 6.3.3), and used them to calculate the Gibbs energies of transfer of those ions from PC to (PC+DMSO) and to neat DMSO. Equations (6.14) and (6.15) were used in the calculation:

$$\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{S} \rightarrow \mathrm{D}) = -RT\ln\beta'_n \tag{6.14}$$

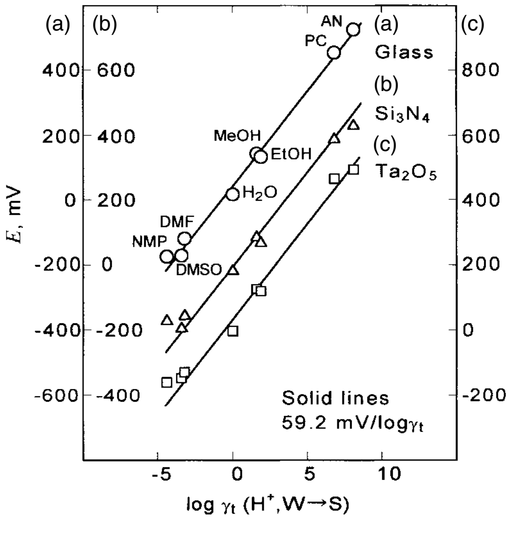


Fig. 6.8 Response of (a) glass electrode, (b) Si_3N_4-ISFET and (c) Ta_2O_5-ISFET to the proton transfer activity coefficient [17a].

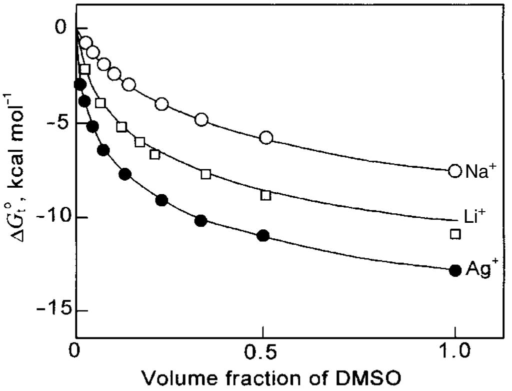


Fig. 6.9 Gibbs energies of transfer of Li^+, Na^+ and Ag^+ ions from PC to (PC+DMSO) mixtures and to neat DMSO [26]. Open and closed circles and open squares are experimental results and solid curves are theoretical ones.

$$\Delta G_t^0(X, S \rightarrow S + D) = -nRT \ln \phi_S - RT \ln \left\{ 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \beta_i' \left(\frac{\phi_D}{\phi_S} \right)^i \right\} \tag{6.15}$$

Here, $X = M^+$, $S = PC$, $D = DMSO$, $\beta_i' = \beta_i (1000\,\rho_D/M_D)^i$ (ρ_D and M_D: density and molecular weight of D), and ϕ_D and ϕ_S are the volume fractions of D and S. In Fig. 6.9, the Gibbs energies of transfer obtained experimentally are compared with those calculated by Eqs (6.14) and (6.15). Good agreements are observed between the experimental and calculated values. This shows that the Gibbs energies of transfer of an ion from PC to (PC+DMSO) and to DMSO can be estimated using the data obtained in PC for the step-wise complex formation between the ion (Ag^+, Li^+ or Na^+) and the ligand (DMSO). This important conclusion concerning the relation between ion solvation and ion complexation by solvent is valid, as far as the difference between the permittivities of solvents S and D does not give a significant influence on ion solvation. It should be noted, however, that the simplified relation above does not hold if solvents S and D have markedly different permittivities. This occurs, for example, for the transfer of Li^+ from PC ($\varepsilon_r \sim 64$) to DME ($\varepsilon_r \sim 7$) and (PC+DME) mixtures. For the corrections that are necessary in such a case, see Ref. [32].

In studies of ion solvation, electrode potentials in different solvents must be compared. However, if there is a reliable method for it, data on ion solvation can easily be obtained and it becomes possible to estimate solvent effects on various chemical reactions. Thus, establishing a reliable method to compare the potentials in different solvents is of vital importance in solution chemistry.

6.4
Liquid Junction Potentials between Different Solvents

As described above, establishing a reliable method to compare the potentials in different solvents is very important. One approach to this problem is to develop a method of estimating the LJP between electrolyte solutions in different solvents. However, because of the complicated phenomena at the junction between different solvents, our knowledge on the LJP between different solvents is still rather limited [28, 33, 34]. The following is a brief outline of the LJP between different solvents, mainly based on our recent studies [28, 34].

The LJP between different solvents consists of three components: (i) a component caused by the differences in electrolyte concentrations on the two sides of the junction and the differences between cationic and anionic mobilities; (ii) a component due to the differences between ion solvation on the two sides of the junction; (iii) a component due to the solvent-solvent interactions at the junction.

The characteristics of the three components are schematically shown in Fig. 6.10 for a junction with the same electrolyte on the two sides (c_1 MX(S_1)/c_2 MX(S_2)). Component (i) is somewhat similar to the LJP between solutions in the same solvent (Section 6.1.4). Components (ii) and (iii), however, are specific to the junction between different solvents. Fortunately, under appropriate conditions, we can measure the variation in each of the three components separately. Thus, we can study the characteristics of each component.

Component (i) At the junction c_1 MX(S_1)/c_2 MX(S_2), this component is given by Eq. (6.16):[11]

$$E_j(\mathrm{i}) = \left(-\frac{RT}{F}\right)\left[(t_{M1} - t_{X1})\ln\frac{a_{MX2}}{a_{MX1}} + (t_{M2} - t_{M1} - t_{X2} + t_{X1})\times\left(1 - \frac{a_{MX1}}{a_{MX2} - a_{MX1}}\ln\frac{a_{MX2}}{a_{MX1}}\right)\right] \tag{6.16}$$

Here t is the ionic transport number, a is the electrolyte activity, and the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the left and right sides of the junction. For $a_{MX1} = a_{MX2}$, $E_j(\mathrm{i}) = 0$. If the experimental (actual) variations in component (i), obtained by changing the ratio c_1/c_2, are plotted against the values calculated by Eq. (6.16), lin-

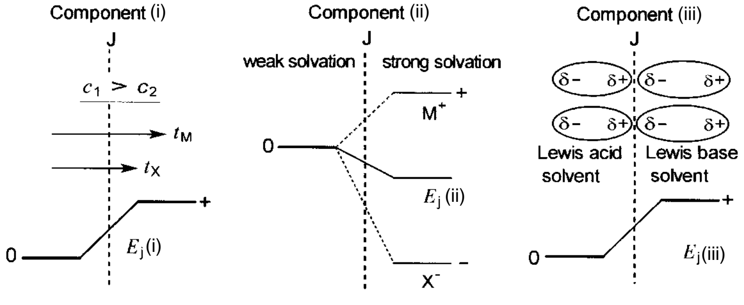


Fig. 6.10 Three components for the LJP between electrolyte solutions in different solvents. Junction: c_1 MX(S_1)/c_2 MX(S_2).

---

[11] Equation (6.16) is for the case when MX is a 1:1 electrolyte. For the case when MX is z_1:z_2 type, see Ref. [34a].

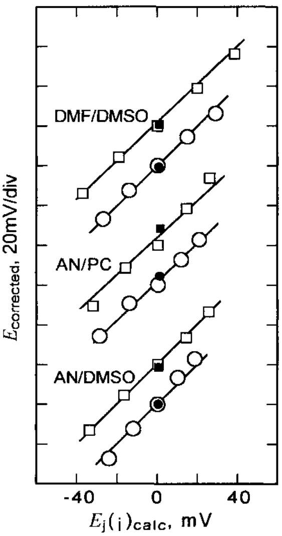


Fig. 6.11 Component (i) of the LJP between different solvents: experimental results vs the values calculated by Eq. (6.16). MX=$LiClO_4$ (squares) and $NaClO_4$ (circles). $c_1:c_2$=(from left to right) 100:1, 10:1, 1:1, 1:10 and 1:100 (mM), except for closed circles and squares, where $c_1:c_2$=25:25 (mM).

ear relations of unit slopes, as in Fig. 6.11, are generally observed. Thus, this component can be estimated by Eq. (6.16).

Component (ii) Equation (6.17) can be derived for this component, under analogous conditions to Eq. (6.16):

$$E_j(\text{ii}) = \left(-\frac{1}{2F}\right)[(t_{\text{M1}} + t_{\text{M2}})\Delta G_t^0(\text{M}) - (t_{\text{X1}} + t_{\text{X2}})\Delta G_t^0(\text{X})] \tag{6.17}$$

Here, $\Delta G_t^0(\text{M})$ and $\Delta G_t^0(\text{X})$ are the Gibbs energies of transfer of M^+ and X^- from solvent S_1 to S_2. From this equation, we can predict the characteristics of component (ii). (1) By this component, cation M^+ makes the side on which the solvation is stronger more positive, while anion X^- makes the side on which the solvation is stronger more negative (see Fig. 6.10); (2) this component is not influenced by electrolyte concentrations. Unfortunately, Eq. (6.17) is valid only when the solvents on the two sides are immiscible. When the solvents are miscible, it holds only qualitatively. Figure 6.12 shows, for the junctions between water and organic solvents, the relations between the experimental (actual) variations in component (ii) and the values calculated by Eq. (6.17). For immiscible junctions (H_2O/NB and H_2O/DCE), linear relations of unit slopes are observed. For other miscible junctions, however, although near-linear relations are observed, the slopes are much less than unity.[12] The reason for the slopes being less than unity is not yet known. However, we can use the linear relations to estimate the actual values of

[12] The slopes of near-linear relations at miscible junctions are 0.43 to 0.50 at H_2O/S, 0.28 to 0.33 at FA/S, 0.29 to 0.36 at EG/S and 0.17 to 0.26 at MeOH/S, where S denotes organic solvents.

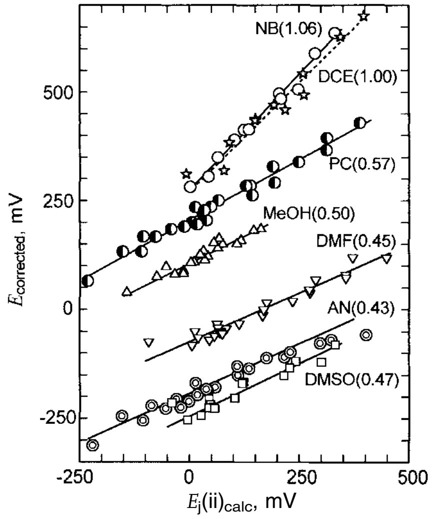


Fig. 6.12 Component (ii) of the LJP between different solvents: experimental results vs the values calculated by Eq. (6.17). The case of the junctions between water and organic solvents, 10 mM MX(H_2O)/10 mM MX(S). Solvent S and the slope are shown on each line.

component (ii) by multiplying the calculated E_j(ii) and the slope. Component (ii) varies considerably with the electrolyte species, with the variation sometimes reaching more than 300 mV.

Component (iii) This component is due to the solvent-solvent interactions at the junction, and, in principle, is electrolyte independent. The magnitude and sign of this component are well explained if we consider that, as in Fig. 6.10, the solvent molecules on the two sides interact with each other as a Lewis acid and a Lewis base, and some of the molecules are oriented at the interphase to cause a potential difference. We have no theoretical way of estimating the value of this component, but from the experimental results and under some assumptions, we can make a rough estimate. Component (iii) between solvents that interact strongly, like H_2O/DMF or H_2O/DMSO, is expected to be over 100 mV (with the H_2O side more negative). At a junction between two aprotic solvents, it is usually within ±20 mV, because they interact only weakly. It is interesting that, at a junction with a mixed solvent on one side (or mixed solvents on the two sides), component (iii) often changes linearly with the volume fraction of the mixed solvent(s). This property can also be explained by the mechanism in Fig. 6.10. We can use this fact to estimate component (iii) at such junctions.

Traditionally, the LJPs between different solvents are estimated indirectly. For example, if $\Delta G_t^0(M^+, R \rightarrow S)$ is known, we can estimate the LJP (E_j) from Eq. (6.13) by measuring the emf (E) of cell (XI). The reliability of the method depends on the reliability of the extra-thermodynamic assumption used in determining $\Delta G_t^0(M^+, R \rightarrow S)$. Recently the author proposed a new method of estimating the LJP between different solvents, in which the three components are estimated separately and then simply added together. Table 6.9 lists some examples of LJPs esti-

Tab. 6.9 LJPs between different solvents estimated by the three-components method and by a conventional method (mV)[1]

S=	MX=	Three-component method (i)	(ii)	(iii)	$E_j(1)$	Conv. method $E_j(2)$	Difference $E_j(1)–E_j(2)$
AN	Et_4NPic	0	8	37	45	39	6
	Et_4NClO_4	–2	18	37	53	55	–2
	Et_4NI	–2	60	37	95	105	–10
	Et_4NCl	–2	131	37	166	169	–3
DMF	Et_4NPic	0	2	103	105	111	–6
	Et_4NClO_4	–2	30	103	131	131	0
	Et_4NI	–2	73	103	174	177	–3
	Et_4NCl	–2	157	103	258	252	6
MeOH	Et_4NPic	1	–18	30	13	6	7
	Et_4NClO_4	–2	18	30	46	40	6
	Et_4NI	–2	22	30	50	49	1
	Et_4NCl	–1	40	30	69	81	–12

[1] Liquid junction of the type 25 mM MX(H_2O)|25 mM MX(S)

mated by the three-component method and by the traditional indirect method based on the assumption of reference electrolyte (Ph_4AsBPh_4). The results obtained by the two methods agree well. The advantage of the new method is that the influence of electrolytes and solvents on the LJP is predictable.

At a junction between different solvents, the solutions on the two sides are gradually mixed. Thus, the stability and the reproducibility of the LJP are a big concern to us. However, when the electrolyte on the two sides is of the same kind, the LJP is fairly stable and reproducible. According to our study, at a free-diffusion junction, the LJP reaches a steady value within several seconds after the formation of the junction and it is reproducible to within ±2 mV. Moreover, the LJP is stable and its drift is less than $\pm 2\ \text{mV}\ \text{h}^{-1}$, even when the estimated LJP value is >200 mV.

In many cases, the electrolytes on the two sides are different. Even in such cases, the LJP is stable and reproducible if the electrolyte concentration on one side is more than ten times that on the other side.[13] Here the behavior of the LJP is determined by the electrolyte of higher concentration. As described in Section 6.1.2, aqueous saturated calomel electrodes and silver-silver chloride electrodes are often used as reference electrodes, their tips being inserted in non-aqueous solutions. This is justified to some extent: if the composition of the non-aqueous solution is fixed, the LJP is fairly reproducible and stable, unless the junction clogs with the solidified electrolyte. The big problem, however, is that the LJP is large in magnitude and varies drastically with the solvent used.

---

[13] For components (i) and (ii) at junctions with different electrolytes on the two sides ($c_1\,MX(S_1)/c_2\,NY(S_2)$), see Ref. [34d].

In the study of ion solvation, Parker et al. employed the assumption of negligible LJP, considering that the LJP across cell (XIII) is within ±20 mV [30].

$$\mathrm{Ag}|10\ \mathrm{mM}\ \mathrm{AgNO_3(AN)}\,\|\,100\ \mathrm{mM}\ \mathrm{Et_4NPic(AN)}\,\|\,10\ \mathrm{mM}\ \mathrm{AgNO_3(S)}|\mathrm{Ag} \qquad \mathrm{(XIII)}$$

The assumption is based on (i) the mobilities of Et_4N^+ and Pic^- are close to each other, (ii) their $\Delta G_t^0(\mathrm{i, AN \rightarrow S})$ values are small, and (iii) AN interacts only weakly with other aprotic solvents. According to our new estimation method, the LJP at the AN/S junction in (XIII) is within ±10 mV if S is aprotic, but approx. –30 mV and approx. –50 mV for S of MeOH and H_2O, respectively. Therefore, the assumption is appropriate if S is aprotic, but not appropriate if S is MeOH or H_2O. When the assumption is not applicable, it is recommended to estimate the LJP by the new method and to make a correction for it.

6.5
References

1 Coetzee, J.F., Deshmukh, B.K., Liao, C.-C. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 827.

2 Nakamura, T., Tsukamoto, W., Izutsu, K. *Bunseki Kagaku* **1990**, *39*, 689; Nakamura, T. *Bunseki* **1991**, 642.

3 Pungor, E., Toth, K., Klatsmani, P.G., Izutsu, K. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 2029; Ref. 1.

4 (a) Lund H., Baizer, M.M. (Eds) *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, p. 278; (b) Butler, J.N., in *Advances in Electrochemistry and Electrochemical Engineering*, Vol. 7 (Eds P. Delahay, C.W. Tobias), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1970**, p. 77; (c) Mann, C.K., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 3 (Ed. J.A. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1969**, p. 57.

5 Izutsu, K., Itoh, M., Sarai, E. *Anal. Sci.* **1985**, *1*, 341.

6 Lewandowski, A., Szukalska, A., Galinski, M. *New J. Chem.* **1995**, *19*, 1259.

7 Coetzee, J.F., Gardner, C.W., Jr *Anal. Chem.* **1982**, *54*, 2530, 2625.

8 Gritzner, G., Kuta, J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 461.

9 Gritzner, G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1839.

10 Koryta, J., Dvorak, J., Kavan, L. *Principles of Electrochemistry*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1993**.

11 Covington, A.K., Bates, R.G., Durst, R.A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 531.

12 For example, (a) Bates, R.G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1982**, *54*, 229; (b) Covington, A.K. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 887.

13 Mussini, T., Covington, A.K., Longhi, P., Rondinini, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 865.

14 (a) Rondinini, S., Mussini, P.R., Mussini, T. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 1549; (b) Mussini, P.R., Mussini, T., Rondinini, S. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 1007.

15 Izutsu, K., Yamamoto, H. *Talanta* **1998**, *47*, 1157.

16 Bates, R.G. *Determination of pH, Theory and Practice*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1973**, p. 372.

17 (a) Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Hiraoka, S. *Chem. Lett.* **1993**, 1843; (b) Izutsu, K., Ohmaki, M. *Talanta* **1995**, *43*, 643; (c) Izutsu, K., Yamamoto, T. *Anal. Sci.* **1996**, *12*, 905; (d) Izutsu, K. unpublished results.

18 (a) Rondinini, S., Longhi, P., Mussini, P.R., Mussini, T. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 1693; (b) Barbosa, J., Sanz-Nebot, V. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1991**, *244*, 183.

19 (a) Izutsu, K. *Acid-Base Dissociation Constants in Dipolar Aprotic Solvents*, IUPAC Chemical Data Series No. 35, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, **1990**; (b) Reichardt, C. *Solvents and Solvent Ef-*

fects in Organic Chemistry, 2nd edn, VCH, Weinheim, **1988**, p. 431.

20 Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.I., Jr, in *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, Part I, Vol. 2, 2nd edn (Eds I.M. Kolthoff, P.J. Elving), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1979**, pp. 239–302, 349–384.

21 (a) Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 4428; (b) Izutsu, K., Kolthoff, I.M., Fujinaga, T., Hattori, M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr *Anal. Chem.* **1977**, *49*, 503.

22 For example, Safarik, L., Stransky, Z. *Titrimetric Analysis in Organic Solvents*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, **1986**.

23 Coetzee, J.F., Martin, M.W. *Anal. Chem.* **1980**, *52*, 2412.

24 (a) Chantooni, M.K., Jr, Kolthoff, I.M. *J. Solution Chem.* **1985**, *14*, 1; (b) Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1980**, *77*, 5040; (c) Cox, B.G., Rosas, J., Schneider, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 1384.

25 Izutsu, K., Nomura, T., Nakamura, T., Kazama, H., Nakajima, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1974**, *47*, 1657; Ref. 28 and references therein.

26 Cox, B.G., Waghorne, W.E., Pigott, C.K. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1979**, *75*, 227.

27 Sakamoto, I., Yamane, N., Sogabe, K., Okazaki, S. *Denki Kagaku* **1989**, *57*, 253.

28 (a) Izutsu, K. *Anal. Sci.* **1991**, *7*, 1; (b) Izutsu, K. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1998**, *70*, 24.

29 Senne, J.K., Kratochvil, B. *Anal. Chem.* **1972**, *44*, 585.

30 Alexander, R., Parker, A.J., Sharp, J.H., Waghorne, W.E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 1148.

31 Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T. Proceedings JSPS/NUS Joint Seminar on Analytical Chemistry (Ed. S.B. Khoo), World Scientific, Singapore, **1990**, p. 184.

32 Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Miyoshi, K., Kurita, K. *Electrochim. Acta* **1996**, *41*, 2523.

33 (a) Alfenaar, M., DeLigny, C.L., Remijnse, A.G. *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* **1967**, *86*, 986; (b) Murray, R.C., Jr, Aikens, D.K. *Electrochim. Acta* **1976**, *21*, 1045; (c) Cox, B.G., Parker, A.J., Waghorne, W.E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 1010; (d) Berne, A., Popovych, O. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1988**, *41*, 1523; (e) Kahanda, C., Popovych, O. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1994**, *47*, 921; (f) Senanayake, G., Muir, D.M. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1987**, *237*, 149.

34 (a) Izutsu, K., Arai, T., Hayashijima, T. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1997**, *426*, 91; (b) Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Arai, T., Ohmaki, M. *Electroanalysis* **1995**, *7*, 884; (c) Izutsu, K., Nakamura, T., Matsumura, M., Aoki, Y. *Anal. Sci.* **1991**, *7* (suppl.), 1411; (d) Izutsu, K., Matsumura, M., Aoki, Y. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1992**, *338*, 125.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

7

Conductimetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

As described in Section 5.8, the conductivity of electrolyte solutions is a result of the transport of ions. Thus, conductimetry is the most straightforward method for studying the behavior of ions and electrolytes in solutions. The problems of electrolytic conductivity and ionic transport number in non-aqueous solutions have been dealt with in several books [1–7]. However, even now, our knowledge of ionic conductivity is increasing, especially in relation to the role of dynamical solvent properties. In this chapter, fundamental aspects of conductimetry in non-aqueous solutions are outlined.

7.1

Dissociation of Electrolytes and Electrolytic Conductivity [1–8]

7.1.1

Molar Conductivity of Dilute Solutions of Symmetrical Strong Electrolytes

Molar conductivity, Λ (S cm^2 mol^{-1}), of the solution of a symmetrical (z, z) strong electrolyte is often related to its concentration, c, by

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - (A\Lambda^\infty + B)c^{1/2} = \Lambda^\infty - Sc^{1/2} \tag{7.1}$$

where Λ^∞ is the molar conductivity at infinite dilution, $A/(\text{mol}^{-1/2}\,\text{l}^{-1/2})^{-1/2} = 82.04\times10^4 z^3/(\varepsilon_r T)^{3/2}$, $B/(\text{S cm}^2\,\text{mol}^{-3/2}\,\text{l}^{-1/2}) = 8.249z^2/\{\eta(\varepsilon_r T)^{1/2}\}$, and ε_r and η are the relative permittivity and the viscosity (P) of the solvent [9].[1] Equation (7.1) shows the Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law (1926) and has the same form as the empirical Kohlrausch law (Section 5.8). It shows that the Λ value for a strong electrolyte decreases linearly with the increase in $c^{1/2}$, the intercept and slope being Λ^{∞} and $-S$ [Onsager slope], respectively.[2] For 1:1 electrolytes, Eq. (7.1) is accurate up to ~0.003 M in water, but this upper limit may be somewhat lower in non-aqueous solvents. From the linear $\Lambda - c^{1/2}$ relation, we can get the value of Λ^{∞} and can confirm the complete dissociation of the electrolyte. Beyond this concentration range, the experimental Λ values are usually higher than the calculated ones. This occurs because Eq. (7.1) is based on the Debye-Hückel limiting law and the effect of ion size (short-range interaction) has not been taken into account.

---

[1] For 1:1 electrolytes, the values of A and B (25 °C) are 0.229 and 60.20 for water, 0.923 and 156.1 for MeOH, 1.83 and 89.7 for EtOH, 1.63 and 32.8 for Ac, 0.716 and 22.9 for AN, and 0.708 and 125.1 for NM. (ii) For (z_+, z_-)-type electrolytes, Onsager derived $\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - (A'\Lambda^\infty + B')I^{1/2}$, where $A' = 2.80 \times 10^6 |z_+z_-|q/\{(\varepsilon_r T)^{3/2}(1 + q^{1/2})\}$, $B' = 41.25 \times (|z_+| + |z_-|)/\{\eta(\varepsilon_r T)^{1/2}\}$, $q = \{|z_+z_-/(|z_+| + |z_-)\}\{(\lambda_+^\infty + \lambda_-^\infty)/(|z_+|\lambda_+^\infty + |z_-|\lambda_-^\infty)\}$, and $I = (\Sigma c_i z_i^2)/2$. Here, λ_+^∞ and λ_-^∞ are the values for each unit charge of the ions and Λ and Λ_0 are the so-called equivalent conductivities.

Following the Debye-Hückel-Onsager theory, several theories were developed, by Pitts (1953) [10]; Fuoss and Onsager (1957) [11]; Fuoss and Hsia (1967) [12]; Justice (1982) [4] and others, taking into account both the long-range and short-range ionic interactions. These theories can generally be expressed by an equation of the Fuoss-Hsia type:

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^{\infty} - Sc^{1/2} + Ec\ln c + J_1 c - J_2 c^{3/2} \tag{7.2}$$

where $S = (A\Lambda^{\infty} + B)$. In the Fuoss-Onsager (1957) theory, $J_2 = 0$. The coefficients S and E are determined by ionic charges and solvent properties, but J_1 and J_2 depend also on the ion parameter, a. For details, see Refs [1], [4], [5] and [6]. Nowadays the molar conductivity can be measured with high precision (within errors of ±0.05%). Here, the above theories can accurately predict the experimental Λ–$c^{1/2}$ relations for 1:1 strong electrolytes of up to ~ 0.1 M. Recently, however, the conductivity of electrolyte solutions at higher concentrations have become important in the fields of electrochemical technologies. This will be discussed in Section 7.1.4.

7.1.2
Molar Conductivity and Association Constants of Symmetrical Weak Electrolytes

When ion association occurs in the solution of a (z, z)-type electrolyte, Eq. (7.3) holds:

$$\mathrm{M}^{z+} + \mathrm{A}^{z-} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{M}^{z+}\,\mathrm{A}^{z-}$$

$$K_A = \frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha^2 c \gamma^2}, \quad \alpha = 1 - \alpha^2 c K_A \gamma^2 \tag{7.3}$$

---

[2] Each ion forms in its neighborhood an *ionic atmosphere* that has a slight excess of ions of opposite sign. The ionic atmosphere reduces the ionic mobility in two ways. First, when an ion moves under an applied electric field in the solution, the center of charge of the atmosphere becomes a short distance behind the moving ion, because a finite time (~10^{-6} s) is necessary to form the atmosphere, and the moving ion is subjected to a retarding force. This effect is called the *relaxation effect*. Second, in the presence of the ionic atmosphere, a viscous drag is enhanced than in its absence because the atmosphere moves in an opposite direction to the moving ion. This retarding effect is called the *electrophoretic effect*. In Eq. (7.1), the $A\Lambda^{\infty}$-term corresponds to the relaxation effect, while the B-term corresponds to the electrophoretic effect. For details, see textbooks of physical chemistry or electrochemistry.

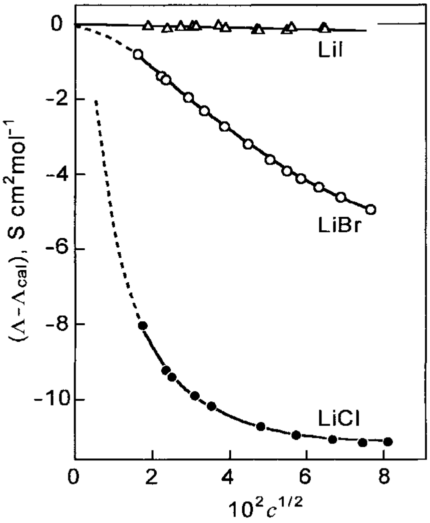


Fig. 7.1 $(\Lambda - \Lambda_{cal})$ vs $c^{1/2}$ relations for lithium halide solutions in sulfolane at 30 °C, where Λ is the experimental molar conductivity and Λ_{cal} the molar conductivity calculated from Eq. (7.1) [1a].

Here, c is the total concentration of MA, K_A is the association constant, a is the degree of dissociation of the ion-pair $M^{z+}A^{z-}$, and γ is the average activity coefficient of free ions of concentration ca. Because the ion-pairs do not conduct electricity, the molar conductivity Λ in the presence of ion association is less than in its absence. In Fig. 7.1, the difference between the experimental molar conductivity (Λ) and the value calculated from Eq. (7.1), Λ_{cal}, are plotted against $c^{1/2}$ for lithium halides in sulfolane [1a]. For LiI, the difference between Λ and Λ_{cal} is small because ion association is not appreciable (K_A=5.6 mol^{-1} l). For LiBr (K_A=278 mol^{-1} l) and LiCl (K_A=13860 mol^{-1} l), however, Λ is much smaller than Λ_{cal}.

When ion association occurs, the relation $\Lambda = a\Lambda_f$ holds between the molar conductivity for free ions (concentration ca), Λ_f, and that for total electrolyte concentration, Λ. Thus we get Eq. (7.4) from Eq. (7.3):

$$\Lambda = \Lambda_f - \Lambda\gamma^2 K_A(ac) \tag{7.4}$$

If we use Eq. (7.2) for free ions of concentration ac, we get

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^\infty - S(ac)^{1/2} + E(ac)\ln(ac) + J_1(ac) - J_2(ac)^{3/2} - \Lambda\gamma^2 K_A(ac) \tag{7.5}$$

Because the ions in electrolyte solutions are often more or less associated, Eq. (7.5) is useful in analyzing conductivity data. The experimental data for Λ and c are subjected to computer analysis, by applying the least-squares method, and optimum values of such parameters as Λ^∞, K_A and a are obtained. Sometimes the ion parameter a (i.e. the distance of closest approach) is replaced by the Bjerrum's distance q in Section 2.6. In this case, the parameters obtained from Eq. (7.5) are of two kinds, Λ^∞ and K_A.

If the ion association is not extensive ($K_A \leq 20\ \text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{l}$), the value of K_A obtained by the computer analysis is greatly affected by the terms J_1 and J_2 used in Eq. (7.5). Then, the value of K_A does not accurately reflect the extent of ion association.

When ion association is extensive and the concentration of free ions is low, the influence of interactions between free ions can be ignored and the relation $\Lambda = \alpha\Lambda^\infty$ is valid. In this case, we get the following Arrhenius-Ostwald relation:

$$\frac{1}{\Lambda} = \frac{1}{\Lambda^\infty} + \frac{c\Lambda K_A}{(\Lambda^\infty)^2} \tag{7.6}$$

In this equation, the $1/\Lambda$ vs $c\Lambda$ relation is linear, and we get the approximate values of Λ^∞ and K_A from the intercept and the slope, respectively. The values of Λ^∞ and K_A are often used in starting more precise data analyses by means of Eq. (7.5).

Fuoss and Kraus [13] and Shedlovsky [14] improved Eq. (7.6) by taking the effect of ion-ion interactions on molar conductivities into account. Here, Fuoss and Kraus used the Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law [Eq. (7.1)] and Shedlovsky used the following semi-empirical equation:

$$\Lambda = \alpha\Lambda^\infty - \left(\frac{\Lambda}{\Lambda^\infty}\right) S(\alpha c)^{1/2}$$

In both cases, Eq. (7.6) is modified to Eq. (7.7) by using $Z = S(\Lambda c)^{1/2}(\Lambda^\infty)^{-3/2}$:

$$\frac{T_{(Z)}}{\Lambda} = \frac{1}{\Lambda^\infty} + \frac{K_A}{(\Lambda^\infty)^2} \times \frac{c\gamma^2\Lambda}{T_{(Z)}} \tag{7.7}$$

In the case of Fuoss-Kraus,

$$T_{(Z)} \equiv F_{(Z)} = 1 - Z(1 - Z(1 - \ldots)^{-1/2})^{-1/2}$$

and in the case of Shedlovsky,

$$\frac{1}{T_{(Z)}} \equiv S_{(Z)} = 1 + Z + \frac{Z^2}{2} + \frac{Z^3}{8} + \ldots$$

Values of $F_{(Z)}$ and $S_{(Z)}$ are listed in the literature [15, 16]. From Eq. (7.7), the $T_{(Z)}/\Lambda$ vs $c\gamma^2\Lambda/T_{(Z)}$ relation is linear, with an intercept of $1/\Lambda^\infty$ and a slope of $K_A/(\Lambda^\infty)^2$, from which we can obtain the values of Λ^∞ and K_A. These Λ^∞ and K_A values are also used in data analyses by Eq. (7.5). The values of K_A obtainable by Eqs (7.6) and (7.7) range from 10^3 to $10^7\ \text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{l}$.

If $K_A \geq 10^7\ \text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{l}$, the slope of the linear relation is too large to obtain reliable Λ^∞ (or K_A) values. In these cases, we obtain the value of Λ^∞ separately, either by use of Walden's rule or from the known values of ionic molar conductivities (λ_i^∞), and use it to obtain K_A.

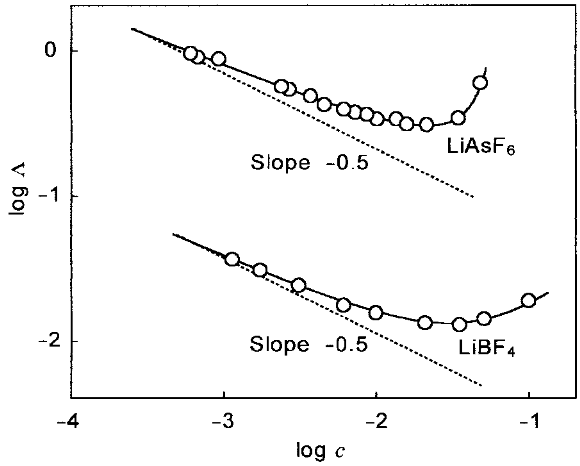


Fig. 7.2 Molar conductivities of $LiBF_4$ and $LiAsF_6$ solutions in 2-methyltetrahydrofuran at 25 °C [17].

7.1.3
Molar Conductivity and the Formation of Triple Ions

In solvents of low permittivity ($\varepsilon_r \leq 10$), most ions are associated as in Eq. (7.3), even at dilute electrolyte concentrations. Moreover, with increasing electrolyte concentrations, triple ions are formed, as in Eq. (7.8), and sometimes even quadrupoles (or dimers), as in Eq. (7.9):

$$2M^+ + A^- \rightleftarrows M_2A^+(K_{t+}) \qquad M^+ + 2A^- \rightleftarrows MA^{2-}(K_{t-}) \tag{7.8}$$

$$2MA \rightleftarrows (MA)_2 \tag{7.9}$$

Ion pairs do not conduct electricity, but triple ions (M_2A^+ and MA_2^-) are conductive. Thus, the formation of triple ions is detected by conductimetric measurement. Figure 7.2 shows the $\log \Lambda$–$\log c$ relations for $LiAsF_6$ and $LiBF_6$ in 2-methyltetrahydrofuran (2-MeTHF) [17]. After passing a minimum, the value of $\log \Lambda$ increases again with log c, showing that a triple ion formation occurred in the solution.

In conductimetric studies of triple ion formation, it is often assumed that M_2A^+ and MA_2^- have the same formation constants ($K_t = K_{t+} = K_{t-}$) and the same molar conductivities at infinite dilutions ($\lambda_t^\infty = \lambda_{t+}^\infty = \lambda_{t-}^\infty$). If we denote by a and a_t the mole fractions of (M^+, A^-) and (M_2A^+, MA_2^-), respectively, against the total electrolyte concentration, c, and assume that the concentrations of the ionic species are negligibly small compared to c, we get the relation $\Lambda = a\Lambda^\infty + a_t\,\lambda_t^\infty$ and, therefore, Eq. (7.10):

$$\Lambda c^{1/2} = K_A^{-1/2}\Lambda^\infty + K_t K_A^{-1/2} c \lambda_t^\infty \tag{7.10}$$

Tab. 7.1 Ion-pair and triple-ion formation constants (K_A and K_t) at 25 °C[1)]

Solvent	ε_r	Electrolyte	K_A/M^{-1}	K_t/M^{-2}
1,2-Dimethoxyethane	7.08	$LiAsF_6$	0.071×10^6	176
		$LiBF_4$	24.0×10^6	30.8
Methyl acetate	6.76	$LiClO_4$	77.8×10^6	38
Tetrahydrofuran (THF)	7.58	$LiClO_4$	48.4×10^6	153
2-Me-THF	6.97	$LiClO_4$	182×10^6	33

1) From Ref. [18b].

From Eq. (7.10), if we plot the value of $\Lambda c^{1/2}$ against c, we get a linear relation of slope equal to $K_t K_A^{-1/2} \lambda_t^\infty$ and intercept equal to $K_A^{-1/2} \Lambda^\infty$. If we get the value of Λ^∞ from Walden's rule and assume that $\lambda_t^\infty = \Lambda^\infty/3$ or $2\Lambda^\infty/3$ (λ_t^∞ cannot be determined experimentally), we can obtain the values of K_A and K_t [18]. The values of K_A and K_t in Table 7.1 were obtained in low permittivity solvents. The cationic and anionic triple ions can remain stable in low permittivity solvents, because triple ions are large in size and are not easily associated (Section 2.6). Thus, some electrolytes are highly soluble in low permittivity solvents and they show conductivities comparable to or higher than solutions in high permittivity solvents. For example, the solution of 2 M $LiAsF_6$ in methyl acetate (ε_r=6.76, η (viscosity) = 0.37 cP) has higher conductivity than 1 M $LiClO_4$ in PC (ε_r=64.9, η=2.53 cP).

As mentioned in Section 2.6, triple ion formation is not limited to low permittivity solvents. It also occurs in high permittivity solvents, if they are of very weak acidity and basicity: for example, K_t for the formation of Li_2Cl^- and $LiCl_2^-$ in AN has been determined by polarography to be $\sim 10^5$ M^{-2} [19]. Li^+ and Cl^- in AN are only weakly solvated and tend to be stabilized by forming triple ions. For conductimetric studies of triple ion formation in dipolar protophobic aprotic solvents, see Ref. [20].

The problem of triple ion formation has been studied in detail, because it is related to lithium battery technologies [18]. In some cases, however, the occurrence of the minimum in the log Λ–log c curve, as observed in Fig. 7.2, is not attributed to triple-ion formation but is explained by ion-pair formation only. The increase in log Λ at high electrolyte concentrations is attributed either to the increase in the distance of closest approach of ions, the increase in the solution permittivity, or the decrease in the activity coefficient of the ion-pairs. Although there is still some controversy, it seems certain that triple ions are actually formed in many cases.

7.1.4
Conductivity of Solutions of Symmetrical Strong Electrolytes at Moderate to High Concentrations

Here we consider the conductivity of strong electrolyte solutions at moderate to high concentrations in polar non-aqueous solvents. The conductivity of such solutions has been studied extensively, because of their importance in applied fields.

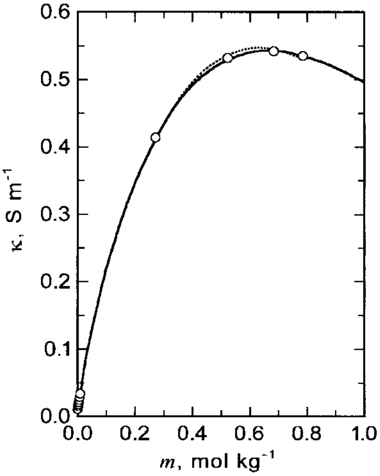


Fig. 7.3 Conductivity (κ) vs concentration (m) relation for $LiClO_4$/PC (25 °C). (○) experimental data; (——) Casteel-Amis equation; (·········) MSA [24 b].

If the conductivity of an electrolyte in a polar solvent is measured up to high concentrations, the conductivity-concentration relation usually shows a maximum as in Fig. 7.3. Such a relationship is explained by the competition between the increase in the number of charge carriers and the decrease in ionic mobilities, mainly due to the strengthening of ion-ion interactions. Various empirical equations have been reported to express such a relation. The Casteel-Amis equation [21] for the relation between κ and the molal concentration m is

$$\frac{\kappa}{\kappa_{\max}} = \left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{a} \exp\left[b(m-\mu)^2 - \frac{a}{\mu}(m-\mu)\right]$$

where $\kappa_{\max}$ is the maximum value of conductivity, μ is the concentration at which $\kappa_{\max}$ is obtained, and a and b are empirical parameters having no physical meanings. The values of $\kappa_{\max}$ and μ have been listed in Table 1.4 of Ref. [6b]. $\kappa_{\max}$ and μ are mainly determined by solvent viscosity and ionic radii; thus, $\kappa_{\max}$ and μ shift to higher values with increasing temperature at constant solvent compositions, and shift to lower values with increasing viscosity of the solvents at constant temperature.

Recently, Chagnes et al. [22] treated the molar conductivity of $LiClO_4$ in γ-butyrolactone (γ-BL) on the basis of the quasi-lattice theory. They showed that the molar conductivity can be expressed in the form $\Lambda = (\Lambda^{\infty})' - k'c^{1/3}$ and confirmed it experimentally for 0.2 to 2 M $LiClO_4$ in γ-BL. They also showed, using 0.2 to 2 M $LiClO_4$ in γ-BL, that the relation $\kappa = \Lambda c = (\Lambda^{\infty})'c - k'c^{4/3}$ was valid and that $\kappa_{\max}$ appeared at $c_{\max} = [3(\Lambda^{\infty})'/4k']^3$ where $d\kappa/dc = 0$.

The concept of mean spherical approximation (MSA, 3) in Chapter 2) has also been used to reproduce the conductivity data of electrolytes of fairly high concentration [23]. The MSA method applies to both associated and non-associated electrolytes and can give the values of association constant, K_A. Although not described here,

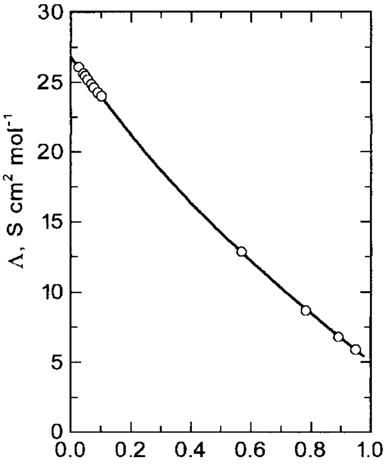


Fig. 7.4 Molar conductivity of $LiClO_4$/PC (25 °C). Analysis by Eq. (7.5) ($c<0.03$ M), $K_A=5.2$ mol^{-1} dm^3; MSA (0 M$<c<$1 M), $K_A=4.2$ $mol^{-1}dm^3$.

details of the method can be found in Ref. [24]. Figure 7.4 shows the results of the MSA calculation. The conductivity of the $LiClO_4$ solution in PC at 25 °C is excellently reproduced up to 1 M, yielding $K_A=4.2$ $dm^3 mol^{-1}$ [24b]. In contrast, the data analysis in Section 7.1.2 yields the same curve up to 0.05 M and gives $K_A=5.2$ dm^3 mol^{-1}. In Fig. 7.3, the conductivity obtained by the MSA calculation is also indicated; in this case, only two parameters, i.e. K_A and σ (average ionic diameter), are needed, compared to the four parameters in the Casteel-Amis equation. It is important that the parameters needed in MSA have physical meanings.

7.1.5
Molar Conductivity and Ion Association of Asymmetric Electrolytes

For an asymmetric electrolyte that is completely dissociated, the slope for the Debye-Hückel-Onsager limiting law can be obtained by the method described in [1]. For example, for an electrolyte of MA_2-type ($z_+=2$ and $z_-=1$), $A'=[5.60\times10^6/(\varepsilon_r T)^{3/2}]\times[q/(1+q^{1/2})]$, $B'=123.8/[\eta(\varepsilon_r T)^{1/2}]$, $q=(2/3)(1+\lambda_-^\infty/\Lambda^\infty)^{-1}$. In the solution of electrolyte MA_2, the ion association occurs in two steps, i.e. $M^{2+}+A^- \rightleftarrows MA^+$ and $MA^+ + A^- \rightleftarrows MA_2$. If we express the formation constants for the two steps by K_{A1} and K_{A2}, respectively, generally $K_{A1} >> K_{A2}$. The Fuoss-Edelson equation (1951) [25] or its modified forms [26] have often been used to analyze the conductivity data of asymmetric electrolytes. However, the Quint-Viallard (1978) [27] and the Lee-Wheaton (1978) [28] equations are used for more sophisticated data analyses. For the analysis of conductivity data of asymmetric electrolytes, see Ref. [29].

7.2
Ionic Conductivities and Solvents

In Section 7.1, molar conductivities of electrolytes of various degrees of dissociation were considered. The limiting molar conductivity of electrolyte M_xA_y (Λ^∞) is given by:

$$\Lambda^\infty = x\lambda_M^\infty + y\lambda_A^\infty$$

where λ_M^∞ and λ_A^∞ are the limiting molar conductivities of the component ions. In this section, we will first deal with Stokes' law and Walden's rule, which show the relations between the limiting molar conductivity of ions and the viscosity of solvents. We then discuss methods of determining the limiting molar conductivities of ions.

7.2.1
Stokes' Law and Walden's Rule – Role of Ultrafast Solvent Dynamics

According to the classical Stokes' law, a spherical particle, i, of radius r_i, moving with velocity v_i through a static fluid of viscosity η is subjected to a force f, as shown by Eqs (7.11) or (7.12):

$$f = 6\pi\eta r_i v_i \quad \text{(stick)} \tag{7.11}$$

$$f = 4\pi\eta r_i v_i \quad \text{(slip)} \tag{7.12}$$

Equation (7.11) is for the 'stick' condition, i.e. when the solvent immediately adjacent to the spherical particle 'wets' it and so moves along with it. Equation (7.12), on the other hand, is for the 'slip' condition, i.e. when the spherical particle is completely slippery and does not drag along any liquid with it. When the spherical particle is an ion with charge $|z_i|e$ and it is in the liquid under a potential gradient X (V cm^{-1}), a force f expressed by Eq. (7.13) operates on the particle:

$$f = |z_i|eX \tag{7.13}$$

If the force in Eqs (7.11) or (7.12) balances with that in Eq. (7.13), the particle moves with a constant velocity v_i:

$$v_i = \frac{|z_i|eX}{k'\pi\eta r_i} \quad (k' = 6 \text{ or } 4)$$

The mobility u_i^∞ of an ion i at infinite dilution is the drift velocity for unit potential gradient (1 V cm^{-1}) and expressed by:

$$u_i^\infty = \frac{v_i}{X} = \frac{|z_i|e}{k'\pi\eta r_i} \quad (k' = 6 \text{ or } 4)$$

Thus, the limiting molar conductivity of ion i (λ_i^∞) is given by Eq. (7.14), where N_A is the Avogadro constant (Section 5.8):

$$\lambda_i^\infty = |z_i|u_i^\infty F = \frac{z_i^2 F^2}{k'\pi N_A \eta r_i} \quad (k' = 6 \text{ or } 4) \tag{7.14}$$

If we express λ_i^∞ in S cm^2 mol^{-1}, η in poise (P), and r_i in cm, we get from Eq. (7.14):

$$\lambda_i^\infty \eta = \frac{z_i^2 F^2}{k'\pi N_A r_i} = \frac{4.92 \times 10^{-8} z_i^2}{k' r_i} \quad (k' = 6 \text{ or } 4) \tag{7.15}$$

Equation (7.15) shows that $\lambda_i^\infty \eta$ is proportional to $(1/r_i)$; as shown in Fig. 7.5, this is nearly the case for ions much larger than the solvent molecules (e.g. R_4N^+ larger than Pr_4N^+ and BPh_4^-). However, for small cations like alkali metal ions, the experimental $\lambda_i^\infty \eta$ values are generally much smaller than those predicted by Eq. (7.15). Traditionally this has been rationalized by two models [30a]. The first is the *solvent-berg* model, which postulates that the solvent molecules immediately adjacent to the ion are rigidly bound to it and thus the ion moves as this kinetic unit; because the effective size of the solvent-berg is larger than that of the bare ion, the mobility is much less than that expected for the bare ion. The second model takes dielectric friction into account; the moving ion orients the solvent dipoles around it, and these can relax again into a random distribution only after the ion has passed; thus, an electrostatic drag force is exerted on the moving ion. Usually the friction acting on the moving ion (ζ) is expressed by $\zeta = \zeta_{\text{bare}} + \zeta_{\text{DF}}$, where ζ_{bare} is the friction predicted by Stokes' law and ζ_{DF} is the dielectric friction. Initially the dielectric friction was treated by continuum models; the dashed line in Fig. 7.6 shows the result obtained by Zwanzig's continuum theory [30c], in which ζ_{DF} is proportional to the Debye relaxation time (τ_D, see Table 1.3). The theory can explain the non-monotonic $\Lambda_i^\infty \eta - r_i^{-1}$ relation, but overestimates the dielectric friction for small cations. Recently, the dielectric friction has been treated by microscopic theories; in particular, Bagchi's group [30a,b] were able to explain the experimental $\lambda_i^\infty \eta - r_i^{-1}$ relations in water, D_2O, MeOH, FA and AN almost quantitatively by taking all sequential Debye relaxations into account. The results

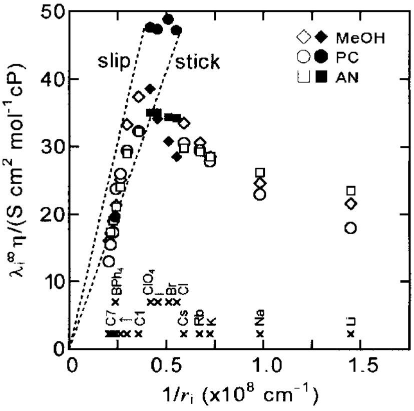


Fig. 7.5 $\lambda_i^\infty \eta - r_i^{-1}$ relation for cations (open symbols) and anions (solid symbols) in MeOH, PC and AN. C1 → C7 means, from right to left, Me_4N^+, Et_4N^+, Pr_4N^+, Bu_4N^+, Am_4N^+, Hex_4N^+ and Hep_4N^+. The dashed lines show the theoretical slopes for stick and slip conditions. The data for crystallographic ionic radii (or analogous) and ionic molar conductivities are from Tables 3 and 28 in Marcus, Y. *Ion Properties*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1997.

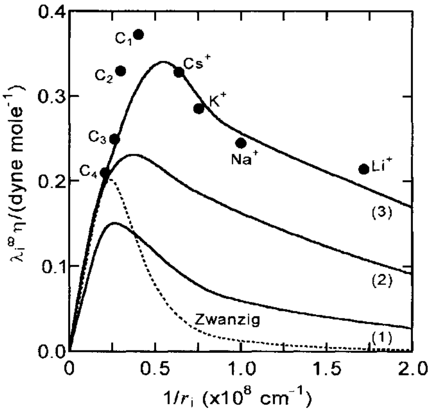


Fig. 7.6 Effect of sequential addition of the ultrafast component of the solvent orientational motion on the $\lambda_i^{\infty}\eta$ values in MeOH at 298 K. Closed circles are experimental results; curves (1), (2) and (3) were obtained by the molecular theory by including the first (slowest) one, the first two, and all three Debye relaxations; the dashed line is by the Zwanzig theory [30b].

in MeOH are shown in Fig. 7.6: curves 1, 2 and 3 were obtained by considering the first relaxation (48 ps), the first two relaxations (48 and 1.25 ps), and all three relaxations (48, 1.25 and 0.16 ps), respectively.[3] Curve 3 agrees fairly well with the experimental data. The results of Bagchi's group clearly show that the ultrafast solvation relaxation in the femtosecond region plays a dominant role in determining the ionic mobilities. Their results also show that, for small cations in solvents with slow relaxation processes (EtOH, PrOH, etc.), the dynamic version of the classical solvent-berg model is also important. For the history and the present status of this problem, see Ref. [30].

The Stokes' radius, denoted by r_s, is the ionic radius in the solution and is obtained to satisfy Eq. (7.15). If r_s is not influenced by solvent, the relation of Eq. (7.16) should hold:

$$\lambda_i^{\infty}\eta = \text{constant} \tag{7.16}$$

This relation is the so-called *Walden's rule*. Table 7.2 shows the values of $\lambda_i^{\infty}\eta$ for some cations and anions in various solvents. In the table, the values of λ_i^{∞} for large ions like Bu_4N^+, i-Am_4N^+ and BPh_4^- are kept constant within ±1% in solvents other than water, suggesting that Walden's rule is valid [1b, 31]. However, Walden's rule does not hold for small ions like K^+ and Cl^-: the values of $\lambda_i^{\infty}\eta$ are considerably influenced by solvents. This means that the Stokes' radii, r_s, of these ions vary from one solvent to another, reflecting the variation in ion solvation. Therefore, testing the applicability of Walden's rule is important in studying ion solvation. Moreover, if Walden's rule is applicable for a given ion, the molar conductivity of the ion in the solvent in which it is unknown can be obtained (Section 7.2.2).

For such ions as Et_4N^+ and Bu_4N^+, the Stokes radius (r_s) obtained by Eq. (7.15) is usually less than the crystal radius (r_x). In order to avoid this contradiction, Ro-

---

[3] For MeOH, the dielectric relaxation data used were obtained by Kindt and Schmuttenmaer (*J. Phys. Chem.* **1996**, *100*, 10373) by femtosecond terahertz pulse spectroscopy; τ_1, τ_2 and τ_3 were 48, 1.25 and 0.16 ps, respectively (see Table 1.4). Note that they are considerably different from 51.5, 7.09 and 1.12 ps, respectively, reported by Barthel et al. (Table 2.2 in Ref. [6a]).

Tab. 7.2 Walden's products of ions in various solvents

Solvents	***η/cP***	***ε_r***	***$\lambda_i^\infty\eta$, S cm^2 mol^{-1} P***						
			K^+ 1.38$^{1)}$	***Et_4N^+ 3.37$^{1)}$***	***Bu_4N^+ 4.13$^{1)}$***	***$(i\text{-}Am)_4N^+$ 4.43$^{1)}$***	***Cl^- 1.81$^{1)}$***	***Pic^-***	***BPh_4^- 4.21$^{1)}$***
H_2O	0.890	78.3	0.654	0.291	0.173		0.680	0.271	0.187
MeOH	0.545	32.7	0.286	0.333	0.213	0.194	0.285	0.256	0.199
EtOH	1.078	24.6	0.254	0.315	0.213		0.236	0.270	
FA	3.30	109.5	0.421	0.345	0.216		0.565	0.301	0.199
AN	0.341	36.0	0.285	0.292	0.212	0.196	0.337	0.265	0.199
NM	0.627	36.7		0.299	0.214	0.193	0.392		0.204
DMF	0.796	36.7	0.245	0.288	0.212		0.439	0.298	
DMSO	1.99	46.7	0.299	0.322	0.215		0.478	0.334	0.203

1) Ionic radii ($\times 10^{-8}$ cm), Marcus, Y. *Ion Properties*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1997, p. 43.
The data of $\lambda_i^\infty\eta$ for Et_4N^+, Bu_4N^+, $(i\text{-}Am)_4N^+$, and BPh_4^- are from Ref. [30] and for others from Ref. [1].

binson and Stokes introduced the concept of *effective ionic radius* (r_{eff}). They considered that, for very weakly solvated ions like tetraalkylammonium ions (R_4N^+), the effective ionic radius r_{eff} must be equal to the crystal ionic radius r_x. They plotted the (r_{eff}/r_s) vs r_s relation for various R_4N^+ ions, and used it to obtain the values of r_{eff} for other ionic species. If r_{eff} is equal to the real radius of the ion solvated in the solution, we can estimate the solvation number n_{sv} from:

$$n_{\text{sv}} = \frac{4}{3}\pi\frac{N_A(r_{\text{eff}}^3 - r_x^3)}{V_S}$$

Here, V_S is the molar volume of the solvent and N_A is the Avogadro constant. Some of the ionic solvation numbers obtained by this method are listed in Table 7.3.

7.2.2
Method for the Determination of Limiting Molar Conductivities of Ions

The method for the determination of limiting molar conductivities of electrolytes Λ^∞ was discussed in Section 7.1. The limiting molar conductivities of individual ions (λ_i^∞) can be obtained by the following methods.

Direct Method

The limiting molar conductivity of an electrolyte (Λ^∞) and the limiting transference numbers of the ions constituting the electrolyte (t_+^∞, t_-^∞) are determined experimentally, and Λ^∞ is divided into λ_+^∞ and λ_-^∞. This method is direct and does not include any assumptions. If the transference numbers can be obtained accurately, this method is the most reliable. Detailed literature is available on methods of obtaining the limiting transference numbers [1–5, 32].

Tab. 7.3 Solvation numbers of ions calculated from the effective ionic radii

Ions	*H_2O*	*MeOH*	*NB*	*TMS*	*AN*	*PC*	*FA*	*DMF*	*DMSO*	*HMPA*
Li^+	7.4	5.0	–	1.4	1.2	3.4	5.4	5.0	3.3	3.4
Na^+	6.5	4.6	1.6	2.0	1.4	2.9	4.0	3.0	3.1	1.8
K^+	5.1	3.9	1.4	1.5	1.0	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.8	1.6
Rb^+	4.7	3.7	–	1.4	–	1.7	2.3	2.5	2.3	1.4
Cs^+	4.3	3.3	–	1.3	0.5	1.6	1.9	2.3	2.0	1.2
Ag^+	5.9	–	–	–	–	–	–	2.1	–	1.8
$NH_4{}^+$	4.6	3.7	1.4	0.9	–	1.7	1.4	1.8	–	1.6
Me_4N^+	1.8	–	–	–	–	0.5	–	0.4	0.4	–
Ba^{2+}	9.6	7.9	–	–	–	–	6.3	9.0	–	–
Cl^-	3.9	4.1	1.0	0.0	–	1.3	1.0	0.7	1.1	0.3
Br^-	3.4	3.8	1.1	0.0	–	1.0	0.8	0.8	1.0	0.5
I^-	2.8	3.4	1.2	0.1	–	0.8	0.8	0.7	1.0	–
ClO_4^-	2.6	2.8	1.1	0.1	–	0.8	0.9	0.6	0.8	0.3

From the table in Marcus, Y. *Ion Solvation,* Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985, p. 84.

Indirect Method Based on Walden's Rule

Walden's rule is applicable for such ions as Bu_4N^+, $(n\text{-Am})_4N^+$, $(i\text{-Am})_4N^+$, Hex_4N^+, $(i\text{-Am})_3BuN^+$, Ph_4As^+, BPh_4^- and $(i\text{-Am})_4B^-$.[4] For these ions, the value of λ_i^∞ in a given solvent can be obtained from the known $\lambda_i^\infty\eta$ value in different solvents. The inaccuracy of this method is ±1 or 2%.

Indirect Method Using a Reference Electrolyte

The limiting molar conductivity, Λ^∞, for a reference electrolyte [$(i\text{-Am})_4N^+B(i\text{-Am})_4^-$, $(i\text{-Am})_3BuN^+BPh_4^-$, etc.] is determined experimentally and $\Lambda^\infty/2$ is considered to be the limiting conductivity of the constituent ions.

When the limiting molar conductivities are to be obtained for a series of ions in a given solvent, the first step is to get the limiting molar conductivity of an ion by one of the above methods. Then, the limiting molar conductivities for other ions can be obtained sequentially by applying Kohlrausch's law of independent ionic migration (Section 5.8).

The limiting molar conductivities of ions in various solvents are listed in Table 7.4. The following are some general points about ionic conductivities in non-aqueous solutions:

1. Ionic migration usually slows down in solvents of higher viscosities, although this does not necessarily apply for small inorganic ions.

[4] The average values of $(\lambda_i^\infty\eta)$ in organic solvents and at 25 °C have been obtained [31]: Me_4N^+ 0.331±0.044, Et_4N^+ 0.307±0.021, Pr_4N^+ $0.243_1\pm0.008_5$, Bu_4N^+ $0.213_1\pm0.002_4$, $(n\text{-Am})_4N^+$ $0.190_6\pm0.001_2$, $(i\text{-Am})_4N^+$ $0.193_9\pm0.001_4$, Hex_4N^+ $0.173_1\pm0.001_3$, Hep_4N^+ $0.162_0\pm0.001_4$, $(i\text{-Am})_3BuN^+$ $0.200_5\pm0.001_1$, Ph_4As^+ $0.190_3\pm0.001_4$, Ph_4B^- $0.200_8\pm0.003_1$, $(i\text{-Am})_4B^-$ $0.198_6\pm0.000_4$ ($S\ cm^2\ mol^{-1}\ P$).

Tab. 7.4 Limiting molar conductivities of ions in various solvents (S cm^2 mol^{-1}, 25 °C)

Solvents (η/cP)	***H^+***	***Li^+***	***Na^+***	***K^+***	***Rb^+***	***Cs^+***	***Ag^+***	***NH_4^+***	***½Ba^{2+}***	***½Mg^{2+}***
Water (0.890)	349.81	38.68	50.10	73.50	77.81	77.26	61.90	73.55	63.63	53.05
Methanol (0.545)	146.1	39.59	45.23	52.40	56.23	61.52	50.11	57.60	57.6 6)	60.0 6)
Ethanol (1.096)	62.7	17.05	20.31	23.54	24.90	26.34	20.60	22.05	–	–
1-Propanol (1.947)	45.68	8.21	10.17	11.79	13.22	13.98	–	–	–	–
2-Propanol (2.078)	36.52	–	5.87	7.72	8.41	9.43	–	–	–	–
1-Butanol (2.67)	35.67	7.10	5.79	–	8.88	–	–	–	–	–
2,2,2-Trifluoroethanol (1.78)	–	9.02	–	15.82	–	19.38	–	–	–	–
Ethylene glycol (1.661)	–	1.91	2.88	4.42	4.61	4.53	4.05	–	–	–
Formamide (3.30)	10.41	8.32	9.88	12.39	12.82	13.38	–	14.94	–	–
N-Methylformamide (1.66)	–	10.1	16.01	16.49	17.94	18.52	–	24.59	–	–
N,N-Dimethylformamide (0.793)	35.0	26.1	30.0	31.6	33.2	35.4	35.7	39.4	37.9 5)	39.4 5)
N,N-Dimethylacetamide (0.919)	–	20.29	25.69	25.31	27.01	27.87	27.21	35.91	–	–
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide (3.23)	–	5.64	6.15	6.55	6.94	7.33	6.22	6.45	–	–
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylurea (1.401)	–	14.45	16.06	15.71	16.01	16.91	–	–	–	–
N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1.666)	–	–	14.69	15.58	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pyridine (0.882)	–	25.9	26.6	31.8	–	–	34.4	46.6	–	–
Dimethyl sulfoxide (1.963)	15.5	11.77	13.94	14.69	14.96	16.19	16.08	–	18.8 5)	18.2 5)
Acetone (0.3116)	–	69.2	70.2	81.1	–	84.1	–	89.5	–	–
Methylethylketone (0.378)	–	59.9	61.2	64.4	–	–	–	79.6	–	–
Propylene carbonate (2.513)	–	7.14	9.13	11.08	11.73	12.16	11.96	–	12.1 5)	12.2 5)
Sulfolane (10.3$_{30}$)	–	4.34 3)	3.61 3)	4.04 3)	4.20 3)	4.34 3)	4.81 3)	4.98 3)	–	–
Acetonitrile (0.344)	–	69.97 1)	77.00 1)	83.87 1)	85.8	87.4	86.0	97.1	102.7 5)	97.1 5)
Nitromethane (0.612–0.627)	64.5	53.89	56.75	58.12	–	–	50.75	62.75	–	–
Nitrobenzene (1.849)	–	–	16.6	17.8	18.6	19.9	–	17.9	–	–
Formic acid (1.610)	79.8	19.5	21.0	24.0	–	–	–	27.1	–	–

Tab. 7.4 (continued)

Solvents	Me_4N^+	Et_4N^+	Bu_4N^+	Cl^-	Br^-	I^-	NO_3^-	ClO_4^-	Pi_c^-	$CF_3SO_3^-$	BPh_4^-
Water	44.9	32.7	19.5	76.35	78.14	76.84	71.46	67.36	30.4	–	–
Methanol	68.79	61.12	39.14	52.38	56.53	62.63	60.95	70.78	46.94	–	36.6 2)
Ethanol	29.61	28.73	19.44	21.85	24.50	27.04	24.82	30.5	25.44	–	–
1-Propanol	15.18	15.22	11.00	10.22	11.98	13.74	11.23	16.19	12.34	–	–
2-Propanol	–	–	–	10.38	11.24	12.83	–	15.07	–	–	–
1-Butanol	9.38	10.20	7.80	7.93	8.50	9.52	–	11.26	8.01	–	–
2,2,2-Trifluoroethanol	–	–	–	17.64	19.00	20.92	–	22.77	–	–	–
Ethylene glycol	2.97 2)	2.20 2)	1.51 2)	5.30	5.21	4.79	5.04	4.45	–	–	–
Formamide	12.84	10.44	6.54	17.46	17.51	16.90	17.66	16.63	–	–	6.04 2)
N-Methylformamide	–	26.2 2)	–	25.61	28.16	28.39	–	27.37	19.75	–	–
N,N-Dimethylformamide	39.53	36.37	26.68	53.8	53.4	51.1	57.1	51.6	37.12	43.6 4)	–
N,N-Dimethylacetamide	34.97	32.96	22.91	45.94	43.21	41.80	47.0	42.80	31.50	–	–
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide	8.4 7)	9.8 7)	6.4 7)	19.45	17.48	16.28	19.33	14.97	10.81	–	–
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylurea	22.57	22.07	15.47	–	30.14	–	32.40	28.35	–	–	–
N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone	–	–	–	–	–	26.94	–	27.24	20.1	–	–
Pyridine	–	–	–	51.4	51.2	49.0	52.5	47.5	33.60	–	–
Dimethyl sulfoxide	17.93	16.39	10.93	23.41	23.76	23.59	26.84	24.39	17.08	21.7 4)	10.2 2)
Acetone	96.63	89.49	66.40	109.3	113.9	116.2	127.2	115.8	86.1	–	–
Methylethylketone	–	–	–	–	84.5	86.6	96.8	85.6	–	–	–
Propylene carbonate	14.16	13.18	8.98	18.77	19.41	18.82	20.92	18.94	13.12	16.9 4)	–
Sulfolane	4.28 3)	3.94 3)	2.76 3)	9.29 3)	8.91 3)	7.22 3)	–	6.69 3)	5.32 3)	–	–
Acetonitrile	94.52 1)	85.19 1)	61.63 1)	100.4	100.7	102.4 1)	106.2	103.6 1)	77.3	96.3 4)	58.02 1)
Nitromethane	56.1	48.8	34.9	62.50	62.82	63.61	66.65	65.75	45.44	–	31.6 2)
Nitrobenzene	–	–	–	22.6	21.96	21.28	22.9	21.6	16.5	–	–
Formic acid	–	–	–	26.4	28.2	–	–	29.2	–	–	–

For the values in water, Robinson, R.A.; Stokes, R.H. *Electrolyte Solutions,* Butterworths, London, 1965; for the values in organic solvents, Krumgalz, B.S. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I,* **1983**, *79*, 571; **1)** J. Barthel et al., *J. Solution Chem.* **1990**, *19*, 321; **2)** Ref. [1]; **3)** Ref. [1], 30°C; **4)** Okazaki, S; Sakamoto, I. *Solvents and Electrolytes (Japanese);* Sanei, 1990, p. 117; **5)** K. Izutsu et al. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1997**, *426*, 91; 6) Dobos, D. *Electrochemical Data;* Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1975; T. Fujinaga et al. *Nippon Kagaku Kaishi*, **1973**, 493.

2. The molar conductivities of alkali metal ions increase, in most solvents, with increasing crystal ionic radii ($Li^+ < Na^+ < K^+ < Rb^+ < Cs^+$).
3. In aprotic solvents, iodide ions migrate most slowly among halide ions. In protic solvents, however, iodide ions migrate fastest.
4. In dipolar aprotic solvents, the molar conductivity of the fastest anion is larger than that of the fastest cation. However, this does not apply in protic solvents.
5. The molar conductivities of R_4N^+ decrease with increasing size of the R-group. The molar conductivities of organic anions also decrease with increasing ionic size.
6. In organic solvents with an OH group (MeOH, EtOH, etc.), the conductivity of H^+ is abnormally high, as it is in water. This is due to the proton jump. Conversely, some lyate ions, like $HCOO^-$ in formic acid, CH_3O^- in MeOH, and HSO_4^- in sulfuric acid, show abnormally high conductivities, just like OH^- in water. In some amines and ethereal solvents, solvated electrons also show high conductivities.

7.3
Applications of Conductimetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

7.3.1
Study of the Behavior of Electrolytes (Ionophores)

Limiting Molar Conductivities of Electrolytes and Individual Ions; Ionic Association Constants; Formation Constants of Triple Ions

As mentioned in Section 7.1, if we determine the molar conductivity of an electrolyte as a function of its concentration and analyze the data, we can get the value of limiting molar conductivity Λ^∞ and quantitative information about ion association and triple-ion formation. If we determine the limiting molar conductivity of an ion (λ_i^∞) by one of the methods described in Section 7.2, we can determine the radius of the solvated ion and calculate the solvation number. It is also possible to judge the applicability of Walden's rule to the ion under study. These are the most basic applications of conductimetry in non-aqueous systems and many studies have been carried out on these problems [1–7].

Various theories have been proposed for analyzing the data of the Λ–c relation, by taking into account both the long-range and the short-range interactions between ions (Section 7.1.1). All of them give approximately the same Λ^∞ values. Moreover, they give approximately the same values of ion association constant (K_A), as far as the K_A values are large enough. However, it is necessary to use a single theory in order to compare the resulting data of Λ_∞ and K_A for a series of electrolytes. For practical information on how to analyze conductivity data, the report by Kay et al. [33], dealing with the conductivity of alkali metal salts in acetonitrile, is useful. Some reports compare the results of various theories [34]. For methods of studying triple-ion formation, some reviews and original papers are available [18, 35].

Determination of the Solubility Products of Sparingly Soluble Salts

When a sparingly soluble 1:1 electrolyte, saturated in the solution, is completely dissociated, the relation between the solubility product of the electrolyte (K_{sp}) and the conductivity of the solution (κ) can be expressed, as a first approximation, by:

$$K_{\mathrm{sp}}^{1/2} = c_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{\kappa}{\Lambda^{\infty}}$$

When the electrolyte in the saturated solution is partially associated, on the other hand, the relation is modified to:

$$K_{\mathrm{sp}}^{1/2} = c_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{\kappa}{\Lambda^{\infty}} + \frac{\kappa^2 K_{\mathrm{A}}}{(\Lambda^{\infty})^2}$$

Here, the association constant K_{A} can be determined by measuring the conductivity of the unsaturated solutions. Corrections are made by successive approximations for the effect of electrolyte concentrations on molar conductivity Λ and for the effect of activity coefficient on K_{A}. Here, κ/Λ^{∞} is used as the first approximation of the ionic strength.

Determination of Complex Formation Constants

An interesting example is the determination of complex formation constants of alkali metal ions (M^+) with crown ethers (L):

$$\mathrm{M}^+ + \mathrm{L} \rightleftarrows \mathrm{ML}^+ \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{ML}} = \frac{[\mathrm{ML}^+]}{[\mathrm{M}^+][\mathrm{L}]}$$

Crown ether L is added step-wise to the 0.1–1.0 mM solution of alkali metal salt MX, until the final concentration of L reaches 5 to 10 times that of MX, each time by measuring the conductivity and obtaining the Λ value. If the fraction of the free M^+ is denoted by α, $\Lambda = \alpha\Lambda_{\mathrm{MX}} + (1-\alpha)\Lambda_{\mathrm{MLX}}$. Λ_{MX} corresponds to Λ before titration, Λ_{MLX} to Λ after all M^+ are converted to ML^+. If the molar conductivity of M^+ is different from that of ML^+, K_{ML} can be obtained by the following equation, using the relation $[\mathrm{L}]=[\mathrm{L}]_{\mathrm{t}}-[\mathrm{M}]_{\mathrm{t}}(\Lambda_{\mathrm{MX}}-\Lambda)/(\Lambda_{\mathrm{MX}}-\Lambda_{\mathrm{MLX}})$ ($[\mathrm{L}]_{\mathrm{t}}$ and $[\mathrm{M}]_{\mathrm{t}}$ are the total concentrations of L and M^+):

$$K_{\mathrm{ML}} = \frac{\Lambda_{\mathrm{MX}} - \Lambda}{(\Lambda - \Lambda_{\mathrm{MLX}})[\mathrm{L}]}$$

Figure 7.7 shows the relation between $(\Lambda-\Lambda_{\mathrm{MLX}})/(\Lambda_{\mathrm{MX}}-\Lambda_{\mathrm{MLX}})$ and $[\mathrm{L}]_{\mathrm{t}}/[\mathrm{M}]_{\mathrm{t}}$. This method is usually suitable for determining $\log K_{\mathrm{ML}}$ between 2 and 5. However, if assisted by computer calculations, even $\log K_{\mathrm{ML}}$ as low as ~ 0 can be determined [36]. This is because, in this method, the total electrolyte concentration is kept constant during the titration. Conductimetric studies of crown complexes have been reviewed by Takeda [37]. For crown complexes with larger $\log K_{\mathrm{ML}}$ values, potentiometric methods are convenient, as described in Section 6.3.3.

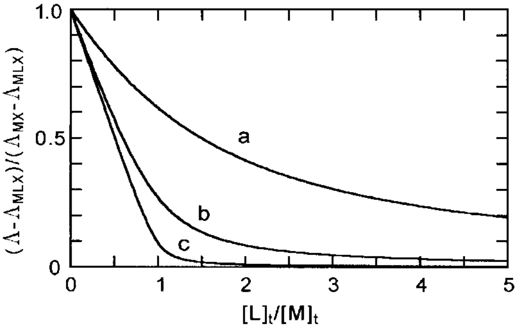


Fig. 7.7 Theoretical variation in the molar conductivities of alkali metal salt (MX) solution by the addition of crown ether (L) for $[\mathrm{M}]_t = 10^{-3}$ M. $K_{\mathrm{ML}} = 10^3$ (curve a), 10^4 (curve b) and 10^5 (curve c).

7.3.2

Conductimetric Studies of Acid-Base Equilibria

Determination of Autoprotolysis Constants

The autoprotolysis constant $K_{\mathrm{SH}}[= a(\mathrm{SH}_2^+)a(\mathrm{S}^-)]$ of an amphiprotic solvent SH is related to the conductivity of the pure solvent κ by:

$$\kappa = K_{\mathrm{SH}}^{1/2} \Lambda^{\infty}(\mathrm{SH})$$

where $\Lambda^{\infty}(\mathrm{SH}) = \lambda^{\infty}(\mathrm{H}^+) + \lambda^{\infty}(\mathrm{S}^-)$. Thus, we can determine K_{SH} by measuring κ. However, the application of this method is limited to solvents with rather large K_{SH} values. For solvents of small K_{SH} values, the impurities in the solvent have an undesirable effect and make the K_{SH} value unreliable.

Determination of Acid Dissociation Constants

A potentiometric method that uses a pH sensor (pH glass electrode, pH-ISFET) as indicator electrode is convenient in studying acid-base equilibria in non-aqueous solvents (Section 6.3.1). However, in a potentiometric method, the pH sensor must be calibrated beforehand, using a standard buffer of known pH value. The solution is prepared either from a strong acid (completely dissociated) or from a weak acid of a known $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a}}$ value and its conjugate base. When such an acid is not available for the solvent under study, conductimetry is often used to begin studying the acid-base equilibria. By conductimetry, complete dissociation can be confirmed for a strong acid and the $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a}}$ value and the homoconjugation constant can be determined for a weak acid. Then, we prepare a solution of a known pH value to calibrate the potentiometric pH sensor. Here again, the conductimetric results for very weak acids are often significantly affected by trace amounts of ionic and basic impurities. Thus, the weak acid studied by conductimetry should have $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a}} \leq 7.5$. Much data on acid dissociation constants in dipolar aprotic solvents have been obtained by conductimetry [38].

The procedures typically employed for a weak acid HA are described below [39, 40]:

1. In order to obtain the limiting molar conductivities of H^+ and A^-, the molar conductivities (Λ) are measured for the tetraalkylammonium salt of A^- (R_4NA) and a strong acid (e.g. CF_3SO_3H), and their limiting molar conductivities (Λ^∞) are obtained by calculation. Using the known λ^∞ values of R_4N^+ and $CF_3SO_3^-$, the λ^∞ values of H^+ and A^- are obtained.
2. The molar conductivity of HA is measured as a function of its concentration, c_a, and the data are analyzed appropriately, according to the mechanism of the acid dissociation:

(i) If HA is a strong acid and is completely dissociated ($HA \rightarrow H^+ + A^-$), the Λ–$c_a^{1/2}$ relation should have the Onsager slope at low concentration regions. From this, we can confirm the complete dissociation of HA and get the value of Λ^∞(HA). If more accurate values of Λ^∞(HA) are needed, the data are analyzed by one of the theories covered in Section 7.1.1.

(ii) If HA is a weak acid but dissociates simply by $HA \rightleftarrows H^+ + A^-$, the relation $K_a = (\Lambda/\Lambda^\infty)^2 c_a$ holds approximately. If the value of $(\Lambda/\Lambda^\infty)^2 c_a$ is independent of c_a, we can consider that the dissociation reaction is simple and K_a is equal to that value.

(iii) If HA is a weak acid and the dissociation is accompanied by a homoconjugation reaction:

$$HA \rightleftarrows H^+ + A^-,\ A^- + HA \rightleftarrows HA_2^-$$

we determine the dissociation constant, K_a, and the homoconjugation constant, $K^f(HA_2^-)$, using the French-Roe equation [41], which holds when only a small fraction of HA is dissociated into A^- and HA_2^-.

$$\Lambda\left\{c_a\left[c_a + \frac{1}{K^f(HA_2^-)}\right]\right\}^{1/2} = \Lambda^\infty(HA)\left\{\frac{K_a}{K^f(HA_2^-)}\right\}^{1/2} + c_a\Lambda^\infty(2HA)\{K_a K^f(HA_2^-)\}^{1/2} \tag{7.17}$$

Here, Λ^∞(2HA) is the sum of λ^∞ for H^+ and HA_2^-. If we plot the relation between $\Lambda\{c_a[c_a + 1/K^f(HA_2^-)]\}^{1/2}$ and c_a, varying the value of $K^f(HA_2^-)$, a straight line is obtained for the most suitable $K^f(HA_2^-)$-value. Then the slope and the intercept of the line are equal to $\Lambda^\infty(2HA)\{K_a K^f(HA_2^-)\}^{1/2}$ and $\Lambda^\infty(HA)\{K_a/K^f(HA_2^-)\}^{1/2}$, respectively. If HA is not weak enough, Eq. (7.17) should be modified [40].

(iv) If HA is a weak acid and its molar conductivity Λ is independent of concentration c_a, there is a dissociation equilibrium as in Eq. (7.18) and the equilibrium constant is given by Eq. (7.19):

$$2HA \rightleftarrows H^+ + HA_2^- \tag{7.18}$$

$$K(2HA) = a(H^+)a(HA_2^-)/[HA]^2 = K_a K^f(HA_2^-) = \alpha^2\gamma^2 \tag{7.19}$$

Here, $\alpha = \Lambda/\Lambda^\infty(2HA)$ and γ is the activity coefficient of the univalent ion. We can get K(2HA) from Eq. (7.19). If we obtain $K^f(HA_2^-)$ by some other means, we

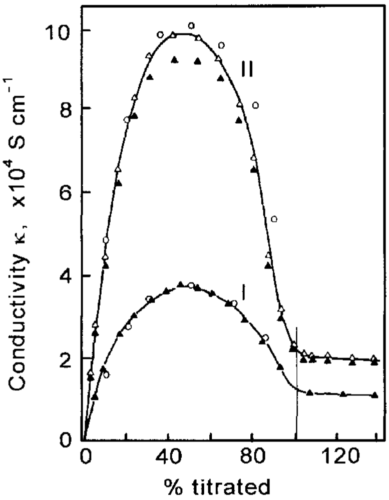


Fig. 7.8 Conductimetric titration of 3,5-dinitrobenzoic acid (HA) with triethylamine. (I) 18.7 mM HA, (II) 61.9 mM HA. –▲–, experimental data; –△–, corrected for viscosity; –○–, calculated values [41].

can also get the value of K_a. One method for obtaining $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ is to measure the conductivity of saturated solutions of NaA in the presence of varying concentrations of HA. The conductivity increases with increasing [HA], because of homoconjugation. In the solutions, Eq. (7.20) holds by the electroneutrality principle, because $[\mathrm{H}^+]$ is negligible:

$$[\mathrm{HA}_2^-] = [\mathrm{Na}^+] - [\mathrm{A}^-] = [\mathrm{Na}^+] - \frac{K_{\mathrm{sp}}(\mathrm{NaA})}{[\mathrm{Na}^+]\gamma^2} \tag{7.20}$$

$K_{\mathrm{sp}}(\mathrm{NaA})$ can be determined from the conductivity of the saturated NaA solution at $[\mathrm{HA}]=0$. From Eq. (7.20) and approximate values of $\Lambda(\mathrm{NaHA}_2)$ and $\Lambda(\mathrm{NaA})$, we get an approximate value of $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$. Then, after successive approximations, we get final values of $\lambda^\infty(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ and $K^f(\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$.

Conductimetry and conductimetric titration are useful for detecting and determining solvent impurities. The solvent conductivity is a measure of the amount of ionic species in the solvent. The conductivity of well-purified solvents is an important parameter of solvent properties (Table 1.1). An amine as a solvent impurity does not show appreciable conductivity but, if it is titrated with a weak acid, the resulting salt is dissociated and the conductivity increases linearly until the end-point (see Fig. 10.3). Conductimetric titration is also useful in elucidating reaction mechanisms. The curves in Fig. 7.8 are for the titration of 3,5-dinitrobenzoic acid (HA) in AN with triethylamine (B). They show a maximum at the half-neutralization point, due to the fact that the concentration of the conjugate ion HA_2^- is maximum at the half-neutralization point and that the degree of dissociation of the salt $(\mathrm{BH}^+\mathrm{HA}_2^-)$ is much greater than that of $(\mathrm{BH}^+\mathrm{A}^-)$. The curves agree well with the theoretical considerations [42]. Conductimetric titrations are also analytically important: various substances can be determined by conductimetric acid-base, precipitation and complexation titrations (see Ref. [39b]).

7.4
References

1 (a) FERNANDEZ-PRINI, R., in *Physical Chemistry of Organic Solvent Systems* (Eds A.K. COVINGTON, T. DICKINSON), Plenum Press, New York, **1973**, Chapter 5.1; (b) SPIRO, M., ibid., Chapters 5.2, 5.3.

2 KAY, R.L., EVANS, D.F., MATESICH, S.M. *Solute-Solvent Interactions*, Vol. 2 (Eds J.F. COETZEE, C.D. RITCHIE), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1976**, Chapter 10.

3 POPOVYCH, O., TOMKINS, R.P.T. *Non-aqueous Solution Chemistry*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1981**, Chapter 7.

4 JUSTICE, J.-C., in *Comprehensive Treatise of Electrochemistry*, Vol. 5 (Eds B.E. CONWAY, J.O'M. BOCKRIS, E. YEAGER), Plenum Press, New York, **1983**, Chapter 3.

5 SPIRO, M., in *Physical Methods of Chemistry, Vol. 2, Electrochemical Methods*, 2nd edn (Eds B.W. ROSSITER, J.F. HAMILTON), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**, Chapter 8.

6 (a) BARTHEL, J.M.G., KRIENKE, H., KUNZ, W. *Physical Chemistry of Electrolyte Solutions*, Springer, Darmstadt, **1998**; (b) BARTHEL, J., GORES, H.-J., in *Chemistry of Non-aqueous Solutions, Current Progress* (Eds G. MAMANTOV, A.I. POPOV), VCH, New York, **1994**, Chapter 1.

7 BOCKRIS, J.O'M., REDDY, A.K.N. *Modern Electrochemistry, Ionics*, 2nd edn, Plenum Press, New York, **1998**, Chapter 4.

8 SMEDLEY, S.I. *The Interpretation of Ionic Conductivity in Liquids*, Plenum Press, New York, **1980**.

9 ONSAGER, L. *Physik. Z.* **1927**, *28*, 277; ROBINSON, R.A., STOKES, R.H. *Electrolyte Solutions*, 2nd edn, Butterworths, London, **1970**.

10 PITTS, E. *Proc. Roy. Soc.* **1953**, *217A*, 43.

11 FUOSS, R.M., ONSAGER, L. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1957**, *61*, 668.

12 FUOSS, R.M., HSIA, L.L. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1967**, *57*, 1550.

13 FUOSS, R.M., KRAUS, C.A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1933**, *55*, 476.

14 SHEDROVSKY, T. *J. Franklin Inst.* **1938**, *225*, 739.

15 FUOSS, R.M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1935**, *57*, 488.

16 DAGGETT, H.M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 4977.

17 DELSIGNORE, M., MAASER, H.E., PETRUCCI, S. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1984**, *88*, 2405.

18 For reviews, see (a) SALOMON, M. *J. Power Sources* **1989**, *26*, 9; *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 1165; (b) Ref. 6b, pp. 61–66.

19 HOJO, M., TAKIGUCHI, T., HAGIWARA, M., NAGAI, H., IMAI, Y. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93*, 955.

20 MIYAUCHI, Y., HOJO, M., IDE, N., IMAI, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* **1992**, *88*, 1425, 3175.

21 CASTEEL, J.F., AMIS, E.A. *J. Chem. Eng. Data* **1972**, *17*, 55.

22 CHAGNES, A., CARRÉ, B., WILLMANN, P., LEMORDANT, D. *Electrochim. Acta* **2001**, *46*, 1783.

23 EBELING, W., ROSE, J. *J. Solution Chem.* **1981**, *10*, 599; EBELING, W., GRIGO, M. *J. Solution Chem.* **1982**, *11*, 151; BERNARD, O., KUNZ, W., TURQ, P., BLUM, L. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 398, 3833; TURQ, P., BLUM, L., BERNARD, O., KUNZ, W. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1995**, *99*, 822.

24 (a) CHHIH, A., TURQ, P., BERNARD, O., BARTHEL, J.M.G., BLUM, L. *Ber. Bunsenges. Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *98*, 1516; (b) BARTHEL, J., GORES, H.-J., NEUEDER, R., SCHMID, A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 1705; (c) Ref. 6a, Chapter 6.

25 FUOSS, R.M., EDELSON, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 269.

26 DOE, H., KITAGAWA, T., SASABE, K. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1984**, *88*, 3341; DOE, H., KITAGAWA, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1985**, *58*, 2975.

27 QUINT, J., VIALLARD, A. *J. Solution Chem.* **1978**, *7*, 137, 525, 533.

28 LEE, W.H., WHEATON, R.J. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. II* **1978**, *74*, 743, 1456.

29 PETHYBRIDGE, A.D. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1986**, *58*, 1163; Ref. 6a, p. 171.

30 (a) BAGCHI, B., BISWAS, R. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 181; (b) BISWAS, R., ROY, S., BAGCHI, B. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **1995**, *75*, 1098; BISWAS, R., BAGCHI, B. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1997**, *106*, 5587; (c) ZWANZIG, R. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1963**, *38*, 1603; **1970**, *52*, 3625; (d) BAGCHI, B. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1998**, *98*, 3989.

31 Krumgalz, B.S. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1983**, 79, 571.

32 Kay, R.L., in *Techniques in Electrochemistry*, Vol. 2 (Eds E. Yeager, A.J. Salkind), Wiley Interscience, New York, **1973**, Chapter 2.

33 Kay, R.L., Hales, B.J., Cunningham, G.P. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1967**, *71*, 3935.

34 Hanna, E.M., Pethybridge, A.D., Prue, J.E., Spiers, D.J. *J. Solution Chem.* **1974**, *3*, 563 [HMPA]; Rosenfarb, J., Martin, M., Prakash, C., Caruso, J.A. *J. Solution Chem.* **1976**, *5*, 311 [TMS]; Hanna, E.M., Al-Sudani, K. *J. Solution Chem.* **1987**, *16*, 155 [PC].

35 Salomon, M., Uchiyama, M.C. *J. Solution Chem.* **1987**, *16*, 21.

36 Takeda, Y., Mochizuki, Y., Tanaka, M., Kudo, Y., Katsuta, S., Ouchi, M. *J. Inclusion Phenom.* **1999**, *33*, 217.

37 Takeda, Y. in *Cation Binding by Macrocycles* (Eds Y. Inoue, G.W. Gokel), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 3.

38 Izutsu, K. *Acid-Base Dissociation Constants in Dipolar Aprotic Solvents*, IUPAC Chemical Data Series No. 35, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, **1990**.

39 (a) Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 4428; (b) Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr, in *Treatise on Analytical Chemistry*, Part I, Vol. 2, 2nd edn (Eds I.M. Kolthoff, P.J. Elving), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1979**, Chapter 19A.

40 Izutsu, K., Kolthoff, I.M., Fujinaga, T., Hattori, M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *Anal. Chem.* **1977**, *49*, 503.

41 French, C.M., Roe, I.G. *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **1953**, *49*, 314.

42 Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 426; Ref. 39b, p. 283.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

8

Polarography and Voltammetry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Polarography and voltammetry in non-aqueous solutions became popular in the late 1950s.$^{1)}$ Today they both have important roles in many fields of both pure and applied chemistry. Various substances that are insoluble or unstable in water can dissolve or remain stable in non-aqueous solvents. The measurable windows of temperature and potential are much wider in non-aqueous solvents than in water. Moreover, polarography and voltammetry in non-aqueous solutions are very useful for studying such fundamental problems as ion solvation, electronic properties of inorganic and organic species, and reactivities of unstable reaction products and intermediates at the electrodes. In this chapter, our discussion is focused on the applications of these techniques to such fundamental studies. The basic aspects of polarography and voltammetry were outlined in Chapter 5. Combinations of voltammetry and non-electrochemical techniques are described in Chapter 9. Also, in Chapter 12, the use of non-aqueous solutions in modern electrochemical technologies is considered in connection with the role of voltammetry.

8.1

Basic Experimental Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions

This section briefly reviews experimental techniques in non-aqueous solutions. Related topics are also dealt with in Section 8.4 and in Chapters 10 and 11. For further information, see Refs [1–8].

8.1.1

Experimental Apparatus for Non-Aqueous Systems

The electrical resistance of non-aqueous electrolytic solutions is often much higher than that of aqueous ones, and so polarographic and voltammetric measurements in non-aqueous solutions should be made with a three-electrode device. A computer-aided three-electrode instrument, equipped with a circuit for *iR*-drop compensa-

---

1) The situation up to the early 1960s is reviewed in *Talanta* **1965**, *12*, 1211 (Takahashi, R.), 1229 (Wawzonek, S.).

tion, is commercially available for such measurements. However, a simple combination of a potentiostat and a function generator can also be used (Section 5.9).

The cell should be equipped with three electrodes, i.e. an indicator electrode, a counter electrode and a reference electrode. The indicator electrode for polarography is a dropping mercury electrode (DME). However, a variety of indicator electrodes are used in voltammetry. Among the indicator electrodes of conventional size are the hanging mercury drop electrode (HMDE), the mercury film electrode, and solid electrodes of such materials as platinum, gold and glassy carbon. Nowadays, a boron-doped diamond-film electrode is also applicable in non-aqueous solutions [9]. Solid electrodes for voltammetry are often disk-shaped (0.3–5 mm) and used either as a stationary or as a rotating electrode. As described in Section 8.4.2, ultramicroelectrodes [UMEs, 1–20 μm in size; Pt, Au, GC, Hg (film or semisphere), etc.] also play important roles in modern voltammetric studies in non-aqueous systems. The potential range of mercury electrodes such as DME and HMDE is wide on the negative side, but narrow on the positive side due to the anodic dissolution of mercury. On the other hand, Pt, Au and GC electrodes in well-purified aprotic solvents have potential ranges that are wide on both sides (Table 8.1). However, with these electrodes, the potential limits are easily influenced by trace amounts of impurities, especially water (Section 11.1.2). With the boron-doped diamond-film electrode, the promising features in aqueous solutions ([8] in Chapter 5) are valid also in non-aqueous solutions and the potential window in an AN/toluene mixture is ~ 0.5 V wider than that of the platinum electrode [9].

When three-electrode devices are used, reference electrodes similar to those in potentiometry (Section 6.1.2) are applicable, because no appreciable current flows through them. The reference electrodes used in non-aqueous solutions can be classified into two groups [1, 2, 5, 10]. Reference electrodes of the first group are prepared by using the solvent under study and those of the second group are

Tab. 8.1 Measurable potential limits in non-aqueous solvents (V vs Fc^+/Fc) [1]

Solvent	*Positive limit*	*Negative limit*	*Solvent*	*Positive limit*	*Negative limit*
H_2O	+1.5 (1)	−2.4	DMSO	+0.9 (2)	−3.9 (2)
AN	+2.0 (4),	−3.1 (5),	DMF	+1.3 (1)	−3.8 (2)
	+2.8 (7)	−3.55 (2+LiH)	NMP	+1.35 (2)	−3.9 (2)
PC	+2.6 (2),	−3.6 (5)	HMPA	+0.3 (2)	−4.05 (2)
	+3.1 (8)		CH_2Cl_2	+2.35 (5)	−2.5 (5)
NM	+2.3 (4),+2.9 (7),	−1.6 (4),	DCE	+1.37 (6)	−2.55 (6)
	+3.8 (7)[2]	−3.0 (2)	DME	+1.55 (5)	−4.05 (5)
TMS	+2.0 (2),	−3.95 (2)	THF	+1.6 (5)	−3.85 (5)
	+3.0 (7)		HOAc	+2.5 (3)	−0.8 (3)

[1] From Ref. [3]. The values obtained at a bright Pt electrode at a current density of 10 μA mm^{-2}. The numbers in parentheses show the supporting electrolyte: 1, $HClO_4$; 2, $LiClO_4$; 3, $NaClO_4$; 4, Et_4NClO_4; 5, Bu_4NClO_4; 6, Hep_4NClO_4; 7, Et_4NBF_4; 8, KPF_6.

[2] Water was removed by anodic pre-electrolysis of the electrolytic solution at positive potentials (see Sec. 11.1.2).

aqueous reference electrodes (aqueous Ag/AgCl electrode and SCE). The most popular of the reference electrodes in the first group is the silver-silver ion electrode [e.g. 0.01 M $AgClO_4$+0.1 M R_4NClO_4(s)/Ag, s=solvent under study]. It is easy to prepare and is used in a variety of non-aqueous solvents. However, it is generally not suitable for long-term use and must be renewed every day before measurement. Unfortunately, at present, there is no truly reliable reference electrode for use in non-aqueous solutions. Therefore, it has been recommended by IUPAC that electrode potentials in non-aqueous solutions should be reported against the formal potential (or half-wave potential) of the reference redox system, i.e. Fc^+/Fc or BCr^+/BCr [11]. For practical methods, see Section 6.1.3. Data on the potential of the Ag/0.01 M Ag^+ reference electrode and the standard potential of the Fc^+/Fc couple for various solvents are listed in Table 6.4 against the potential of the BCr^+/BCr couple. These data are applicable to convert the potentials measured against the Ag/Ag^+ reference electrode to the values against the formal potential of the BCr^+/BCr or Fc^+/Fc couple.

If the three-electrode instrument is equipped with an *iR*-drop compensator, most of the *iR*-drop caused by the solution resistance can be eliminated. However, in order to minimize the effect of the *iR*-drop, a Luggin capillary can be attached to the reference electrode with its tip placed close to the indicator electrode. Moreover, for a solution of extremely high resistance, it is effective to use a quasi-reference electrode of a platinum wire (Fig. 8.1 (a)) or a dual-reference electrode (Fig. 8.1 (b)), instead of the conventional reference electrode [12].

The design of the electrolytic cell should meet the necessary conditions for the measurement [13]. For example, if a polarographic measurement is to be made under conditions that are strictly free of water and molecular oxygen, a vacuum electrochemical cell as in Fig. 8.2 is used by being connected to a vacuum line [14]. When the effect of water is not important, however, general purpose cells (e.g. Fig. 5.9) can be used. With such cells, dissolved oxygen is removed before each measurement, usually by bubbling dry inert gas (nitrogen or argon) through the solution. Moreover, during the measurement, the solution in the cell must be

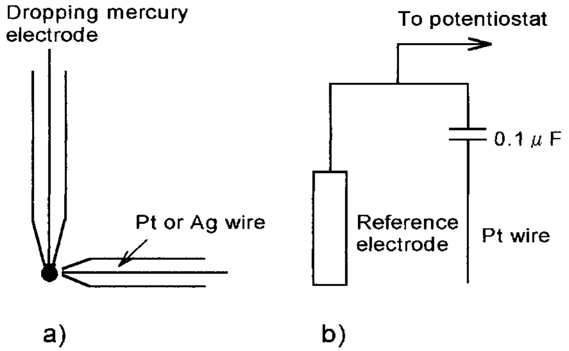


Fig. 8.1 A metal-wire quasi-reference electrode combined with a dropping mercury electrode (a) and a circuit for a dual-reference electrode system (b) [12].

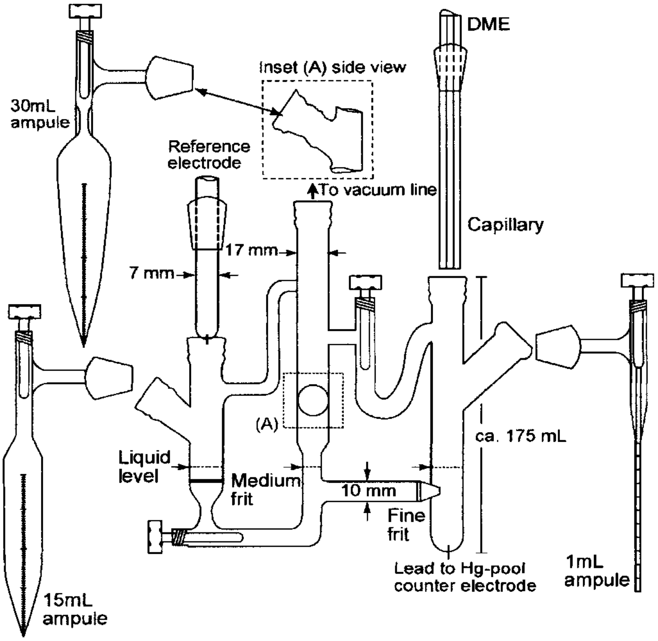

DME
Inset (A) side view
30mL ampule
Reference electrode
To vacuum line
Capillary
17 mm
7 mm
(A)
ca. 175 mL
Liquid level
Medium frit
10 mm
Fine frit
Lead to Hg-pool counter electrode
1mL ampule
15mL ampule

Fig. 8.2 Electrochemical cell for use on a vacuum line [13, 14].

kept under inert atmosphere to avoid re-contamination with atmospheric oxygen. The solubility of oxygen is often higher in aprotic solvents than in water (p. 242). It should be noted that the vapors of non-aqueous solvents are often harmful (Section 1.1.4). The gas bubbled through the solution must not escape into the laboratory; the gas bubbling should be carried out while the electrolytic cell is in a glove box [15] and the solvent vapor should be trapped.

8.1.2
Solvents and Supporting Electrolytes

The solvent and the supporting electrolyte must be appropriate for each measurement, because they have significant effects on electrode processes.

The following criteria should be used to select an appropriate solvent: (i) the electroactive species under study and the reaction products must dissolve and remain sufficiently stable in the solvent; (ii) a polar solvent of weak acidity is suitable for an electrode reaction that occurs at negative potentials or whose measurement is affected by acidic solvents; (iii) a polar solvent of weak basicity is suitable for an electrode reaction that occurs at positive potentials or whose measurement is affected by basic solvents; (iv) the solvent should be easy to purify, low in toxicity, benign to the environment, reasonable in price, and should dissolve enough supporting electrolyte. Generally, DMF and DMSO (protophilic aprotic) and AN (protophobic aprotic) are used in case (ii), while AN is used most frequently in case (iii).

It is difficult to keep an electrolyte solution completely free from water, even when the experiment is carried out in a glove box or with a vacuum line. In such cases, procedures such as adding powdered active alumina directly into the electrolyte solution or passing the electrolyte solution through a column packed with active alumina can be used to remove residual water [16]. These procedures are also effective in removing various impurities, which are either acidic, basic, nucleophilic or electrophilic. However, it should be noted that some of the electroactive species may also be adsorbed onto the powder.

The selection of supporting electrolytes is as important as the selection of solvents. Inorganic electrolytes (salts, acids and bases) are widely used as supporting electrolytes in aqueous solutions. However, they are often inappropriate in non-aqueous solutions, because of their insufficient solubility, insufficient dissociation, or unfavorable effects on electrode reactions. Metal ions are Lewis acids and are not suitable for reactions that reject acidic media. Halide ions, on the other hand, are Lewis bases and not suitable for reactions that reject basic media. Thus, in non-aqueous solutions, tetraalkylammonium salts are often used as supporting electrolytes. For many years, tetraalkylammonium perchlorates, especially Et_4NClO_4 and Bu_4NClO_4, were the most popular supporting electrolytes. However, today their use is avoided because of their explosive nature and such electrolytes as tetraalkylammonium tetrafluoroborates, hexafluorophosphates and trifluoromethanesulfonates (R_4NBF_4, R_4NPF_6 and $R_4NOSO_2CF_3$) are used instead; these salts are not explosive and have excellent properties as supporting electrolytes (see Section 11.1). As shown by some examples in this chapter and in Chapter 11, supporting electrolytes influence electrode reactions in various ways. It should be noted that even tetraalkylammonium salts sometimes have unfavorable effects on electrode reactions.

8.2
Polarography and Voltammetry of Inorganic Species

In this section, polarography and voltammetry of inorganic species in non-aqueous solutions are dealt with by emphasizing their fundamental aspects.

8.2.1
Polarographic Reductions of Metal Ions

Many of metal ions (M^{n+}) are reduced at a DME to form metal amalgams [M(Hg)]:

$$M^{n+} + ne^- + Hg \rightleftarrows M(Hg)$$

If the reaction is reversible, the S-shaped current-potential curve in DC polarography is expressed by Eq. (8.1) (Section 5.3):

$$E = E_{1/2} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{i_d - i}{i}\left(= E_{1/2} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\frac{i_d - i}{i},\ 25\,^\circ\mathrm{C}\right) \tag{8.1}$$

where i_d is the limiting diffusion current and $E_{1/2}$ is the half-wave potential. The limiting diffusion current at the end of a drop-life, $(i_d)_{max}$ (μA), is given by the Ilkovi equation:

$$(i_d)_{max} = 708\,nD^{1/2}Cm^{2/3}\tau^{1/6} \tag{8.2}$$

where D ($cm^2\ s^{-1}$) and C (mM) are the diffusion coefficient and the concentration of the metal ion, m ($mg\ s^{-1}$) is the mercury flow rate, and τ (s) is the drop time.

We can determine from Eq. (8.2) the values of D for solvated metal ions. The value of D changes with changes in solvent or solvent composition. The viscosity (η) of the solution also changes with solvent or solvent composition. However, the relation between D and η can be expressed by the Stokes-Einstein relation:

$$D = \frac{k_B T}{6\pi\eta r_s}$$

where k_B is the Boltzmann constant. If the Stokes' law radius (r_s) of the solvated metal ion does not change appreciably with changes in solvent or solvent composition, Walden's rule is valid:

$$D\eta = \text{constant}$$

Conversely, an increase or decrease in the value of $D\eta$ reflects a decrease or increase in the radius of the solvated metal ion. This works as a criterion in determining the effect of solvents on metal ion solvation.

In DC polarography, $E_{1/2}$ (at 25 °C) for the reversible reduction of a simple metal ion is expressed by:

$$(E_{1/2})_s = E^{0\prime}_{M^{n+}/M(Hg)} + \frac{0.0592}{n}\log\left(\frac{D_{M(Hg)}}{D_{M^{n+}}}\right)^{1/2} \approx E^{0\prime}_{M^{n+}/M(Hg)} \tag{8.3}$$

where $D_{M^{n+}}$ is the diffusion coefficient of the metal ion and $D_{M(Hg)}$ that of the metal atom in mercury. Data for $D_{M(Hg)}$ have been compiled by Galus [17]. Thus, from Eq. (8.3) we can obtain the formal potential for the amalgam formation and, from the formal potential, we can get the value of the standard potential.

If $\Delta G^0_t(M^{n+}, S_1 \rightarrow S_2)$ is the standard Gibbs energy of transfer of M^{n+} from solvent S_1 to S_2, there is a relationship:

$$\Delta G^0_t(M^{n+}, S_1 \rightarrow S_2) = nF[(E^0)_{S2} - (E^0)_{S1}] \approx nF[(E_{1/2})_{S2} - (E_{1/2})_{S1}]$$

The standard potentials and the half-wave potentials in S_1 and S_2 should be expressed on a potential scale that is common to the two solvents. Conversely, if we have such a common potential scale, we can get the value of $\Delta G_t^0(M^{n+}, S_1 \rightarrow S_2)$ from the difference in the standard potentials or the half-wave potentials in the two solvents. The positive value in $\Delta G_t^0(M^{n+}, S_1 \rightarrow S_2)$ shows that the solvation of the metal ion is stronger in S_1 than S_2, and *vice versa*.

Other polarographic methods and cyclic voltammetry are also applicable to studying the reduction process of a metal ion to its amalgam. In AC polarography, the peak potential for a reversible process agrees with the half-wave potential in DC polarography. Moreover, the peak current in AC polarography provides some information about the reversibility of the process. In inverse pulse polarography, the metal ion is reduced to its amalgam at the beginning of each mercury drop, and then the re-oxidation of the amalgam is observed by applying inverse pulse potentials (Section 5.4). Cyclic voltammetry at a mercury electrode is also convenient to observe both the reduction and re-oxidation processes. Figure 8.3 is for Ba^{2+} in DMF. The re-oxidation, $Ba(Hg) \rightarrow Ba^{2+}$, occurs at a much more positive potential than the reduction, $Ba^{2+} \rightarrow Ba(Hg)$, suggesting the irreversible nature of the electrode process. For a reversible CV process, the average of the cathodic and anodic peak potentials agrees with the half-wave potential, i.e. $E_{1/2} = (E_{pc} + E_{pa})/2$.

Polarographic reductions have been studied for many kinds of metal ions and in a variety of non-aqueous solvents. Large amounts of data on half-wave potentials are available and have been compiled in some books and reviews [18]. However, many of the old data were obtained using different reference electrodes or aqueous SCE, for which the problem of the liquid junction potential exists (Section 6.1.2). Gritzner [19] compiled half-wave potentials for metal ions as values referred to the BCr^+/BCr system, which was recommended by IUPAC. Some of these are listed in Table 8.2. The potential of the BCr^+/BCr system is not seriously affected either by the presence of water and other impurities or by differences in experimental conditions. Thus, although the determination of the half-wave poten-

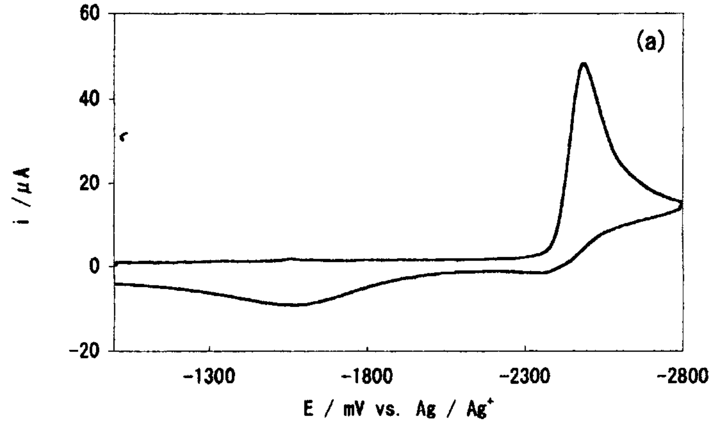


Fig. 8.3 Cyclic voltammogram for Ba^{2+} in DMF-50 M Hex_4NBF_4 obtained at a semispherical Hg electrode at 23 V s^{-1} (Izutsu, Okamura, unpublished results).

Tab. 8.2 Half-wave potentials of metal ions in various solvents (V vs BCr/BCr$^+$, 25 °C) [19]

Solvent	***Li***$^+$	***Na***$^+$	***K***$^+$	***Rb***$^+$	***Cs***$^+$	***Cu***$^+$
Alcohols						
Methanol	−1.49	*−1.22*	*−1.24*	*−1.23*	*−1.20*	
Ethanol	*−1.46*$^{1)}$	*−1.17*$^{1)}$	*−1.18*$^{6)}$	*−1.18*$^{6)}$	*−1.18*$^{6)}$	
Ketones						
Acetone	−1.400$^{1)}$	*−1.224*$^{1)}$	*−1.281*$^{1)}$	*−1.296*$^{1)}$	*−1.270*$^{1)}$	*1.020*$^{1)}$
Ethers						
Tetrahydrofuran	−1.435	−1.251	−1.202	−1.204	−1.297	
Esters/Lactones						
γ-Butyrolactone	*−1.34*$^{1)}$	*−1.17*$^{1)}$	*−1.26*$^{1)}$	*−1.26*$^{1)}$	*−1.25*$^{1)}$	
Propylene carbonate	*−1.25*	*−1.068*	*−1.189*	*−1.23*	*−1.22*	
Amides/Lactams/Ureas						
N-Methylformamide	−1.661$^{1)}$	*−1.321*$^{1)}$	*−1.334*$^{1)}$	*−1.335*$^{1)}$	*−1.294*$^{1)}$	
N,N-Dimethylformamide	*−1.623*	*−1.349*	*−1.371*	*−1.358*	*−1.335*	
N,N-Diethylformamide	−1.618	*−1.332*	−1.346	*−1.332*	*−1.316*	
N,N-Dimethylacetamide	−1.690	*−1.380*	*−1.404*	*−1.349*	*−1.344*	
N,N-Diethylacetamide	−1.765	*−1.378*	−1.375	*−1.343*	*−1.342*	
N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone	−1.697	*−1.367*	*−1.405*	*−1.37*$^{1)}$	*−1.35*$^{1)}$	
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylurea	*−1.76*	*−1.391*	*−1.401*	*−1.361*		*0.765*
Nitriles						
Acetonitrile	*−1.200*$^{1)}$	*−1.118*$^{1)}$	*−1.223*$^{1)}$	*−1.224*$^{1)}$	*−1.207*$^{1)}$	*0.420*
Propionitrile	–	−1.026$^{2)}$		–		*0.412*$^{2)}$
Butyronitrile		*−1.097*				*0.441*
Isobutyronitrile	*−1.211*	*−1.092*	*−1.09*$^{7)}$	*−1.11*$^{7)}$	−1.12$^{7)}$	*0.440*
Benzonitrile	*−1.115*	−1.044	*−1.131*$^{5)}$	*−1.174*$^{5)}$	*−1.183*$^{5)}$	*0.495*
Nitro compounds						
Nitromethane						*1.025*
Nitrobenzene						
Aromatic heterocycles						
Pyridine	−1.428	*−1.201*	−1.231	−1.232	−1.215	−0.009
Sulfur compounds						
Dimethyl sulfoxide	−1.86	*−1.37*$^{1)}$	*−1.40*$^{1)}$	*−1.37*$^{1)}$	*−1.361*	*0.595*
Sulfolane$^{8)}$	*−1.26*$^{1)}$	*−1.15*$^{1)}$	*−1.25*$^{1)}$	*−1.26*$^{1)}$	*−1.25*$^{1)}$	
N,N-Dimethylthioformamide	*−0.973*$^{1)}$	*−0.906*$^{1)}$	*−1.021*$^{5)}$	*−1.077*$^{5)}$	*−1.147*$^{5)}$	*−0.077*$^{1)}$
N-Methyl-2-thiopyrrolidinone	*−1.025*$^{1)}$	*−0.937*$^{5)}$	*−1.031*$^{5)}$	*−1.091*$^{5)}$	−1.139$^{5)}$	*−0.119*
Hexamethylthiophosphoramide	−1.072	−0.809$^{5)}$	–	–	–	*0.204*
Phosphorus compounds						
Trimethylphosphate	−1.721	*−1.37*$^{1)}$	*−1.36*$^{1)}$	*−1.350*$^{1)}$	*−1.309*	
Hexamethylphosphoric triamide		−1.524$^{4)}$	*−1.421*$^{4)}$	*−1.386*$^{4)}$	*−1.356*$^{4)}$	

Unless otherwise stated, the supporting electrolyte is 0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4. For others:

1) 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4,

2) 0.05 M Bu_4NClO_4,

3) 0.05 M Et_4NClO_4,

4) 0.1 M Hep_4NClO_4,

5) 0.05 M Bu_4NBPh_4,

Ag^+	Tl^+	Mn^{2+}	Co^{2+}	Cu^{2+}	Zn^{2+}	Cd^{2+}	Ba^{2+}	Pb^{2+}
	0.422	–	–	*0.963*	–0.397	0.285	*–1.06*[1]	0.467[9]
	0.449	–		*0.936*	–0.180	0.224[9]	–0.991	*0.525*
	0.410[1]	*–0.410*[1]	0.00[1]	1.23[1]	*0.130*[1]	*0.510*[1]	*–1.075*[1]	*0.708*
	0.408	–0.594	–0.420	0.817	–0.049	0.320	–1.102	0.511
	0.41[1]			1.128	0.138	0.511		–[9]
	0.511	–1.08[1]	0.02[1]	1.25[1]	0.21[1]	0.64[1]	–0.941	0.691
	0.286	–		0.723	–0.390	*0.132*	–1.33[1,10]	*0.282*
	0.261	*–0.86*	–0.55	*0.706*	–0.291	*0.126*	*–1.305*	*0.270*
	0.272	–0.809	–0.642	0.718	–0.291	*0.135*		*0.270*
	0.259	–0.88[10]	–0.35[10]	0.725	–0.233	*0.129*	–1.34	*0.259*
	0.260		–0.319	0.736	*–0.231*	*0.109*	–1.354	*0.272*
	0.232	–0.4[1]	–0.13[1]	0.751[9]	*–0.26*[1]	*0.118*	–1.39	*0.266*
	0.223		–0.164	0.950	*–0.140*	*0.249*	–1.321	0.220
1.155	*0.480*	*–0.34*[1]	0.12[1]		0.104	*0.460*	*–0.883*	*0.686*
1.104[2]	*0.485*[2]	–	–			*0.471*		*0.669*
1.189	*0.489*				0.136	*0.469*	–0.941	*0.686*
1.143	*0.467*		*0.08*[3]		0.126	0.417		0.658
1.253	*0.495*	*–0.28*[1]	0.21[1,10]		*0.243*	0.543[1]	*–0.88*[1]	0.705
–	*0.569*	0.43[1]	0.50[1]		0.50[1]	*0.824*		*0.850*
	0.556	0.42	0.56	1.393	*0.59*	*0.781*		*0.812*
–	*0.242*	–0.728	*–0.277*	–	*–0.315*	0.031	*–1.036*	0.337
	0.18	–1.00[1]	–0.71[1]	0.724[1]	*–0.37*[1]	*0.02*	*–1.36*[1]	*0.179*
–	*0.41*[1]	*–0.29*	0.07[10]	1.234	*0.28*	0.581	*–1.01*[1]	*0.641*
0.396	*0.173*[1]	–0.410[1]	0.040[1]	–	–0.243[1]	*0.054*	–0.778[1]	*0.283*
0.325	*0.149*	–0.365[1]	–0.05[1]		*–0.245*[1]	*0.059*	–0.811	0.272
0.58	0.311		–0.434		–0.327	0.252		0.437
	0.31	–1.15[1]	–0.69[1]	0.929[1]	*–0.12*[1]	0.21[1]	–1.33[1]	0.345
	0.131		–	0.551	–0.7	*0.055*	–1.485	0.158

6) 0.1 M Et_4NI,
7) 0.05 M Et_4NI,
8) 30 °C,
9) 2-step wave,
10) with polarographic maximum,
11) $E_{1/2}$ depends on concentration.
The data in italics are for reversible electrode processes.

tials is subject to errors of ~ ±5 mV, the reliability of the data in Table 8.2 is fairly high. Moreover, because the BCr^+/BCr system is used as a solvent-independent potential reference, the potential data referred to it can be compared to some extent even when the data are obtained in different solvents.

The solvation of metal ions is closely related to solvent basicity (Section 2.2.1). Gutmann and his co-workers measured half-wave potentials of various metal ions using the BCr^+/BCr reference system and plotted them against the solvent donor number (DN), which was proposed by them as the scale of solvent basicity [20]. Figure 8.4 shows some examples of such relations. For all metal ions in the figure, the half-wave potentials shift in the negative direction with increasing *DN*. These results are reasonable because the *DN* scale is for the strength of solvents as hard bases and because many of the metal ions act as hard acids and many of the organic solvents act as hard bases. As described in Section 4.1.2, Gritzner [21] used polarographic half-wave potentials to discriminate metal ions that behave as soft acid or as acid between hard and soft from those that behave as hard acid. Gritzner [22] also used the polarographic half-wave potentials referred to the BCr^+/BCr to determine the Gibbs energies, enthalpies and entropies of transfer of metal ions. In determining the enthalpies and entropies of transfer, they measured the effects of temperature on the half-wave potentials.

The strength of metal ion solvation affects not only the half-wave potentials but also the rates of electrode reactions of metal ions. For the reduction of a given metal ion, the reaction rate tends to decrease with increasing strength of solvation. The linear relation in Fig. 8.5 was obtained for the reduction of a sodium ion; $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Na^+)$ is the solvation energy of Na^+ and k_s is the standard rate constant at the formal potential [23a].[2] For alkali metal ions in the same solvent, the rate

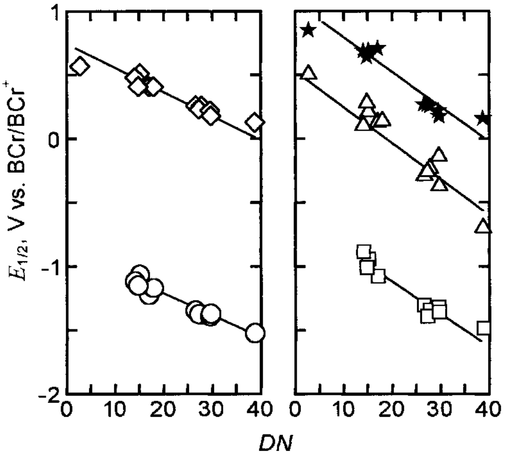


Fig. 8.4 Relation between the half-wave potentials of metal ions (V vs BCr^+/BCr) and the donor number of solvents ○ Na^+; ◇ Tl^+; □ Ba^{2+}; △ Zn^{2+}; ★ Pb^{2+}.

---

[2] Linear log k_s-*DN* relations have been observed for polarographic reductions of various metal ions [24].

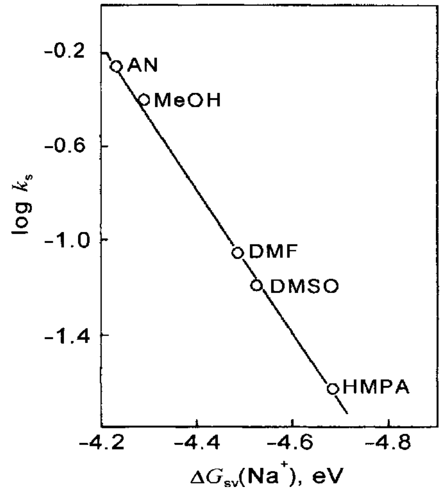


Fig. 8.5 Relationship between the standard rate constant (log k_s) for the reaction $Na^+ + e^- \rightleftarrows Na(Hg)$ and the solvation energies of the Na^+ ion [23a].

constant tends to increase with increasing ionic radius or with decreasing strength of solvation. In Et_4NClO_4-DMF, for example, the value of k_s is 0.00011 cm s^{-1} for Li^+, 0.09 cm s^{-1} for Na^+, 0.65 cm s^{-1} for K^+, 0.59 cm s^{-1} for Rb^+, and 1.10 cm s^{-1} for Cs^+ [23b]. The relationship between the kinetic data for metal amalgam formation and solvent properties is discussed in detail in Refs [24] and [25].

Polarographic reductions of metal ions are also influenced by the supporting electrolyte:

1. If the anion of the supporting electrolyte forms a complex with the metal ion, the reduction potential of the metal ion shifts to the negative side by complexation [Eq. (5.9)]. Although it also occurs in water, it is more marked in aprotic solvents in which small anions are reactive because of their weak solvations.
2. A striking effect of the cation of the supporting electrolyte is shown in Fig. 8.6 [26]. Figure 8.6(a) is for the reductions of alkali metal ions in HMPA+0.05 M Et_4NClO_4: the reduction waves for Cs^+ and Rb^+ are diffusion-controlled, but Na^+ and Li^+ are not reduced until the negative end of the potential window. The K^+-wave is lower in height than expected for the diffusion-controlled process and has some kinetic current characteristic.[3] Figure 8.6(b) indicates the influence of the cation of the supporting electrolyte on the reduction of Na^+. If the cation is Me_4N^+ or Et_4N^+, Na^+ is not reduced at all. If it is Hep_4N^+ or Li^+, on the other hand, Na^+ gives a diffusion-controlled reduction wave. When Bu_4N^+ is the supporting electrolyte cation, Na^+ gives a small reduction current,

---

[3] The kinetic current is obtained when an electroactive species is supplied by a chemical reaction occurring near the electrode surface (see Ref. [2] in Chapter 5). With a DME, the kinetic current is proportional to the electrode surface area and, therefore, is independent of the height of the mercury head (h). In contrast, the diffusion-controlled limiting current is proportional to $h^{1/2}$.

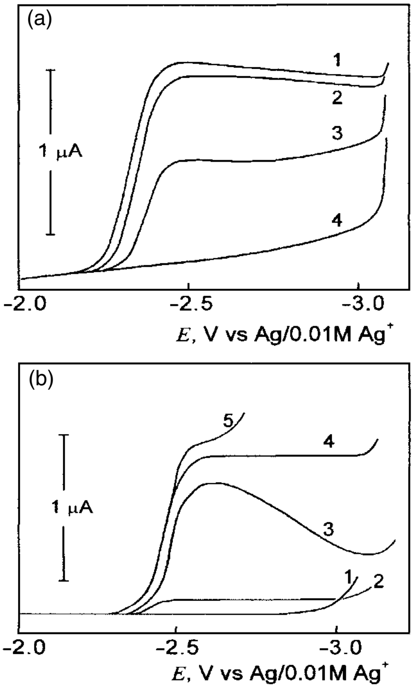


Fig. 8.6 Polarographic reductions of alkali metal ions in HMPA+0.05 M Et_4NClO_4 (a) and the influence of the supporting electrolyte on the reduction of 0.5 mM Na^+ in HMPA (b) [26]. In (a), curve 1 is for Cs^+, 2 for Rb^+, 3 for K^+, and 4 for Na^+ and Li^+. In (b), the cation of the supporting electrolyte (0.05 M perchlorate) for curve 1 is Me_4N^+, Et_4N^+; 2, Bu_4N^+; 3, Hex_4N^+; 4, Hep_4N^+; and 5, Li^+.

which behaves as a kinetic current. These effects are closely related to the size of the cations: the Stokes' law radii of the cations in HMPA are in the order $Et_4N^+ < Me_4N^+ \ll Bu_4N^+ \sim Na^+ < Li^+ \sim Hep_4N^+$. If Na^+ and Et_4N^+ are contained in the solution, Et_4N^+ is preferentially attracted to the surface of the DME, which is negatively charged at negative potentials. The Et_4N^+, accumulated on the electrode surface, prevents the Na^+ from approaching the electrode and being reduced. In the solution containing Na^+ and Bu_4N^+, some Na^+ can approach the electrode surface, probably by partial desolvation. Because Hep_4N^+ and Li^+ are larger than Na^+, they do not interfere with the reduction of Na^+. Interestingly, the well-defined Na^+ wave, obtained in the HMPA+Hep_4NClO_4 solution, almost disappears if a small amount of Et_4N^+ ($\sim$ 2 mM) is added. This phenomenon is the so-called electrochemical masking.

Similar effects of the cation of the supporting electrolyte occur, to a greater or lesser extent, in the reductions of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions in basic aprotic solvents [26a]. In dimethylacetamide (DMA), the reductions of alkaline earth metal ions are electrochemically masked by Et_4N^+. In DMF and DMSO, the reversibility of the reductions of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions decreases with the decrease in the cationic size of the supporting electrolyte. This effect is apparent from the kinetic data in Table 8.3, which were obtained by Baranski and Fawcett [23b] for the reductions of alkali metal ions in DMF.

Izutsu et al. [26] interpreted qualitatively the effect of cationic size of the supporting electrolyte by the double-layer effect,[4] which considered separately the potential at the center of the cation of the supporting electrolyte (the outer Helmholtz plane) and that at the charge center of the reacting metal ions. Fawcett [25 b] recently studied the kinetics of the amalgam formation of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions using various solvents and supporting electrolytes. He tried to explain the experimental results by proposing four possible elementary steps (electron transfer, ion transfer, adsorption and metal incorporation) and considering the double-layer effect for each step. See the original report [25 b] for details.

It is impossible in water to electrolytically deposit such active metals as alkali and alkaline earth metals on the electrodes of materials other than mercury. However, it is possible in appropriate aprotic solvents, as discussed in Section 12.6.

In water, the ions of rare earth metals, aluminum and zirconium are hydrolyzed and do not give well-defined polarographic reduction waves. In aprotic solvents, however, the solvolysis reactions do not occur as easily as the hydrolysis reactions in water. Thus, in solvents like DMSO, DMF and AN, these ions give

---

[4] *Frumkin's double-layer effect*: As shown in Fig. 8.6′, the electrical double layer in the absence of specific adsorption consists of two parts, i.e., the Helmholtz layer and the diffuse layer (Gouy-Chapman-Stern model). At a negatively-charged electrode, the outer Helmholtz plane (OHP) is an imaginary plane passing through the center of the cations of the supporting electrolyte at their closest approach to the electrode surface. The potential varies linearly in the Helmholtz layer but exponentially in the diffuse layer [curve (a)]. The following table shows, for some solvents, the potentials of zero charge, ϕ_s, at Hg/0.1 M $LiClO_4$(S) interface and the OHP-potential, $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)$, at the electrode charge density of –10 μC cm^{-2} and the electrolyte concentration of 0.1 M [25 a].

Solvent S	***Water***	***FA***	***Ac***	***AN***	***DMSO***	***PC***
ϕ_s, V vs Fc/Fc$^+$	–	–0.729	–0.670	–0.622	–0.717	–0.601
$\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s$, V	–0.088	–0.080	–0.121	–0.106	–0.101	–0.093

Usually the electrode reaction is considered to occur when the reactant reaches the OHP; thus, the rate of electrode reaction is influenced by the value of $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)$. For a reduction, $Ox^z + ne^- \rightarrow Red^{z-n}$, the experimental standard rate constant, $k_{s,exp}$, deviates from the standard rate constant expected for $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)=0$ [curve (b)]. If the latter rate constant is expressed by $k_{s,corr}$, there is a relation $k_{s,exp}=k_{s,corr}\exp[(\alpha n-z)(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)F/RT]$, where α is the transfer coefficient. If $z=+1$, $n=1$, $\alpha \sim 0.5$, and $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)<0$, then $(\alpha-z)(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)>0$ and $k_{s,exp}>k_{s,corr}$, showing that the electrode reduction of a univalent cation is accelerated by the double-layer effect. On the other hand, if $z=0$, $n=1$, $\alpha \sim 0.5$, and $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)<0$, $k_{s,exp}<k_{s,corr}$ and the electrode reduction of a neutral molecule is decelerated by the double-layer effect. In the study of electrode kinetics, it is usual to get $k_{s,corr}$ by correcting for the double layer effect (see Table 8.6 for an example).

Correction for the double-layer effect is not always easy. Especially, there are cases when the difference between the distance of the nearest approach of the reactant (x_r) and that of the OHP (x_{OHP}) must be taken into account. Then, ϕ_{OHP} in the above relations should be replaced by ϕ_r, which is the potential at x_r. In the reductions of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions at very negative potentials, the increase in x_{OHP} with the increase in the cationic size of the supporting electrolyte is expected to make ϕ_r more negative and accelerate the reaction and *vice versa*.

Though not discussed in this book, the role of non-aqueous solvents in determining the structures and properties of electrical double-layer has been the subject of numerous studies dating from 1920s. For the recent results, see, for example, Trasatti, S. *Electrochim. Acta* **1987**, *32*, 843; Borkowska, Z. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1988**, *244*, 1; Bagotskaya, I.A., Kazarinov, V.E. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1992**, *329*, 225.

Tab. 8.3 Rate constants and transfer coefficient for the polarographic reductions of alkali metal ions in DMF (25 °C) [23 b]

Ion	*Supporting electrolyte*	*k_s, cm s^{-1}*	*α*	*Ion*	*Supporting electrolyte*	*k_s, cm s^{-1}*	*α*
Li^+	Et_4NClO_4	0.00011	0.52	K^+	Et_4NClO_4	0.65	0.37
	Pr_4NClO_4	0.00028	0.77		Pr_4NClO_4	0.81	0.60
	Bu_4NClO_4	0.00047	0.82		Bu_4NClO_4	1.33	0.62
Na^+	Et_4NClO_4	0.090	0.53	Rb^+	Et_4NClO_4	0.59	0.39
	Pr_4NClO_4	0.20	0.59		Pr_4NClO_4	0.82	0.49
	Bu_4NClO_4	0.32	0.63				

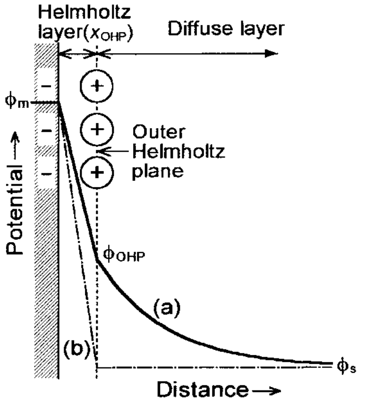


Fig. 8.6′ Structure of the electrical double-layer.

fairly well-defined polarographic waves. As another example, we cannot measure the reduction of $TiCl_4$ in water but can measure it in AN. This is because $TiCl_4$ is hydrolyzed in water but not solvolyzed in AN [27]. $TiCl_4$ in AN behaves as a Lewis acid and reacts with AN, a Lewis base, to produce a stable neutralization product $TiCl_4(CH_3CN)_2$:

$$TiCl_4 + 2CH_3CN \rightarrow TiCl_4(CH_3CN)_2$$

In 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4, this product gives two waves that correspond to $Ti^{4+} \rightarrow Ti^{3+} \rightarrow Ti^0$. In 0.1 M Et_4NCl, however, it is converted to $TiCl_6^{2-}$ by the reaction $TiCl_4(CH_3CN)_2 + 2Cl^- \rightarrow TiCl_6^{2-} + 2CH_3CN$ and gives three waves that correspond to $Ti^{4+} \rightarrow Ti^{3+} \rightarrow Ti^{2+} \rightarrow Ti^0$. Thus, by a controlled-potential electrolysis in this solution, we can generate Ti^{2+}, which is easily oxidized in air.

8.2.2
Polarography and Voltammetry of Metal Complexes

As described in Sec. 5.3, DC polarography is used to study the complex formation of metal ions. If a metal ion M^{n+} reacts with ligand L to form a complex ML_p^{n+}, we can get the value of p and the formation constant K by measuring the half-wave potential for the reduction of the metal ion as a function of the ligand concentration. When a successive complex formation ($M^{n+} \rightleftarrows ML^{n+} \rightleftarrows ML_2^{n+} \rightleftarrows \cdots \rightleftarrows ML_p^{n+}$) occurs, we can determine the successive formation constants. In aprotic solvents, the reduction of organic compounds (Q) in the presence of metal ions (M^+) is sometimes used to get the formation constants of ion-pairs, $Q^{\bullet-}$–M^+ (see [10)]). In some cases, the effect of metal ions on the voltammetric oxidation of organic ligands gives information on metal complexation; thus, the anodic oxidation of cryptands at a rotating gold-disk electrode has been used to get the stability of metal cryptates [28].

However, recent interest in polarography and voltammetry of metal complexes in non-aqueous solutions has mainly focused on the so-called organometallic complexes. Many organometallic complexes, which are insoluble in water, are soluble in non-aqueous solvents. In particular, in aprotic solvents, many of the reaction products and intermediates, which are unstable in water and other protic solvents, are stabilized to a considerable extent. Thus, in appropriate aprotic solvents, we can study the elementary processes for the reduction and/or oxidation of organometallic complexes. By studying these processes, we can obtain useful information about the redox properties of the complexes, including their electronic properties and the sites of electronic changes. Cyclic voltammetry, which is most useful in such studies, is now popular in the field of coordination chemistry. The following are some examples of the electrode reactions of organometallic complexes.

Organometallic Complexes for Potential Reference Systems

Some redox couples of organometallic complexes are used as potential references. In particular, the ferrocenium ion/ferrocene (Fc^+/Fc) and bis(biphenyl)chromium(I)/(0) (BCr^+/BCr) couples have been recommended by IUPAC as the potential reference in each individual solvent (Section 6.1.3) [11]. Furthermore, these couples are often used as solvent-independent potential references for comparing the potentials in different solvents [21]. The oxidized and reduced forms of each couple have similar structures and large sizes. Moreover, the positive charge in the oxidized form is surrounded by bulky ligands. Thus, the potentials of these redox couples are expected to be fairly free of the effects of solvents and reactive impurities. However, these couples do have some problems. One problem is that in aqueous solutions: Fc^+ in water behaves somewhat differently to in other solvents [29]; the solubility of $BCr^+BPh_4^-$ is insufficient in aqueous solutions, although it increases somewhat at higher temperatures (>45 °C) [22]. The other problem is that the potentials of these couples are influenced to some extent by solvent permittivity; this was discussed in [8)] of Chapter 2. The influence of solvent permittivity can be removed by using the average of the potentials of the Cc^+/Cc^0 and Cc^0/Cc^- couples, where Cc denotes cobaltocene, because the effects of solvent permittivity are canceled out between the two couples. In practice, the half-wave potentials for Cc^+/Cc^0 and Cc^0/Cc^- are measured by cyclic voltammetry (Fig. 8.7) and the mean value obtained [30a]. Krishtalik et al. [30b] showed that the Born equation is almost valid for the solvation of Cc^+ and Cc^-, if $r=0.37$ nm is used, and they proposed using the formal potential of the Cc^+/Cc^0 couple as potential reference, after correcting for the effect of solvent permittivity. Except for water, the corrected formal potential of the Cc^+/Cc^0 couple is –1.31 V vs Fc^+/Fc^0, while the formal potential of the BCr^+/BCr^0 couple is –1.13 V vs Fc^+/Fc^0 (Table 6.4).

Furthermore, as described in Sec. 4.1.3, the electrode processes of metallocenes are suitable for studying the role of fast solvation dynamics in the kinetics of electron-transfer reactions.[5] Fawcett et al. [31a, b] determined the standard rate constants (k_s) for the reductions of Cc^+ to Co^0 and Cc to Cc^{-1} and obtained near-linear relations between $\log k_s$ and $\log \tau_L$, where τ_L is the longitudinal relaxation time of solvents (see Table 1.3). The results for the reduction of Cc^+ to Cc is shown in Fig. 8.8, line 1; the slope is somewhat smaller than unity. Fawcett et al. [31c] also studied the oxidation of nickelocene by ac voltammetry at a mercury hemispherical ultramicroelectrode (25 μm). They examined the relation between $\{\ln [k_s/(\Delta G^*_{os})^{1/2}] + \Delta G^*_{os}/RT\}$ and $\ln \tau_L$ [see Eq. (4.11)], by taking the double-layer effect on k_s and the solvent effect on ΔG^*_{os} (outer-shell activation energy) into account and by making correction for them. Here, τ_L varied from 0.2 ps for AN to 2.7 ps for PC. The relation was nearly linear with a unit slope, showing that the process was adiabatic. Bard and coworkers [31d] determined k_s for Fc^+/Fc^0 system in DMSO by adding sucrose to change the medium viscosity (η) and observed

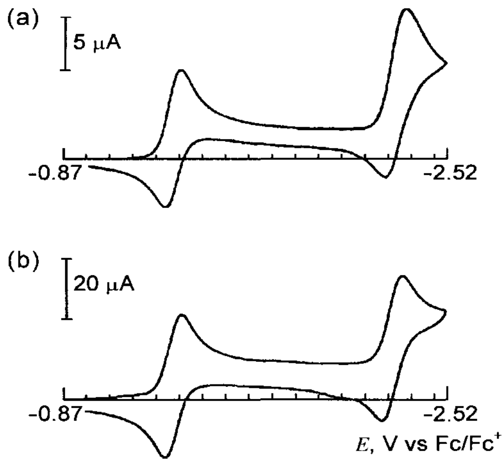


Fig. 8.7 Cyclic voltammograms of cobalticinium ion in 1 mM (η-$C_5H_5)_2CoPF_6$-0.1 M Bu_4NBF_4-AN [30a]. Recorded using a hanging mercury drop electrode (a) and a glassy carbon electrode (b) at 100 mV s^{-1} and at 25 °C.

---

[5] The dynamical solvent effects on the kinetics of electron-transfer processes have been reviewed in detail in Refs [24a] and [32] and concisely in Section 3.6 of Ref. [8].

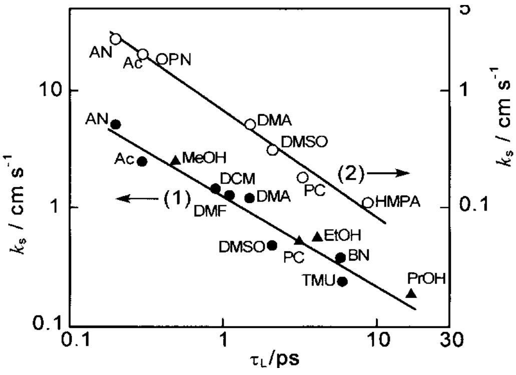


Fig. 8.8 Relationship between the standard rate constants and the longitudinal relaxation times of solvents for the reductions of (1) Cc^+ to Cc and (2) benzophenone to its radical anion, both at an Hg electrode, plotted in logarithmic scales using the data in Refs [31 a] and [57 a]. Circles show Debye solvents and triangles non-Debye solvents.

rough proportionarity between k_s and $(1/\eta)$ as expected from the relation $\eta \propto \tau_L$. It is interesting to compare these results with the results for the reduction of sodium ion to its amalgam, where log k_s was in linear relation with the solvation energies of Na^+ (Fig. 8.5).

Organometallic Compounds of Biological Importance

Electrochemical properties of porphyrins and metalloporphyrins in non-aqueous solutions have been studied extensively in order to elucidate their biological functions. Various books and review articles have appeared on this subject [33]. Metalloporphyrins have three active sites, at which electronic changes may occur by electrode reactions. (i) As shown by the cyclic voltammogram in Fig. 8.9, a metal-free porphyrin is reduced in two steps, forming its radical anion and dianion, and is also oxidized in two steps, forming its radical cation and dication. Metalloporphyrins of Zn(II) and Mg(II) also give cyclic voltammograms as in Fig. 8.9, because Zn(II)and Mg(II) are electrochemically inactive. Information on the electronic properties of porphyrins can be obtained from Fig. 8.9: for example, the potential difference between the first reduction step and the first oxidation step is 2.22 V and corresponds to the energy difference between the LUMO and the HOMO of the porphyrin. (ii) If the metalloporphyrin contains a metal ion that is electroactive, the electronic change can occur also at the central metal. (iii) If the two axial ligands, i.e. the fifth and sixth ligands, are electroactive, electronic change can occur there. For details of electrochemical studies of metalloporphyrins, see Ref. [33].

Stabilization of Low-Valency Complexes

The ligand of a metal complex and the solvent molecule compete with each other, as Lewis bases, to interact with the central metal ion. At the same time, the metal ion and the solvent molecule compete with each other, as Lewis acids, to interact with the ligand. Thus, the behavior of a metal complex is easily influenced by the Lewis acid-base properties of solvents. In an aprotic solvent, which is of weak acid-

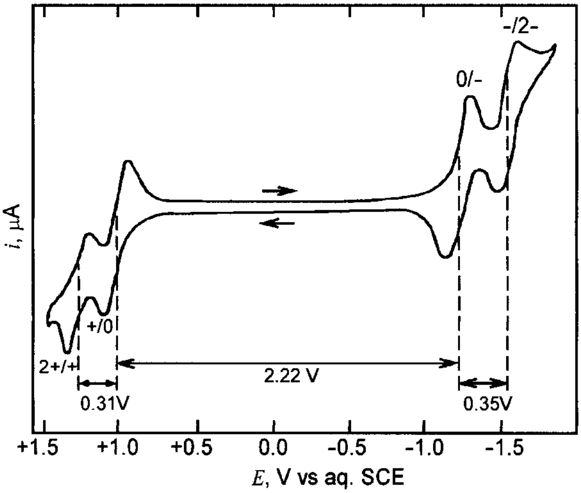


Fig. 8.9 Cyclic voltammogram of tetraphenylporphyrin ($TPPH_2$) at a platinum electrode in a solution of 2.6 mM $TPPH_2$–0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4–CH_2Cl_2 [32a].

ity, the interaction of the solvent molecules with the coordinating ligands is very weak and a low-valency metal complex tends to be stabilized. For example, as described in Section 4.2, tris(bipyridine)iron(II) complex, $[Fe(bpy)_3]^{2+}$, in aprotic solvents gives three reversible waves, each corresponding to a one-electron reduction process, and generates $[Fe(bpy)_3]^-$ as the final product (see Eq. (4.8)) [34]. Figure 8.10 shows the three waves obtained by cyclic voltammetry. However, this does not mean that all three electrons are accepted by the central Fe(II) to form Fe(–I). From the ESR signal obtained with the electrogenerated low-valency complexes, it is obvious that the ligand, bpy, is also involved in the reduction processes [34b].

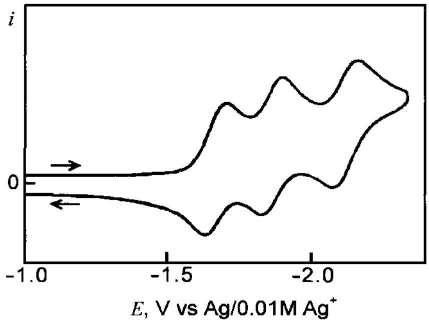


Fig. 8.10 Cyclic voltammogram of tris(bipyridine)iron(II) complex at a glassy carbon electrode in 0.05 M Bu_4NClO_4-AN.

Ligand Relaxation by the Supporting Electrolyte

The ligand of a metal complex and the anion of the supporting electrolyte compete with each other, as Lewis bases, to interact with the central metal ion. At the same time, the metal ion and the cation of the supporting electrolyte compete with each other, as Lewis acids, to interact with the ligand. Therefore, the behavior of a metal complex is easily influenced by the supporting electrolyte. For example, tris(acetylacetonato)iron(III), $Fe(acac)_3$, in AN forms $Fe(acac)_3^-$ by one-electron reduction. If the supporting electrolyte is $LiClO_4$, however, Li^+ picks up $acac^-$ from $Fe(acac)_3^-$ [35].

$$Fe(acac)_3^- + Li^+ \rightarrow Fe(acac)_2 + Li(acac)$$

This so-called ligand relaxation process is detected by the positive shift of the polarographic reduction wave of $Fe(acac)_3$. If the cation of the supporting electrolyte is R_4N^+, which is a very weak Lewis acid, this process does not occur.

8.2.3
Polarography and Voltammetry of Anions

The anion that forms either an insoluble mercury salt or a soluble mercury complex gives an anodic mercury dissolution wave in DC polarography. For chloride and hydroxide ions, the reactions of anodic dissolution are given by $2Hg+2Cl^- \rightleftarrows Hg_2Cl_2+2e^-$ and $Hg+2OH^- \rightleftarrows HgO+H_2O+2e^-$, respectively. In aprotic solvents, these anodic dissolution waves appear at much more negative potentials than in water. This is because, in aprotic solvents, small anions like Cl^- and OH^- are solvated only weakly and are very reactive, causing extremely small solubility products of Hg_2Cl_2 and HgO. Figure 8.11 shows the potentials at which the anodic dissolution wave due to OH^- starts to appear in H_2O-AN and H_2O-DMSO

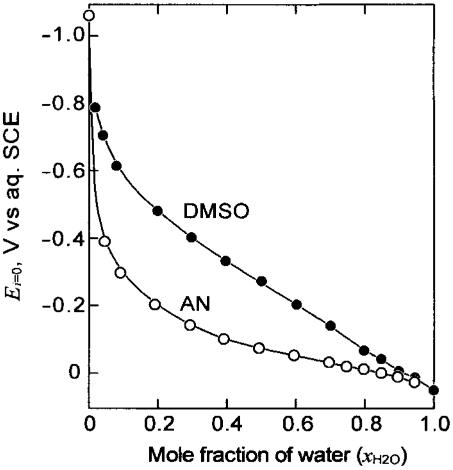


Fig. 8.11 The potentials at which the anodic mercury dissolution due to OH^- starts to occur in H_2O-AN and H_2O-DMSO mixtures. Solution: 0.28 mM Et_4NOH+0.1 M Et_4NClO_4 [36].

Tab. 8.4 Standard potentials of I^-/I_3^- and I_3^-/I_2 couples and dissociation constants of I_3^- [38a]

Solvent	*NM*	*PC*	*TMS*	*DMF*	*AN*	*DMSO*	*MeOH*
E^0 (I_2/I_3^-)	$+0.36_5$	+0.39	+0.35	+0.245	+0.16	+0.16	+0.24
E^0 (I_3^-/I^-)	-0.27_5	–0.28	–0.31	–0.39	–0.315	–0.32	–0.13
$p\beta$	7.4	7.6	7.5	7.2	7.3	5.4	4.2

The potentials are V vs Fc/Fc^+. Nürnberg, H.W. (Ed.) *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Wiley & Sons: New York, 1974, p. 386.

mixed solvents [36]. The large negative shifts in water-poor regions show that OH^- becomes very reactive with the increase in the aprotic nature of the mixed solvents. OH^- in aprotic solvents is so reactive that, interestingly, it can work even as a reducing agent, donating an electron to an electron acceptor by $OH^- \rightarrow OH^\bullet + e^-$ [37].

The oxidation processes of various anions, including halide ions, have been studied by voltammetry at solid electrodes [38a]. For example, at a platinum electrode, iodide ion (I^-) in various organic solvents is oxidized in two steps, i.e. $3I^- \rightarrow I_3^- + 2e^-$ and $2I_3^- \rightarrow 3I_2 + 2e^-$. From the difference in the standard potentials of the two steps, the dissociation constants of I_3^-, $p\beta = -\log([I_2][I^-]/[I_3^-])$, have been determined as in Table 8.4. In aqueous solutions, $p\beta$ is ~ 3 and I_3^- is not stable enough to use this method. The electrode oxidation of CN^- has been studied in several solvents using ESR spectroscopy [38b]. From the ultimate formation of the relatively stable tricyanomethylenimine radical anion, the following steps have been considered:

$$2CN^- \xrightarrow{-2e^-} 2CN^\bullet \longrightarrow (CN)_2 \xrightarrow{CN^-} (NC)_2C = N^- \xrightarrow{-e^-,CN^-} (NC)_2C \overset{\cdots}{-} N - CN^{\bullet -}$$

8.2.4
Electrode Reactions of Dissolved Oxygen, Dissolved Hydrogen, Carbon Dioxide and Solvated Electrons

Dissolved Oxygen

The solubility of oxygen at 1 atm and 25 °C has been determined to be 1.0 mM in water, 2.1 mM in DMSO, 4.8 mM in DMF, 8.1 mM in AN, ~ 10 mM in hydrocarbons, and ~ 25 mM in fluorocarbons [39a]. In aqueous solutions, the first reduction step of the dissolved oxygen is either a two-electron or four-electron process, depending on the catalytic activity of the electrode material and on the solution composition:

2-electron process: $O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O_2$

$(O_2 + 2e^- \rightleftarrows O_2^{2-}$ in strongly alkaline solutions$)$

4-electron process: $O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2O$

In aprotic solvents, however, the first step is a one-electron process, producing a superoxide ion $O_2^{\bullet-}$ [40]:

$$O_2 + e^- \rightleftarrows O_2^{\bullet-}$$

If a tetraalkylammonium salt is used as supporting electrolyte, this process is either reversible or quasi-reversible and occurs at around –0.8 V vs aqueous SCE in various aprotic solvents and with various electrode materials (Hg, Pt, GC). If a Brønsted acid is added to the solution, the first step is converted to a two-electron process: $O_2^{\bullet-}$ produced in the first step is protonated to form $O_2H^\bullet$, which is more reducible than O_2. Thus, $O_2H^\bullet$ is further reduced to O_2H^- at the potential of the first step. According to detailed polarographic studies in H_2O-DMSO mixtures, about 30% v/v water is needed to convert the one-electron process to the two-electron process [41]. A metal ion, M^+, interacts with $O_2^{\bullet-}$ to form an ion-pair $M^+–O_2^{\bullet-}$ (often insoluble) and shifts the half-wave potential of the first wave in a positive direction [42]. Electrogenerated superoxide $O_2^{\bullet-}$ can act either as a nucleophile or as an electron donor and has been used in organic syntheses [43].

In dipolar aprotic solvents, the second step of the oxygen reduction is $O_2^{\bullet-} \rightarrow O_2^{2-}$. However, if H^+ is available from the solvent or from protic impurities, O_2^{2-} reacts with H^+ to form O_2H^- or O_2H_2. Sometimes, the O_2H^- or O_2H_2 is further reduced at more negative potentials to give H_2O as the final product. Detailed information concerning the electrochemistry of molecular oxygen can be found in Ref. [39b].

Dissolved Hydrogen

At a platinum electrode that is slightly activated by platinization, the dissolved hydrogen in various solvents is oxidized nearly reversibly by $H_2 \rightleftarrows 2H^+ + 2e^-$. We can determine by cyclic voltammetry the standard potential of this process. If the standard potentials in various solvents are compared using a common potential scale, the Gibbs energies of transfer of H^+ can be obtained [44]. With electrodes other than platinum, it is difficult to observe reversible oxidation of dissolved hydrogen [44b].

Carbon Dioxide

Carbon dioxide in AN and DMSO is reduced at around –2 V vs aqueous SCE [45]. Because organic species are sometimes obtained by the electrochemical reduction of CO_2, mechanistic studies have been carried out in detail by voltammetry. This will be discussed in Section 12.4.

Solvated Electrons

In strongly basic solvents like HMPA, amines and liquid ammonia, solvated electrons are relatively stable. In these solvents, if the supporting electrolyte is the salt of Li^+ or Na^+, blue solvated electrons, e^-_{SH}, are generated from the surface of the platinum electrode polarized at a very negative potential:

$$e^-(\text{cathode}) + \text{SH} \rightleftarrows e^-_{\text{SH}}$$

This process was shown by voltammetry to be reversible, with the standard potentials equal to –3.44 V vs Ag/0.1 M $AgClO_4$ in HMPA (25 °C) and –2.90 V vs Ag/0.1 M $AgClO_4$ in methylamine (–50 °C) [46]. The stability of solvated electrons in these solvents has been attributed to the capture of electrons into the cavity of the solvent.

8.3
Polarography and Voltammetry of Organic Compounds

Polarographic and voltammetric studies of organic compounds are often carried out in non-aqueous solutions. First, many organic compounds that are insoluble in water dissolve in appropriate non-aqueous solvents. Second, polarography and voltammetry in aprotic solvents are useful to study the electronic properties of organic species, including extremely unstable intermediates. This is because, in such solvents, the first steps for the reduction and oxidation of organic compounds are usually one-electron processes that form radical anions and cations, respectively. Several excellent books on organic electrochemistry are available. Among them, *Organic Electrochemistry* [3rd edition (1991) edited by Lund and Baizer and 4th edition (2001) edited by Lund and Hammerich] [47] is the most authoritative, covering all aspects of organic electrochemistry. The book by Mann and Barnes [48] deals with electrode reactions of a variety of organic as well as inorganic species. Zuman and Meites [49] and Bard [50] have compiled much data on organic electrochemistry. In addition, there are many review articles that discuss topical problems [51–53]. In this section, some characteristics of the electrode reactions of organic species in non-aqueous solutions are outlined.

8.3.1
Reductions of Organic Compounds

As described in Section 4.1.2, electrophilic organic compounds are reducible at the electrode. Some reducible organic compounds are listed in Table 8.5 with the potentials of the first reduction step in dipolar aprotic solvents. As described in Ref. [47], organic compounds undergo various complicated electrode reductions. Here, however, only simple but typical cases are considered; they are reductions of the outer sphere type and the dissociative electron transfer reactions.

Tab. 8.5 Examples of reducible organic compounds and the potentials of their first reduction step in aprotic solvents*

Compounds	*Solvent*	*Supporting electrolyte*	*Potential reference*	*Potential*
Fullerenes				
C_{60}	AN/toluene (–10 °C)	Bu_4NPF_6	Fc/Fc^+	–0.98 1)
C_{70}	AN/toluene (–10 °C)	Bu_4NPF_6	Fc/Fc^+	–0.97 2)
Hydrocarbons 3)				
Benzene	DMF(–40 to –65 °C)	Me_4NBr	aq.Ag/AgCl	–3.42
Naphthalene	DMF(–40 to –65 °C)	Me_4NBr	aq.Ag/AgCl	–2.53
Anthracene	DMF(–40 to –65 °C)	Me_4NBr	aq.Ag/AgCl	–2.04
Phenanthrene	DMF(–40 to –65 °C)	Me_4NBr	aq.Ag/AgCl	–2.49
Biphenyl	THF	$LiBPh_4$	aq.Ag/AgCl	–2.68
Oxygen-containing compounds				
p-Benzoquinone	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–0.54
1,4-Naphthoquinone	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–0.60
9,10-Anthraquinone	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–0.98
Benzaldehyde (PhCHO)	DMF	Et_4NI	SCE	–1.80
Acetone (MeCOMe)	DMF	Et_4NBr	SCE	–2.84
Acetophenone (PhCOMe)	DMF	Et_4NI	SCE	–1.99
Benzophenone (PhCOPh)	DMF	Et_4NI	SCE	–1.72
Benzil (PhCOCOPh)	DMSO	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.04
Nitrogen-containing compounds				
t-Nitrobutane [$(CH_3)_3NO_2$]	AN	Bu_4NBr	SCE	–1.62
Nitrobenzene ($PhNO_2$)	AN	Pr_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.15
p-Chloronitrobenzene	AN	Pr_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.06
p-Bromonitrobenzene	AN	Pr_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.05
1,2-Dinitrobenzene [$C_6H_4(NO_2)_2$]	AN	Pr_4NClO_4	SCE	–0.69
Nitrosobenzene (PhNO)	DMF	$NaNO_3$	SCE	–0.81
Azobenzene (PhN=NPh)	DMF	Bu_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.36
Halogenated compounds				
Methyl iodide	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.10
n-Butyl bromide	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.41
n-Butyl iodide	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.05
Benzyl bromide	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.68
Benzyl chloride	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.90
Tetrachloromethane	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.13
Chlorobenzene [PhCl]	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.7
1,2-Dichlorobenzene ($C_6H_4Cl_2$)	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.5
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene ($C_6H_3Cl_3$)	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–2.2
1,2,3,4-Tetrachlorobenzene ($C_6H_2Cl_4$)	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.9
Pentachlorobenzene (C_6HCl_5)	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.6
Hexachlorobenzene (C_6Cl_6)	DMF	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	–1.4

* From Refs [1], [47–50].

1) reduced in 6-steps (–0.98, –1.37, –1.87, –2.35, –2.85, –3.26 V);

2) reduced in 6-steps (–0.97, –1.34, –1.78, –2.21, –2.70, –3.70 V);

3) for other aromatic hydrocarbons, see Table 8.8.

Outer Sphere Electron Transfer Reactions

In reductions of this type, the first step is usually a one-electron process that produces a radical anion, $Q^{\bullet-}$:

$$Q + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet-}$$

$Q^{\bullet-}$ is generally reactive, but its lifetime varies over a wide range, depending on its intrinsic reactivity and on the reactivity of the environment. If $Q^{\bullet-}$ has a delocalized negative charge, it is more or less stable unless the environment is reactive. Here, an environment of low reactivity (low Lewis acidity) is realized in aprotic solvents using tetraalkylammonium salts as supporting electrolyte. If $Q^{\bullet-}$ is stable enough, we can generate it by controlled-potential electrolysis and study its characteristics by measuring its UV/vis absorption spectra or ESR signals (Sections 9.2.1 and 9.2.2). However, study by cyclic voltammetry is by far the most popular; by employing high-voltage scan rates and low-temperature techniques, we can study the behavior of the radical anion even when its lifetime is very short (10 μs or less, Section 8.4). Because Q and $Q^{\bullet-}$ have similar structures and sizes, the first reduction step of organic compounds in aprotic solvents is usually highly reversible. Some data on the standard rate constants (k_s) are shown in Table 8.6. They were obtained by the AC impedance method and the experimental results were corrected for the double-layer effect. Some of them reach $\sim 30\ \mathrm{cm\ s^{-1}}$. Recently, cyclic voltammetry, which uses ultramicroelectrodes and fast scan rates,

Tab. 8.6 Standard rate constants for electrode reductions of organic compounds determined by an AC impedance method

Compound	$E^r_{1/2}$, V vs SCE	$k_{s,exp}$, cm s^{-1}	α	$(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)$, mV	$k_{s,corr}$, cm s^{-1}	k_{ex}, $M^{-1}\ s^{-1}$
Benzonitrile	–2.17	0.61	0.64	–83	4.9	5.5×10^8
Nitrobenzene	–1.05	2.2	0.70	–56	10	3.0×10^7
m-Dinitrobenzene	–0.76	2.7	0.50	–46	6.5	5.2×10^8
p-Dinitrobenzene	–0.55	0.93	0.61	–36	2.2	6.0×10^8
Dibenzofuran	–2.41	2.9	(0.57)	–89	21	1.6×10^9
Dibenzothiophene	–2.37	1.6	(0.57)	–88	12	1.2×10^9
1,4-Naphthoquinone	–0.52	2.1	(0.57)	–35	4.6	4.2×10^8
Anthracene	–1.82	5	0.55	–76	27	1.8×10^9
Perylene	–1.54	5	0.50	–70	20	2.1×10^9
Naphthalene	–2.49	1.0	0.56	–145	23	6.2×10^8
trans-Stilbene	–2.15	1.2	0.58	–139	27	1.0×10^9

$E^r_{1/2}$ reversible half-wave potential, $k_{s,exp}$ experimental standard rate constant, α transfer coefficient, $(\phi_{OHP}-\phi_s)$ potential at the outer-Helmholtz plane, $k_{s,corr}$ standard rate constant after correction for the double-layer effect (see 4)), k_{ex} rate constant for the homogeneous self-exchange electron-transfer (see 4) in Chapter 9); obtained with a HMDE in DMF-0.5 M Bu_4NClO_4 at 22 ± 2 °C, except the last two obtained with a DME in DMF-0.1 M Bu_4NI at 30 °C.

From Kojima, H., Bard, A.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97*, 6317.

has often been employed in studying the kinetics of highly reversible electrode reactions, as discussed in Section 8.4.

Many organic compounds in aprotic solvents are reduced in two steps, as shown by curve a in Fig. 8.12. The second step is in principle the formation of a dianion, Q^{2-}:

$$Q^{\bullet -} + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{2-}$$

Because Q^{2-} is a much stronger base than $Q^{\bullet -}$, it readily reacts with protons originated from the protic impurity like H_2O or from the solvent itself.

$$Q^{2-} + H^+ \rightarrow QH^-, \; QH^- + H^+ \rightarrow QH_2$$

If this occurs, the second step becomes less reversible or shifts to a more positive potential. Occasionally, QH_2 is further reduced at more negative potentials. Moreover, the second step that appears at negative potentials is easily influenced by the cation of the supporting electrolyte (see [11]).

In contrast to the two one-electron steps in aprotic solvents, many organic compounds in water and other protic solvents give one two-electron reduction wave as shown in Fig. 8.12, curve e:[6]

$$Q + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow QH_2$$

The transition from the mechanism in an aprotic solvent to that in a protic solvent is important and is discussed later.

Some organic compounds undergo multi-step one-electron reversible reductions. As shown in Fig. 8.13, buckminsterfullerene (C_{60}) in AN/toluene at –10 °C

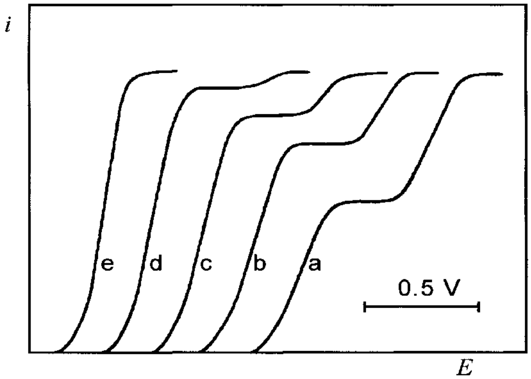


Fig. 8.12 Influence of a weak proton donor (e.g. water) on the DC polarogram of the two-step reduction of an organic compound in an aprotic solvent. Curve a: without proton donor; curves b–e: with increasing amounts of proton donor.

---

[6] Some organic compounds (Q) undergo two-step one-electron reduction ($Q^- \rightarrow Q^{\bullet -} \rightarrow Q^{2-}$) even in aqueous solutions. It occurs when $Q^{\bullet -}$ (semiquinone) is stable and its disproportionation ($2Q^{\bullet -} \rightarrow Q + Q^{2-}$) is difficult (see also [9]).

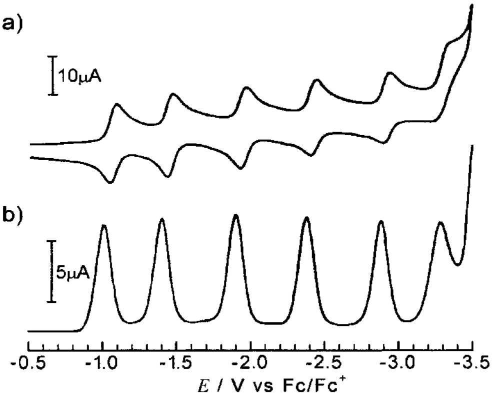


Fig. 8.13 Reduction of fullerene, C_{60}, in AN-toluene (1:5) with Bu_4NPF_6 as supporting electrolyte at −10 °C, recorded using (a) cyclic voltammetry at 100 mV s^{-1} and (b) differential pulse voltammetry at 25 mV s^{-1}. $E_{1/2}$: −0.98, −1.37, −1.87, −2.35, −2.85 and −3.26 V vs Fc/Fc^+ [52].

gives six one-electron reversible steps in cyclic voltammetry [52, 54]. C_{60} can accept up to six electrons to form diamagnetic C_{60}^{6-}, because its LUMO is triply degenerated.[7]

Various factors have influences on the reductions of organic compounds in aprotic solvents. They are discussed below.

(1) Relation between the LUMO and the half-wave potential of the first reduction wave
When an organic compound, Q, is reduced, it accepts an electron from the electrode to its lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO). Here, the energy of the LUMO of Q corresponds to its electron affinity (EA). If the energies of LUMO ($\varepsilon_{\mathrm{lu}}$) for a series of analogous compounds are obtained by the molecular orbital method, there should be a relationship:

$$E_{1/2}(1) = E_{\mathrm{ref}}(\mathrm{abs}) - \varepsilon_{\mathrm{lu}} - \Delta G_{\mathrm{sv}}^{0}(\mathrm{Q}/\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet -})$$

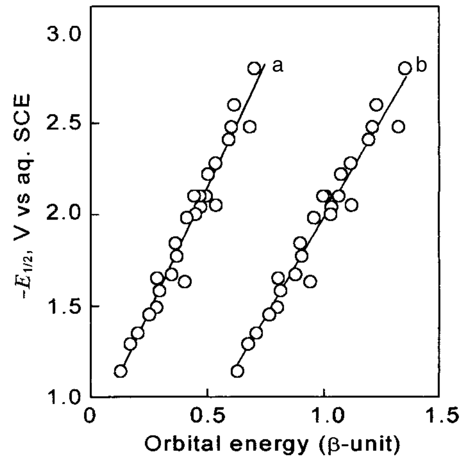
where $E_{1/2}(1)$ is the half-wave potential of the first wave, $E_{\mathrm{ref}}(\mathrm{abs})$ is the absolute potential of the reference electrode, and $\Delta G_{\mathrm{sv}}^{0}(\mathrm{Q}/\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet -}) = \Delta G_{\mathrm{sv}}^{0}(\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet -}) - \Delta G_{\mathrm{sv}}^{0}(\mathrm{Q})$, i.e. the difference between the solvation energies of Q and $\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet -}$.

Two classical results are shown in Figs 8.14 and 8.15. In Fig. 8.14, Hoijink obtained near-linear relations between $E_{1/2}(1)$ and $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{lu}}$ for aromatic hydrocarbons. Similar near-linear relations have been observed for many organic compounds (quinones, nitrobenzenes, ketones, etc.). Figure 8.15 shows Peover's results [53]. He measured the spectra of the charge-transfer complexes of hexamethylbenzene (electron donor D) and various aromatic compounds (electron acceptors A) in dichloromethane and obtained the charge-transfer transition energies ($h\nu_{\mathrm{CT}}$):

---

[7] All of the six anions are stable on the voltammetric time-scale but, if they are generated by controlled potential electrolysis, only C_{60}^{-} to C_{60}^{4-} are stable (Ref. [52 a]). Neutral C_{60} is almost insoluble in such solvents as DMF, AN and THF, but its anions dissolve easily. Thus, these anions can be generated from a suspension of C_{60}.

Fig. 8.14 Half-wave potentials of the first wave of various conjugated hydrocarbons in 96% dioxane-water and the calculated values of the energy of LUMO obtained by (a) Hückel's and (b) Wheland's approximation. Plotted from the data in Hoijink, G.J. *Rec. Trav. Chim.* **1955,** *74,* 1525.



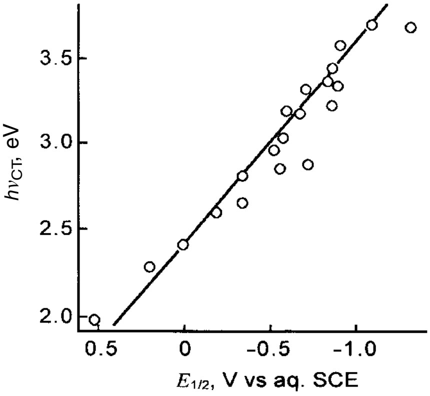


Fig. 8.15 The relation between ν_{CT} of the spectra of charge-transfer complexes and the half-wave potentials of electron acceptors [53]. Electron acceptor: derivatives of phthalic anhydride, quinone and nitrobenzene, and tetracyanobenzene and tetracyanoethylene.

$$D + A \xrightarrow{h\nu_{CT}} D^{+} \cdot A^{-}$$

$h\nu_{CT}$ is correlated with the ionization potential (IP) of D and the electron affinity (EA) of A by:

$$h\nu_{CT} = IP - EA + C$$

where C is a constant.

In Fig. 8.15, the values of $h\nu_{CT}$ are plotted against the half-wave potentials of the acceptors measured in acetonitrile. A near-linear relation is observed. Peover also obtained, by an electron capture method, the values of EA of aromatic hydrocarbons in the gas phase and confirmed a near-linear relation with the reduction potentials in the solution phase.

It is certain that, in the first reduction step in aprotic solvents, an electron is accepted by the LUMO of the organic compound. However, it was fortunate that this conclusion was deduced from studies that either ignored the influence of solvation energies or used the results in different solvents. Recently, Shalev and Evans [55] estimated the values of $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$ for 22 substituted nitrobenzenes and nine quinones from the half-wave potentials measured by cyclic voltammetry. For quinones and some substituted nitrobenzenes, the values of $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$ in a given solvent were almost independent of the EA values. Similar results had been observed for other aromatic hydrocarbons in AN (Section 8.3.2) [56]. If $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$ does not vary with EA, there should be a linear relation of unit slope between $E_{1/2}$ and EA. Shalev and Evans [55], moreover, obtained a near-linear relation between $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$ and EA for some other substituted nitrobenzenes. Here again, the $E_{1/2}$–EA relation should be linear, although the slope deviates from unity.[8]

(2) Effect of dynamical solvent property on the reduction kinetics

As described in Section 4.1.3, the outer sphere reduction of large organic compounds is suitable to examine the role of dynamical solvent properties in determining the standard rate constant, k_s. Curve 2 in Fig. 8.8 is for the reduction of benzophenone in various solvents; a near-linear relation of unit slope is observed between $\log k_s$ and $\log \tau_L^{-1}$, where τ_L is the longitudinal solvent relaxation time of the subpico- to picosecond region [57a]. For the one-electron reduction of *p*-dicyanobenzene, the relation between $\{\ln [k_s/(\Delta G^*_{os})^{1/2}] + \Delta G^*_{os}/RT\}$ and $\ln \tau_L$ [see Eq. (4.11)] has been studied, as in the case of nickelocene in Section 8.2.2, and a roughly linear relation of unit slope has been obtained [31c].

(3) Effect of Lewis acidity of aprotic solvents on half-wave potentials

For an organic compound (Q) in dipolar aprotic solvents, the half-wave potential ($E_{1/2}$) of the first reduction step tends to shift to the positive direction with an increase in solvent Lewis acidity (i.e. acceptor number). This is because, for the redox couple $Q/Q^{\bullet-}$, the reduced form ($Q^{\bullet-}$) is energetically more stabilized than the oxidized form (Q) with increasing solvent acidity. The positive shift in $E_{1/2}$ with solvent acceptor number has been observed with quinones [57b], benzophenone [57a, c] and anthracene [57c]. With fullerene (C_{60}), the positive shift in $E_{1/2}$ with solvent acidity parameter, E_T, has been observed for the reductions of C_{60} to C_{60}^-, C_{60}^- to C_{60}^{2-}, and C_{60}^{2-} to C_{60}^{3-} [54c]. However, the positive shift in $E_{1/2}$ is not apparent if the charge in $Q^{\bullet-}$ is highly delocalized, as in the cases of perylene and fluoren-9-one [57c].

---

[8] Another interesting result obtained by Shalev and Evans [55] is that the rate constant for the homogeneous self-exchange electron transfer, $\log k_{ex}$, between various Q and $Q^{\bullet-}$ in DMF decreases linearly with the increase in $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$. This is because $\log k_{ex}$ is mainly governed by the solvent reorganization energy from the configuration around Q to that around $Q^{\bullet-}$, which is expected to increase with the increase in $\Delta G^0_{sv}(Q/Q^{\bullet-})$. Here, $\log k_{ex}$ can be determined from the broadening of the ESR signal of $Q^{\bullet-}$ in the presence of Q (Section 9.2.2).

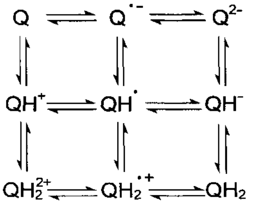
(4) Effect of Brønsted acids on the reduction mechanisms

Brønsted acids (proton donors, HA) have significant influences on the reduction of organic compounds in aprotic solvents. If a weak Brønsted acid like water is added step-wise to the electrolytic solution, the height of the first polarographic wave increases at the expense of that of the second wave (Fig. 8.12). By the addition of a weak acid, the following reactions occur at or near the electrode:

$$Q^{\bullet-} + HA \xrightarrow{k} QH^{\bullet} + A^-;\ QH^{\bullet} + e^- \longrightarrow QH^-;\ QH^- + HA \longrightarrow QH_2 + A^-$$

The $QH^{\bullet}$ radical formed by protonation is easier to reduce than Q and the first wave approaches a two-electron process. By theoretical analysis of the increase in the first-wave height, we can determine the rate constant (k) for the protonation reaction [58, 59]. However, the regeneration of Q by such reactions as $QH^{\bullet}+Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows QH^-+Q$ and $Q^{\bullet-}+Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows Q^{2-}+Q$ may also contribute to the exaltation of the first wave.

If the Brønsted acid is strong enough, proton addition to $Q^{\bullet-}$ rapidly occurs and a new wave appears before the first wave, because the ratio $[Q^{\bullet-}]/[Q]$ is kept very small. In some cases, QH^+ formed by the reaction of Q and H^+ gives a new wave at much more positive potential than the first wave. Inversely, if the Brønsted acid is very weak, it has no influence on the first wave but shifts the second wave in a positive direction, because the dianion Q^{2-} is a stronger base than $Q^{\bullet-}$. Possible mechanisms for the reduction of an organic compound in the presence of a Brønsted acid are often represented by the 'square-scheme'. The mechanism actually occurring depends on the strength of the Brønsted acid and the base strength of Q, $Q^{\bullet-}$ and Q^{2-}.



Square-scheme

By using Brønsted acids of known pK_a values and by examining their influence on the reduction of Q, we can get some qualitative information about the base strengths of $Q^{\bullet-}$ and Q^{2-}. Recently, some quantitative studies have been carried out on this problem. For example, Niyazmbetov et al. [54f] studied the pK_a values of dihydrofullerene, $C_{60}H_2$, and related species, by combining cyclic voltammetry, controlled-potential electrolysis and acid-base titrations. They got (or estimated) in DMSO a pK_a of ~ 8.9 for $C_{60}H^{\bullet}$; pK_{a1} and pK_{a2} of 4.7 and 16 for $C_{60}H_2$; pK_{a1}, pK_{a2} and pK_{a3} of 9, ~ 9 and ~ 25 for $C_{60}H_3^{\bullet}$; and pK_{a2}, pK_{a3} and pK_{a4} of 16, ~ 16 and ~ 37 for $C_{60}H_4$. To obtain these estimates, they used a relation as in Eq. (8.4):

$$\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a1,C_{60}H^{\bullet}}} = \mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a2,C_{60}H_2}} + \frac{E^0_{2,\mathrm{C_{60}}} - E^0_{1,\mathrm{C_{60}H^{\bullet}}}}{0.059} \tag{8.4}$$

where $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a1,C_{60}H^{\bullet}}}$ and $\mathrm{p}K_{\mathrm{a2,C_{60}H_2}}$ are for $C_{60}H^{\bullet} \rightleftarrows C_{60}^{\bullet-} + H^+$ and $C_{60}H^- \rightleftarrows C_{60}^{2-} + H^+$, respectively, and $E^0_{1,\mathrm{C_{60}H^{\bullet}}}$ and $E^0_{2,\mathrm{C_{60}}}H_2$ are for $C_{60}H^{\bullet} + e^- \rightleftarrows C_{60}H^-$ and $C_{60}^{\bullet-} + e^- \rightleftarrows C_{60}^{2-}$, respectively. On the other hand, Cliffel and Bard [54g] used voltammetry and near-IR spectrophotometric titrations to obtain $\mathrm{p}K_a \sim 3.4$ for $C_{60}H^{\bullet}$ in *o*-dichlorobenzene.

If water is added to the solution of anthracene in DMF, the radical anion of anthracene is protonated as described above and the first wave in DC polarography is gradually converted to a two-electron process, as in Fig. 8.12. The influence of water on the reduction of anthraquinone is somewhat different from the case of anthracene [58, 59]. By the addition of a large amount of water, the height of the first wave increases, while the second wave decreases in height and shifts to the more positive side; this is similar to the case of anthracene. However, in AC polarography, the two waves for anthraquinone are reversible and their reversibilities do not decrease by the addition of water; this shows that both $Q^{\bullet-}$ and Q^{2-} do not react with the proton from water. Moreover, according to the ESR measurement, $Q^{\bullet-}$ in the bulk of the solution does not disappear by the addition of water. If the exaltation of the first wave is due to the proton addition, $Q^{\bullet-}$ must disappear more rapidly. In order to explain these phenomena, the following disproportionation mechanism was proposed:

$$2Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows Q + Q^{2-}$$

In anhydrous DMF, the equilibrium is almost completely to the left and the first wave is a one-electron process.[9] However, if water is added, the equilibrium slightly shifts to the right, as is apparent from the fact that the second wave approaches the first wave. This is because Q^{2-} interacts strongly with water by hydrogen bonding. As a result, some part of $Q^{\bullet-}$ formed at the first wave returns to Q and is reduced again at the electrode to exalt the first wave.

In some cases, the intramolecular hydrogen bonding stabilizes $Q^{\bullet-}$ and shifts the first wave to the positive side. For example, the first wave of *o*-nitrophenol ($E_{1/2}$= –0.33 V) is much more positive than those of *m*- and *p*-nitrophenols ($E_{1/2}$=–0.58 V and –0.62 V) [58]. This is due to the intramolecular hydrogen bonding of the radical anion of *o*-nitrophenol.

(5) Effect of cations

A metal ion (Lewis acid) has an influence on the reduction of organic compounds in aprotic solvents. Namely, the metal ion, M^+, forms ion-pairs with $Q^{\bullet-}$ and Q^{2-} and shifts the first and second waves, to greater or lesser extents, to positive potentials [60]. This influence is pronounced in protophobic aprotic solvents (AN, PC, etc.), in which M^+ is solvated only weakly. The influence increases in the order $K^+ < Na^+ < Li^+$ and it also depends on the Lewis basicity of $Q^{\bullet-}$ and Q^{2-}. The example in Fig. 8.16 is for 1,2-naphthoquinone in AN [60b]. Because the radical anion of 1,2-naphthoquinone interacts strongly with metal ions forming a chelate-like structure, the positive shifts of the first and second waves are marked and much larger than in the case of 1,4-naphthoquinone.[10]

---

[9] If the first and the second waves are well separated, the difference in their half-wave potentials, $\Delta E_{1/2}$, and the disproportionation constant, $K=[Q][Q^{2-}]/[Q^{\bullet-}]^2$, are related by $\Delta E_{1/2} = -(RT/F)\ln K$.

The difference in the size of R_4N^+ ions also has a considerable influence:

(i) R_4N^+ ions, which do not form stable ion-pairs with $Q^{\bullet-}$, scarcely influence the potential of the first reduction wave. However, they influence the potential of the second wave; small R_4N^+ ions like Me_4N^+ and Et_4N^+ tend to shift the second wave to a positive direction, forming ion-pairs with Q^{2-}, while larger R_4N^+ ions like Hex_4N^+ tend to shift the second wave to the negative direction probably by the double-layer effect.[11]

(ii) The influence of R_4N^+ on the kinetics of the one-electron reduction of organic compounds is worth noting [61]. Petersen and Evans [61a], for example, determined the standard rate constants (k_s) for the reductions of many organic compounds at a mercury electrode in AN, using Et_4NClO_4 and Hep_4NClO_4 as supporting electrolytes. As shown in Fig. 8.17, for the reductions at negative potentials, the k_s value was larger with Et_4N^+ than with Hep_4N^+. Generally, the k_s value

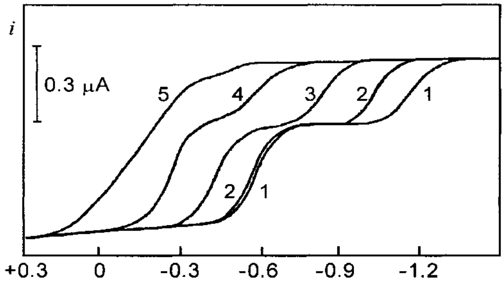


Fig. 8.16 Influence of metal ions on the DC polarographic reduction wave of 1,2-naphthoquinone (0.5 mM) in AN-0.05 M Et_4NClO_4 [60b]. Metal ions (5 mM): curve 1, none; 2, K^+; 3, Na^+; 4, Li^+ and 5, Mg^{2+}.

---

[10] If the ion-pair $Q^{\bullet-}$–M^+ is soluble, its formation constant, $K_A = [Q^{\bullet-}\text{–}M^+]/([Q^{\bullet-}][M^+])$, is related to the positive shift of the half-wave potential of the first wave, $\Delta E_{1/2}$, by $\Delta E_{1/2} = (RT/F)\ (\ln K + \ln[M^+])$, where $[M^+]$ is the concentration of free metal ion. The relation is used to determine the K_A value. However, it should be noted that the relation is not applicable if the ion-pair is insoluble, as is often the case.

[11] The potentials of the second wave of organic compounds and dissolved oxygen, $Q^{\bullet-} \rightarrow Q^{2-}$, are often influenced significantly by R_4N^+ of the supporting electrolyte. Small R_4N^+ ions, electrostatically attracted onto the negatively charged electrode surface, seem to form ion-pairs with Q^{2-} rather than with $Q^{\bullet-}$, causing a positive shift of the second wave. In contrast, with the increase in the size of R_4N^+, the distance of OHP from the electrode increases, making the potential at the closest approach of $Q^{\bullet-}$ more negative and resulting in a negative shift of the second wave by the double-layer effect ([4]). For the double-layer effect that considers the cationic size of the supporting electrolyte, see, for example, Fawcett, R.W., Lasia, A. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1990**, *279*, 243.

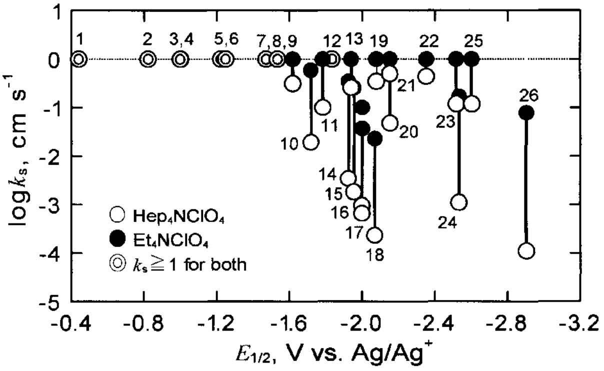


Fig. 8.17 Relationship between the half-wave potential and the standard rate constant for the first reduction wave of various organic compounds in AN. The influence of R_4N^+ of the supporting electrolyte [61 a]. Compounds: 1, hexafluorobiacetyl; 2, *p*-benzoquinone; 3, 1,4-naphthoquinone; 5, oxygen; 6, 9,10-anthraquinone; 8, *p*-nitrotoluene; 9, 4,4′-methoxybenzyl; 10, 2,3-butanedione; 11, nitromesitylene; 13, dicyanobenzene; 14, nitromethane; 15, nitroethane; 16, nitropropane; 18, cyclooctatetraene; 20, 4-cyanopyridine; 21, benzophenone; 22, 4,4′-dimethoxybenzophenone; 25, *trans*-stilbene; names are abbreviated for 4, 7, 12, 17, 19, 23, 24, 26. The upper limit of determination of k_s was 1 cm s^{-1} (i.e. log $k_s \sim 0$).

for the reduction at negative potentials decreases with increasing size of R_4N^+. Interestingly, however, the standard potential and the rate of homogeneous self-exchange electron-transfer reaction are not influenced by R_4N^+. Thus, the influence on log k_s has been attributed to the blocking effect of the compact layer of adsorbed R_4N^+ ions, whose thickness increases with alkyl chain length. The electron transfer occurs by tunneling through the layer. It is reported that, when large R_4N^+ ions like Bu_4N^+, Hex_4N^+ and Oct_4N^+ are adsorbed onto the electrode surface, the three alkyl chains facing the electrode are bent and the charge centers of R_4N^+ are kept at ~ 0.37 nm from the surface, irrespective of the size of R [61 c].

Dissociative Electron-Transfer Reactions

The reductions of halogenated organic compounds (RX) involve the cleavage of carbon-halogen bonds [62]. Depending on the solvent, supporting electrolyte, electrode material and potential, it is possible to electrogenerate either alkyl radicals ($R^\bullet$) or carbanions (R^-), which then can lead to the formation of dimers (R–R), alkanes (RH) and olefins [R(–H)]:

$$\mathrm{RX} + e^- \rightleftarrows \mathrm{RX}^{\bullet -},\ \mathrm{RX}^{\bullet -} \xrightarrow{k} \mathrm{R}^\bullet + \mathrm{X}^-,\ \mathrm{R}^\bullet + e^- \rightarrow \mathrm{R}^-$$

$$2\mathrm{R}^\bullet \rightarrow \mathrm{R} - \mathrm{R}\ \text{(dimerization)} \quad \text{or} \quad [\mathrm{RH} + \mathrm{R}(-\mathrm{H})]\ \text{(disproportionation)}$$

$$(\mathrm{R}^\bullet \text{ or } \mathrm{R}^-) + \mathrm{SH} \rightarrow \mathrm{RH} + (\mathrm{S}^\bullet \text{ or } \mathrm{S}^-)\ (\mathrm{SH}\text{: solvent})$$

If a mercury electrode is used, $R^\bullet$ reacts with mercury to form organomercury compounds, whereas R^- tends to form such species as RH and R(–H).

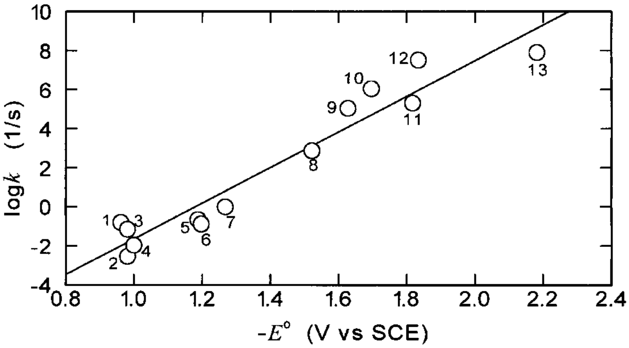


Fig. 8.18 Cleavage rate constant, *k*, of aryl bromides as a function of their standard potential, E^0. 1, 2-isopropyl-4-nitrophenyl; 2, 4-nitrophenyl; 3, 2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl; 4, 2-methyl-4-nitrophenyl; 5, 3-fluorenyl; 6, 1-fluorenyl; 7, 2,6-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl; 8, 3-benzoylphenyl; 9, 4-benzoylphenyl; 10, 9-anthracenyl; 11, 3-acetylphenyl; 12, 4-acetylphenyl; 13, 1-naphthyl.

In aprotic solvents, the radical anion, $RX^{\bullet -}$, for aryl halides has been detected as intermediate. In cyclic voltammetry of aryl halides, though an irreversible two-electron reduction occurs at low scan rate, a reversible one-electron reduction occurs at high scan rate. Thus, it is possible to get the values of the standard potential (E^0) for the $RX/RX^{\bullet -}$ couple and the rate constant (k) for $RX^{\bullet -} \rightarrow R^{\bullet}$ (therefore, the lifetime of $RX^{\bullet -}$). In Fig. 8.18, the relation between E^0 and $\log k$ for aryl bromides in DMF is linear with a slope of ~ 0.5 [51f]. It is apparent that the lifetime of $RX^{\bullet -}$, obtained by $1/k$, increases with the positive shift of E_0. In contrast, the existence of $RX^{\bullet -}$ for alkyl monohalides has never been confirmed. With these compounds, it is difficult to say whether the two processes, i.e. electron transfer and bond cleavage, are step-wise or concerted ($RX + e^- \rightarrow R^{\bullet} + X^-$). According to Savéant [51e], the smaller the bond dissociation energy, the larger the tendency for the concerted mechanism to prevail over the step-wise mechanism.

Studying the electrochemical reduction of halogenated organic compounds has practical importance, especially related to organic syntheses [62]. Moreover, the reductive cleavage of the C–X bond is applicable as a method to convert hazardous chlorinated compound; for example, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) to biphenyl by reducing in DMF at –2.8 V vs SCE [63].

8.3.2
Oxidation of Organic Compounds

As described in Section 4.1.2, nucleophilic organic compounds are oxidized at the electrode. Some oxidizable organic compounds are listed in Table 8.7 with the potentials of the first oxidation step in non-aqueous solvents. By using a solvent of weak basicity and a supporting electrolyte that is difficult to oxidize, we can expand the potential window on the positive side and can measure oxidations of dif-

Tab. 8.7 Examples of oxidizable organic compounds and the potentials of their first oxidation step in non-aqueous solvents*

Compounds	*Solvent*	*Supporting electrolyte*	*Potential Reference*	*Potential*
Fullerene				
C_{60}	TCE	Bu_4NPF_6	Fc/Fc^+	+1.26
Hydrocarbons				
Benzene	AN	Bu_4NClO_4	SCE	+2.62
Toluene	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.98
Naphthalene	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.34
Anthracene	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+0.84
9,10-Diphenylanthracene	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+0.86
Biphenyl	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.48
Ethylene	AN	Et_4NBF_4	Ag/Ag^+	+2.90
1-Alkenes	AN	Et_4NBF_4	Ag/Ag^+	+2.7 – +2.8
2-Alkenes	AN	Et_4NBF_4	Ag/Ag^+	+2.2 – +2.3
Cyclohexene	AN	Et_4NBF_4	Ag/Ag^+	+2.05
1,3-Butadiene	AN	Et_4NBF_4	Ag/Ag^+	+2.09
Nitrogen-containing compounds				
Diethylamine (Et_2NH)	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.01
Triethylamine (Et_3N)	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+0.66
Aniline ($PhNH_2$)	H_2O	buffer	SCE	+1.04
p-Phenylenediamine ($H_2NC_6H_4NH_2$)	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+0.18
N,N-Dimethylformamide	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.21
Pyrrole	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+0.76
Pyridine	AN	$NaClO_4$	SCE	+1.82
Sulfur-containing compounds				
Thiophenol (PhSH)	CH_2Cl_2	CF_3COOH	Ag/Ag^+	+1.65
Dimethyl sulfide (MeSMe)	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.41
Methyl phenyl sulfide (MeSPh)	AN	$NaClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.00
Diphenyl disulfide (PhSSPh)	AN/CH_2Cl_2	$LiClO_4$	Ag/Ag^+	+1.75
Thiophene	AN	$NaClO_4$	SCE	+2.10
Oxygen-containing compounds				
(H_2O)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+2.8
Methanol (MeOH)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+2.50
Phenol (PhOH)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+1.55
Anisole ($PhOCH_3$)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+1.75
4-Methylphenol (4-CH_3PhOH)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+1.35
Benzyl alcohol ($PhCH_2OH$)	AN	Et_4NClO_4	SCE	+2.00

* From Refs [1], [47–50]. TCE = 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

ficult to oxidize substances like benzene. Anodic oxidations of organic compounds usually occur via complicated mechanisms but many of them are of practical importance. Various books and review articles are available concerning the electrolytic oxidation of organic compounds [47, 53]. Here, however, we focus our discussion only on the oxidation of C_{60} and aromatic hydrocarbons.

A reversible one-electron oxidation CV peak for C_{60} has been obtained at room temperature and at 100 mV s^{-1} in 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (TCE) containing Bu_4NPF_6 as supporting electrolyte. In other solvents such as AN and DCE, the oxidation was irreversible and contained multi-electrons. The HOMO-LUMO energy gap for C_{60} in TCE was 2.32 V [52a].

In solvents of weak basicity (e.g. AN), aromatic hydrocarbons (AH) are oxidized, at least in principle, in two steps. In the first step, the compound gives an electron in its highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) to the electrode to form a radical cation ($AH^{\bullet+}$), whereas, in the second step, it gives another electron to the electrode to form dication AH^{2+}:

$$AH \rightleftarrows AH^{\bullet+} + e^-$$

$$AH^{\bullet+} \rightleftarrows AH^{2+} + e^-$$

The two-step oxidation really occurs, for example, with 9,10-diphenylanthracene. As shown by the CV curve in Fig. 8.19, the two waves are reversible or nearly reversible. The radical cation of 9,10-diphenylanthracene is fairly stable and, as in the case of radical anions, its ESR signals can be measured.

On the contrary, the radical cation of anthracene is unstable. Under normal voltammetric conditions, the radical cation, $AH^{\bullet+}$, formed at the potential of the first oxidation step, undergoes a series of reactions (chemical → electrochemical → chemical → · · ·) to form polymerized species. This occurs because the dimer, trimer, etc., formed from $AH^{\bullet+}$, are easier to oxidize than AH. As a result, the first oxidation wave of anthracene is irreversible and its voltammetric peak current corresponds to that of a process of several electrons (Fig. 8.20 (a)). However, if fast-scan cyclic voltammetry (FSCV) at an ultramicroelectrode (UME) is used, the effect of the follow-up reactions is removed and a reversible one-electron CV curve can be obtained (Fig. 8.20 (b)) [64]. By this method, the half-life of the radical cat-

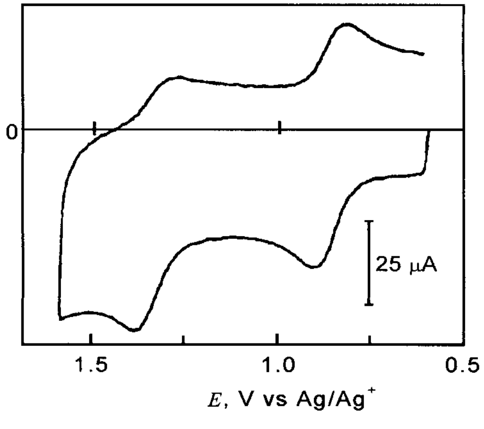


Fig. 8.19 Cyclic voltammogram for the oxidation of 9,10-diphenylanthracene (1 mM) at a platinum ultramicroelectrode in 0.5 M Bu_4NClO_4-AN. Scan rate: 1000 V s^{-1} [62].

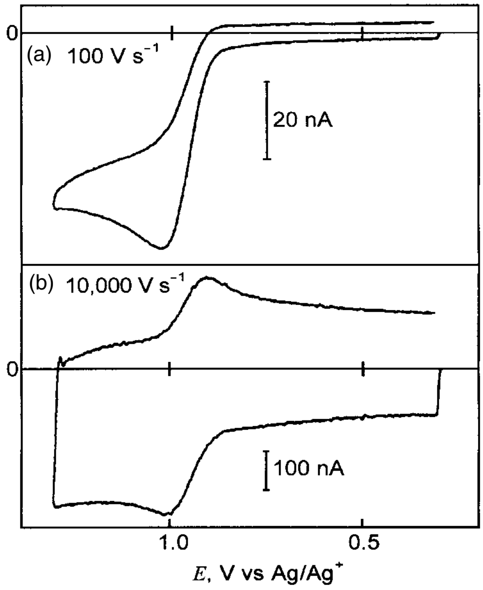


Fig. 8.20 Effect of scan rate on the cyclic voltammogram for the oxidation of anthracene (2.4 mM) at a platinum ultramicroelectrode in 0.6 M Et_4NClO_4-AN. Electrode radius: 5 µm [62].

ion of anthracene has been determined to be ~ 90 µs.[12] Okazaki et al. [65a] used FSCV of up to 30000 V s^{-1} at a UME to determine the oxidation and reduction potentials of 9-substituted anthracenes and correlated them with the results of the calculated energy levels of the HOMO and LUMO. Nozaki et al. [65b] used FSCV of up to 300000 V s^{-1} at a UME to study the kinetics of the dimerization of 9-methoxy-anthracene cation radicals in nitroethane.

The radical cation of 9,10-diphenylanthracene is much more stable than that of anthracene, because, with 9,10-diphenylanthracene, the 9- and 10-positions, which are reactive because of the high unpaired-electron densities, are masked by phenyl groups and the unpaired electrons are delocalized. The stabilization of the radical cation of anthracene also occurs by introducing other substituents like -NH_2 and -OCH_3 in the 9,10 positions.

If the solution contains a nucleophile (Nu:$^-$) or a base (B) or consists of a basic solvent, the radical cation ($AH^{\bullet+}$) formed at the first oxidation step reacts as follows [47]:

$$AH^{\bullet+} + Nu{:}^{-} \rightarrow H - A^{\bullet} - Nu, \quad AH^{\bullet+} + B \rightarrow A^{\bullet} + BH^{+}$$

The products of the above two reactions, H–$A^{\bullet}$–Nu and $A^{\bullet}$, are easier to oxidize than AH, and are oxidized to form H–A^+–Nu and A^+, which chemically react with

---

[12] Useful methods for detecting short-lived cationic radicals are fast-scan cyclic voltammetry at a UME (Section 8.4.2) and cyclic voltammetry at low temperatures (Section 8.4.3). It is preferable to prepare electrolytic solutions using solvents of low basicity (AN, DME, CH_2Cl_2, etc.) and to remove water as completely as possible by the aid of active alumina (Sections 8.1 and 10.2) [56].

$Nu:^-$ and B to form electrically neutral final products. Thus, in the presence of a nucleophile or a base, aromatic hydrocarbons give a one-step two-electron oxidation wave.[13)]

V. D. Parker [56] obtained in acetonitrile the oxidation and reduction potentials (E_{Ox} and E_{Red}) of alternant aromatic hydrocarbons (AAH) by cyclic voltammetry and examined how those potentials are related to the ionization potential (IP) and the electron affinity (EA) of the compounds (Table 8.8). As expected, he found linear relations of unit slopes between E_{Ox} and IP and between E_{Red} and EA. Moreover, he found that E_{Ox} and E_{Red} of each AAH was symmetrical with respect to a common potential M_{AAH} (–0.31 V vs SCE). The values of (E_{Ox}–M_{AAH}) and (E_{Red}–M_{AAH}) are correlated with the values of IP and EA, obtained in the vacuum, by $E_{Ox}-M_{AAH}=\mathrm{IP}-\phi+\Delta G^0_{sv+}$ and $E_{Red}-M_{AAH}=\mathrm{EA}-\phi-\Delta G^0_{sv-}$, respectively (Fig. 8.21). Here, ϕ is the work function of graphite and equal to 4.34 eV, and ΔG^0_{sv+} and ΔG^0_{sv-} are the differences in solvation energies for the 0/+1 and 0/–1 couples of AAH. Experimentally, ΔG^0_{sv+} and ΔG^0_{sv-} were almost equal, not depending on the species of AAH, and were equal to –1.94 eV in AN.

Tab. 8.8 Oxidation potentials, reduction potentials, ionization potentials and electron affinities of alternant aromatic hydrocarbons (AAHs) *

Compound	E_{Red}, V	E_{Ox}, V	M_{AAH}, V	E_M, V	IP, eV	EA, eV	ΔG^0_{sv}, eV
Benzene		2.79,i		(3.10)	9.37		
Naphthalene	–2.50,R	1.84,i	–0.33	(2.17)	8.54	0.074	–2.05
Anthracene	–1.97,R	1.37,r	–0.30	1.67	7.89	0.653	–1.99
Phenanthrene	–2.49,R	1.83,r	–0.33	2.16	8.43	0.273	–1.92
Benzanthracene	–2.02,R	1.44,r	–0.29	1.73	8.04	0.640	–1.97
Triphenylene	–2.48,R	1.88,i	–0.30	(2.17)	8.45	0.251	–1.93
Chrysene	–2.27,R	1.64,r	–0.32	1.95	8.19	0.516	–1.89
Perylene	–1.66,R	1.06,R	–0.30	1.37	7.72	0.956	–2.01
Benzoperylene	–1.91,R	1.35,R	–0.28	1.63	7.85	0.779	–1.91
Pyrene	–2.04,R	1.36,R	–0.34	1.70	7.95	0.664	–1.95
Benzopyrene	–1.84,R	1.16,R	–0.34	1.50	7.75	0.930	–1.91
Mean value			–0.31		(IP+EA) = 8.68		–1.94

* From Ref. [56]; the potentials are values in AN and against aq. SCE. $E_M=E_{Ox}-M_{AAH}=M_{AAH}-E_{Red}$. R reversible; i irreversible; r reversible at high potential scan-rate.

[13)] The anodic partial fluorination of organic compounds occurs in weak Lewis base solvents (AN, CH_2Cl_2, DME) containing fluoride ions ($QH \xrightarrow{-e^-} QH^{\bullet+} \xrightarrow[F^-]{-e^- -H^+} Q-F$ or $QH \xrightarrow{-e^- H^+} Q^+ \xrightarrow{F^-} Q-F$. This occurs because F^- in aprotic solvents is extremely nucleophilic (Table 2.7). In contrast to chemical fluorination that uses hazardous reagents and to anodic fluorination in anhydrous HF, this method can be carried out under mild conditions and without using hazardous reagents. For details, see Ref. [47 a], Chapter 25.

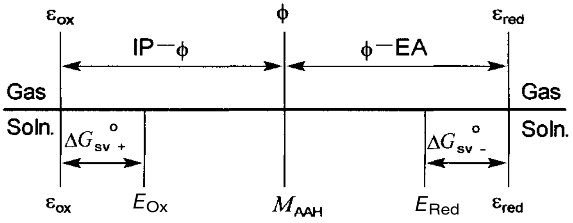


Fig. 8.21 Relationship between the oxidation potential (E_{Ox}), the reduction potential (E_{Red}), the ionization potential (IP), the electron affinity (EA), and the solvation energies (ΔG_{sv+}^{0}, ΔG_{sv-}^{0}) for alternant aromatic hydrocarbons [56].

There is a relationship $\Delta E \equiv E_{Red} - E_{Ox} = \text{EA} - \text{IP} - 2\Delta G_{sv}^{0}$. Here, we imagine an AAH with IP = 6.26 eV and EA = 2.38 eV. Then, we get $\Delta E = 0$ and 50% of the AAH dissolved in AN is expected to ionize by disproportionation ($2\text{AAH} \rightleftarrows \text{AAH}^{+} + \text{AAH}^{-}$). This ionization is motivated by the ion-solvation energies, in contrast to the fact that, in the solid state, electrical conductivity is obtained only with graphite, for which IP = EA = 4.34 eV.

8.4
Cyclic Voltammetry for Electrochemical Studies in Non-Aqueous Solutions

Cyclic voltammetry is one of the most useful techniques for studying chemistry in non-aqueous solutions. It is especially useful in studying electrode reactions that involve an unstable intermediate or product. By analyzing cyclic voltammograms, we can elucidate the reaction mechanisms and can determine the thermodynamic and kinetic properties of the unstable species. Some applications were described in previous sections. Much literature is available concerning cyclic voltammetry dealing with the theories and practical methods of measurement and data analysis [66]. In this section, three useful cyclic voltammetry techniques are outlined.

8.4.1
Digital Simulation in Cyclic Voltammetry

For many inorganic and organic substances, it is rare that the electrode reaction is simply an electron transfer at the electrode surface. In most cases, the electron transfer process is accompanied by preceding and/or following reactions, which are either chemical or electrochemical. For example, for the electrode reduction of substance A, mechanisms as described below can be considered:

E mechanism:	$A + e^{-} \rightarrow B$
EE mechanism:	$A + e^{-} \rightarrow B$, $B + e^{-} \rightarrow C$
EEE mechanism:	$A + e^{-} \rightarrow B$, $B + e^{-} \rightarrow C$, $C + e^{-} \rightarrow D$
EC mechanism:	$A + e^{-} \rightarrow B$, $B \rightarrow C$ (or $2B \rightarrow C$, etc.)

ECE mechanism: $A+e^- \rightarrow B$, $B \rightarrow C$ (or $2B \rightarrow C$, etc.), $C+e^- \rightarrow D$

EEdisp mechanism: $A+e^- \rightarrow B$, $B+e^- \rightarrow C$, $2B \rightarrow A+C$

(E = electrochemical reaction, C = chemical reaction, and disp = disproportionation).

Moreover, each of the chemical and electrochemical reactions can have different reaction rates and reversibilities. All of them are reflected in cyclic voltammograms. If we measure cyclic voltammograms of an electrode reaction, changing parameters such as potential range, voltage scan rate, temperature, electrode material and solution composition, and analyze the voltammograms appropriately, we can obtain information about the electrode reaction. However, except for cases where the electrode process is very simple, it is not easy to analyze the cyclic voltammograms appropriately.

Digital simulation software, which is now commercially available, is useful in analyzing cyclic voltammograms of complicated electrode reactions [67]. If we assume a possible reaction mechanism and can get simulated CV curves that fit the experimental CV curves, we can confirm the reaction mechanism and obtain thermodynamic and kinetic parameters concerning the electron transfer and chemical processes. By the development of simulation softwares, cyclic voltammetry has become a very powerful technique. On the contrary, without a simulation software, cyclic voltammetry is not as convenient.[14)]

8.4.2
Ultramicroelectrodes in Cyclic Voltammetry

The UME described in Section 5.5.4 displays its ability when used in non-aqueous solutions [68].

1. Because the current that flows at a UME is extremely small (10 pA–100 nA), we can keep the effect of the *iR*-drop very small and can measure voltammograms even in solutions of high resistance, i.e. in solutions without supporting electrolyte [69] and in solutions of nonpolar solvents like benzene, toluene and hexane [70]. UMEs have also been used for voltammetry in the gaseous phase [71] and in supercritical fluids [72].
2. Because the current that flows at a UME is small, we can scan the electrode potential at extremely high rates, sometimes reaching $1\,000\,000\ \mathrm{V\,s^{-1}}$ or even higher [73]. Using cyclic voltammetry at such fast scan rates, we can detect in-

---

14) *Determination of homogeneous electron-transfer rate constants by cyclic voltammetry.* Evans and Gilicinski [61 b] used cyclic voltammetry assisted by a simulation method to determine the rate constants for a homogeneous electron-transfer reaction $Ox_1 + Red_2 \underset{k_b}{\overset{k_f}{\rightleftharpoons}} Red_1 + Ox_2$. They measured cyclic voltammograms for the mixtures of Ox_1 and Ox_2. If the above reaction does not occur, the reduction-reoxidation peaks for Ox_1 and Ox_2 should be obtained. However, if the above reaction occurs in the solution near the electrode, the cyclic voltammograms are distorted. Under appropriate conditions, it is possible to determine the homogeneous electron-transfer rate constants, k_f and k_b, by simulating the cyclic voltammograms. They employed this method for $Ox_1 = RNO_2$ (R = Me, Et, i-Pr and t-Bu) and Ox_2 = terephthalonitrile.

Tab. 8.9 Examples of the rate constants of electrode reactions and subsequent reactions determined by rapid-scan cyclic voltammetry [51 d, 66 e]

Electroactive substance	*Solvent*	*Scan rate (V s^{-1})*	*Electrode (μmϕ)*	*k_s (cm s^{-1})* [1]
Anthracene	AN	5×10^2–10^4	Au (6.5)	3.5 ± 0.6
		10^2–10^3	Pt (10)	2.6
		2×10^4–2×10^6	Au (5)	3.8 ± 0.5
	DMF	2×10^4–3×10^5	Au (5)	3.3 ± 0.2
Anthraquinone	AN	5×10^2–10^4	Au (6.5)	1.8 ± 0.4
		10^2–10^3	Pt (10)	1.5
Naphthoquinone	AN	5×10^2–10^4	Au (6.5)	0.7 ± 0.1
		5×10^2–10^4	Pt (5)	0.6 ± 0.1
Benzoquinone	AN	5×10^2–10^4	Au (6.5)	0.4 ± 0.1
		5×10^2–10^4	Pt (5)	0.2 ± 0.05
Ferrocene	DMF	5×10^2–10^4	Pt (5)	1 ± 0.4
		5×10^2–10^4	Hg (5.5)	1 ± 0.6
		5×10^2–10^4	Au (5)	3 ± 1
$Ru(bpy)_3$ (2+/+)	DMF	5×10^2–10^4	Au (5)	2.5
$Ru(bpy)_3$ (+/0)	DMF	5×10^2–10^4	Au (5)	3.5

Reaction	*Scan rate (V s^{-1})*	*Electrode (μmϕ)*	*Lifetime (s)* [3]
Dissociation of $RX^{\bullet-}$ anion radical in DMF [2]	10^5–4×10^5	Au (5)	10^{-5}–10^{-6}
Dissociation of $RX^{\bullet-}$ anion radical in AN [2]	10^2–5×10^5	Au, Pt (5, 10)	10^{-1}–2×10^{-6}
Oxidation of pyrrole in AN (1st step of electrolytic polymerization)	10^3–2×10^4	Pt (5, 10)	2×10^{-3}–3×10^{-5}

1) Rate constant at the formal potential;

2) RX (haloallene) + e^- $\rightleftarrows$ $RX^{\bullet-}$(anion radical),
$RX^{\bullet-} \xrightarrow{k} R^{\bullet} + X^-$, $R^{\bullet}$ + SH (solvent) → RH + $S^{\bullet}$;

3) Reciprocal of the rate constant (k) of $RX^{\bullet-} \rightarrow R^{\bullet} + X^-$.

termediates and products with very short lifetimes and study their thermodynamic and kinetic properties [51 d, 66 c]. We can also determine the rate constants of very rapid electrode reactions, as shown in Table 8.9.

UMEs of ~ 10 μm in diameter and voltammetric instruments for use with such UMEs are commercially available. Electrodes of smaller dimensions can be prepared in the laboratory, although this requires considerable skill [74]. In order to use UMEs successfully for high-speed voltammetry in highly resistive solutions, care must be taken concerning the effects of the ohmic drop and the capacitance of the cell system [65 b, 74, 75]. Moreover, two types of voltammograms, i.e. curves (a) and (b) in Fig. 5.23, should be used appropriately, according to the objective of the measurements. For practical experimental techniques, see Refs [65] and [67]–[73]. Some recent topics related to UMEs are described in 15)–17).

8.4.3
Low-Temperature Electrochemistry and Cyclic Voltammetry [76, 77]

The low-temperature electrochemistry technique is useful in the study of electrode reactions involving unstable products or intermediates. Lowering the temperature by 30–40 °C decreases the reaction rate of the unstable species to one-tenth of the original value. It is equivalent to a ten-fold increase in the voltage scan rate. Figure 8.22 shows the effect of temperature on the cyclic voltammogram for the oxidation of 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexahydropyrene. At ambient temperatures, it does not give a re-reduction peak. However, at –60 °C, reversible oxidation and re-reduction waves are observed. The techniques of low-temperature electrochemistry

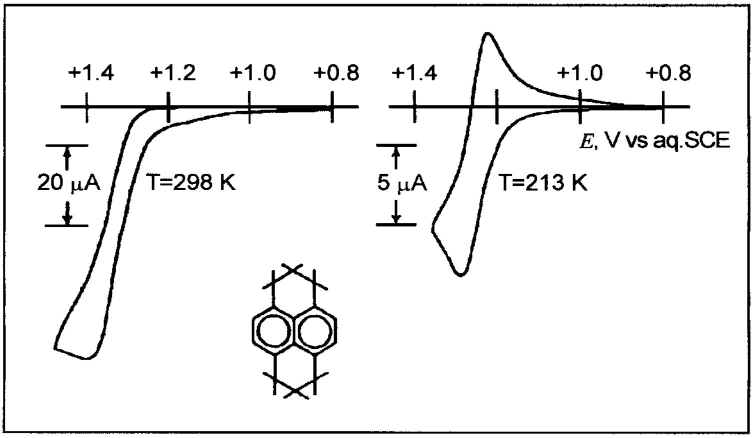


Fig. 8.22 Effect of temperature on the cyclic voltammogram for the oxidation of 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexahydropyrene (2.5 mM) at a platinum electrode in 0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4-butyronitrile. Scan rate: 50 mV s^{-1} [76 a]

---

15) In AN without supporting electrolyte, the positive end of the potential window reaches +6 V vs Ag/Ag^+, and the electrolytic oxidations of substances with high ionization potentials, including methane, butane, pentane, heptane, rare gases (Ar, Kr, Xe) and oxygen, can be observed [69 a]. In SO_2 at –70 °C and without supporting electrolyte, Cs^+, Rb^+, K^+ and Na^+ were oxidized at a platinum UME (10 μm diameter) [69 d].

16) The *infinite-dilution* half-wave potential of 7,7,8,8-tetracyanoquinodimethane (TCNQ) vs Fc/Fc^+ was obtained by measuring steady-state UME voltammograms (see Fig. 5.23 (b)) in AN with 1–70 mM Me_4NPF_6 and by extrapolating the half-wave potential to zero ionic strength [69 c].

17) Microelectrodes of extremely small radius (1–2 nm, called *nanodes*) [78] are suitable for determining the rate constants of very fast electrode reactions. For example, the standard rate constant, k_s, has been determined to be 220 ± 120 cm s^{-1} for the ferrocenium/ferrocene couple in AN-0.3 M Bu_4NClO_4.

Tab. 8.10 Solvent-supporting electrolyte couples for low-temperature electrochemistry[1]

Solvent[2]	*Fp (°C)*	*Supporting electrolyte*	*Lowest temp. (°C)*
Ac	–94.7	0.3 M Et_4NPF_6	–75
AN	–43.8	0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4	–45
BuN	–111.9	0.3 M Bu_4NClO_4	–75
CH_2Cl_2	–94.9	0.5 M Bu_4NClO_4; 0.1 M Bu_4NPF_6	–90
DMF	–60.4	0.6 M Bu_4NClO_4; 0.6 M Bu_4NPF_6	–60
EtOH	–114.5	0.5 M $LiClO_4$	–103
PrN	–92.8	0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4	–100
THF	–108.4	0.2 M Bu_4NClO_4	–78
BuN/C_2H_5Cl (1:1 by volume)		0.2 M Bu_4NClO_4	–185
DMF/toluene (2:3 by volume)		0.1 M Et_4NPF_6	–88
C_2H_5Cl/THF/2-MeTHF (2:0.88:0.12 by volume)		0.6 M $LiBF_4$	–173

[1] Prepared from the data in Table 16.2 of Ref. [77].
[2] For abbreviated symbols, see Table 1.1.

are often used for studying electrode reactions of organic compounds and metal complexes. Examples of solvent-supporting electrolyte systems for low-temperature electrochemistry are listed in Table 8.10. Some specific situations occur for voltammetry at low temperatures: increase in solution resistance, decrease in the rate of diffusion of electroactive species, decrease in the Nernstian slope, etc. Appropriate care must be taken for these. The use of a UME is advantageous to overcome the influence of solution resistance. The reference electrode is usually kept at a constant temperature (e.g. 25 °C), while the temperature of the indicator electrode is varied at much lower temperature ranges. Fortunately, the thermal potential developed between the solution of the reference electrode and that containing the indicator electrode is negligibly small. For the practical aspects of electrochemistry at reduced temperatures, the review by Evans and Lerke [77] is useful.

8.5
References

1 Sawyer, D.T., Sobkowiak, A., Roberts, J.L., Jr, *Electrochemistry for Chemists*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1995**.

2 Mann, C.K., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 3 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1969**, p. 57.

3 Bauer, D., Breant, M., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 8 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1975**, p. 281.

4 Badoz-Lambling, J., Cauquis, G., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry* (Ed. H.W. Nürnberg), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1974**, p. 335.

5 Lund, H., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn (Eds H. Lund, O. Hammerich), Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**, Chapter 5; *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn (Eds H. Lund, M.M. Baizer), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 6.

6 Kissinger, P.T., Heineman, W.R. (Eds) *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry,* 2nd edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**.

7 Aurbach, D. (Ed.) *Non-aqueous Electrochemistry,* Marcel Dekker, New York, **1999**.

8 Bard, A.J., Faulkner, L.R. *Electrochemical Methods, Fundamentals and Applications,* 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **2001**.

9 (a) Alehasham, S., Chambers, F., Strojek, J.W., Swain, G.M., Ramesham, R. *Anal. Chem.* **1995**, *67,* 2812; (b) Wu, Z., Yano, T., Tryk, D.A., Hashimoto, K., Fujishima, A. *Chem. Lett.* **1998**, 503.

10 Butler, J.N., in *Advances in Electrochemistry and Electrochemical Engineering,* Vol. 7 (Eds. P. Delahay, C.W. Tobias), Interscience Publishers, New York, **1970**, pp. 77–175.

11 Gritzner, G., Kuta, J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1984**, *56,* 461.

12 Ref. 1, pp. 197, 199.

13 Ref. 1, pp. 249–286.

14 Katovic, V., May, M.A., Keszthelyi, C.P., in Ref. 6, Chapter 18.

15 Frank, S.N., Park, S.-M., Ref. 6, Chapter 19.

16 Lines, R., Jensen, B.S., Parker, V.D. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1978**, *B32,* 510; Jensen, B.S., Parker, V.D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97,* 5211.

17 Galus, Z. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1984**, *56,* 635.

18 For example, (a) Mann, C.K., Barnes, K.K. *Electrochemical Reactions in Nonaqueous Systems,* Marcel Dekker, New York, **1970**, Chapter 14; (b) Meites, L., Zuman, P. (Eds) *CRC Handbook Series in Inorganic Electrochemistry,* Vols I–VIII, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, **1980–1988**; (c) Bard, A.J. (Ed.) *Encyclopedia of Electrochemistry of the Elements,* Vols I–XIV (Inorganic Section), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1973–1980**; (d) Reports from IUPAC Commission on Electroanalytical Chemistry, *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1977**, *49,* 217, 877; **1983**, *55,* 1373.

19 Gritzner, G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62,* 1839.

20 (a) Gutmann, V. *The Donor-Acceptor Approach to Molecular Interactions,* Plenum Press, New York, **1978**, p. 121.

21 Gritzner, G. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1986**, *90,* 5478.

22 Gritzner, G., Hörzenberger, F. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* **1992**, *88,* 3013; **1995**, *91,* 3843; **1996**, *92,* 1083.

23 (a) Baranski, A.S., Fawcett, W.R. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1978**, *94,* 237; (b) *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1980**, *76,* 1962.

24 (a) Galus, Z. Electrochemical Reactions in Non-aqueous and Mixed Solvents, in *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering,* Vol. 4 (Eds H. Gerischer, C.W. Tobias), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1995**, pp. 217–295; (b) *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1991**, *63,* 1705.

25 (a) Fawcett, W.R. *Langmuir* **1989**, *5,* 661; (b) Fawcett, W.R. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93,* 267.

26 (a) Izutsu, K., Sakura, S., Kuroki, K., Fujinaga, T. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1971**, *32,* app. 11; (b) Izutsu, K., Sakura, S., Fujinaga, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1972**, *45,* 445; **1973**, *46,* 493, 2148.

27 Kolthoff, I.M., Thomas, F.G. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1964**, *111,* 1065.

28 Ritzler, G., Peter F., Gross, M. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1983**, *146,* 285.

29 Diggle, J.W., Parker, A.J. *Electrochim. Acta* **1973**, *18,* 975; Coetzee, J.F., Istone, W.K. *Anal. Chem.* **1980**, *52,* 53.

30 (a) Stojanovic, R.S., Bond, A.M. *Anal. Chem.* **1993**, *65,* 56; (b) Krishtalik, L.I., Alpatova, N.M., Ovsyannikova, E.V. *Electrochim. Acta* **1991**, *36,* 435.

31 (a) Fawcett, W.R., Foss, C.A. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1991**, *306,* 71; *Electrochim. Acta* **1991**, *36,* 71; (b) Fawcett, W.R., Opallo, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96,* 2920; (c) Winkler, K., Baranski, A., Fawcett, W.R. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* **1996**, *92,* 3899; (d) Zhang, X., Leddy, J., Bard, A.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107,* 3719.

32 (a) Weaver, M.J., McManis, G.E., III *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1990**, *23,* 294; Weaver, M.J. *Chem. Rev.* **1992**, *92,* 463; (b) Miller, C.J., in *Physical Electrochemistry, Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Ed.

I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 2.

33 (a) Kadish, K.M. *Progress in Inorganic Chemistry*, Vol. 34, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**, pp. 435–605; (b) Walder, L., in *Organic Electrochemistry* (Eds H. Lund, M.M. Baizer), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 21; (c) Ref. 1, Chapter 13.

34 (a) Tanaka, N., Sato, Y. *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.* **1966**, *2*, 359; *Electrochim. Acta* **1968**, *13*, 335; (b) Tanaka, N., Ogata, T., Niizuma, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1973**, *46*, 3299.

35 Schaap, W.B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 1837.

36 Izutsu, K., Adachi, T., Fujinaga, T. *Electrochim. Acta* **1970**, *15*, 135.

37 Sawyer, D.T., Roberts, J.L., Jr *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1988**, *21*, 469; Umemoto, K., Nagase, Y., Sasaki, Y. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1994**, *67*, 3245.

38 (a) Popov, A.P., Geske, D.H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 1340; Benoit, R.L. *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.* **1968**, *4*, 723; (b) Andreades, S., Zahnow, E.W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 4181.

39 (a) Barrette, W.C., Jr, Johnson, H.W., Jr, Sawyer, D.T. *Anal. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 1890; (b) Ref. 1, Chapter 9.

40 Peover, M.E., White, B.S. *Electrochim. Acta* **1966**, *11*, 1061.

41 Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Adachi, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1969**, *42*, 140.

42 Johnson, L., Pool, K.H., Hamm, R.E. *Anal. Chem.* **1967**, *39*, 888.

43 Simonet, J., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn (Eds H. Lund, M.M. Baizer), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, p. 1245.

44 (a) Barrette, W.C., Jr, Sawyer, D.T. *Anal. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 653; (b) Izutsu, K., Fujimatsu, T., unpublished results.

45 Dehn, H., Gutmann, V., Kirch, H., Schober, G. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1962**, *93*, 1348; Haynes, L.V., Sawyer, D.T. *Anal. Chem.* **1967**, *39*, 332.

46 Kanzaki, Y., Aoyagui, S. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1972**, *36*, 297; **1974**, *51*, 19; Harima, Y., Kurihara, H., Aoyagui, S. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1981**, *124*, 103; Krishtalik, L.I. *Electrochim. Acta* **1976**, *21*, 693 (review article).

47 (a) Lund, H., Hammerich, O. (Eds) *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**; (b) Lund, H., Baizer, M.M. (Eds) *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**.

48 Mann, C.K., Barnes, K.K. *Electrochemical Reactions in Non-aqueous Systems*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1970**.

49 Meites, L., Zuman, P. (Eds) *CRC Handbook Series in Organic Electrochemistry*, Vols I–VI, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, **1977–1983**.

50 Bard, A.J. (Ed.) *Encyclopedia of Electrochemistry of the Elements*, Vols I–XIV (Organic Section), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1973–1980**.

51 For example, (a) Parker, V.D. *Adv. Phys. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *19*, 131; (b) Hammerich, O., Ref. 47a, Chapter 2; Hammerich, O., Parker, V.D., Ref. 47b, Chapter 3; (c) Wayner, D.D.M., Parker, V.D. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1993**, *26*, 287; (d) Andrieux, C.P., Hapiot, P., Savéant, J.-M. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 723; (e) Savéant, J.-M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1993**, *26*, 455; (f) Saveant, J.-M. *Adv. Phys. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *26*, 1; (g) Evans, D.H. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 739.

52 (a) Echegoyen, L., Echegoyen, L.E. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 593; Ref. 47a, Chapter 7; (b) Reed, C.A., Bolskar, R.D. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 1075. Latest literature on the electrochemistry of fullerenes and their derivatives.

53 For example, Peover, M.E., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 2 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1967**, Chapter 1.

54 (a) Dubois, D., Kadish, K.M., Flanagan, S., Haufler, R.E., Chibante, L.P.F., Wilson, L.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *91*, 4364; (b) Dubois, D., Kadish, K.M., Flanagan, S., Wilson, L.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *91*, 7773; (c) Dubois, D., Moninot, G., Kutner, W., Thomas Jones, M., Kadish, K.M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 7173; (d) Xie, Q., Perex-Cordero, E., Echegoyen, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 3798; (e) Ohsawa, Y., Saji, T. *J Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 781; (f) Niyazymbetov, M.E., Evans, D.H., Lerke, S.A., Cahill, P.A., Henderson, C.C. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *98*, 13093; (g) Cliffel, D.E., Bard, J.A. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *98*, 8140.

55 Shalev, H., Evans, D.H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 2667.

56 Parker, V.D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5656; **1976**, *98*, 98.

57 (a) Fawcett, W.R., Fedurco, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1993**, *97*, 7075; (b) Jaworski, J., Lesniewska, E., Kalinowski, M.K. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1979**, *105*, 329; (c) Jaworski, J.S. *Electrochim. Acta* **1986**, *31*, 85.

58 Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Umemoto, K., Arai, T., Takaoka, K. *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi* **1968**, *89*, 105.

59 Umemoto, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1967**, *40*, 1058.

60 (a) Peover, M.E., Davies, J.D. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1963**, *6*, 46; (b) Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Nomura, T. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1971**, *29*, 203.

61 (a) Petersen, R.A., Evans, D.H. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1987**, *222*, 129; (b) Evans, D.H., Gilicinski, A.G. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 2528; (c) Fawcett, W.R., Fedurco, M., Opallo, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 9959.

62 (a) Ref. 47a, Chapter 8; (b) Ref. 51e; (c) Ref. 51f.

63 Sugimoto, H., Matsumoto, S., Sawyer, D.T. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **1988**, *22*, 1182.

64 Howell, J.O., Wightman, R.M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1984**, *88*, 3915.

65 (a) Okazaki, S., Oyama, M., Nomura, S. *Electroanalysis* **1997**, *9*, 1242; (b) Nozaki, K., Oyama, M., Hatano, H., Okazaki, S. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1989**, *270*, 191.

66 For example, (a) Ref. 47a, Chapter 2; (b) Ref. 8, Chapter 12; (c) Brown, E.R., Sandifer, J.R., in *Physical Methods of Chemistry, Vol. 2, Electrochemical Methods*, 2nd edn (Eds B.W. Rossiter, J.F. Hamilton), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**, Chapter 4; (d) Heinze, J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1984**, *23*, 831; (e) Wightman, R.M., Wipf, D.O. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1990**, *23*, 64.

67 (a) Rudolph, M., Reddy, D.P., Feldberg, S.W. *Anal. Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 589A; (b) Rudolph, M., in *Physical Electrochemistry* (Ed. I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 3; (c) Gosser, D.K., Jr *Cyclic Voltammetry, Simulation and Analysis of Reaction Mechanisms*, VCH, Weinheim, **1993**; (d) Maloy, J.T., Ref. 6, Chapter 20.

68 (a) Wightman, R.M., Wipf, D.O., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 15 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1989**, p. 267; (b) Michael, A.C., Wightman, R.M., Ref. 6, Chapter 12; (c) Amatore, C., in *Physical Electrochemistry* (Ed. I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 5; (d) Aoki, K., Morita, M., Horiuchi, T., Niwa, O. *Methods of Electrochemical Measurements with Microelectrodes*, IEICE, Tokyo, **1998** (in Japanese).

69 (a) Dibble, T., Bandyopadhyay, S., Ghoroghchian, J., Smith, J.J., Sarfarazi, F., Fleischman, M., Pons, S. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1986**, *90*, 5275; (b) Ciszkowska, M., Stojek, Z., Osteryoung, J. *Anal. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 349; (c) Lehman, M.W., Evans, D.H. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **1998**, *102*, 9928; (d) Jehoulet, C., Bard, A.J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1991**, *30*, 836.

70 (a) Bond, A.M., Mann, T.F. *Electrochim. Acta* **1987**, *32*, 863; (b) Geng, L., Ewing, A.G., Jernigan, J.C., Murray, R.W. *Anal. Chem.* **1986**, *58*, 852.

71 Brina, R., Pons, S., Fleischman, M. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1988**, *244*, 81.

72 Niehaus, D., Philips, M., Michael, A.C., Wightman, R.M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93*, 6232; References cited in Section 12.7.1.

73 Andrieux, C.P., Garreau, D., Hapiot, P., Savéant, J.M. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1988**, *248*, 447.

74 For example, Nomura, S., Nozaki, K., Okazaki, S. *Anal. Chem.* **1991**, *63*, 2665.

75 Wipf, D.O., Kristensen, E.W., Deakin, M.R., Wightman, R.M. *Anal. Chem.* **1988**, *60*, 306.

76 (a) Van Duyne, R.P., Reilley, C.N. *Anal. Chem.* **1972**, *44*, 142, 153, 158; (b) Deming, R.L., Allred, A.L., Dahl, A.R., Herlinger, A.W., Kestner, M.O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 4132; (c) Nelson, S.F., Clennan, E.L., Evans, D.H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 4012.

77 Evans, D.H., Lerke, S.A., Ref. 6, Chapter 16.

78 Penner, R.M., Herben, M.J., Longin, T.L., Lewis, N.S. *Science* **1990**, *250*, 1118; Heinze, J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1991**, *30*, 170.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu

Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

9
Other Electrochemical Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions

As described in Chapter 8, current-potential curves in polarography and voltammetry are useful for obtaining mechanistic information on electrode reactions. However, for complicated electrode processes, the information obtained from the current-potential curves is not conclusive enough. In order to get more conclusive information, it is desirable to confirm the reaction products and/or intermediates by some other technique. In this chapter, we focus our discussion on such techniques. We deal with electrolytic and coulometric techniques in Section 9.1 and the combinations of electrochemical and non-electrochemical techniques in Section 9.2.

9.1
Use of Electrolytic and Coulometric Techniques in Non-Aqueous Solutions

In the electrogravimetry and coulometry described in Section 5.6, the substance under study is completely electrolyzed in obtaining the analytical information. A complete electrolysis is also carried out in electrolytic syntheses and separations. Electrolytic methods are advantageous in that they need no chemical reagent and in that optimum reaction conditions can easily be obtained by controlling electrode potentials.

The method of complete electrolysis is also important in elucidating the mechanism of an electrode reaction. Usually, the substance under study is completely electrolyzed at a controlled potential and the products are identified and determined by appropriate methods, such as gas chromatography (GC), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), and capillary electrophoresis. In the GC method, the products are often identified and determined by the standard addition method. If the standard addition method is not applicable, however, other identification/determination techniques such as GC-MS should be used. The HPLC method is convenient when the product is thermally unstable or difficult to vaporize. HPLC instruments equipped with a high-sensitivity UV detector are the most popular, but a more sophisticated system like LC-MS may also be employed. In some cases, the products are separated from the solvent-supporting electrolyte system by such processes as vaporization, extraction and precipitation. If the products need to be collected separately, a preparative chromatographic method is use-

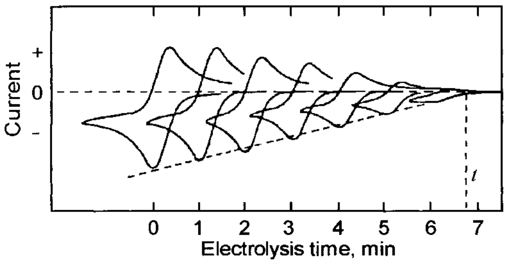


Fig. 9.1 Determination of the number of electrons by controlled-current coulometry [2]. The case when 0.1 mmol of 2,3,5,6-tetraphenyl-1,4-ditin in AN is electrolyzed at constant current (50 mA). The CV curves were measured, from left to right, after 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 min, respectively.

ful. When the products are reactive with oxygen or water, the above procedures should be carried out under oxygen-free or dry atmospheres. For examples of practical procedures, see Ref. [1].

Methods of identifying/determining the products after complete electrolysis are helpful in getting a reliable conclusion, but these methods are applicable only to products that are stable enough. The primary products at the electrode often undergo slow reactions in solution to give final products. Although information about the final products is helpful, it does not necessarily interpret the polarographic or voltammetric results. The information obtained by a rapid electrolysis (see below) or by *in situ* measurements as in Sections 9.2 may be more useful in explaining the polarographic or voltammetric results.

The method of complete electrolysis is also used in determining the number of electrons (n) participating in the electrode reaction. Here, controlled-potential coulometry is generally used, i.e. a known amount of the substance under study is completely electrolyzed at a controlled potential and the quantity of electricity needed is measured with a coulometer. The electrolytic current (faradaic current) decays exponentially with time. However, a small residual current remains even after complete electrolysis, making the end of electrolysis somewhat unclear. Figure 9.1 shows an example of the use of controlled-current coulometry [2]. The substance under study is electrolyzed at a constant current (i_c), and the progress of the electrolysis is surveyed by measuring its cyclic voltammograms. If the constant current is consumed only for the electrolysis of the substance under study, the peak current linearly decreases with time. Thus, the linear portion is extrapolated to time t, at which the peak current reaches zero. The quantity of electricity ($Q=i_c \times t$) is what is needed to completely electrolyze the substance. In Fig. 9.1, about 20 C is necessary to electrolyze 0.1 mmol of the substance, showing that $n=2$. Here, the analysis of the CV curves gives $n=1$. This inconsistency occurs because the product of one-electron reduction in the CV measurement undergoes another one-electron reduction, after a reaction in the solution. In reality, this kind of inconsistency often occurs between the result of the fast measurement and that of the slow measurement.

In order to determine the number of electrons, the flow-coulometric method described in Section 5.6.3 is also useful. The solution of the supporting electrolyte is flowing through the column-type cell for rapid electrolysis (Fig. 5.34) and the potential of the carbon fiber working electrode is kept at a value at which the desired electrolysis occurs. If a known amount of the substance under study is injected from the sample injection port, its 100% electrolysis occurs in the column and, from the peak-shaped current-time curve, the quantity of electricity and, hence, the number of electrons can be determined. With this cell, the electrolysis is complete within 0.1 s. Moreover, the length of stay in the column can be varied over a wide range, by controlling the flow rate of the supporting electrolyte. Thus, with this cell, the number of electrons in the rapid reaction can be distinguished from that in the slow reaction. The column-type cell for rapid electrolysis is also useful for completely converting a substance in the solution from one oxidation state to another in a short time. This cell is often used in the next section.

9.2
Combination of Electrochemical and Non-Electrochemical Techniques

Recently it has become popular to study electrode phenomena by combining electrochemical and non-electrochemical techniques in various ways. The usefulness of such combined techniques in non-aqueous solutions is shown below by some examples.

9.2.1
Spectroelectrochemistry

Spectroelectrochemistry [3] is the field in which electrochemistry is combined with spectroscopy. Spectroelectrochemical techniques are useful in studying the electrochemical phenomena that occur both in solutions and at electrode surfaces. Here, only the phenomena in solutions are considered.

In a typical spectroelectrochemical measurement, an optically transparent electrode (OTE) is used and the UV/vis absorption spectrum (or absorbance) of the substance participating in the reaction is measured. Various types of OTE exist, for example (i) a plate (glass, quartz or plastic) coated either with an optically transparent vapor-deposited metal (Pt or Au) film or with an optically transparent conductive tin oxide film (Fig. 5.26), and (ii) a fine micromesh (40–800 wires/cm) of electrically conductive material (Pt or Au). The electrochemical cell may be either a thin-layer cell with a solution-layer thickness of less than 0.2 mm (Fig. 9.2(a)) or a cell with a solution layer of conventional thickness ($\sim$ 1 cm, Fig. 9.2(b)). The advantage of the thin-layer cell is that the electrolysis is complete within a short time ($\sim$ 30 s). On the other hand, the cell with conventional solution thickness has the advantage that mass transport in the solution near the electrode surface can be treated mathematically by the theory of semi-infinite linear diffusion.

Spectroelectrochemistry with a thin-layer cell is used to determine the formal potential of a redox system. The absorption curves in Fig. 9.3 were obtained with a thin-layer cell containing a solution of $[\mathrm{Tc^{III}(dmpe)_2Br_2}]^+$ (dmpe = 1,2-bis(dimethylphosphine)ethane) in 0.5 M Et_4NClO_4-DMF [4]. On each curve is

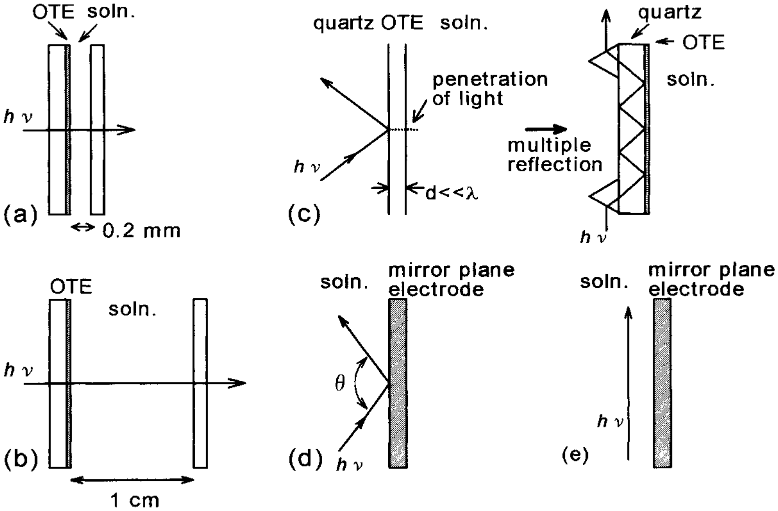


Fig. 9.2 Various methods of spectroelectrochemistry. (a) Transmission method (thin-layer cell), (b) transmission method (cell of conventional thickness), (c) internal reflectance method and multiple reflectance method, (d) specular reflectance method, and (e) parallel method.

shown the potential of the OTE at which the electrolysis was carried out until the redox equilibrium was attained. $[\mathrm{Tc^{III}(dmpe)_2Br_2}]^+$ is not reduced at all at +0.1 V vs aqueous Ag/AgCl, but it is completely reduced to $[\mathrm{Tc^{II}(dmpe)_2Br_2}]$ at –0.3 V. Between the two potentials, the solution after electrolysis contains both $[\mathrm{Tc^{III}(dmpe)_2Br_2}]^+$ and $[\mathrm{Tc^{II}(dmpe)_2Br_2}]$ in different ratios. If we express the two species by Ox and Red, respectively, the relation between C_{Ox} and C_{Red} can be expressed by

$$E_{\mathrm{app}} = E^{0\prime} + \frac{RT}{nF}\ln\frac{C_{\mathrm{Ox}}}{C_{\mathrm{Red}}}$$

where C is the concentration, E_{app} is the potential of electrolysis, and $E^{0\prime}$ is the formal potential of the redox system. If the relation between $C_{\mathrm{Ox}}/C_{\mathrm{Red}}$ and E_{app} is obtained from the absorption curves, the values of $E^{0\prime}=-0.108$ V vs aqueous Ag/AgCl and $n=0.98$ (practically unity) can be determined. When the formal potential is to be determined by polarography or voltammetry, the electrode reaction must be reversible. With the present method, however, the reversibility of the reaction is not a requirement, although Ox and Red must be stable enough. Moreover, the difference from the potentiometric titration method is that no chemical reagent is needed to generate Red.

The cell with a conventional thickness (Fig. 9.2(b)) is used to study the reactivity of an electrode reaction product. For example, substance B, which is generated by electrode reaction (9.1), may react with substance C existing in the solution by Eq. (9.2):

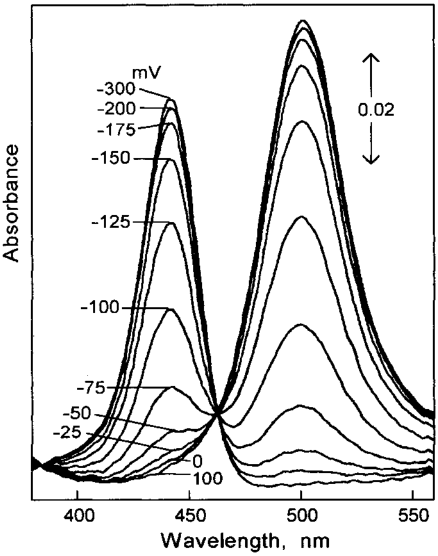


Fig. 9.3 Absorption spectra of the equilibrium mixtures of $[Tc^{III}(dmpe)_2Br_2]^+$ and its reduction product $[Tc^{II}(dmpe)_2Br_2]$, obtained by the electrolysis of $[Tc^{III}(dmpe)_2Br_2]^+$ in 0.5 M Et_4NClO_4-DMF in a thin-layer cell at various potentials [4].

$$A \pm ne^- \rightarrow B \quad (+ \text{ for reduction and } - \text{ for oxidation}) \tag{9.1}$$

$$B + C \xrightarrow{k} D \tag{9.2}$$

A potential-step is applied to the OTE to switch its potential from the initial value, at which reaction (9.1) does not occur, to the value of the limiting current region of reaction (9.1), and then the absorbance A(t) of substance B is measured as a function of time t.[1] If reaction (9.2) does not occur, the $A(t)$–t relation is expressed by Eq. (9.3).[2]

$$A(t) = 2\varepsilon_B C_A D_A^{1/2} t^{1/2} / \pi^{1/2} \tag{9.3}$$

Here, ε_B is the molar absorption coefficient of substance B, and C_A and D_A are the concentration and the diffusion coefficient, respectively, of substance A. The $A(t)$–t relation changes when reaction (9.2) occurs. By simulating the expected $A(t)$–t relation and comparing with the experimental results, the rate constant k can be obtained. This method is useful for studying the reaction of radical ions in non-aqueous solutions. For example, the reactions of the cationic radical ($DPA^{\bullet +}$) of 9,10-diphenylanthracene (DPA) with such bases as water and pyridine were

---

[1] An alternative to the potential-step method is to open the electrolytic circuit after keeping the potential for a fixed time at the limiting-current region, and then measure the change in absorbance.

[2] The current $i(t)$ that flows at time t due to the semi-infinite linear diffusion is expressed by $i(t) = nFC_A D_A^{1/2}/(\pi t)^{1/2}$ for unit area of the smooth OTE. Thus, the quantity of electricity $Q(t)$ that flows by time t is expressed by $Q(t) = 2nFC_A D_A^{1/2} t^{1/2} / \pi^{1/2}$. Compare with Eq. (9.3).

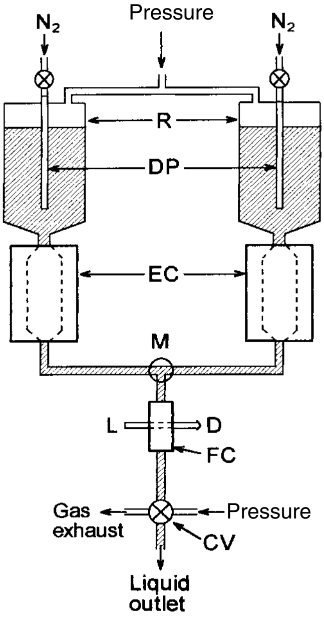


Fig. 9.4 A stopped-flow optical absorption cell equipped with two column-type cells for rapid electrolysis [7]. R, solution reservoir; DP, N_2 gas bubbling; EC, electrochemical cell for flow electrolysis; M, mixer; FC, flow-type optical absorption cell; L, light beam; D, photodetector; CV, control valve.

studied in Et_4NClO_4-acetonitrile (AN) [5, 6].[3] In this method, the substance to be measured is generated *in situ* by controlled-potential electrolysis and its concentration at every moment is traced. Thus, the reactivity of an unstable substance (lifetime of ~ 100 μs) can be studied. Various other methods have been developed for studying rapid reactions, e.g. the pulse radiolysis and flash photolysis methods. Compared with such methods, the present method has a merit that the reactive substance can be generated at the best condition by the controlled-potential electrolysis.

However, the cell in Fig. 9.2(b) has a disadvantage in that the concentration of the electrogenerated substance decreases with increasing distance from the OTE surface. Because of this, simulation of the reaction is very difficult, except for the first order (or pseudo-first-order) reactions. For more complicated reactions, it is desirable that the concentration of the electrogenerated species is kept uniform in the solution. With a thin-layer cell, a solution of uniform concentration can be obtained by complete electrolysis, but it takes ~ 30 s. Thus, the thin-layer cell is applicable only for slow reactions. For faster reactions, a column-type cell for rapid electrolysis is convenient. Okazaki et al. [7] constructed a stopped-flow optical absorption cell using one or two column-type cells (Fig. 9.4) and used it to study the dimerization of the radical cations ($TPA^{\bullet+}$) of triphenylamine and the reactions of the radical cation ($DPA^{\bullet+}$) of 9,10-diphenylanthracene with water and alcohols. Using the stopped-flow cell, reactions of substances with a half-life of ~ 1 s can be studied in solutions of uniform concentrations.

---

[3] Radical ions in solutions are usually beautifully colored.

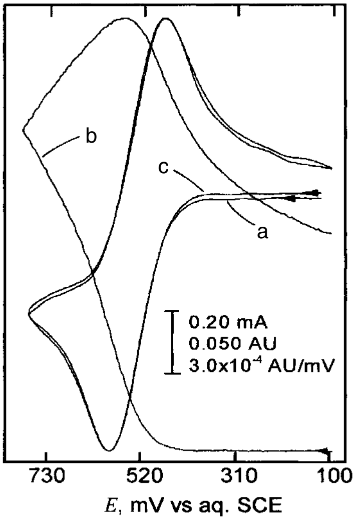


Fig. 9.5 Simultaneously measured CV curve (a), absorption potential curve (b), and its derivative with respect to scan potential (c), for the cyclic linear sweep oxidation of tri-*p*-anisylamine at a vapor-deposited platinum OTE in 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4-AN [8].

In Fig. 9.5, curve (a) is the cyclic voltammogram (CV) for the oxidation of tri-*p*-anisylamine (TAA) in 0.1 M Et_4NClO_4–AN, and curves (b) and (c) are the absorbance-potential curve and its derivative curve, respectively. They were obtained using an OTE with a vapor-deposited platinum film [8]. The excellent agreement of curves (a) and (c) shows that the reaction in the CV is purely the oxidation and re-reduction of the TAA. However, the two curves are different in that the peak current for curve (a) is proportional to the square root of the voltage sweep rate, while the peak height of curve (c) is inversely proportional to the square root of the voltage sweep rate.

Various other spectroscopic techniques have been used for spectroelectrochemical studies in the solution near the electrode surface. Figure 9.2(c) is for internal reflectance spectroscopy (IRS). An OTE is on a quartz substrate and the optical beam approaches the back of the OTE from within the quartz. If the angle of incidence is larger than the critical angle, the beam will be totally internally reflected. However, the light beam slightly penetrates into the solution (typically 50–200 nm). Thus, by using a multiple reflectance method, the absorbance of the electrogenerated substance adjacent to the electrode surface can be measured. Figure 9.2(d) is for the specular reflectance method, which uses a metal (Au or Pt) electrode. The sensitivity increases when the angle θ approaches 180°. In particular, if an incident laser beam with $\theta = 180°$ is used, it is possible to measure the optical absorption of the solution as a function of the distance from the electrode surface. Furthermore, in addition to the UV/vis absorption methods, infrared absorption and Raman scattering methods, which give useful structural information, are also employed. Detailed review articles on spectroelectrochemical studies are available [3, 9].

As described above, spectroelectrochemical methods are useful in studying the reactivity of radical anions and cations in non-aqueous solutions. Related to this, electrochemiluminescence (ECL), which is often caused by the reaction between radical ions, is interesting [10]. For example, the electrogenerated anionic and cationic radicals of 9,10-diphenylanthracene (DPA) in AN react as follows to produce blue light:

$$\mathrm{DPA}^{\bullet-} + \mathrm{DPA}^{\bullet+} \rightarrow {}^{1}\mathrm{DPA}^{*} + \mathrm{DPA}$$

${}^{1}\mathrm{DPA}^{*}$ is the excited singlet state of DPA. When the two radical ions are generated at the same electrode, the electrode is alternately kept at the potential to generate the radical anion and at the potential to generate the radical cation. In some cases, the two radical ions are generated at different electrodes and then combined to cause the ECL. For the ECL by the reaction between $\mathrm{DPA}^{\bullet-}$ and the radical cation of *N*,*N*,*N*′,*N*′-tetramethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine ($\mathrm{TMPD}^{\bullet+}$), the process is somewhat more complicated, including triplet–triplet annihilation.

$$\mathrm{DPA}^{\bullet-} + \mathrm{TMPD}^{\bullet+} \rightarrow {}^{3}\mathrm{DPA}^{*} + \mathrm{TMPD}$$

$${}^{3}\mathrm{DPA}^{*} + {}^{3}\mathrm{DPA}^{*} \rightarrow {}^{1}\mathrm{DPA}^{*} + \mathrm{DPA}$$

Here, it should be noted that some reactions of metal complexes also produce ECL.

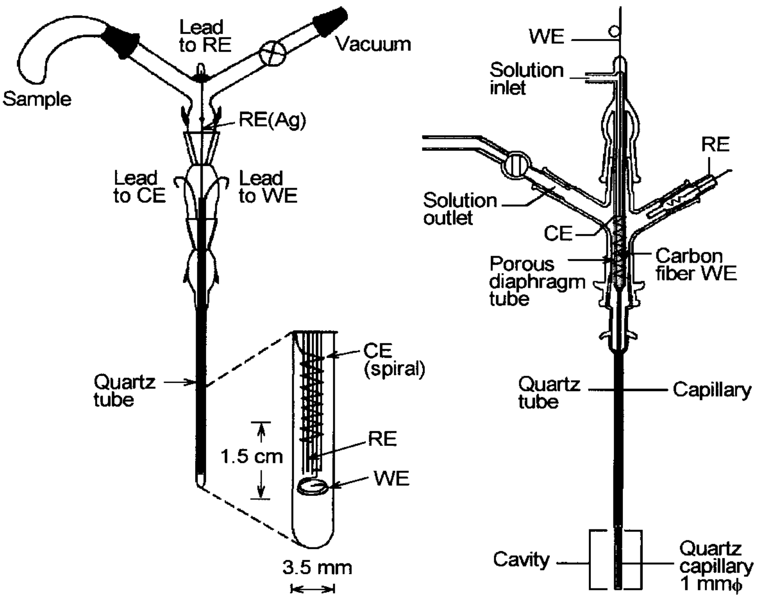
A method called *photomodulation voltammetry* has been developed for studying the electrochemistry of neutral free radicals [11]. In this method, the light beam from a mercury-xenon lamp is modulated in sinusoidal form by use of a light chopper and is sent to an electrochemical cell having a micro-grid electrode. An organic substance in the solution near the grid-electrode is photo-decomposed to form unstable free radicals, the current-potential curves of which are measured by a phase-sensitive voltammetric technique. This method was used to study the redox properties, including the redox potentials, of very dilute (10^{-7} to 10^{-8} M) and short-lived ($\sim$1 ms) free radicals.

9.2.2
Electrochemical-ESR Method

The ESR spectrum of electrogenerated substances in non-aqueous solution was first measured in 1958 [13] and the electrochemical-ESR method (EC-ESR) [12] became popular soon after that. The ESR method is very sensitive to substances with unpaired electrons, such as organic and inorganic free radicals, radical anions and cations, and paramagnetic metal complexes. In aprotic non-aqueous solvents, such substances are often the products of electrode reactions (Chapter 8) and the ESR method is extremely useful for studying electrode reactions. Moreover, in the ESR study of radical ions, the method of rapid electrolysis with tetraalkylammonium salt as supporting electrolyte is best suited for generating radical ions. For example, if a radical anion is prepared by the reduction of its parent compound (Q) with sodium metal, the ESR signal of the radical anion is sometimes distorted by ion-pair (Na^{+}–$\mathrm{Q}^{\bullet-}$) formation. Such an ion-pair formation does not occur if the electrolytic preparation method is employed using a tetraalkylammonium salt as supporting electrolyte.

The cells for EC-ESR measurements can be classified into two types, i.e. *in situ* and *ex situ* types. Examples of such cells are shown in Fig. 9.6. With cell (a), which is the *in situ* type, the working electrode for generating the paramagnetic substance is placed inside the microwave cavity. Thus, even very unstable radical ions can be detected or identified. In some cases, the ESR signal-potential relation can be measured simultaneously with the current-potential curve. However, there are some problems with *in situ* cells, for example (i) various restrictive conditions (dielectric loss due to solvent, etc.) in the cell design and (ii) the electron exchange between the parent compound (Q) and its radical ion ($Q^{\bullet-}$ or $Q^{\bullet+}$), which tends to increase the line widths of the ESR spectra. With cell (b), which is an *ex situ* type, the radical ion is generated outside the cavity and introduced into it. The advantage of this cell is that there is no restriction in the cell design and, if necessary, the parent compound is completely converted to its radical ion before being introduced into the cavity. The problem is the time needed for 100% electrolysis. The cell shown in (b) is equipped with a carbon fiber working electrode for rapid electrolysis and 100% electrolysis is possible within 0.1 s or less. Recently EC-ESR cells have been greatly improved [14] and we can select the one best suited for the intended measurement.

The EC-ESR method has been used in various ways to study chemistry in nonaqueous solutions.


Lead to RE
Vacuum
Sample
RE(Ag)
Lead to CE
Lead to WE
Quartz tube
CE (spiral)
1.5 cm
RE
WE
3.5 mm
WE
Solution inlet
RE
Solution outlet
CE
Porous diaphragm tube
Carbon fiber WE
Quartz tube
Capillary
Cavity
Quartz capillary 1 mmϕ

(a) (b)

Fig. 9.6 Electrochemical-ESR cells. (a) *In situ* generation type (Fernando, K.R. et al. *J. Mag. Reson.* **1986**, *68*, 552). (b) *Ex situ* generation type [14].

Detection and Identification of Radicals

The ESR detection and/or identification of the radical ion is very important in getting definite information about electrode processes in non-aqueous solutions. Sometimes information about the electronic configuration of the radical ion is also obtained. However, in some cases, the radical ion detected by ESR measurement is not the original product from the electroactive species under study. For example, some halogenated nitrobenzenes give the ESR signal of the radical anion of nitrobenzene that is generated by dehalogenation of the original product [15]. The nitro group acts as an intramolecular catalyst in the dehalogenation. Similar dissociative electron transfer ($RX+e^- \rightarrow R^\bullet + X^- \rightarrow$ product) occurs in the electrode reductions of many halogen compounds and its dynamics is an important subject of research (Section 8.3.1) [16].

Kinetic Studies

If the time-course of the concentration of a radical ion can be obtained from the ESR signal, we can use it to obtain kinetic information. For example, Umemoto [17] studied, by means of ESR spectroscopy and polarography, the kinetics of the protonation reactions of the electrogenerated radical anions of anthracene, anthraquinone and benzophenone in DMF containing water. In the case of anthracene, the two methods gave similar results concerning the rate of the decay of the radical anion ($Q^{\bullet -}$), supporting the following mechanism:

$$Q + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet -}$$

$$Q^{\bullet -} + H_2O \rightarrow QH^\bullet + OH^- \quad \text{(rate-determining)}$$

$$QH^\bullet + e^- \rightarrow QH^- \ \text{(at the electrode)} \quad QH^\bullet + Q^{\bullet -} \rightarrow QH^- + Q \ \text{(in the solution)}$$

$$QH^- + H_2O \rightarrow QH_2 + OH^-$$

On the other hand, for anthraquinone and benzophenone, the ESR results showed that the concentration of the radical anion was almost time-independent, although, in polarography, the height of the first wave increased, consuming the height of the second wave as in Fig. 8.12. This inconsistent result was explained as the establishment of the following disproportionation equilibrium in the solution:

$$2Q^{\bullet -} \rightleftarrows Q + Q^{2-}$$

In polarography, Q formed by the disproportionation is reduced at the electrode and increases the height of the first wave.

Studies of Self-Exchange Electron Transfer in the Solution

If the solution contains both the parent compound (Q) and its radical ion ($Q^{\bullet-}$ or $Q^{\bullet+}$), the self-exchange electron transfer reaction occurs between them ($Q + Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows Q + Q$ or $Q + Q^{\bullet+} \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet+} + Q$) and the line width of the ESR spectrum increases with the increase in the reaction rate. The electron exchange reaction is very fast and the rate constants (k_{ex}) determined by the ESR measurements have values of 10^7 to 10^9 l mol^{-1} s^{-1} [18].[4]

Studies of Electrode Reactions of Metal Complexes

Metal ions with electron configurations of d^1 to d^9 and some of their complexes produce ESR signals. Metal complexes with ligands of radical anions also give ESR signals. So the EC-ESR method is often used in the study of redox reactions of metal complexes. EC-ESR cells for this purpose are the same as those used for the study of radical ions [20]. Using the ESR method, it is possible to determine the site in the complex at which the electronic change takes place, i.e. whether it is the central metal, the ligand or the delocalized molecular orbital (see Section 8.2.2 for an example) [21]. When a metal ion with a rare valence state is formed by an electrode reaction, the ESR method can detect it. For example, it was found by the combined use of cyclic voltammetry, ESR spectroscopy and UV/vis spectroscopy that, when $[Hg(cyclam)](BF_4)_2$ complex (cyclam = 1,4,8,11-tetraazacyclodecane) was electrolytically oxidized in propionitrile at –78 °C, a complex of Hg(III) ($[Hg(cyclam)]^{3+}$) with a half-life of about 5 s was formed [22]. The formation of the complex of Hg(III) was possible because, in propionitrile and at low temperatures, the oxidation of $[Hg(cyclam)]^{2+}$ occurred more easily than the oxidation of the ligand (cyclam).

9.2.3
Electrochemical Mass Spectroscopy

Mass spectrometry (MS) is based on the generation of gaseous ions from an analyte molecule, the subsequent separation of those ions according to their mass-to-charge (m/z) ratio, and the detection of those ions [23]. The resulting mass spectrum is a plot of the (relative) abundance of the produced ions as a function of the m/z ratio. MS is important in determining the molecular mass, molecular formula and elemental composition and in elucidating the structure of the compound. Moreover, MS is the most sensitive spectrometric method for molecular analysis. Now, on-line

---

[4] According to Marcus [19a], the standard rate constant, k_s, for the electrode reaction, $Q + e^- \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet-}$, and the rate constant, k_{ex}, for the homogeneous self-exchange electron-transfer, $Q + Q^{\bullet-} \rightleftarrows Q^{\bullet-} + Q$, can be correlated by $k_s/A_{el} \cong (k_{ex}/A_{ex})^{1/2}$, where A_{el} and A_{ex} are the pre-exponential factors when k_s and k_{ex} are expressed in the form $k = A\exp(-\Delta G^*/RT)$ (ΔG^* = activation energy). Kojima and Bard [19b] studied this relation using organic compounds as in Table 8.6. The average values of A_{el} and A_{ex}, estimated for the compounds in Table 8.6, were $(5.0\pm0.6)\times10^3$ cm s^{-1} and $(2.9\pm0.2)\times10^{11}$ M^{-1}s^{-1}, respectively. Literature values of k_{ex} determined by ESR method have been listed in Table 8.6. k_s-values estimated by using these values and the above relation are between 50 and 425 cm s^{-1} and much larger than $k_{s,corr}$ in Table 8.6. Detailed discussion is described in Ref. [19b].

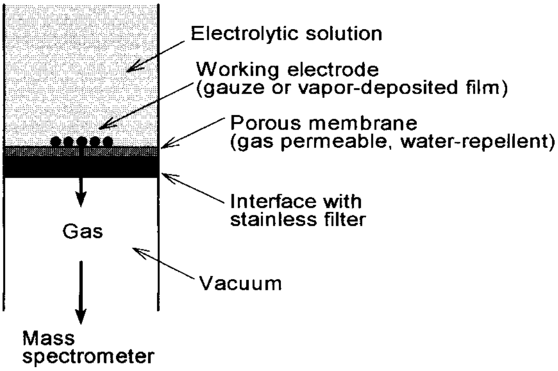

Electrolytic solution
Working electrode
(gauze or vapor-deposited film)
Porous membrane
(gas permeable, water-repellent)
Interface with
stainless filter
Gas
Vacuum
Mass
spectrometer

Fig. 9.7 Interface between the electrochemical cell and the mass spectrometer.

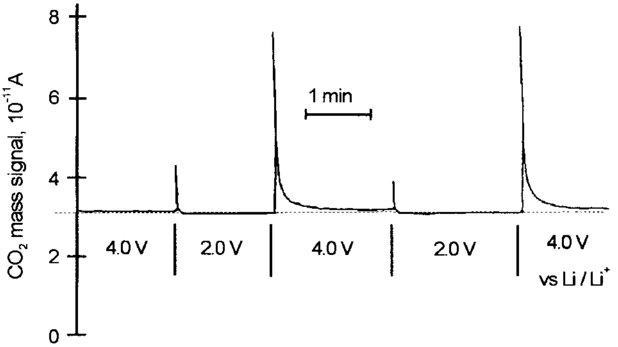


Fig. 9.8 Variation with time of the CO_2 ($m/z=44$) mass signal obtained by switching the potential of porous Pt electrode in 0.1 M $LiClO_4$-PC alternately between 4.0 and 2.0 V vs Li/Li$^+$ [24].

gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC–MS) and liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC–MS) are widely used as the most powerful analytical tools.

In electrochemical mass spectrometry (ECMS) [24], the electrochemical cell is directly coupled with the mass spectrometer and the volatile product or intermediate at the electrode are introduced into the mass spectrometer. Thus, from the mass signal-potential curve measured *in situ* and simultaneously with the current-potential curve, it is possible to definitely identify the volatile substance and the potential of its formation.

Figure 9.7 shows the interface between the electrochemical cell and the mass spectrometer. The porous membrane (e.g. Teflon) plays an important role, permeating gases but not liquids through it.

The ECMS method has been used effectively in such studies as electrolytic reduction of carbon dioxide and electrolytic oxidation of methanol. The example in Fig. 9.8 is for the electrolytic oxidation of propylene carbonate (PC) in the electrolyte solution of a lithium battery. It shows the time-course of the mass signal for CO_2 ($m/z = 44$), obtained by switching the potential of a porous platinum electrode in 0.1 M $LiClO_4$-PC alternately between 4.0 and 2.0 V (vs Li/Li^+) [24]. The CO_2 peak was observed after each potential switch but it decayed quickly, because the oxidation product of PC passivates the electrode surface and prevents the generation of CO_2.

9.2.4
Use of Electrochemical Quartz Crystal Microbalance (EQCM)

The basic aspects of EQCM [25] were outlined in Section 5.6. The EQCM is also useful in non-aqueous solutions for studying various phenomena at the electrode surface, including the adsorption and desorption of electrode reaction products and the electrolytic deposition of metals. Figure 9.9 shows the CV curves and the frequency-potential curves for the oxidation and re-reduction of the electropolymerized polyaniline film [26]. Figure 9.9(a) is in 0.5 M $LiClO_4$-AN and (b) is in aqueous 0.5 M $NaClO_4 + HClO_4$ (pH = 1). In Fig. 9.9(a), the comparison of the CV curve and frequency-potential curve shows that the anion (ClO_4^-) is doped at the two oxidation steps and the doped anion is released at the two reduction steps (Scheme 9.1). In Fig. 9.9(b), the mass increases at the first oxidation step, showing the doping of the anion. However, in the second oxidation step, the mass decreases. This has been explained by deprotonation (imine formation) and the accompanying release of the doped anion [26, 27].

9.2.5
Use of Scanning Electrochemical Microscopy (SECM)

The apparatus and basic principles of SECM [28] were described in Section 5.6. We consider that the reaction $O + e^- \rightarrow R$ occurs at the tip (see Fig. 5.28). If the

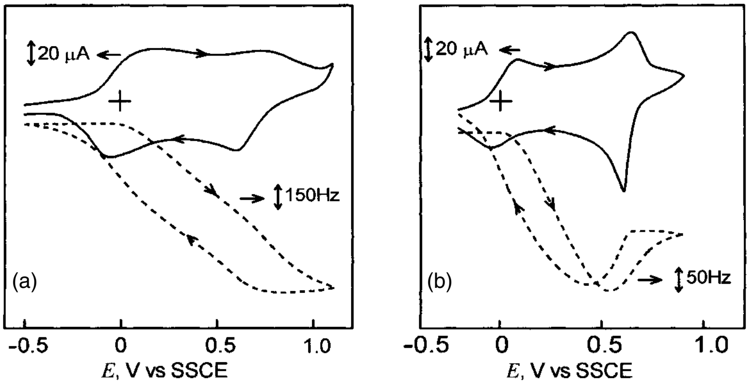
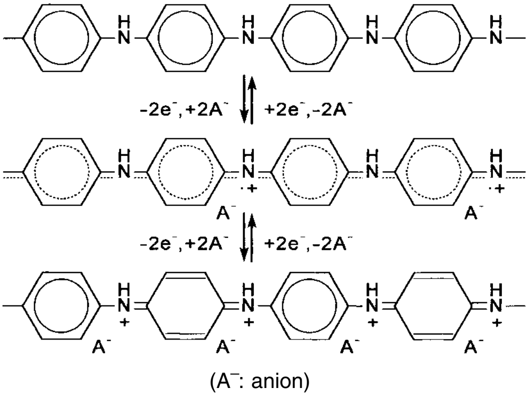


Fig. 9.9 CV and frequency-potential curves for the oxidation and re-reduction processes of the electropolymerized polyaniline film [26] (a) in 0.5 M $LiClO_4$-AN, and (b) in aqueous 0.5 M $NaClO_4 + HClO_4$ (pH = 1). Voltage sweep rate 5 mV s^{-1}, quantity of film deposition 0.4 C cm^{-2}, and SSCE = saturated NaCl calomel electrode.



Scheme 9.1

substrate is conductive, the reduction product, R, at the tip is re-oxidized at the substrate and O is regenerated. The regenerated O is then reduced again at the tip. The efficiency of this cycle depends on the ratio of (d/a), where a is the radius of the disk-type tip electrode and d is the distance of the tip from the substrate. The tip current i_T is a function of $L \equiv (d/a)$ as approximately described by:

$$I_T(L) = i_T/i_{t,\infty} = 0.68 + 0.78377/L + 0.3315\exp(-1.0672/L)$$

where $i_{T,\infty}$ is the tip current at $(d/a) \to \infty$. The tip current at any potential, E, can be expressed by Eq. (9.4) when the tip reaction is reversible, and by Eq. (9.5) when the tip reaction is under mixed diffusion-kinetic control:

$$I_T(E,L) = [0.68 + 0.78377/L + 0.3315\exp(-1.0672/L)]/\theta \tag{9.4}$$

$$I_T(E,L) = [0.68 + 0.78377/L + 0.3315\exp(-1.0672/L)]/(\theta + 1/\kappa) \tag{9.5}$$

where $\theta = 1 + \exp[nf(E - E^{0\prime})]D_O/D_R$, $\kappa = k_s\exp[-\alpha nf(E - E^{0\prime})]/m_O$, k_s is the standard rate constant, α is the transfer coefficient, $E^{0\prime}$ is the formal potential, and $f = F/RT$. m_O is the effective mass-transfer coefficient for SECM and

$$m_O = 4D_O[0.68 + 0.78377/L + 0.3315\exp(-1.0672/L)]/(\pi a) = I_T(L)/(\pi a^2 nFC_O) \tag{9.6}$$

From Eq. (9.6), $m_O \sim D/d$ if $L \ll 1$. This suggests the usefulness of SECM for the study of rapid heterogeneous electron transfer kinetics, the largest k_s values that can be determined being of the order of D/d. The largest k_s values measurable by voltammetry at UMEs are of the order of D/a. It is easier to get a small L value with SECM than to prepare a UME of very small a value. For example, k_s for the Fc^+/Fc couple in AN has been determined by SECM to be 3.7 cm s^{-1} [29].

SECM is also useful for studying homogeneous reactions of the products generated either at the tip or at the substrate. In SECM, almost all of the stable product at the tip is transferred to the substrate if $a/d \leq 2$, meaning that the collection efficiency is practically unity5) (see Chapter 5, 12) to compare with the collection efficiency at a rotating ring-disk electrode). However, if the product at the tip is lost by a homogeneous reaction, the collection efficiency decreases. The dimerization of the acrylonitrile anion radical (shown by $AN^{\bullet-}$) in DMF is considered in Fig. 9.10 [30]. The solution contains acrylonitrile (AN, 1.5 mM) and Bu_4NPF_6 (0.1 M) in DMF. The substrate is a 60 μm diameter gold electrode held at −1.75 V vs silver quasi-reference electrode and $a = 2.5$ μm and $d = 1.36$ μm. The potential of the tip was scanned at 100 mV s^{-1} and the voltammogram for the reduction of AN (dashed curve) and the substrate current for the reoxidation of $AN^{\bullet-}$ (solid line) were obtained. The mechanism for the homogeneous reaction is

$$2AN^{\bullet-} \rightarrow (AN)_2^{2-} \text{ (a)} \quad (AN)_2^{2-} + 2H^+ \rightarrow (ANH)_2 \text{ (b)}$$

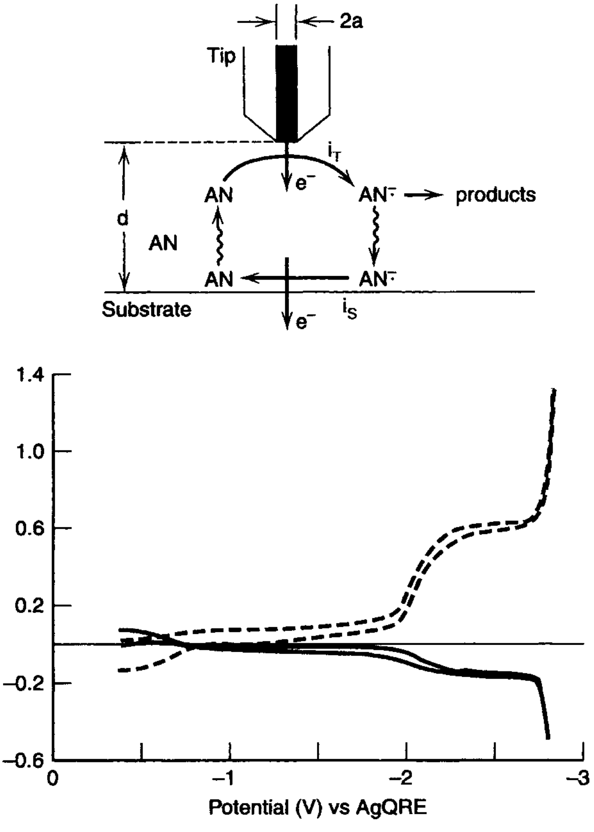


Fig. 9.10 SECM study of the dimerization of the acrylonitrile anion radical ($AN^{\bullet-}$) in DMF (see text).

---

5) The collection efficiency here is obtained as the ratio i_S/i_T, where i_S is the substrate current and i_T is the tip current.

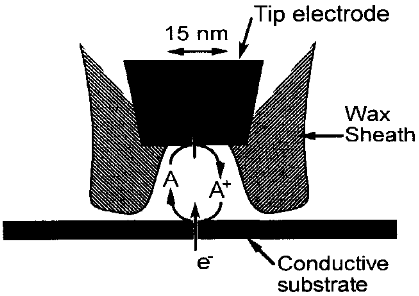


Fig. 9.11 Idealized diagram of the trapping of molecule A that is oxidized at the tip and re-reduced at the conductive substrate in the system for single molecule electrochemistry [31]. See the size of the tip electrode.

By studying the dependence of the collection efficiency on *d*, the rate constant for step (a) was found to be $6 \times 10^7\ M^{-1}s^{-1}$.

The SECM technique was used for single molecule electrochemistry [31]. In Fig. 9.11, only a small number (1–10) of molecules of electroactive species, A, are trapped between the nanometer tip and the conductive substrate. However, the repeated electron transfers of A produce a current that can be used to detect the trapped molecules ($\sim$ 0.6 pA/molecule). Although the system was tested in aqueous systems, it will also be useful in non-aqueous systems. SECM is also convenient for studying the kinetics of electron, ion and molecular transfers across the liquid-liquid interface (ITIES, see Section 5.7) [32]. For example, in the study of electron-transfer kinetics, the tip is immersed in liquid 1 containing Red_1 and liquid 2 containing Red_2 is used as conductive substrate. The oxidation product, Ox_1, at the tip reaches the liquid–liquid interface and reacts with Red_2 by $Ox_1 + Red_2 \rightarrow Red_1 + Ox_2$ to regenerate Red_1 in liquid 1. The information on the electron-transfer kinetics at the interface can be obtained by measuring the tip current.

9.3
References

1 For example, McDonald, R. N., Triebe, F. M., January, J. R., Borhani, K. J., Hawley, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 7867; Lawless, J. G., Bartak, D. E., Hawley, M.D. *ibid.* **1969**, *91*, 7121; Moore, W. M., Salajegheh, A., Peters, D. G. *ibid.* **1975**, *97*, 4954.

2 Hammerich, O., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn (Eds H. Lund, O. Hammerich), Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**, Chapter 2.

3 (a) Kuwana, T., Winograd, N., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 7 (Ed. A. J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1974**, Chapter 1; (b) Heineman, W. R., Hawkridge, F. M., Blount, H. N., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 13 (Ed. A. J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1984**, Chapter 1; (c) McCreery, R. L., in *Physical Methods of Chemistry, Vol. 2, Electrochemical Methods*, 2nd edn (Eds B. W. Rossiter, J. F. Hamilton), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**, Chapter 7; (d) Bard, A. J., Faulkner, L. R. *Electrochemical Methods, Fundamentals and Applications*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **2001**, Chapter 17.

4 Heineman, W. R. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1983**, *60*, 305.

5 Grant, G., Kuwana, T. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1970**, *24*, 11.

6 Blount, H. N. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1973**, *42*, 271.

7 Oyama, M., Nozaki, K., Nagaoka, T., Okazaki, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1990**, *63*, 33; Oyama, M., Nozaki, K., Okazaki, S. *Anal. Chem.* **1991**, *63*, 1387.

8 Bancroft, E.E., Sidwell, J.S., Blount, H.N. *Anal. Chem.* **1981**, *53*, 1390.

9 (a) Gale, R.J. (Ed.) Spectroelectrochemistry, Theory and Practice, Plenum Press, New York, **1988**; (b) Abruna, H.D. (Ed.) *Electrochemical Interfaces: Modern Techniques for in-situ Interface Characterization*, VCH, Weinheim, **1991**.

10 Faulkner, L.R., Bard, A.J., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 10 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1977**, Chapter 1; Bocarsly, A.B., Tachikawa, H., Faulkner, L.R., in *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn (Eds P.T. Kissinger, W.R. Heineman), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**, Chapter 28; Ref. 3d, Chapter 18.

11 Wayner, D.D.M., Griller, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 7764; Wayner, D.D.M., McPhee, D.J., Griller, D. *ibid.* **1988**, *110*, 132; Nagaoka, T., Griller, D., Wayner, D.D.M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1991**, *95*, 6264.

12 (a) McKinney, T.M., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 10 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1977**, Chapter 2; (b) Goldberg, I.B., McKinney, T.M., in *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn (Eds P.T. Kissinger, W.R. Heineman), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**, Chapter 29.

13 Austen, D.E.G., Given, P.H., Ingram, D.J.E., Peover, M.E. *Nature* **1958**, *182*, 1784.

14 Okazaki, S., Nagaoka, T. *Denki Kagaku* **1991**, *59*, 106.

15 (a) Kitagawa, T., Layloff, T.P., Adams, R.N. *Anal. Chem.* **1963**, *35*, 1086; (b) Fujinaga, T., Deguchi, Y., Umemoto, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1964**, *37*, 822.

16 (a) Gallardo, I., Guirado, G., Marquet, J. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **2000**, *488*, 64 and references therein; (b) Savéant, J.-M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1993**, *26*, 455; *J. Phys. Chem.* **1994**, *98*, 3716.

17 Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Umemoto, K., Arai, T., Takaoka, K. *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi* **1968**, *89*, 105; Umemoto, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1967**, *40*, 1058.

18 Layloff, T., Miller, T., Adams, R.N., Fah, H., Horsfield, A., Procter, W. *Nature* **1965**, *205*, 382.

19 (a) Marcus, R.A. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1963**, *67*, 853; (b) Kojima, H., Bard, A.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, 97, 6317.

20 Deming, R.L., Allred, A.L., Dahl, A.R., Herlinger, A.W., Kestner, M.O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 4132.

21 For example, Kadish, K.M., Franzen, M.M., Han, B.C., McAdams, C.A., Sazou, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 512. (Factors that determine the site of the nickel porphyrin at which reduction occurs.)

22 Deming, R.L., Allred, A.L., Dahl, A.R., Herlinger, A.W., Kestner, M.O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 4132.

23 Kellner, R., Mermet, J.-M., Otto, M., Widmer, H.M. (Eds) *Analytical Chemistry*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **1998**, Section 9.4.

24 Bittins-Cattaneo, B., Cattaneo, E., Konigshoven, P., Vielstich, W., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 17 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 3.

25 For review, Buttry, D.A., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 17 (Ed. A.J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 1; Ward, M.D., in *Physical Electrochemistry* (Ed. I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 7.

26 Daifuku, H., Kawagoe, T., Yamamoto, N., Ohsaka, T., Oyama, N. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1989**, *274*, 313.

27 Orata, D., Buttry, D.A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 3574.

28 (a) Bard, A.J., Fan, F.-R., Mirkin, M., in *Physical Electrochemistry* (Ed. I. Rubinstein), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1995**, Chapter 5; (b) Ref. 3d, Chapter 16.

29 Mirkin, M.V., Richards, T.C., Bard, A.J. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1993**, *97*, 7672.

30. Zhou, F., Bard, A.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 393.

31 Fan, F.-R., Kwak, J., Bard, A.J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 9669.

32 Barker, A.L., Unwin, P.R., Amemiya, S., Zhou, J., Bard, A.J. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **1999**, *103*, 7260 and references therein.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

10
Purification of Solvents and Tests for Impurities

In previous chapters, we dealt with various electrochemical processes in non-aqueous solutions, by paying attention to solvent effects on them. Many electrochemical reactions that are not possible in aqueous solutions become possible by use of suitable non-aqueous or mixed solvents. However, in order for the solvents to display their advantages, they must be sufficiently pure. Impurities in the solvents often have a negative influence. Usually commercially available solvents are classified into several grades of purity. Some of the highest-grade solvents are pure enough for immediate use, but all others need purification before use. In this chapter, the effects of solvent impurities on electrochemical measurements are briefly reviewed in Section 10.1, popular methods used in solvent purification and tests of impurities are outlined in Sections 10.2 and 10.3, respectively, and, finally, practical purification procedures are described for 25 electrochemically important solvents in Section 10.4.

As discussed in Section 1.1.4, some solvents are toxic or hazardous to human health and the use of such solvents should be avoided. This is especially true with carcinogenic solvents, because the formation of malignant tumors has a very long latency period (10 years or more). If the solvent that is most suitable for a given purpose is toxic or hazardous, we have to find an alternative solvent that is harmless. If the use of the toxic or hazardous solvent is unavoidable, a minimum amount should be used very carefully and the waste should be treated safely. The evaporation of volatile organic solvents is known to cause various environmental problems (Section 1.1.4). Nowadays, to protect the environment, it is usual to select environmentally benign solvents. In the field of organic chemistry, hazardous organic solvents are gradually being replaced by alternatives such as supercritical fluids, ionic liquids, immobilized solvents, aqueous systems and solvent-free systems. Supercritical fluids, ionic liquids and immobilized solvents are also promising in electrochemical technologies, as discussed in Chapter 12.

Solvents for electrochemical use have been dealt with in the books of Refs [1]–[3]. A series of IUPAC reports [4, 5] concerning methods of solvent purification and tests for impurities is also useful. The book by Riddick, Bunger and Sakano [6] is the most authoritative, covering the properties of about 500 organic solvents and their purification methods. The book by Marcus [7] also contains useful information about solvent properties. For the latest information about the toxicity and hazards of solvents to human health and the environment, handbooks like Ref. [8] are useful but such information can also be accessed via internet.

10.1
Effects of Solvent Impurities on Electrochemical Measurements

Small amounts of impurities in solvents usually do not have serious effects on the physical properties of solvents (Section 2.5). However, they often have drastic effects on the chemical properties of solvents, changing the reaction mechanisms or making electrochemical measurements impossible. The extent of the effect of an impurity differs considerably, depending on the properties of the impurity and those of the solvent in which it exists. Impurities that have significant effects on chemical reactions or on electrochemical measurements are called *reactive impurities.*

Most reactive impurities are acids or bases in a broad sense. Here, an acid is a substance that has proton donor capacity, hydrogen bond donor capacity, electron pair acceptability, and electron acceptability. A base is a substance that has proton acceptability, hydrogen bond acceptability, electron pair donor capacity and electron donor capacity. Some reactive impurities have both acidic and basic properties.

The impurities interact with ionic species in the solution and change their reactivity. Basic impurities tend to interact with cations (Lewis acids), while acidic impurities interact with anions (Lewis bases). The impurities and the solvent compete to interact with ions. The interactions between basic impurities and cations are stronger in less basic solvents, while those between acidic impurities and anions are stronger in less acidic solvents. The ions that are small in size but are large in charge number easily interact with impurities, while the ions that are large in size but are small in charge number (R_4N^+, Ph_4As^+, BPh_4^-, etc.) do not easily interact with impurities. Coetzee et al. [9] developed a method to characterize small amounts of reactive impurities in solvents (Sections 6.3.5 and 10.3).

Impurities also interact with electrically neutral acidic or basic substances. Basic impurities tend to interact with acidic substances, acidic impurities with basic substances. The former interaction is more extensive in less basic solvents, while the latter interaction is more pronounced in less acidic solvents.

The impurities may interfere with electrochemical measurements in various ways:

1. The impurity gives a signal that disturbs the measuring system. An example is shown in Fig. 10.1 [10]. The residual current-potential curves were obtained with a platinum electrode in propylene carbonate (PC) containing various concentrations of water. Because water is amphiprotic, its cathodic reduction and anodic oxidation are easier than those of PC, which is aprotic and protophobic. Thus, the potential window is much narrower in the presence of water than in its absence. Complete removal of water is essential for measuring electrode reactions at very negative or positive potentials.

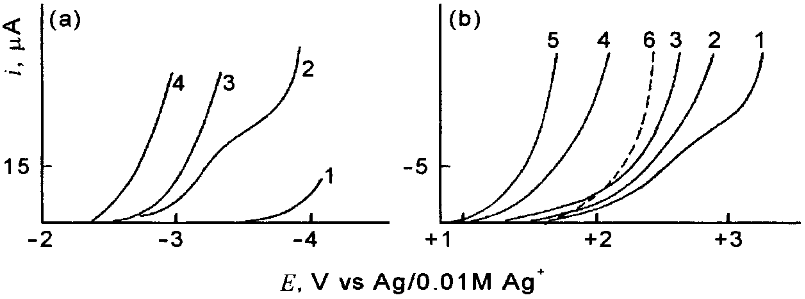


Fig. 10.1 Effect of water on the residual current-potential curves at a platinum electrode in PC [10]. (a) Cathodic side in 0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4. Water concentration: curve 1, ~0 M, 2, 0.01 M, 3 0.03 M, 4, 0.1 M; (b) anodic side in 0.1 M KPF_6. Water concentration: curve 1, 0.01 M, 2, 0.03 M, 3, 0.1 M, 4, 0.5 M, 5, 1 M (curve 6 is in 0.1 M $LiClO_4$ at a water concentration of 0.001 M).

2. The impurity interacts with a substance participating in the process to be measured. An example is met when we determine the dissociation constant (pK_a) of a weak acid HA by conductimetry. In the determination, we dissolve HA in the pure solvent and measure the conductivity of the solution containing dilute H^+ and A^- formed by dissociation. If a basic impurity B is contained in the solution, it disturbs the measurement, producing ionic species by the reaction $B+HA \rightarrow BH^+ + A^-$. Because trace amounts of basic impurity are contained even in a purified solvent, conductimetric pK_a determination is practically impossible for HA with $pK_a > 7.5$.

10.2
Procedures for the Purification of Solvents

Commercially available solvents contain impurities from various sources: some come from raw materials, some are produced in manufacturing processes, some are introduced from outside, and some are generated by decomposition of the solvents. The most common method of purifying solvents is distillation: solvents of low boiling points are distilled under atmospheric pressure, while those of high boiling point are distilled at reduced pressures under an inert gas like nitrogen and argon. For the distillation of solvents, the use of high-performance distilling apparatus is highly desirable. It can give high-purity solvents by one or two distillations and can save solvents and time.

For impurities that are not removed by distillation, some treatment is necessary before distillation. It is usual to make the impurities non-volatile, by treating with such reactive agents as molecular sieves, P_2O_5, $CuSO_4$, active alumina, KOH, CaO, BaO, CaH_2 and metallic sodium. One method is to add a reactive agent to the solvent in a sealed bottle, keep it for some time (several hours to several days) with stirring, and then get the supernatant and distill it. Another method is to add a reactive agent into the distilling flask and reflux over it for several hours before distillation. Sometimes the raw solvent is passed through a column packed with a reactive agent before introduction into the distilling flask. These pretreatments are effective to remove water and other impurities that are acidic, basic or reducible substances. However, in some cases, pretreatment causes a decomposition or polymerization of the solvent. For example, if we distill acetonitrile (AN) over a large amount of P_2O_5, a yellowish-brown polymer is formed. If we distill PC over CaO, PC is decomposed to give propylene oxide. Activated molecular sieves are versatile and easy to use; because they are moderately active, they can effectively remove both water and basic impurities like amines, but their tendency to decompose solvents is much less than in other chemical pretreatments.1) However, molecular sieves must be kept in contact with the solvent for several days in order for them to be fully efficient.

Apart from these common pretreatments, special pretreatments are necessary in some cases. For example, a small amount of basic impurity (possibly triethylamine) in PC is not removed even by repeated distillations. However, if we add *p*-toluenesulfonic acid to neutralize the basic impurity, we can remove it easily by distillation (Section 10.4). As another example, volatile impurities in PC can be removed only by bubbling inert gases (nitrogen or argon) for many hours.

In some cases, fractional freezing is more effective than distillation after chemical pretreatment, because thermal decomposition of solvents, caused by distillation, can be avoided. Fractional freezing has been employed in purifying DMSO (mp 18.5 °C), pyridine (mp –41.6 °C) and HMPA (mp 7.2 °C).

The solvent, once purified, may absorb atmospheric water. Moreover, it may decompose to form impurities if exposed to heat, light, oxygen or water. As an extreme case, if HMPA after purification is exposed to air and light for several hours, it generates its peroxide, which produces a large polarographic wave, as in Fig. 10.2 [11].

Generally, solvents should be purified just before use, and the purified solvents should be stored in an inert atmosphere in a cool, dark place and should be used as soon as possible.2) In the preparation of the electrolyte solution and during the measurement, the introduction of moisture from air should be avoided as much as possible, by using a vacuum line or a glove box if necessary.3) In order to keep the electrolyte solution dry, active molecular sieves can be used. As described in

---

1) The dehydrating abilities of various reactive agents are compared in Burfield, D.R., Lee, K.-H., Smithers, R.H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 142; **1978**, *43*, 3966. However, it should be noted that the amounts of reactive agents used were considerably larger than those in conventional use.

2) If the purified solvents are stored in a freezer (–20 to –30 °C), the formation of impurities by solvent decomposition can be suppressed to a considerable extent.

3) For example, 100 ml of air at 25 °C and at 100% humidity contains about 2.5 mg of water. Therefore, when we handle electrolyte solutions in non-aqueous solvents, we must estimate the amount of water introduced from the air and the extent of its effect on the measurements. The vacuum line techniques and the glove box operations for electrochemical studies in non-aqueous solvents have been dealt with in several books. See, for example, Kissinger, P.T., Heineman, W.R. (Eds) *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1996, Chapters 18 and 19.

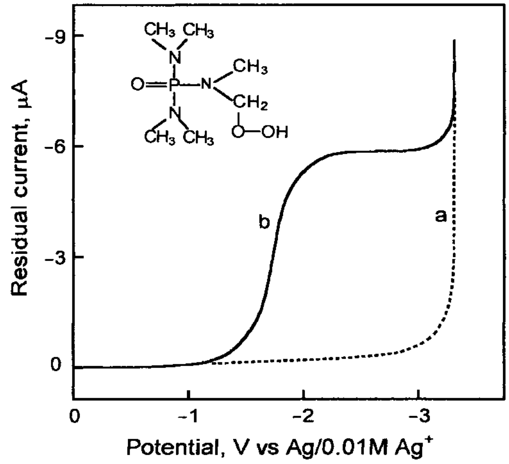


Fig. 10.2 Polarographic residual current-potential curve in HMPA-0.1 M $LiClO_4$ [11]. (a) In HMPA just after distillation; (b) in HMPA kept in the light for 4 days after distillation.

Section 8.1, adding active alumina powder directly into the solution in the cell is the most effective way of removing water almost completely, although its unfavorable influence must also be taken into account.

10.3
Tests for Purity of Solvents

The following methods are often employed for testing the purity of organic solvents:

Karl Fischer (KF) Titration

This method is used to determine trace amounts of water in organic solvents. The KF reagent is a mixture of iodine, sulfur dioxide and a base in anhydrous methanol. It reacts with water by $I_2 + SO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HI + SO_3$ and $SO_3 + CH_3OH \rightarrow CH_3OSO_3H$, where the base works both as a coordinating solvent and as a proton acceptor. The titration end-point is often detected by biamperometric or bipotentiometric methods and the lower limit of water determined is ~ 10 ppm. The original KF reagent contained pyridine as the base. Nowadays non-pyridine KF reagents, which use bases other than pyridine (e.g. imidazole), are widely used with automatic KF titrators, which are also commercially available. In the coulometric KF method, I_2 is coulometrically generated *in situ* in the titration cell, and water down to 2 ppm can be determined. Hence, the method has an advantage that the amount of the sample solvent needed is small.

Conductimetry

Conductimetry is useful in detecting and determining ionic impurities. A conductimetric titration, on the other hand, is useful in determining non-dissociative

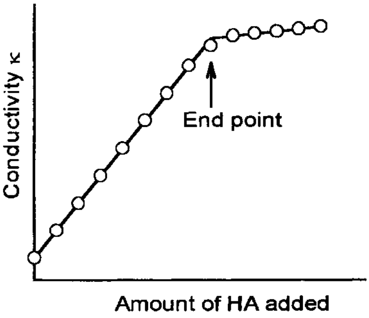


Fig. 10.3 Conductimetric titration curve of an amine impurity with a very weak acid.

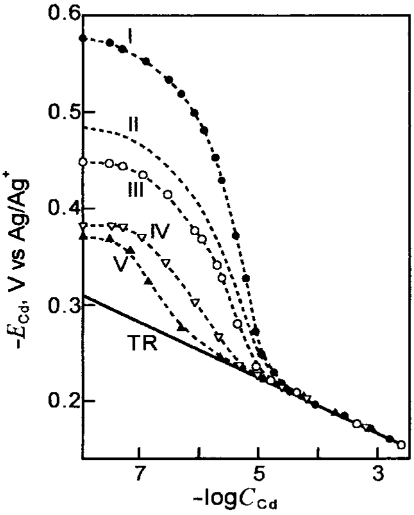


Fig. 10.4 Characterization of reactive impurities in commercial acetonitrile by the ion-prove method (use of the Cd^{2+} prove-ion and the Cd^{2+}-ISE) [9]. Samples: I, Mallinckrodt AR; II, Aldrich, 99%; III, Burdick and Jackson; IV, Fisher, 99%; V, after purification of I; TR, theoretical response in the absence of impurities.

acids and bases. For example, if an amine RNH_2 in a solvent is titrated with a solution of weak acid HA, a titration curve as in Fig. 10.3 is obtained due to the ionization reaction $RNH_2 + HA \rightarrow RNH_3^+ + A^-$. Thus, the amine can be determined. This method is employed in the purity test of PC (see Section 10.4).

Potentiometry

Conventional non-aqueous pH titrations are useful in detecting and determining acidic and basic impurities. On the other hand, the ion-prove method proposed by Coetzee et al. [9] is convenient in characterizing trace amounts of reactive impurities. The principle of the method was described in Section 6.3.5. In Fig. 10.4, the method is applied to reactive impurities in commercial acetonitrile products. The prove-ion and the ISE were Cd^{2+} and a Cd^{2+}-selective electrode (CdS–Ag_2S solid membrane), respectively. The solid line TR is the theoretical relation expected when the ISE responds to Cd^{2+} in the Nernstian way. The total concentrations of impurities, which were reactive with Cd^{2+}, were estimated to be 4×10^{-5} M, 8×10^{-6} M,

3×10^{-6} M, 1×10^{-6} M and 3×10^{-7} M for curves I, II, III, IV and V, respectively. It was confirmed by gas chromatography that the main impurities were alkylamines like ethylamine. By appropriately selecting a prove-ion and an ISE, we can characterize various reactive impurities, which are too dilute to detect by other methods.

Polarography and Voltammetry

If we measure a residual current–potential curve by adding an appropriate supporting electrolyte to the purified solvent, we can detect and determine the electroactive impurities contained in the solution. In Fig. 10.2, the peroxide formed after the purification of HMPA was detected by polarography. Polarography and voltammetry are also used to determine the applicable potential ranges and how they are influenced by impurities (see Fig. 10.1). These methods are the most straightforward for testing solvents to be used in electrochemical measurements.

Gas Chromatography (GC)

This method is important in detecting and determining organic impurities in solvents. Today, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) is also used to identify impurities. Water is sometimes determined by GC, with a column packed, for example, with Porapak Q. The lower limit of the water determination is ~2 ppm.

Measurement of UV Absorption Spectra

This method is used to detect impurities that show UV absorption. The UV cut-off points for various solvents are listed in Table 10.1. Usually it is not easy to identify the impurities that cause UV absorption. However, if the impurities are removed by purification, better results can be obtained in electrochemical mea-

Tab. 10.1 UV cut-off (nm) of high-quality organic solvents[1)]

Solvents	*UV cutoff*	*Solvents*	*UV cutoff*
Acetone (Ac)	330	Ethanol (EtOH)	205
Acetonitrile (AN)	190	Ethylene carbonate (EC)	215
Benzene	280	Methanol (MeOH)	205
Benzonitrile (BN)	300	4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	335
1,2-Dichloroethane (DCE)	225	*N*-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP)	260
Dichloromethane	230	Nitromethane (NM)	380
Diethyl carbonate (DEC)	255	Propylene carbonate (PC)	240
1,2-Dimethoxyethane (DME)	220	Pyridine (Py)	305
N,N-Dimethylacetamide (DMA)	270	Sulfolane (TMS)	220
N,N-Dimethylformamide (DMF)	270	Tetrahydrofuran (THF)	220
Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)	265	Water	190
Dioxane	215		

1) From Refs. [3], [6] and [7].

surements. UV/vis spectrometry is also applicable to determine colorless impurities that are acids or bases. For example, colorless amines in the solvent can be determined by adding nitrophenol and measuring the absorbance of the resulting nitrophenolate anion.

There are some impurities that are not detectable by the methods described above but that have undesirable effects on electrochemical measurements. For these impurities, appropriate testing methods must be employed (see Refs [4] and [5]).

10.4
Purification Methods for Solvents in Common Use

The procedures described below are for purifying commercial products to a level that is pure enough for ordinary electrochemical measurements. Most of them are based on the reports from the IUPAC Commission on Electroanalytical Chemistry [4, 5].

Acetone (Ac) [5a]: Commercial products are usually very pure. The major impurity is water ($\leq$0.5%) and minor impurities are methanol, 2-propanol ($\leq$0.05%) and aldehyde ($\leq$0.002%). An acidic desiccant (e.g. silica gel) and a basic desiccant (e.g. alumina) are not suitable for removing water, because they work as a catalyst and cause aldol condensation. Drierite (active calcium sulfate anhydride) has a mild dehydrating ability and is suitable as desiccant. It is added to acetone ($25\ \mathrm{g\ l^{-1}}$) and the solvent is shaken for several hours for dehydration. The supernatant is then distilled over Drierite ($10\ \mathrm{g\ l^{-1}}$), connection to the outside air being made through a drying tube filled with Drierite. Magnesium perchlorate anhydride should not be used in the drying tube, because an explosion may occur if it contacts acetone vapor. The distillate should be stored in a light-resistant bottle.

Acetonitrile (AN) [12]: Commercial products contain such impurities as water, ammonia, acetic acid, propionitrile, acrylonitrile, allyl alcohol, acetone and benzene. To obtain AN for general electrochemical use, AN is passed successively through two columns, one packed with molecular sieves (3A or 4A) and the other with neutral chromatographic alumina. Then the solvent is fractionated over CaH_2 at a high reflux ratio until the boiling temperature stabilizes at 81.6 °C (760 mmHg). The forecut is discarded and the remaining solvent (90%) is collected.

In order to get AN of higher purity, (i) 100 ml of MeOH is added to 1 l of AN and the mixture is fractionated at a high reflux ratio, until the boiling point rises from 64 to 80 °C and the distillate becomes optically transparent down to 240 nm (removal of benzene), and the distillate is discarded; (ii) 0.3 g of NaH suspension in paraffin oil is added to the remaining solvent, and the solvent is refluxed for 10 min and then rapidly distilled until $\sim$ 30 ml of residue (yellow or brownish) remains; (iii) the distillate is immediately passed through a column packed with 100 g of acidic alumina. The first 50 ml of percolate is discarded and the main fraction is collected. The fraction is suitable for various purposes, but the long-term stability is limited, possibly due to the presence of colloidal alumina. The colloidal alumina is removable by distilling over CaH_2. Table 10.2 shows the effec-

Tab. 10.2 Comparison of impurity levels before and after purification of AN [12]

Impurities	*Before purification*	*After purification*	*Impurities*	*Before purification*	*After purification*
Water	1.7×10^3 (ppm)	1.0 (ppm)	Allyl alcohol	2.6×10^3 (ppm)	$<1\times10^1$ (ppm)
Propionitrile	3.2×10^2	2.5×10^2	Acetone	8.1×10^2	$<3\times10^{-2}$
Acrylonitrile	2.4×10^2	$<4\times10^{-2}$	Benzene	1.8×10^2	$<1\times10^{-2}$

tiveness of the latter procedure. Although propionitrile is not removed, other impurities are removed sufficiently.

Benzene [5b]: Commercial products are fairly pure but contain small amounts of sulfur compounds, like thiophene, and water (< 0.05%). To purify a commercial product, 200 ml of it is vigorously shaken with 50 ml of conc. H_2SO_4 for 1 h to remove thiophene. The yellow color of the H_2SO_4 phase shows the presence of thiophene. Benzene, separated from the H_2SO_4 phase, is washed in sequence with water, 0.1 M NaOH, and several times with water. It is dried with $CaCl_2$ or Na_2SO_4 and refluxed for 1 h over metallic sodium under nitrogen or argon atmosphere and fractionally distilled under the same atmosphere to collect the 10–80% fraction. *Benzene is toxic and may cause cancer. It should be replaced by a less hazardous solvent like toluene.*

Benzonitrile (BN) [5c]: The purity of commercially available BN is 99% or more and the major impurities are water, benzoic acid, isonitriles and amines. In getting pure BN, the commercial product is dried with a mild dehydrating agent like calcium chloride, the supernatant is transferred to a distilling vessel containing P_2O_5, and then it is distilled at reduced pressure under an inert atmosphere to collect the 10–80% fraction.

1,1- and 1,2-Dichloroethane [5d]: The two solvents contain such impurities as water, HCl and chlorinated hydrocarbons. They can be purified by the same method, i.e. they are shaken with conc. H_2SO_4 repeatedly until the H_2SO_4 is not colored. Then they are washed in sequence with water, saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and water. After preliminary drying with calcium chloride, they are distilled over P_2O_5 to collect the 10–80% fraction. These solvents are suspected to be carcinogenic and should be used with care.

Dichloromethane [5e]: The main impurities in commercial products are HCl, alcohols, water and decomposition products like formaldehyde. Reagent grade CH_2Cl_2 is shaken with conc. H_2SO_4 repeatedly until the H_2SO_4 layer is not colored. Then, it is washed in sequence with water, saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and water. After preliminary drying with calcium chloride, it is refluxed for 2 h over P_2O_5 and the fraction (10–80%) is collected over new P_2O_5. This CH_2Cl_2 is stored over P_2O_5 and re-distilled before use. For tests of impurities, see Ref. [5e]. This solvent is suspected to be carcinogenic and should be used with care.

***N,N*-Dimethylformamide** (DMF) [13]: In the presence of water, DMF is slowly hydrolyzed to HCOOH and $(CH_3)_2NH$. It is also decomposed by light and heat.

Thus, the main impurities are water, HCOOH and $(CH_3)_2NH$. Small amounts of HCN, formed by photolysis, and CO, formed by thermal decomposition, are also present. In the purification of a commercial product, it is kept with molecular sieves (4A or 5A) for 1–4 days to dehydrate. Then it is shaken with BaO for 1–2 days and the supernatant is distilled twice at 20 mmHg under nitrogen. All these operations must be carried out in the absence of light. The distillate should be stored under nitrogen gas and used as soon as possible. DMF has toxic effects, particularly on the liver and kidney and care should be taken in its handling.

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) [14]: Commercial products contain water and small amounts of dimethyl sulfide and dimethyl sulfone as impurities. In the purification, molecular sieve 5A (activated at 500 °C under argon for 16 h) is added and kept for several days to reduce water to < 10 ppm and other low boiling point impurities to < 50 ppm. Then the solvent is filtered and the filtrate is distilled over CaH_2 at reduced pressure in a nitrogen atmosphere.

Dioxane [5 f]: Major impurities are water and peroxides. In the purification, the commercial product is passed slowly through a column packed with molecular sieves 3A (20 g l^{-1}, activated at 250 °C for 24 h) to remove water, and then the effluent is passed slowly through a column packed with chromatographic grade basic alumina (20 g l^{-1}, activated at 250 °C for 24 h) to remove peroxides and other impurities. Here, *the absence of peroxides must be confirmed* with titanium tetrachloride or with aqueous potassium iodide-starch reagent. After confirming the absence of peroxides, the effluent is refluxed for several hours over sodium wire (10 g l^{-1}), avoiding atmospheric moisture, adding more sodium from time to time until the surface of the added sodium remains shiny and clean. If a brown crust is formed on the sodium, it shows the presence of excessive amounts of glycol acetal and the solvent should be pretreated with HCl (see Ref. [5 f]). Finally the solvent is distilled at a high reflux ratio in a dry argon or nitrogen atmosphere to collect the middle 80%. The distillate is stored in the dark, in filled containers and, when in use, is dispensed by dry argon or nitrogen pressure.

1,2-Ethanediol (ethylene glycol) [5g]: Commercial products are pure enough for most purposes. In order to remove water of ~ 2000 ppm, the ethanediol is dehydrated with sodium sulfate anhydride and distilled twice at reduced pressure in a dry nitrogen atmosphere in order to avoid oxidation to aldehyde.

Ethanol (EtOH) [5h]: Commercial products are pure enough for most purposes. The impurities are MeOH, PrOH, Ac, water, etc. In order to reduce ~ 2000 ppm of water in 'absolute' EtOH, about 5% of hexane or cyclohexane is added to the EtOH and the mixture is fractionated to remove the aqueous azeotrope. By this step, the water content is reduced to < 500 ppm. The dehydrated EtOH is then slowly passed through a column of dry molecular sieves (4A) to reduce the water content to ~ 7 ppm.

Ethylenediamine (en) [15]: Among the impurities are water, carbon dioxide, ammonia and polyethylene amines (e.g. diethylenetriamine and triethylenetetramine). In the recommended purification method, commercial product (98%) is shaken for about 12 h with activated molecular sieves (5A, 70 g l^{-1}), the supernatant is decanted and shaken for about 12 h with a mixture of CaO (50 g l^{-1}) and

KOH (15 g l^{-1}), and then the supernatant is fractionally distilled (reflux ratio 20:1) in the presence of freshly activated molecular sieves to collect the fraction boiling at 117.2 °C (760 mmHg). The fraction collected is further fractionated from sodium metal. All distillations should be carried out under nitrogen. The purified solvent is stored in a sealed reservoir to prevent contamination of CO_2 and water and dispensed by dry argon or nitrogen pressure. *Care should be taken in handling en, because it is toxic.*

Hexamethylphosphoric triamide (HMPA) [16]: The major impurities in commercial products are water, dimethylamine and its salt with HCl, the peroxide of HMPA, etc. In purifying commercially available HMPA, it is refluxed over BaO for several hours at ~ 4 mmHg under N_2 atmosphere and then distilled (bp 90 °C). The distillate is refluxed over metallic sodium (~ 1 g l^{-1}) and distilled again at ~ 4 mmHg under N_2 atmosphere. If the purified HMPA is exposed to air and light, its peroxide is formed rapidly and interferes with electrochemical measurements (see Fig. 10.2). It should be stored in a cold dark place in an inert atmosphere or under a vacuum and used within 1–2 days. *Although HMPA has interesting properties, it may cause cancer and heritable genetic damage [17a]. It must be handled with extreme care or its use should be avoided.* There are some solvents that share the properties of HMPA but are less harmful (e.g. *N,N'*-dimethylpropioneurea (DMPU) [17b] and dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone [17c]).

Methanol (MeOH) [5i]: Because commercial products are highly pure, they are applicable for most general purposes without purification. To remove water (300–1000 ppm) in commercial MeOH, it is distilled with a good fractionating column under the exclusion of moisture and the water content is reduced to ~ 100 ppm. Then the distillate is twice distilled over metallic sodium (1–2 g l^{-1}) and the fraction within ±0.01 °C of the boiling point is immediately used. In this case, water content is ~ 0.5 ppm. *Caution:* Anhydrous magnesium perchlorate is not suitable to dry MeOH: danger of explosion!

***N*-Methylacetamide** (NMA) [18]: Major impurities are acetic acid and methylamine. Methods for purifying NMA are of two types: (a) fractional freezing, including zone melting, and (b) chemical treatment followed by distillation at reduced pressure. In the zone melting method, an apparatus suitable for substances melting at near room temperature is used. It consists of ten Vycor tubes for zone melting (0.7 cm in radius, 78 cm in length, and equipped with heating wires and cooling coils), which contain 1 l of NMA and can be treated at one time. By repeating six zone-melting cycles, NMA with a melting point of 30.35–30.55 °C and a relative permittivity of 184.3 (40 °C) can be obtained. For details, see Ref. [18].

***N*-Methylpropionamide** [19]: The commercial product from Eastman Organic Chemicals is pure enough, if distilled once under vacuum. Moreover, this solvent can easily be synthesized from methylamine and propionic acid. Thus, in the recommended method, it is first synthesized and then purified. For details, see Ref. [19].

Nitromethane (NM) [5j]: Commercially available NM contains water and ~0.1 M of nitroethane, 2-nitropropane and propionitrile. Its purification is performed by combining a crystallization method with vacuum distillation. To a 1:1

(v/v) mixture of NM and diethyl ether in a Dewar vessel, dry ice powder is added slowly, with stirring, until a temperature below –60 °C is attained. The stirring is continued for another 5 min, and the mixture is transferred to a deep Büchner funnel, having a coarse porosity glass filter and being cooled with a cooling tube of dry ice temperature. Then, most of the ether is removed by sucking with a tap aspirator for several seconds, the suction is stopped, and the crystal in the funnel is pressed with a glass rod. Dry ice powder is scattered over the crystal and the funnel is sucked for 20 min. Then, the crystal is washed twice with ether cooled to –78 °C. Here, in each wash, the amount of ether used is half the amount of the original mixture, the crystal in the funnel is pressed with the rod, and the dry ice powder is scattered over the crystal. Then, the cooling tube is removed and the crystal in the funnel is liquefied, and the liquid is filtered and transferred to a distilling flask. The liquid is vacuum distilled with a high-performance distilling apparatus: when the distillate of NM begins to come out, the previous fraction is removed, the condenser is dried, and then the distillation is continued. The middle 80% fraction is collected, stored in a colored bottle under dry nitrogen and dispensed by nitrogen gas pressure. *NM should be distilled with great care, because it is explosive.*

1- and 2-Propanol (PrOH) [5k]: In recent commercially available PrOH, water is the only impurity that affects electrochemical measurements. In order to remove water, the commercial product is refluxed for 4 h over freshly ignited calcium oxide or for 2 h over magnesium ribbon activated by iodine, and fractionally distilled twice with a glass column having high theoretical plates. The middle fraction is collected and stored over CaH_2 under nitrogen. At this stage, the purity determined by GC measurement is 99.94% and the remaining impurity of ~600 ppm is mainly water. By passing the distillate through a column packed with activated molecular sieves (type A in the K-form), the water content is reduced to ~20 ppm.

Propylene carbonate (PC) [20]: High-quality PC for immediate electrochemical use is now commercially available. The impurities contained in technical grade PC are water, CO_2, propylene oxide, 1,2-propanediol, allyl alcohol and ethylene carbonate. To purify technical grade PC, it is kept with molecular sieves (4A or 5A) for a night and is subjected to two or three fractional distillations at reduced pressure under a nitrogen atmosphere; the distillate collected is transferred to an inert atmosphere glove box. By this procedure, the contents of both water and organic impurities are reduced to <20 ppm. However, commercially available PC often contains a basic impurity (triethylamine?) that is difficult to eliminate by distillation. If PC is to be used for studying acid-base equilibria in PC, it is desirable to run the first distillation by adding *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (twice equivalent of the basic impurity) to make it non-volatile [20b].

Pyridine (Py) [21]: Major impurities are water and amines like picoline and lutidine. To get pure Py, it is necessary to keep KF reagent grade Py or an equivalent Py over solid KOH ($\sim 20\ \mathrm{g\ kg^{-1}}$) for 2 weeks, fractionally distill the supernatant liquid over freshly activated molecular sieves 5A and solid KOH (reflux ratio 20:1), and collect the fraction boiling at 115.3 °C (760 mmHg). To prevent contamination with atmospheric CO_2 and water, the solvent should be stored in a sealed container. *Because Py is toxic, it should be used with adequate ventilation and great care.*

Sulfolane (TMS) [22]: Main impurities are water and 3-sulfolene (decomposed to SO_2 and 1,3-dibutadiene at >70 °C), but 2-sulfolene and isopropyl sulfolanyl ether may also be present. For fairly pure commercial products, two vacuum distillations, the second of which is from solid NaOH, can give a distillate applicable for most general purposes. The water level is <5 mM. The distillate should be stored in the dark under a nitrogen atmosphere. For a method of purifying fairly contaminated products, see Ref. [22].

Tetrahydrofuran (THF) [51]: The main impurities are water and peroxides. The same purification procedure as that for dioxane can be applied.

Toluene [5m]: Commercial toluene contains water and methylthiophene as major impurities and can be purified in the same way as benzene.

2,2,2-Trifluoroethanol [5n]: This solvent is strongly acidic and the major impurities are water and trifluoroacetic acid. In its purification, it is dried over potassium carbonate anhydride for a night and then subjected to fractional distillation (reflux ratio 10:1) under atmospheric pressure, the middle fraction being collected.

10.5
References

1 MANN, C.K., in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 3 (Ed. A.J. BARD), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1969**, p. 57.

2 (a) LUND, H., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn (Eds H. LUND, O. HAMMERICH), Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**, Chapter 5; (b) LUND, H., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn (Eds H. LUND, M.M. BAIZER), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 6.

3 SAWYER, D.T., SOBKOWIAK, A., ROBERTS, J.L., Jr. *Electrochemistry for Chemists*, 2nd edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1995**, Chapter 7.

4 COETZEE, J.F. (Ed.) *Recommended Methods for Purification of Solvents and Tests for Impurities, Pergamon Press, Oxford,* **1982**.

5 (a) COETZEE, J.F., CHANG, T.-H. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1986**, *58*, 1535 (acetone); (b) KADISH, K.M., MU, X., ANDERSON, J.E. *ibid.* **1989**, *61*, 1823 (benzene); (c) KADISH, K.M., ANDERSON, J.E. *ibid.* **1987**, *59*, 703 (benzonitrile); (d) KADISH, K.M., ANDERSON, J.E. *ibid.* **1987**, *59*, 703 (1,1- and 1,2-dichloroethane); (e) KADISH, K.M., ANDERSON, J.E. *ibid.* **1987**, *59*, 703 (dichloromethane); (f) COETZEE, J.F., CHANG, T.-H. *ibid.* **1985**, *57*, 633 (dioxane); (g) MARCUS, Y. *ibid.* **1990**, *62*, 139 (1,2-ethanediol); (h) MARCUS, Y. *ibid.* **1985**, *57*, 860 (ethanol); (i) MARCUS, Y., GLIKBERG, S. *ibid.* **1985**, *57*, 855 (methanol); (j) COETZEE, J.F., CHANG, T.-H. *ibid.* **1986**, *58*, 1541 (nitromethane); (k) MARCUS, Y. *ibid.* **1986**, *58*, 1411 (1- and 2-propanol); (l) COETZEE, J.F., CHANG, T.-H. *ibid.* **1985**, *57*, 633 (THF); (m) KADISH, K.M., MU, X., ANDERSON, J.E. *ibid.* **1989**, *61*, 1823 (toluene); (n) MARCUS, Y. *ibid.* **1990**, *62*, 139 (2,2,2-trifluoroethanol).

6 RIDDICK, J.A., BUNGER, W.B., SAKANO, T.K. *Organic Solvents, Physical Properties and Methods of Purification*, 4th edn, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1986**.

7 MARCUS, Y. *The Properties of Solvents*, Wiley & Sons, New York, **1998**.

8 WYPYCH, G. (Ed.) *Handbook of Solvents*, ChemTec Publishing, Toronto, **2000**.

9 COETZEE, J.F., DESHMUKH, B.K., LIAO, C.-C. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 827.

10 Courtot-Coupez, J., L'Her, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1970**, 1631.

11 Gal, J.Y. Thesis, University of Limoges, **1972**.

12 Coetzee, J.F., Martin, M.W., Ref. 4, p. 10.

13 Juillard, J., Ref. 4, p. 32.

14 Karakatsanis, C.G., Reddy, T.B., Ref. 4, p. 25.

15 Asthana, M., Mukherjee, L.M., Ref. 4, p. 47.

16 Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Sakura, S., Ref. 4, p. 38.

17 (a) Sleere, N.V. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1976**, *53*, A12; (b) Seebach, D. *Chem. Brit.* **1985**, *21*, 632; (c) Chipperfield, J.R. *Non-aqueous Solvents*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1999**, p. 60.

18 Knecht, L.A., Ref. 4, p. 50.

19 Hoover, T.B., Ref. 4, p. 55.

20 (a) Fujinaga, T., Izutsu, K., Ref. 4, p. 19; (b) Izutsu, K., Kolthoff, I.M., Fujinaga, T., Hattori, M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *Anal. Chem.* **1977**, *49*, 503.

21 Asthana, M., Mukherjee, L.M., Ref. 4, p. 44.

22 Coetzee, J.F., Ref. 4, p. 16.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

11

Selection and Preparation of Supporting Electrolytes

In polarography and voltammetry, supporting electrolytes play various roles, i.e. to make the electrolytic solution conductive, to eliminate migration current that may flow in its absence, and to control reaction conditions by varying acid-base properties and complexing ability of the solution and by changing the double-layer structure at the electrode. The indifferent electrolyte in potentiometry is also important: it adjusts ionic strength of the solution and gives appropriate reaction conditions to the solution. The selection of supporting electrolytes and indifferent electrolytes must be carefully carried out, as for the selection of solvents. In this chapter, some problems connected with the selection and preparation of supporting electrolytes are discussed. Some of the discussion here will also apply to ionic liquids, which are dealt with in Section 12.7.

11.1

Selection of Supporting Electrolytes for Electrochemical Measurements

Supporting electrolytes for use in polarography and voltammetry should fulfill the following conditions: (i) soluble in the solvent under study and dissociates into ions to give enough conductivity to the solution, (ii) resistant to oxidation and reduction and gives a wide potential window, (iii) does not have an unfavorable effect on the electrode reaction to be measured, (iv) pure product is commercially available at a reasonable cost, and (v) not toxic or dangerous to handle. Although these conditions are examined one by one in this section, the conclusion is that the supporting electrolytes for organic solvents are fewer in number than those for aqueous solutions. Supporting electrolytes often used in non-aqueous solutions are listed in Table 11.1. More information is available in Ref. [1].

11.1.1

Solubility and Conductivity of Supporting Electrolytes

As described in Section 2.1, the solubility of a crystalline electrolyte is determined by the difference between the lattice Gibbs energy and the solvation energy of the electrolyte. For a given electrolyte, the solubility increases with the increase in the

Tab. 11.1 Examples of supporting electrolytes for use in organic solvents

Solvents	*Examples of supporting electrolytes*[1]
HOAc	NaOAc, NH_4OAc, LiCl, HCl, H_2SO_4, $HClO_4$, $NaClO_4$, Bu_4NClO_4, Bu_4NBF_4
MeOH	NH_4Cl, LiCl, HCl, KOH, KOMe, $NaClO_4$, R_4N^+ salts
en	LiCl, $NaNO_3$, R_4N^+ salts
DMF	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-; LiCl, $NaClO_4$
NMP	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-; LiCl, $NaClO_4$
HMPA	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-; LiCl, $NaClO_4$
Py	R_4N^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-; LiCl, $LiClO_4$, $LiNO_3$, NaI
DMSO	R_4N^+, Li^+, Na^+, NH_4^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-, Cl^-, NO_3^-
AN	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-
PC	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-; $NaClO_4$
TMS	R_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-; $NaClO_4$, NH_4PF_6
NM	Bu_4N^+, Li^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-
NB	Bu_4NClO_4
THF, DME	Bu_4NClO_4, $NaClO_4$, $LiClO_4$
CH_2Cl_2	Bu_4N^+, Hex_4N^+ salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^-
Benzene	Bu_4NBF_4, Hex_4NClO_4

[1] When a mercury electrode is used, alkali metal salts are not appropriate because the potential window is narrow on the negative side.

Tab. 11.2 Solubilities of alkali metal halides in various solvents (g/100 g solvent, 25 °C)

Salts	*H_2O*	*MeOH*	*HCOOH*	*AN*	*Ac*	*FA*	*NMF*	*DMF*
LiCl	55	41.0	27.5	0.14	0.83	28.2	23.0	11(28)
NaCl	36	1.4	5.2	0.0003	0.000042	9.4	3.2	0.04
KCl	36	0.53	19.2	0.0024	0.000091	6.2	2.1	0.017–0.05
RbCl	94	1.34	56.9	0.0036	0.00022			
CsCl	192	3.01	130.5	0.0084	0.00041			0.0052
NaF	4	0.03		0.003	0.0000025			0.0002
NaCl	36	1.4	5.2	0.0003	0.000042	9.4	3.2	0.04
NaBr	46	17.4	19.4	0.040	0.011	35.6	28	3.2(10.3)
NaI	184	83.0	61.8	24.9	28.0	57(85)	61	3.7(6.4)

solvation energy of the electrolyte, which, in principle, equals the sum of the cationic and anionic solvation energies.

The solubilities of alkali metal halides in various solvents are shown in Table 11.2 [2]. In the table, water can dissolve all of the halides listed. Because water has a high permittivity and moderate acidic and basic properties, the hydration energies of the halides are large enough. Polar protic solvents like MeOH, HCOOH, FA and NMF can also dissolve many of the halides to considerable extents. However, in polar protophobic aprotic solvents like AN and Ac, halides

Tab. 11.3 Solubilities of tetraalkylammonium salts and conductivities of their solutions (25 °C)

Salts	*Solubilities, mol l^{-1}*				*Conductivities, mS cm^{-1} (Concentration, mol l^{-1})*			
	AN	*DMF*	*DME*	*THF*	*AN*	*DMF*	*DME*	*THF*
Et_4NClO_4	1.13	1.00	<0.01	<0.01	38.5(0.6)	19.2(0.6)	–	–
Et_4NBF_4	1.69	1.24	<0.01	<0.01	55.5(1.0)	26.3(1.0)	–	–
$Et_4NCF_3SO_3$	3.10	2.58	–	0.08	41.7(1.0)	20.8(1.0)	–	–
Bu_4NClO_4	2.05	2.29	1.10	1.48	27.0(0.6)	13.0(0.6)	3.2(1.0)	2.7(1.0)
Bu_4NBF_4	2.21	2.34	1.70	2.02	32.3(1.0)	14.5(1.0)	4.4(1.0)	2.7(1.0)
$Bu_4NCF_3SO_3$	2.50	2.25	–	2.35	23.3(1.0)	10.9(1.0)	–	3.3(1.0)
Bu_4NBr	1.99	1.57	<0.1	0.14	20.8(0.6)	9.4(0.6)	–	–

other than NaI are virtually insoluble. It is because both the cations and the anions are solvated only weakly in such solvents. In DMF, which is a polar protophilic aprotic solvent, the solubilities are often intermediate, as expected. Because the supporting electrolytes are usually used in the concentration range of 0.05–1 M, the use of alkali metal halides is rather limited in polar aprotic solvents. When alkali metal salts should be used as supporting electrolyte in aprotic solvents, lithium or sodium perchlorate, tetrafluoroborate, hexafluorophosphate and trifluoromethanesulfonate are candidates, because they are fairly soluble.

The electrolytes containing large hydrophobic ions, like R_4N^+ (R = Bu or larger alkyl), Ph_4As^+ and BPh_4^-, are often insoluble in water, because those ions are energetically unstable in water that forms three-dimensional networks (Section 2.1). In non-aqueous solvents that do not form such networks, large hydrophobic ions are energetically more stable than in water (Table 2.4) and their salts are considerably soluble. In aprotic solvents, tetraalkylammonium perchlorates (R_4NClO_4), especially Et_4NClO_4 and Bu_4NClO_4, were used for many years as the most popular supporting electrolytes.[1] Et_4NClO_4 and Bu_4NClO_4 are commercially available in high purity, have wide potential windows, and rarely give unfavorable influences on electrode reactions (but see Section 11.1.3). Bu_4NClO_4, which is soluble only slightly in water, is highly soluble in many aprotic solvents, including low permittivity solvents like DME ($\varepsilon_r = 7.2$) and THF ($\varepsilon_r = 7.6$) (Table 11.3). However, if the solvent permittivity is even lower as in benzene ($\varepsilon_r = 2.3$) and CH_2Cl_2 ($\varepsilon_r = 1.6$), Hex_4NClO_4 and Hep_4NClO_4 are convenient as supporting electrolytes. The disadvantage of tetraalkylammonium perchlorates is that they are explosive and may explode if they are heated or shocked. They must be handled with enough care and, if possible, their use should be avoided.

Recently, tetraalkylammonium tetrafluoroborates (R_4NBF_4), hexafluorophosphates (R_4NPF_6) and trifluoromethanesulfonates ($R_4NCF_3SO_3$) have been widely used as substitutes for tetraalkylammonium perchlorates (R_4NClO_4). Table 11.3 also shows the solubilities of R_4NClO_4, R_4NBF_4 and $R_4NCF_3SO_3$ in four solvents and the electrical resistivities of their solutions [3]. The solubilities and conductivities for R_4NBF_4 and $R_4NCF_3SO_3$ are near to or larger than those for R_4NClO_4. In particular, Bu_4NBF_4 and $Bu_4NCF_3SO_3$ are highly soluble and give considerable conductivities even in DME and THF. Although not included in the table, R_4NPF_6 are also highly soluble and give solutions of high conductivity. Moreover, all these electrolytes have wide potential windows (see below). They are commercially available and, if necessary, they are easily prepared or purified (Section 11.2). In some cases, novel types of lithium salts [$LiN(SO_2CF_3)_2$, $LiC(SO_2CF_3)_3$, etc.], developed for lithium batteries, may also be of use (see Section 12.1). Contrarily, the use of tetraalkylammonium halides is rather limited, because they often narrow the potential windows (see below) and give unfavorable influences on electrochemical reactions.

---

[1] Me_4NClO_4 and Et_4NClO_4 are not soluble enough in MeOH and EtOH. On the other hand, R_4NClO_4 salts with R higher than Pr are difficult to dissolve in water.

11.1.2
Potential Windows and Supporting Electrolytes

The potential window of an electrolytic solution is determined by the reduction and oxidation of the supporting electrolyte as well as by those of the solvent. Because all these potentials depend on the indicator electrode used, the following discussion on the relation between the potential window and the supporting electrolyte is dealt with for each of the mercury, platinum, and carbon electrodes.

(i) *Mercury electrodes:* In an aprotic solvent containing a tetraalkylammonium salt as supporting electrolyte, the reduction of R_4N^+ to R_4N-amalgam determines the negative limit of the potential window.[2]

$$R_4N^+ + e^- + n\mathrm{Hg} \rightleftarrows R_4N(\mathrm{Hg})_n$$

When $R_4N^+ \geq Bu_4N^+$, the potential limit is usually between –3.0 and –3.3 V vs Fc/Fc^+ in many aprotic solvents.[3] When $R_4N^+ = Et_4N^+$ or Me_4N^+, however, it shifts to positive direction by 0.1–0.2 V.

In an aprotic solvent containing an alkali metal salt as supporting electrolyte, the reduction of the alkali metal ion to its amalgam determines the negative end of the potential window.

$$M^+ + e^- + \mathrm{Hg} \rightleftarrows M(\mathrm{Hg})$$

---

[2] In aprotic solvents, the amalgam of R_4N is somewhat stable at temperatures well below 0 °C, forming a film on the surface of mercury electrode, and its re-oxidation reaction can be observed by cyclic voltammetry. However, at ambient temperatures or in the presence of water and other protic solvents, the amalgam soon decomposes.

[3] The negative potential limit at a mercury electrode in 0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4 (25 °C) is: –2.55 in MeOH, –3.14 in THF, –3.25 in γ-BL, –3.32 in PC, –1.6 in FA, –3.12 in NMF, –3.35 in DMF, –3.3 in DMA, –3.26 in NMP, –3.2 in TMU, –3.26 in AN, –1.41 in NM, –2.36 in CH_2Cl_2, –2.51 in 1,2-DCE, –3.35 in DMSO, and –3.0 in HMPA (V vs Fc/Fc^+). From Gritzner, G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1839.

Because alkali metals are stabilized by amalgam formation, the reductions of alkali metal ions occur at 0.5 to 1.0 V more positive potential than those of R_4N^+ ions. Therefore, for polarographic measurements at negative potentials, alkali metal salts are not suitable. Moreover, alkali metal ions often give unfavorable influences on electrode reactions (Section 11.1.3).

When the anion of the supporting electrolyte is ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^- or $CF_3SO_3^-$, the positive limit of the potential window is determined by the anodic dissolution of mercury ($Hg \rightarrow Hg^{2+}$ or Hg_2^{2+}). However, when it is a halide ion, the potential of the anodic mercury dissolution shifts to negative direction, because the halide ion forms a precipitate with Hg_2^{2+}. The negative shift is more marked in aprotic solvents than in water (Section 8.2.3). Therefore, halides are not suitable as supporting electrolyte in aprotic solvents.

(ii) *Platinum electrodes:* In protic solvents, the reduction of the solvent to form molecular hydrogen ($SH+e^- \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}H_2+S^-$) determines the negative potential limit.

In aprotic solvents, however, the potential on the negative side is often limited by the reduction of the cation of the supporting electrolyte. When the cation is R_4N^+, it is reduced to its radical ($R_4N^\bullet$), which immediately decomposes. When the cation is an alkali metal ion, it is usually reduced to deposit as its metal on the electrode. Lithium and sodium ions in basic solvents are strongly solvated and their reductions occur at more negative potentials than those of R_4N^+ ions. As an extreme, in the solution of lithium or sodium ion in HMPA (strongly basic), deep-blue solvated electrons are generated from the platinum electrode into the solution at the negative end of the potential window. In some cases, the negative region of the potential window is wider at a platinum electrode than at a mercury electrode (see [3] and Table 8.1). However, at a platinum electrode, the negative potential region is narrowed significantly by the presence of small amounts of protic impurities, including water. The influence is especially marked in protophobic aprotic solvents like AN and PC (Fig. 10.1).

The potential limits on the positive side are also shown in Table 8.1. Halide ions (X^-) are not suitable for measurements at positive potentials, because they are easily oxidized to X_2 or X_3^- at a platinum electrode (Section 8.2.3). On the contrary, perchlorate ions are not easily oxidized. Thus, when a perchlorate is used as supporting electrolyte, the positive potential limit is determined by the oxidation of the solvent if it is a strong electron donor (DMF, DMSO or HMPA), but by the oxidation of ClO_4^- if the solvent is a weak electron donor (AN, PC, NM or TMS). Here, however, it has been shown by ESR measurement that the oxidation product of ClO_4^- in AN gradually reacts with AN ($ClO_4^- \rightarrow ClO_4^\bullet + e^-$, $ClO_4^\bullet + CH_3CN \rightarrow HClO_4 + {}^\bullet CH_2CN$, $2{}^\bullet CH_2CN \rightarrow NCCH_2{-}CH_2CN$) [4]. For the measurements at positive potentials, the salts of BF_4^- and PF_6^- are preferable to the salts of ClO_4^- and $CF_3SO_3^-$. For instance, the positive potential limit at a platinum electrode in AN is +2.48 V (vs Ag/0.1 M Ag^+ and at 10 mA cm^{-2}) for ClO_4^-, +2.91 V for BF_4^- and +3.02 V for PF_6^- [5]. As shown in Table 8.1, the positive potential limit in NM is +2.3 V (vs Fc/Fc$^+$) for ClO_4^- and +2.9 V for BF_4^-. Here, if the solution of BF_4^- in NM is pre-electrolyzed at a positive potential, the potential limit shifts to +3.8 V. This large positive shift has been attributed to the elimination of trace residual water by the pre-electrolysis, indicating the serious influence of water on potential windows.

(iii) *Carbon electrodes:* In protic solvents, the negative potential region at a glassy carbon (GC) electrode is a little wider than that at a platinum electrode, because the hydrogen overpotential is larger at a GC electrode. In aprotic solvents, however, the potential window at a GC electrode is not much different from that at a platinum electrode. The potential window at a GC electrode in PC (1 mA cm^{-2}) is +2.6 to –3.2 V (vs Fc/Fc^+) for 0.1 M $LiClO_4$, +3.6 to –3.2 V for 0.1 M KPF_6, +0.4 to –3.0 V for 0.1 M Et_4NCl, and +3.6 to –3.0 V for 0.1 M Bu_4NPF_6 [6]. Ue et al. [7] studied the potential window at a GC electrode using various supporting electrolytes in PC and using 0.65 M Et_4NBF_4 in various solvents. In 0.65 M Et_4NBF_4+γ-BL, the width of the potential window reached 8.2 V. Recently, a boron-doped diamond thin-film electrode has been attracting attention for its wide potential windows and low residual currents (see 8) in Chapter 5), although its application in non-aqueous solvents is still rare [8, 9]. Its potential window in 0.1 M Bu_4NPF_6-AN/toluene mixture is said to be $\sim$ 0.5 V wider than that at a platinum electrode.

If the supporting electrolyte and the electrode material are chosen appropriately, the potential window in such protophobic aprotic solvents as AN, NM, PC and TMS easily exceeds 6 V (Table 8.1, see also 15) in Chapter 8). In aqueous solutions, the potential window never exceeds 4.5 V, even when a mercury electrode is used on the negative side and a diamond electrode on the positive side. This difference is important not only for electrochemical measurements but also for electrochemical technologies of, for example, rechargeable batteries and supercapacitors. For more information on the potential windows in non-aqueous solutions, see Ref. [10].

11.1.3
Influences of Supporting Electrolytes on Electrode Reactions in Non-Aqueous Solutions

The supporting electrolytes influence polarographic and voltammetric measurements in the manners as described below:

a) The cation or anion of the supporting electrolyte reacts at the electrode: At a mercury electrode, the negative side of the potential window is narrowed by an alkali metal ion which is reduced to its amalgam, while the positive side by a halide ion which facilitates the anodic dissolution of mercury. At a platinum or carbon electrode, a halide ion is anodically oxidized and narrows the positive side of the potential window. These influences of anions are observed also in water, but more marked in aprotic solvents. With tetraalkylammonium salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^- and $CF_3SO_3^-$, these influences can be avoided.

b) The cation or anion of the supporting electrolyte interacts with the electroactive substances: A typical example is when a halide ion forms a complex with an electroactive metal ion and shifts the reduction potential of the metal ion to negative direction. Sometimes a halide ion forms a precipitate with an electroactive metal ion. These influences occur also in water but are more pronounced in aprotic solvents.

With tetraalkylammonium salts of ClO_4^-, BF_4^-, PF_6^- and $CF_3SO_3^-$, these influences rarely occur.

c) The cation or anion of the supporting electrolyte interacts with the product or intermediate of the electrode reaction: (i) In Section 8.2.2, a lithium ion shifted the reduction wave of tris(acetylacetonato)iron(III), [Fe(acac)$_3$], in AN to positive direction, by liberating acac$^-$ from the reduction product, Fe(acac)$_3^-$. (ii) In Section 8.3.1, lithium and sodium ions shifted the two reduction waves of 1,2-naphthoquinone (Q) in AN to positive direction, by forming ion-pairs with $Q^{\bullet -}$ and Q^{2-}. These influences are remarkable with small cations (strong Lewis acids) like Li^+ and in protophobic aprotic solvents like AN. On the contrary, they are not significant with large cations (weak Lewis acids) like R_4N^+ and in protophilic aprotic solvents like DMF and DMSO.

d) The cation of the supporting electrolyte gives an influence on the electrical double layer: A typical example is the influence of the cation of the supporting electrolyte on the polarographic reduction of Na^+ in HMPA [11]. As shown in Fig. 8.6(b), Na^+ in HMPA gives a diffusion-controlled wave when the cation of the supporting electrolyte is Li^+ or Hep_4N^+ and a small (kinetic-controlled) reduction wave when the cation is Bu_4N^+, but not reduced at all when the cation is Et_4N^+ or Me_4N^+. This influence is the so-called electrochemical masking: Et_4N^+ and Me_4N^+, with small solvated radii, are preferentially attracted electrostatically onto the negatively-charged electrode surface. The resulting double-layer structure works unfavorably for the reduction of Na^+, which is strongly solvated and much larger in size than Et_4N^+ and Me_4N^+. These interfering effects of small R_4N^+ ions on the reduction of metal ions in strongly basic solvents were discussed in Section 8.2.1 [11, 12].[4] On the contrary, the double-layer structure obtained with large R_4N^+ ions tends to work unfavorably on the reduction of the radical anion of an organic compound ($Q^{\bullet -} \rightarrow Q^{2-}$), as described in Section 8.3.1. By the same reason, the second reduction wave of dissolved oxygen ($O_2^{\bullet -} \rightarrow O_2^{2-}$) in HMPA was at –1.9 V (vs Ag/0.01 M Ag^+) with Et_4NClO_4 (0.05 M) and –2.3$_5$ V with Bu_4NClO_4, but it did not appear until the negative end of the potential window ($\sim$–3.0 V) with Hex_4NClO_4 [13]. In addition to these, Petersen and Evans [14], Evans and Gilicinski [15] and Fawcett et al. [16] found in AN and PC that the standard rate constants (k_s) for the reduction of organic compounds at negative potentials decreased with the increase in the size of R_4N^+ (Section 8.3.1). The decrease in k_s with the increase in the size of R_4N^+ was interpreted by the decrease in electron tunneling rate with the increasing thickness of the compact layer of adsorbed R_4N^+ ions.

---

[4] The influence of this type is specific to aprotic solvents. In aqueous solutions and at very negative potentials, water molecules as electron acceptor are strongly attracted to the negatively charged electrode surface. A tetraalkylammonium ion (R_4N^+), which is specifically adsorbed near the potential of zero charge, tends to be desorbed at very negative potentials, being replaced by water molecules. In aprotic solvents, however, solvent molecules are not strongly attracted onto the negatively charged electrode surface, because they are weak as electron acceptor. Thus, R_4N^+ tends to be *directly* attracted to the electrode and the tendency is more pronounced with a smaller R_4N^+.

Although tetraalkylammonium salts are most frequently used as supporting electrolyte in aprotic solvents, it should be noted that even tetraalkylammonium ions give significant influences on electrode reactions. An appropriate R_4N^+ should be selected for each measurement.

The above is the general guideline for the selection of the supporting electrolytes in non-aqueous solutions. The supporting electrolytes that are relatively versatile are as follows:

For electrode reductions: $NaClO_4$ (for Pt electrode), $LiClO_4$ (for Pt electrode),
R_4NX, R_4NClO_4, R_4NBF_4, R_4NPF_6, $R_4N(CF_3SO_3)$.
For electrode oxidations: $LiClO_4$, $LiBF_4$, $LiPF_6$, R_4NClO_4, R_4NBF_4, R_4NPF_6,
$R_4N(CF_3SO_3)$ where R = Et or Bu.

All these electrolytes are neutral in Brønsted acid-base properties. Although rather exceptional, an acid, a base, or a pH buffer may be added to the supporting electrolyte of neutral salts. The acid-base system to be selected depends on the purpose of the measurement. We often use trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (CF_3SO_3H) as a strong acid; acetic acid, benzoic acid, or phenol as a weak acid; an amine or pyridine as a weak base; and tetraalkylammonium hydroxide (R_4NOH) as a strong base. Examples of buffer systems are the mixtures of picric acid and its R_4N-salt and amines and their $HClO_4$-salts. Here, we should note that the acid-base reactions in aprotic solvents considerably differ from those in water, as discussed in Chapter 3.

11.2
Methods for Preparing and Purifying Supporting Electrolytes

Tetraalkylammonium salts are frequently used as supporting electrolyte in non-aqueous solutions, although alkali metal salts such as $NaClO_4$, $LiClO_4$, $LiBF_4$ and $LiPF_6$ are also used in some cases. Nowadays, various tetraalkylammonium salts for use as supporting electrolyte are commercially available as pure products. We only need to dry them before use. Here, however, the methods to synthesize and purify some tetraalkylammonium salts are described. To synthesize and purify those electrolytes is not difficult, and the readers can try themselves if necessary, although they must be careful in handling substances which are explosive, corrosive, or harmful to them and to the environment.

1. Tetraalkylammonium bromides

Et_4NBr: To the mixture of 1 mole of triethylamine (Et_3N) and 1 mole of ethyl bromide (EtBr) in a flask, add AN of the same volume as the mixture, and reflux it for several hours. Collect the crystal of Et_4NBr formed, recrystallize it several times from EtOH, and then dry it under vacuum at 100 °C.

Bu_4NBr: To the mixture of 1 mole of tributylamine (Bu_3N) and 1 mole of butyl bromide (BuBr) in a flask, add AN of the same volume as the mixture, and reflux it for 36 h. Obtain the Bu_4NBr crystal by removing AN with the aid of a rotating evaporator, recrystallize it several times from ethyl acetate, and then dry it under vacuum at 80 °C.

2. Tetraalkylammonium perchlorates

Et_4NClO_4: Dissolve 5.3 g of Et_4NBr (25 mmol) in ~ 8 ml of water, add 2.1 ml of 70% $HClO_4$ (~ 26 mmol) to precipitate Et_4NClO_4, and filter after cooling to collect the precipitate. Recrystallize the precipitate three times from water, and dry it at 70 °C under vacuum. *Because* Et_4NClO_4 *is explosive, treat a little amount of it at a time and do not make it at a temperature above 70*°C.

Bu_4NClO_4: Dissolve 8.4 g of Bu_4NBr (25 mmol) in 18 ml of water, add 2.1 ml of 70% $HClO_4$ (~ 26 mmol) to it to precipitate Bu_4NClO_4, collect the precipitate by filtration, and wash it with cold water. Recrystallize it three times from an ethyl acetate–pentane mixture or from EtOH, and dry it at 70 °C under vacuum. *Because* Bu_4NClO_4 *is explosive, treat a small amount of it at a time and do not make it above 70*°C.

Hex_4NClO_4: Dissolve commercially available Hex_4NI or Hex_4NBr in water and add dilute aqueous $HClO_4$ to it to precipitate Hex_4NClO_4. Collect the precipitate by filtration and wash it with cold water. Then, recrystallize it three times from ethyl acetate and dry it at 60 °C under vacuum. *Because* Hex_4NClO_4 *is explosive, treat a little amount of it at a time and do not make it above 60*°C.

3. Tetraalkylammonium tetrafluoroborates [3]

Et_4NBF_4: Dissolve 5.3 g of Et_4NBr (25 mmol) in ~ 8 ml of water, add 3.6 ml of 48–50% HBF_4 (~ 26 mmol) to it, and concentrate by heating. Then, dilute it with ethyl ether and filter it to get crude precipitate of Et_4NBF_4. Recrystallize the precipitate twice from a MeOH–petroleum ether mixture to get pure crystal of Et_4NBF_4. Before use, powder the crystal and dry at 80–100 °C for several days under vacuum, mp 377–378 °C.

Bu_4NBF_4: Dissolve 8.4 g of Bu_4NBr (25 mmol) in ~ 18 ml of water, add 3.6 ml of 48–50% HBF_4 (~26 mmol) to it, and stir the resulting mixture at 25 °C for 1 min. Collect the crystalline salt on a filter, wash it with water until the washings are neutral, and then dry it. Recrystallize the crude Bu_4NBF_4 three times from ethyl acetate–pentane to get pure crystal of Bu_4NBF_4. Before use, dry the crystal by the procedure described above, mp 162–162.5 °C.

4. Tetrabutylammonium hexafluorophosphate [17]

Bu_4NPF_6: Dissolve 100 g of Bu_4NI (0.27 mol) in a minimum amount of acetone, and add, with stirring, an acetone solution that contains 50 g (0.31 mol) of NH_4PF_6. It is important to maintain at least a 5% excess of PF_6^-. Remove the precipitate of NH_4I by filtration, and slowly add water to the filtrate to precipitate Bu_4NPF_6. Collect the precipitate on a filter and wash it several times with water (removal of ammonium salts). Precipitate the crude product again from a 5% solution of NH_4PF_6 to remove iodide ion completely. Recrystallize the precipitate from EtOH-water and dry it for 10 h under vacuum at 100 °C. The yield is ~ 80%.

5. Tetraalkylammonium trifluoromethanesulfonates [3]
$Et_4N(CF_3SO_3)$: Add 5 g of CF_3SO_3H (33 mmol) to 50 g of 10% Et_4NOH (34 mmol), stir it for 30 min, and dry it using a rotating evaporator to get crude $Et_4N(CF_3SO_3)$. Recrystallize it three times from THF and dry in a vacuum. An alternative procedure is to recrystallize the crude product from acetone–ethyl ether (1:9) and to dry it for 24 h at 60 °C in a vacuum and in the presence of P_2O_5, mp 160–161 °C.

$Bu_4N(CF_3SO_3)$: Dissolve 9.7 g of Bu_4NBr (30 mmol) in 30 ml of water, and, with vigorous stirring, slowly add to it 4.5 g of CF_3SO_3H (30 mmol). After cooling to room temperature, filter the mixture and wash the precipitate with water. Recover the product remaining in the filtrate by extracting with dichloromethane and add it to the above precipitate. Recrystallize the precipitate twice from dichloromethane–ether and dry in a vacuum, mp 111–112.5 °C. As an alternative, the method to neutralize Bu_4NOH with CF_3SO_3H can be employed [18].

6. Other tetraalkylammonium salts
Other tetraalkylammonium salts are also used in electrochemical measurements; they are tetraalkylammonium nitrates, picrates, carboxylates, sulfonates, etc. They can be prepared in the laboratory, by neutralizing the corresponding acid in water with R_4NOH just to the equivalence point, removing water, and then drying. If necessary, the products are recrystallized. Some tetraalkylammonium salts form hydrates and are difficult completely to dehydrate. For practical information, see, for example, Ref. [19].

11.3
References

1 For example, (a) Mann, C. K, in *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 3 (Ed. A. J. Bard), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1969**, p. 57; (b) Lund, H., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn, (Eds H. Lund, O. Hammerich), Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**, Chapter 5; (c) for new types of electrolytes, Barthel, J., Gores, H.-J., Neueder, R., Schmid, A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 1705, and references therein.

2 Burgess, J. *Metal Ions in Solution*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, **1978**, p. 220.

3 House, H. O., Feng, E., Peet, N. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1971**, *36*, 2371; Rousseau, K., Ferrington, G. C., Dolphin, D. *ibid.* **1972**, *37*, 3968.

4 Maki, A. H., Geske, D. H. *J. Chem. Phys.* **1959**, *30*, 1356.

5 Fleischmann, M., Pletcher, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, 6255.

6 Gross, M., Jordan, J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 1095.

7 Ue, M., Ida, K., Mori, S. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1994**, *141*, 2989.

8 For review, Xu, J., Granger, M. C., Chen, Q., Strojek, J. W., Lister, T. E., Swain, G. M. *Anal. Chem. News & Features* **1997**, 591A.

9 For applications in non-aqueous solvents, (a) Alehasham, S., Chambers, F., Strojek, J. W., Swain, G. M., Ramesham, R. *Anal. Chem.* **1995**, *67*, 2812; (b) Wu, Z., Yano, T., Tryk, D. A., Hashimoto, K., Fujishima, A. *Chem. Lett.* **1998**, 503.

10 Aurbach, D., Gofer, Y., in *Non-aqueous Electrochemistry* (Ed. D. Aurbach), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1999**, Chapter 4.

11 Izutsu, K., Sakura, S., Kuroki, K., Fujinaga, T. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1971**, *32*, app. 11; Izutsu, K., Sakura, S., Fujina-

GA, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1972**, *45*, 445; **1973**, *46*, 493, 2148.

12 Baranski, A.S., Fawcett, W.R. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1978**, *94*, 237; *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. I* **1980**, *76*, 1962.

13 Fujinaga, T., Sakura, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1974**, *47*, 2781.

14 Petersen, R.A., Evans, D.H. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1987**, *222*, 129.

15 Evans, D.H., Gilicinski, A.G. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 2528.

16 Fawcett, W.R., Fedurco, M., Opallo, M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1992**, *96*, 9959.

17 Fry, A.J., in *Laboratory Techniques in Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn (Eds P.T. Kissinger, W.R. Heineman), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1996**, Chapter 14.

18 Fujinaga, T., Sakamoto, I. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1976**, *67*, 201, 235; **1977**, *85*, 185; *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1980**, *52*, 1387.

19 Kolthoff, I.M., Chantooni, M.K., Jr. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1966**, *70*, 856.

Electrochemistry in Nonaqueous Solutions. Kosuke Izutsu
Copyright © 2002 Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA
ISBNs: 3-527-30516-5 (Hardback); 3-527-60065-5 (Electronic)

12

Use of Non-Aqueous Solutions in Modern Electrochemical Technologies

Recently, applications of non-aqueous solutions in the field of modern electrochemical technologies are increasing. Books [1] and review articles [2] that deal with the technological aspects of non-aqueous electrochemistry have appeared. In this chapter, examples of such applications of non-aqueous solutions are outlined. In the last section, the electrochemical use of supercritical fluids and ionic liquids as environmentally benign media is also discussed.

12.1

New Batteries using Non-Aqueous Solutions (Lithium Batteries)

a) *Primary lithium batteries* [1]: Primary lithium batteries, commercially available since the 1970s, are still in widespread use as power sources for cameras, watches, calculators and various other portable electronic devices. As a typical example, a schematic diagram of a coin-type Li/MnO_2 battery is shown in Fig. 12.1. It consists of an anode (negative electrode), a cathode (positive electrode), an electrolyte solution, and a porous separator. The anode is Li metal, the cathode is MnO_2, and the electrolyte solution is $\sim$ 1 M $LiClO_4$ or $Li(SO_3CF_3)$ in a nearly 1:1 mixture of propylene carbonate (PC) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (DME). The porous separator is unwoven cloth of polyolefins (e.g. polypropylene). The voltage of this cell is about 3.0 V and the reactions during the discharge are

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{At the anode} & Li \rightarrow Li^+ + e^- \\ \text{At the cathode} & Li^+ + Mn(IV)O_2 + e^- \rightarrow Mn(III)O_2(Li^+) \\ \hline \text{Total reaction} & Li + Mn(IV)O_2 \rightarrow Mn(III)O_2(Li^+) \end{array}$$

At the anode, metallic lithium dissolves as lithium ion (Li^+) and, at the cathode, Li^+ diffuses into the crystal lattice of manganese dioxide.

Electrolyte solutions of various aprotic organic solvents are used in primary lithium batteries. Among the organic solvents are alkyl carbonates [PC (ε_r=64.4), ethylene carbonate (EC, $89.6_{40\,^\circ C}$), dimethyl carbonate (DMC, 3.1), diethyl carbonate (DEC, 2.8)], ethers [DME (7.2), tetrahydrofuran (THF, 7.4), 2-Me-THF (6.2),

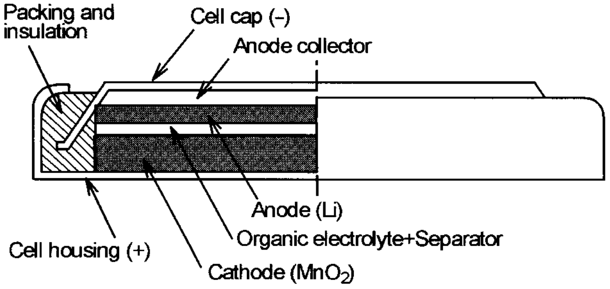


Fig. 12.1 A coin-type Li/MnO_2 primary battery.

1,3-dioxolane (DIOX, 7.1)], and esters [methyl formate (MF, $8.5_{20\,^\circ\mathrm{C}}$), γ-BL (39.1)], where the values in parentheses show the solvent permittivity at 25 °C, unless otherwise stated. They are usually used by mixing, in order to get highly conductive electrolyte solutions, although polar solvents are used alone in some cases. Among the lithium electrolytes, on the other side, are $LiClO_4$, $LiBF_4$, $LiPF_6$, $LiAsF_6$, $LiCF_3SO_3$, $LiN(SO_2CF_3)_2$ and $LiC(SO_2CF_3)_3$[1] (see Ref. [2a] for other new types of lithium electrolytes). They are stable, dissolve and dissociate easily, and give high conductivities. As the cathode active materials, polycarbon fluoride $(CF)_n$ and manganese dioxide are typical.

Lithium is the lightest metal and the Li^+/Li electrode has a very negative potential. Thus, the primary lithium batteries have high emfs (~ 3.5 V) and working voltages (~ 3.0 V), high energy densities, long lives (~10 years), and wide working temperature ranges (–40 to +70 °C). For detailed performance data, see Ref. [1b].

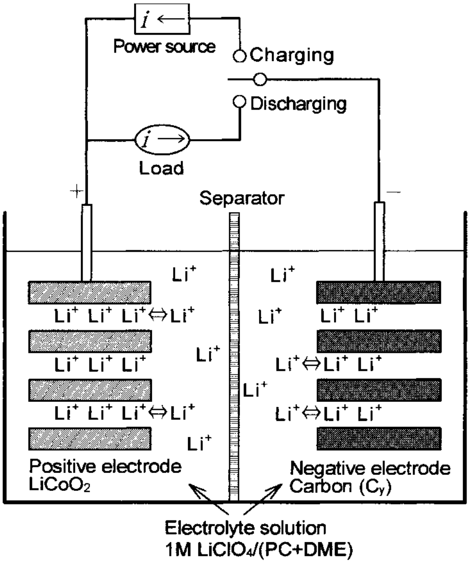
b) *Secondary lithium batteries* [1]: The reaction of the Li^+/Li electrode in the primary lithium battery can proceed inversely. Thus, the lithium battery is rechargeable, if a reversible positive electrode is used.[2] However, the Li^+/Li electrode has a problem that the lithium metal loses its smooth surface by repeated charging/discharging cycles, forming dendritic deposits, which may cause an internal electrical short-circuit between the positive and negative electrodes. One method to remove this difficulty is to replace the liquid electrolyte (solvent+salt) by an ion-conducting gel-polymer electrolyte (polymer + solvent + salt) [3].

---

[1] Conductivities ($\times 10^{-3}$ S cm^{-1}) for 1 M solutions in 1:1 PC-DME at 25 °C: $LiBF_4$ 9.46, $LiCF_3SO_3$ 6.12, $LiN(CF_3SO_2)_2$ 12.6, $LiClO_4$ 13.5, $LiAsF_6$ 14.8, $LiPF_6$ 15.3 (Webber, A. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1991**, *138*, 2586). LiF is insoluble in DME but, in DME containing 1 M tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane [$B(C_6F_5)_3$, an anion receptor], LiF is soluble up to 1 M and gives a conductivity of 6.8×10^{-3} S cm^{-1} at 25 °C. It is because F^- is combined with $B(C_6F_5)_3$ to form a big anion with a delocalized charge (Sun, X., Lee, H. S., Lee, S., Yang, X. Q., Mcbreen, J. *Electrochem. Solid State Lett.* **1998**, *1*, 239).

[2] For such positive electrodes, channel- or layer-structured materials such as MnO_2, MoO_3, V_2O_3, MoS_2, and TiS_2, and conducting polymers are used. An example of the battery with a positive electrode of conducting polymer is Li/$LiClO_4$- (PC)/polypyrrole. In the charging process, the oxidation of the polymer and the doping of ClO_4^- from the electrolyte solution occur concurrently. In the discharging process, the doped ClO_4^- is released from the polymer.

Fig. 12.2 A lithium-ion secondary battery.


i ←
Power source
Charging
Discharging
i →
Load
+
−
Separator
Li⁺
Li⁺ Li⁺ Li⁺⇔Li⁺
Li⁺ Li⁺ Li⁺
Li⁺ Li⁺ Li⁺⇔Li⁺
Li⁺⇔Li⁺ Li⁺
Positive electrode
LiCoO2
Negative electrode
Carbon (Cy)
Electrolyte solution
1M LiClO4/(PC+DME)

In the lithium-ion secondary battery, which was put on the market in 1990, the difficulty of the Li^+/Li electrode was avoided by use of a carbon negative electrode (C_y), which works as a host for Li^+ ions by intercalation. The active material for the positive electrode is typically $LiCoO_2$, which is layer-structured and also works as a host for Li^+ ions. The electrolyte solutions are nearly the same as those used in the primary lithium batteries. A schematic diagram of a lithium-ion battery is shown in Fig. 12.2. The cell reaction is as follows:

$$LiCoO_2 + C_y \xrightarrow{\text{first charging}} Li_{1-x}CoO_2 + Li_xC_y \underset{\text{charging}}{\overset{\text{discharging}}{\rightleftarrows}} Li_{1-x+\Delta x}CoO_2 + Li_{x-\Delta x}C_y$$

In the charging process, Co(III) in $LiCoO_2$ is oxidized to Co(IV). This battery has a working voltage of ~ 3.7 V and a cycle number of >1000. The lithium-ion secondary batteries are now widely used as power sources for portable computers, telephones, CD players, camcorders, etc. Moreover, large-scale lithium-ion batteries are under development for electric vehicles (EV) and for the storage of electricity.

Because of the importance of high-performance secondary batteries, the techniques of the secondary lithium batteries are still making rapid progresses. Lithium polymer secondary batteries, having gel-polymer electrolytes, are advantageous in that the rigid metal container is not essential. Thus, all-plastic thin lithium secondary batteries are now available.

12.2
New Capacitors using Non-Aqueous Solutions

12.2.1
Supercapacitors [4]

Recently supercapacitors are attracting much attention as new power sources complementary to secondary batteries. The term supercapacitors is used for both *electrochemical double-layer capacitors* (EDLCs) and *pseudocapacitors*. The EDLCs are based on the double-layer capacitance at carbon electrodes of high specific areas, while the pseudocapacitors are based on the pseudocapacitance of the films of redox oxides (RuO_2, IrO_2, etc.) or redox polymers (polypyrrole, polythiophene, etc.).

The principle of the EDLC is shown in Fig. 12.3. The capacitor, consisting of two carbon electrodes and an electrolyte solution between them, is charged/discharged with a voltage in the double-layer region, i.e. well below the width of the potential window. Because the fibrous or powdery carbon electrodes have large capacitance (100–150 $F\,g^{-1}$), the electricity stored in the charging process is considerable and the capacitor in the discharging process can work as a power source. The energy density (*e.d.*) of the EDLC is expressed by $e.d. = \frac{1}{2} C(\Delta V)^2$, where C is the capacitance and ΔV the charging voltage. For non-aqueous electrolyte solutions (typically 0.5–1.0 M Et_4NBF_4 in PC or γ-BL), having potential windows larger than 5 V [5], the value of ΔV reaches 3.5–4.0 V.[3] It is a big advantage over aqueous electrolyte solutions, for which ΔV is 1.0–1.5 V. The merits and demerits of EDLCs and secondary batteries have been compared in detail [6]. The merits of the EDLCs are the long cycle lives (10^6 or more) and the possibility of rapid charging/discharging. They are because the processes at the EDLCs are mainly capacitative and the surfaces of the carbon electrodes are not influenced by the repeated charging/discharging processes. With the pseudocapacitors, which use electronically conducting polymer electrodes (e.g. polypyrrole, polythiophene), the charging/discharging processes are mainly faradaic (Section 12.3) [3, 7]. Non-aqueous electrolyte solutions are also used with this type of capacitors (e.g. Et_4NBF_4-AN for a capacitor with poly-3-(*p*-fluorophenyl)thiophene electrodes).

12.2.2
Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors

As shown in Fig. 12.4, aluminum electrolytic capacitors usually consist of an aluminum foil with a thin film of anodically-formed aluminum oxide (dielectric), an aluminum foil, an electrolyte solution, and a separator. The whole 'sandwich' is compactly rolled and packed in a container. The electrolytic capacitors are in wide use, because of their small sizes, high capacitances, and low prices. However, the characteristics of electrolytic capacitors are apt to deteriorate with time. Recently,

---

[3] The EDLCs, which use all-solid-state ion-conducting polymer [e.g., poly(ethylene oxide)/$LiClO_4$] or polymer gel electrolyte, have also been developed [3].

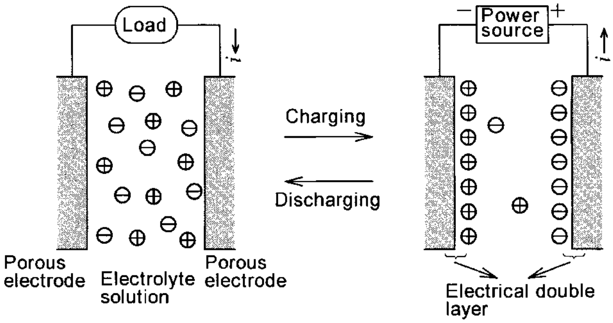

Load
Power source
Charging
Discharging
Porous electrode
Electrolyte solution
Porous electrode
Electrical double layer

Fig. 12.3 An electrochemical double-layer capacitor (EDLC).

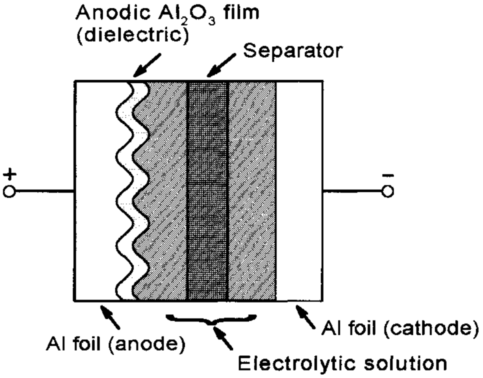

Anodic Al_2O_3 film (dielectric)
Separator
+
−
Al foil (anode)
Al foil (cathode)
Electrolytic solution

Fig. 12.4 An aluminum electrolytic capacitor.

due to the rapid developments of high-performance electronic instruments, the needs have increased for high-quality electrolytic capacitors, having long lives at elevated temperatures and low impedances at high frequencies. These requirements are met by use of non-aqueous electrolyte solutions, such as 20 wt% tetramethylammonium hydrogen phthalate in γ-BL and 20 wt% tetraethylammonium hydrogen maleate in γ-BL [8]. The capacitors filled with these organic electrolyte solutions can keep their high performances for a long time.[4]

---

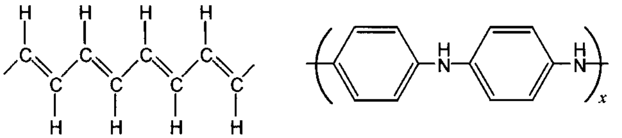
[4] The problem with the tetraalkylammonium hydrogen phthalate or maleate solution in γ-BL is that the solution has no pH-buffer action (Section 6.2.2). On rare occasions, the solution near the cathode of the capacitor locally becomes very high in pH. Recently the tetraalkylammonium salt has been replaced by the alkylimidazolium salt, in order to avoid such a pH-rise.

12.3
Conducting Polymers and Electrochemistry in Non-Aqueous Solutions

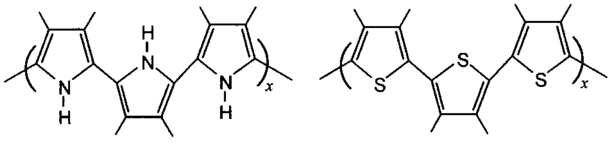
Conducting polymers, such as polyacetylenes, polyaniline, polypyrrole and polythiophene (Fig. 12.5), are promising new materials.5) They have a high degree of π-orbital conjugation and are capable of being electrochemically oxidized or reduced by the withdrawal or injection of electrons. When the polymer is in the oxidized state, anions are doped to the polymer to keep electroneutrality (p-doping). Inversely, when the polymer is in the reduced state, cations are doped (n-doping). The doped and undoped polymers have completely different properties. The most important is that the doped polymer has a high conductivity, which is comparable to that of metal, while the undoped polymer is practically an insulator. Conducting polymers are closely related to the electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions, from their syntheses to their applications, as outlined below.

1) *Syntheses of conducting polymers:* Conducting polymers are often synthesized by electrolytic polymerization [9]. The electrolytic solution, consisting of the monomer, the supporting electrolyte, and the solvent, is taken into the cell and the electrolysis is carried out by applying a voltage between the working electrode (Pt, Au, C, etc.) and the counter electrode. Usually the film of the conducting polymer is formed during anodic polarization. An example of the cell for synthesizing polymer sheet continuously is shown in Fig. 12.6. The sheet of anode material is rolled after being covered with the film of the deposited conducting polymer.

In order to get high-quality polymer films, it is essential to select best conditions of the electrolytic solution, electrode potential, temperature, etc. For synthesizing the films of polypyrrole, polythiophene, polyazulene, and their derivatives,



polyacetylene polyaniline



polypyrrole polythiophene

Fig. 12.5 Structures of conducting polymers.

---

5) Conducting polymers discussed here are electronically conducting polymers, first discovered by Sirakawa and his coworkers (*Polymer J.* **1971**, *2*, 231; *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1977**, 578). The other type is ion-conducting solids [poly(ethylene oxide) + salt] or gels (polymer + solvent + salt) (p. 314).

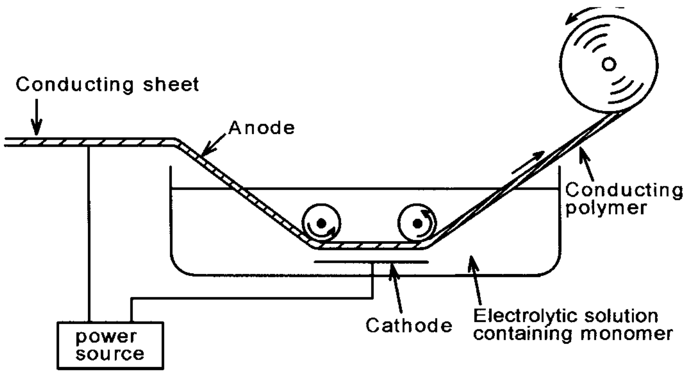


Fig. 12.6 Cell for electrolytic synthesis of conducting polymer (roll-type).

aprotic solvents with weak nucleophilicity (basicity) are suitable and acetonitrile (AN) is used most often.[6] In strongly nucleophilic solvents like pyridine, the polymer films are not formed. In the moderately nucleophilic solvents like DMF and DMSO, the films are formed only when the solution is buffered by adding protonic acid. In order to get high-quality polypyrrole films in aqueous solutions, the electrolytic solution must be highly concentrated. The most suitable medium differs from one polymer to another. For example, for polyaniline, the best electrolytic solution is aqueous sulfuric acid. The conducting polymer films formed by electrolytic polymerization are usually in ∼ 30% oxidized state (by the withdrawal of electrons) and are doped with anions (p-doping). Because the anions give significant influences on the conductivity of the polymer, the selection of the anion of the electrolytic solution is also very important.[6] Moreover, by endowing the dopant anion with an active site having an oxidizing, reducing, or complexing ability, it is possible to prepare functional polymer films.

2) *Characterization of conducting polymers:* Electrochemical methods play important roles in characterizing the functions of conducting polymers [7, 9, 10]. Cyclic voltammetry (CV) is the most useful; by the measurements of cyclic voltammograms, we can know the potentials, the currents, and the quantities of electricity for the oxidation-reduction processes of the conducting polymers. By combining the CV technique with the in situ measurements of optical absorptions and mass changes, we can get more knowledge concerning the doping and undoping processes. An example of the use of an electrochemical quartz crystal microbalance (EQCM) was shown in Fig. 9.9. By use of the EQCM, the mass

---

[6] Recently the mechanisms of pyrrole electropolymerization have been reviewed in Ref. [9b]. By the anodic reaction, an electron is withdrawn from the pyrrole monomers and cationic radicals are formed. The cationic radicals undergo a series of chemical-electrochemical-chemical reactions and, as the result, the polymerization proceeds. If the cationic radicals of the monomers or oligomers react with a nucleophilic solvent or solute, the chain reaction is terminated and the polymerization process is stopped. Thus, strongly nucleophilic (basic) solvents and strongly nucleophilic anions (F^-, Cl^-, OH^-, RO^-, CH_3COO^-, etc.) should be avoided in the polymerization processes.

Tab. 12.1 Applicability of conducting polymers

a) conductor; b) (variable) resistor; c) electromagnetic shielding;
d) heat absorber; e) electronic devices (diode, transistor, FET, etc.);
f) pseudocapacitor; g) solar cell; h) thermoelectromotive element;
i) electrochromic display; j) thermochromism, solvatochromism; k) photo-memory;
l) polymer battery; m) fuel cell; n) sensor; o) electrode; p) electric contact;
q) heating element; r) electric field relaxation; s) conducting polymer gel;
t) catalyst, photocatalyst; u) filter, separation membrane, adsorber;
v) actuator; w) neuro-element

changes during the oxidation-reduction processes can be quantitatively measured as frequency-potential curves, simultaneously with the current-potential curves. The cyclic voltammogram in Fig. 9.9(a) shows that the oxidation of polyaniline in 0.5 M $LiClO_4$-AN proceeds in two steps. The frequency-potential curve, on the other hand, shows that, in both steps, the doping of ClO_4^- occurs.

3) *Application of conducting polymers:* Doped conducting polymers behave like metals, while undoped conducting polymers behave like insulators or semiconductors. The reversible conversion between the metallic and the insulating (or semiconducting) states can be realized simply by switching the potential of the conducting polymer. Conducting polymers have a wide applicability, as listed in Table 12.1. They include applications as insulating (or semiconducting) material, applications as metallic material, applications of reversible conversions between insulating–metallic states, and applications of the specific functions of the dopant counter ions.

The use of conducting polymers as electrodes in lithium secondary batteries and supercapacitors (pseudocapacitors) was discussed above. From the standpoint of electrochemistry in non-aqueous solutions, the use as electrochromic materials is also interesting. Conducting polymers usually have different colors between the doped- and undoped-states. The color change of the transmitted light by the undoped↔doped conversion is red↔blue for the polythiophene film, yellow↔blue for the polypyrrole film, and light yellow↔green for polyaniline. In principle, the color switching is possible by use of a cell composed of an optically transparent indium-tin oxide (ITO) glass electrode coated with a conducting polymer film 7), a bare ITO glass electrode, and an electrolyte solution, as shown in Fig. 12.4, and by applying a pulse voltage between the two electrodes to switch the conducting polymer between doped- and undoped-states. For the recent status of the applications of conductive polymers to electrochromic displays, mirrors, and windows, see Ref. [11].

---

7) Examples of electrochromic materials other than conducting polymers: WO_3 (transparent↔blue), IrO_2 (transparent↔dark gray), viologen (colorless↔violet and green), and anthraquinone (colorless↔red).

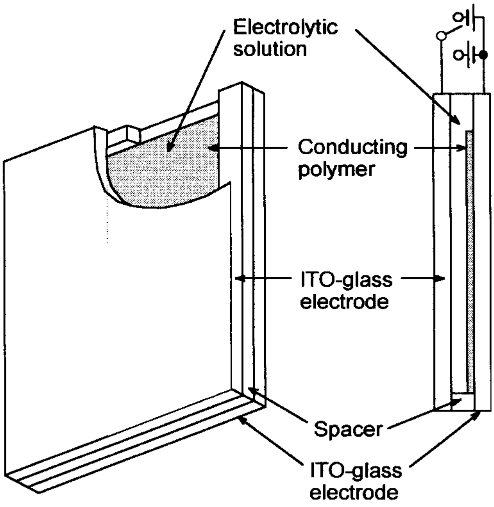


Fig. 12.7 A color-switching device.

12.4
Electrochemical Reduction of CO_2 in Non-Aqueous Solvents

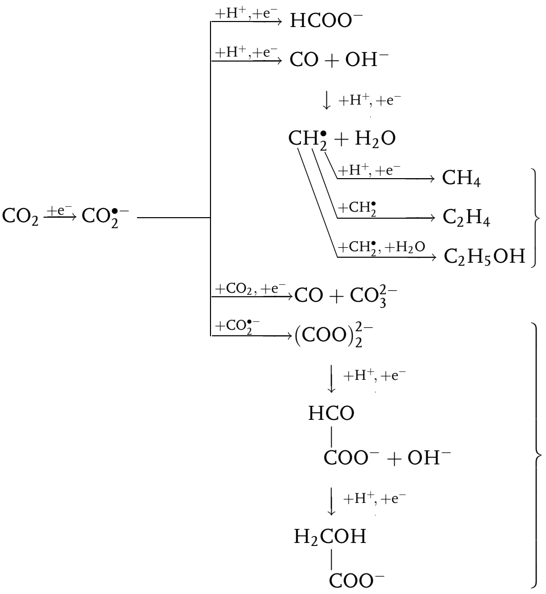
Electrochemical reduction (fixation) of carbon dioxide is worth noting, because it is related to both the energy and environmental problems [12]. The reduction of CO_2 occurs at negative potentials: thus, it competes in water with the generation of H_2, although the H_2 generation is suppressed in aprotic solvents. In both aqueous and non-aqueous solutions, CO_2 first undergoes a one-electron reduction to $CO_2^{\bullet-}$. The $CO_2^{\bullet-}$ radical anion, however, is very reactive and it reacts in various ways depending on the reaction medium, electrode material, temperature, CO_2 concentration, etc.

For example, Savéant et al. [12a] studied the reduction mechanisms of CO_2 in DMF-0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4. The cyclic voltammogram for the reduction of CO_2 at a mercury electrode was usually irreversible; somewhat reversible behavior of the $CO_2/CO_2^{\bullet-}$ couple was obtained only at a high scan rate (e.g. 4400 V s^{-1}).[8] The number of electrons per molecule was close to 1 when $[CO_2] > 5$ mM, in agreement with the formation of oxalate ($2CO_2^{\bullet-} \rightarrow {}^{-}O_2C{-}CO_2^{-}$) as well as the formation of CO and CO_3^{2-} [$CO_2^{\bullet-} + CO_2 \rightarrow {}^{\bullet}O_2C{-}CO_2^{-}$ followed by ${}^{\bullet}O_2C{-}CO_2^{-} + e^{-} \rightarrow CO + CO_3^{2-}$ (at electrode) or ${}^{\bullet}O_2C{-}CO_2^{-} + CO_2^{\bullet-} \rightarrow CO + CO_3^{2-} + CO_2$ (in solution)]. When the DMF solution contained residual water and upon decreasing the CO_2 concentration, the number of electrons per molecule approached 2, indicating that the formation of formate, $HCOO^{-}$, occurred by $CO_2^{\bullet-} + H_2O \rightarrow HCO_2^{\bullet} + OH^{-}$ followed by $HCO_2^{\bullet} + e^{-} \rightarrow HCO_2^{-}$ or $HCO_2^{\bullet} + CO_2^{\bullet-} \rightarrow HCO_2^{-} + CO_2$. The product distribution obtained after the preparative-scale electrolysis of ~ 100 mM CO_2 at a mercury electrode in DMF-0.1 M Bu_4NClO_4 showed a decrease in the percentage of oxalate

---

[8] From this result, the standard potential of the $CO_2/CO_2^{\bullet-}$ couple was estimated to be ca. −2.21 V vs aqueous SCE in DMF.

Tab. 12.2 Influence of electrode materials and solvents on the reaction path of the reduction of CO_2



Reaction path	***No.***	***Electrode material***	***Solvent***
$CO_2 \xrightarrow{+e^-} CO_2^{\bullet -} \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} HCOO^-$	I	In, Pb, Hg	H_2O
$CO_2^{\bullet -} \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} CO + OH^-$	II	Au, Ag, Zn	H_2O
$CO + OH^- \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} CH_2^{\bullet} + H_2O$; $CH_2^{\bullet} \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} CH_4$; $CH_2^{\bullet} \xrightarrow{+CH_2^{\bullet}} C_2H_4$; $CH_2^{\bullet} \xrightarrow{+CH_2^{\bullet},+H_2O} C_2H_5OH$	III	Cu	H_2O
$CO_2^{\bullet -} \xrightarrow{+CO_2,+e^-} CO + CO_3^{2-}$	IV	In, Zn, Sn, Au	Nonaq.
$CO_2^{\bullet -} \xrightarrow{+CO_2^{\bullet -}} (COO)_2^{2-} \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} HCO\text{–}COO^- + OH^- \xrightarrow{+H^+,+e^-} H_2COH\text{–}COO^-$	V	Pb, Tl, Hg	Nonaq.

and an increase in that of CO with the decrease in temperature: i.e. the percentages of oxalate and CO were 80% and 20%, respectively, at 25 °C but 20% and 80%, respectively, at –20 °C. The percentages of oxalate and CO also depended on CO_2 concentration: at 0 °C, they were 90% and 10%, respectively, at $[CO_2]$ = 20 mM but 23% and 77%, respectively, at $[CO_2]=217$ mM. Interestingly, the electrolysis catalyzed by radical anions of aromatic esters and nitriles exclusively produced oxalate in the DMF medium.

The reduction products of CO_2 in PC-Et_4NClO_4 can be classified into the following three groups by the catalytic activity of the electrode materials: $(COOH)_2$ is selectively generated at Hg, Tl, and Pb, CO is selectively generated at Au, Ag, Cu, Zn, In, Sn, Pt, Pd and Ni, and $(COOH)_2$ and CO are simultaneously generated at Cr, Mo, Ti and Fe [12b].

Table 12.2 summarizes the paths for the reduction of CO_2 in both aqueous and non-aqueous solutions [12b]. In aqueous solutions, the reaction after the formation of $CO_2^{\bullet -}$ proceeds in two ways: $HCOO^-$ is generated in path I and CO is generated in path II. At the Cu electrode, at which CO is adsorbed with a moderate strength, path III further occurs and CH_4, C_2H_4 and C_2H_5OH are formed. Path III is due to the reaction between the adsorbed CO and H-atom, which is formed by the competitive reduction of H^+. There are two paths (IV and V) in non-aqueous solutions. In path IV, a C–C bond is formed by the reaction between $CO_2^{\bullet-}$ and CO_2, it is broken by accepting an electron, and CO and CO_3^{2-} are formed (see above). In path V, two $CO_2^{\bullet-}$ are combined to form oxalate (see above), but some part of the oxalate is further reduced to form glyoxylic acid or glycolic acid.

Related to the fixation of CO_2, 'electrochemical carbon', which is prepared by converting carbon halides (e.g. polytetrafluoroethylene) to carbon, is recently attracting attention for its technological applicabilities. Non-aqueous electrolyte solutions are often used in the electrochemical carbonization processes [13]. The use of non-aqueous electrolyte solutions is also popular in electrochemical organic syntheses, as is apparent in Ref. [14], although not dealt with in this book.

12.5
Use of Acetonitrile in Electrowinning and Electrorefining of Copper [15]

The solvation of Cu^{2+} in AN is relatively weak, as expected from the weak basicity of AN. The solvation of Cu^{+} in AN, on the other hand, is extremely strong, due to the back-donation of the d^{10}-electron of Cu^{+} to the CN group. Thus, if Cu^{2+} in AN comes in contact with metallic copper (Cu^{0}), the reaction (comproportionation) $Cu^{2+} + Cu^{0} \rightleftarrows 2Cu^{+}$ occurs to form Cu^{+} (Chapters 2 and 4). The preferential solvation of AN to Cu^{+} also occurs in (H_2O+AN) mixtures, and the equilibrium $Cu^{2+} + Cu^{0} \rightleftarrows 2Cu^{+}$ lies very far to the right. The equilibrium constant is 10^{11} M in the 1:1 (molar ratio) H_2O-AN mixture and 10^{20} M in anhydrous AN, in contrast to 10^{-6} M in pure water. As the result, the potentials of Cu^{2+}/Cu^{+} and Cu^{+}/Cu^{0} couples vary as shown in Fig. 12.8 [16]. Parker [15] used this phenomenon in the electrowinning and electrorefining of copper.

The process for electrowinning of copper is schematically shown in Fig. 12.9. If copper(I) sulfate in AN–H_2O–H_2SO_4 solution is electrolyzed using a platinum electrode as anode and a copper electrode as cathode, one-electron processes occur at the two electrodes ($Cu^{+} \rightarrow Cu^{2+}$ at the anode and $Cu^{+} \rightarrow Cu^{0}$ at the cathode). Compared with the conventional electrowinning from the aqueous acidic solution of copper(II) sulfate (water oxidation at the anode and $Cu^{2+} \rightarrow Cu^{0}$ at the cathode), the electric power consumed is only about 10% and high-quality copper can be obtained. It is of course necessary to return Cu^{2+}, generated at the anode, to Cu^{+}. But various methods are applicable to it, e.g., by the contact with coarse copper.

In the electrorefining of copper, copper(I) sulfate in the AN–H_2O–H_2SO_4 solution is electrolyzed using a coarse copper electrode as anode and a pure copper electrode as cathode. The reaction at the anode is $Cu^{0} \rightarrow Cu^{+}$, while that at the cathode is $Cu^{+} \rightarrow Cu^{0}$. Compared to the conventional process which uses aqueous acidic solutions of copper(II) sulfate, this method is advantageous in that the quantity of electricity is one-half and the electric power is also small. Moreover, the low quality AN used in this method is available at low price and in large quantity as a by-product of chemical industries.

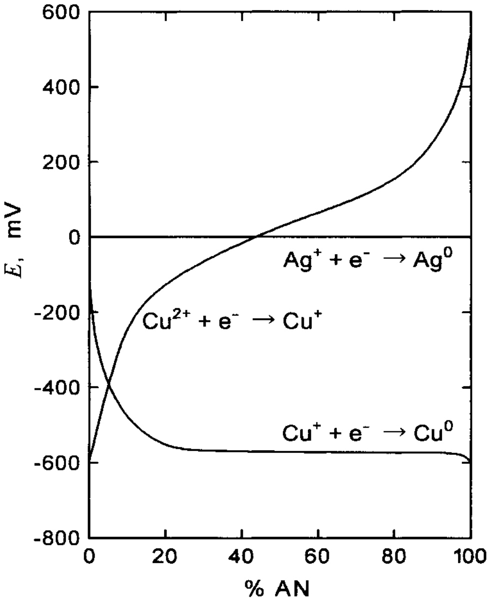


Fig. 12.8 The potentials of Cu^{2+}/Cu^+ and Cu^+/Cu^0 couples in AN-H_2O mixtures containing 0.01 M H_2SO_4 (values vs Ag^+/Ag couple) [16].

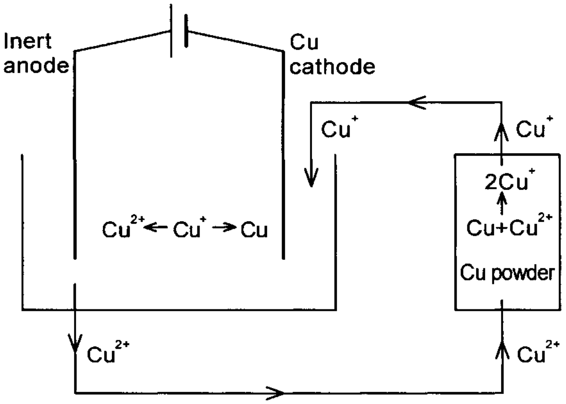

Inert anode
Cu cathode
Cu^+
Cu^+
$2Cu^+$
$Cu+Cu^{2+}$
Cu powder
$Cu^{2+} \leftarrow Cu^+ \rightarrow Cu$
Cu^{2+}
Cu^{2+}

Fig. 12.9 Electrowinning of copper from AN–H_2O–H_2SO_4 solution (electrolysis at 0.6 V and $\sim 0.01\ A\ cm^{-2}$) [15].

12.6
Electrodeposition of Metals from Non-Aqueous Solutions

Some metals, which are difficult to deposit electrolytically from aqueous solutions, can be deposited from appropriate non-aqueous solutions. They are, for example, alkali metals, magnesium, and aluminum. They are usually deposited at more negative potentials than the reduction of water. The electrodeposition of lithium metal from electrolyte solutions in aprotic solvents[9] is an important process in the lithium secondary batteries and the mechanistic study has been carried out extensively (Section 12.1). The electrodepositions of magnesium and calcium metals have also been studied for developing secondary batteries. So far, however, the two metals cannot be deposited from common polar aprotic solvents containing normal salts (perchlorates, trifluoromethanesulfonates, etc.). The only solution for the deposition of magnesium is the ether (THF) solution of Grignard reagent [RMgCl (R=Me, Et, Bu), EtMgBr]. In the solution, magnesium can be deposited smoothly and uniformly at high plating efficiency. For calcium, the electrodeposition of this type is impossible because Grignard-type reagent cannot be obtained with calcium. The aluminum electrodeposition (mainly electroplating) has a great commercial significance. By use of appropriate electrolytic-bath compositions, highly pure aluminum can be deposited efficiently. Aluminum can be electroplated on a variety of metal surfaces, including steel, non-active metals, and active metals (e.g. Mg, Al). The electroplated aluminum can further be anodized in order to obtain hard, corrosion resistive, electrically insulating surfaces for various applications. Among the useful bath compositions are $AlCl_3$+$LiAlH_4$ in ethers (diethyl ether, THF), $AlBr_3$+KBr in aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene, xylene), and $AlCl_3$ + LiCl in dimethylsulfone [$(CH_3)_2SO_2$]. Room temperature molten salts, which are combinations of organic salts R^+X^- and aluminum halides AlX_3 (R^+: pyridinium, imidazolium, etc.), are also used. For details, see Ref. [17] and Section 12.7.

The formation of amorphous silicon films by electrodeposition from non-aqueous solutions have also been studied [18, 19]. For example, a flat homogeneous silicon film of about 0.25 μm thick can be deposited from 0.2 M $SiHCl_3$-0.03 M Bu_4NBr-THF bath on the cathode of Pt, Au, Cu, GC, ITO, etc., although small amounts of impurities (O, C, Cl) are contained. Their use in photovoltaic or photoelectrochemical solar cells are promising, although there are still many problems to be solved.

Electroplating from non-aqueous solutions is useful when the surface of a substrate, which easily reacts with water, should be protected with a thin metal film. For instance, a superconductor, $Ba_2YCu_3O_7$, has a strong oxidizing ability and its surface easily reacts with air. In order to protect the surface of the $Ba_2YCu_3O_7$ with a metal film, a method to electroplate such metals as Ag, Cu, Pb and Sn from acetonitrile has been studied [20]. In aqueous solutions, the reduction of Cu^{3+} in $Ba_2YCu_3O_7$ narrows the applicable potential range and only Ag can be deposited.

Though not electrode processes, solvents such as DMF and formamide can act as reductants for silver and gold salts.[10] Recently the reduction of Ag^+ in DMF ($HCONMe_2 + 2Ag^+ + H_2O \rightarrow 2Ag^0 + Me_2NCOOH + 2H^+$) has been used to form thin films of silver nanoparticles onto glass surfaces or stable dispersions of silver nanoparticles in solutions [21].

---

[9] For the aprotic solvents used in depositing active metals, a 'moderate' basicity is required. If the basicity is too weak, the metal salts are not soluble enough. On the other hand, if the basicity is too strong, the strongly solvated metal ions cannot be reduced. Especially in HMPA, which is strongly basic, Li^+ and Na^+ are not electrodeposited and solvated electrons are generated from the electrode surface instead.

[10] This property of DMF makes the potential of the Ag^+/Ag reference electrode in DMF unstable (Sec. 6.1.2).

12.7
Electrochemical Use of Supercritical Fluids and Ionic Liquids as Benign Solvents

Some supercritical fluids and room temperature ionic liquids are attracting attention as environmentally benign media for extractions, separations and chemical reactions. This section outlines their applications as electrochemical solvents.

12.7.1
Supercritical Fluid Solvents

A substance is supercritical when both its temperature and pressure are above the values at the critical point. Examples of critical temperature (T_c/°C) and pressure (P_c/bar) are 31.0 and 72.9 for CO_2, 78.1 and 57.8 for difluoromethane (HFC32), 132.5 and 112.5 for NH_3, 275 and 48 for acetonitrile, 280.3 and 40.2 for cyclohexane, and 374.1 and 218.3 for H_2O. As shown in Table 12.3, the properties of supercritical fluids (SFCs) are between those of a liquid and a gas.

In SCFs, the solubilities of solutes are considerable and the rates of mass-transfer are much higher than in liquids. Moreover, in SCFs, the solubilities, mass-transfer rates, and reaction rates of solutes are controllable by adjusting the applied pressure. The polarity of SCF solvents ranges from non-polar (e.g. CO_2) to polar (e.g. H_2O) regions; the polarity of each SCF can be modified by adding small amounts of co-solvent. For many years, SCFs have been applied in a variety of ways, including as a mobile phase in supercritical fluid chromatography. Recently some SCFs (e.g. CO_2) serve as environmentally benign green solvents to replace organic solvents that are hazardous to human health and the environment. For general information on SCFs, see Ref. [22].

In 1981, Silvestri et al. [23] used supercritical HCl and NH_3 for studying the anodic dissolution of Fe and Ag. Since then, electrochemical studies in SCF solvents have been carried out to a considerable extent. Bard and his coworkers [24] carried out in supercritical water, ammonia, and acetonitrile a series of studies

Tab. 12.3 Comparison of properties of supercritical fluids and those of gases and liquids [22 b]

State	*Condition*	*Density, g cm^{-3}*	*Viscosity, g cm^{-1} s^{-1}*	*Diffusion coefficient, cm^2 s^{-1}*
Gas	1 atm, 25 °C	$0.6–2\times10^{-3}$	$1–3\times10^{-4}$	$1–4\times10^{-1}$
Liquid	1 atm, 25 °C	0.6–2	$0.2–3\times10^{-2}$	$0.2–2\times10^{-5}$
Supercritical fluid	T_c, P_c	0.2–0.5	$1–3\times10^{-4}$	$0.5–4\times10^{-3}$
	T_c, $4P_c$	0.4–0.9	$3–9\times10^{-4}$	$0.1–1\times10^{-3}$

about the pronounced effects of pressure and temperature on the electrode reactions of substances like ferrocene, iodide, hydroquinone, and phenazine. In those studies, they also tried to improve electrochemical cells for high-pressure/high-temperature near-critical and supercritical water systems [24a]. Electrochemical studies in near-critical and supercritical water are of both fundamental and practical importance. Because the permittivity of water at critical point is ~ 5, many nonpolar organic compounds can be dissolved in near-critical and supercritical water. Supercritical water containing oxygen can oxidize many pollutants and is useful in the destruction of wastes, chemical warfare agents, and explosives. Moreover, near-critical and supercritical water is related to the formation of ore deposits, corrosion and scaling in electrical boilers, hydrothermal materials processing, etc.

Supercritical CO_2 is important in that it is non-toxic, non-flammable, environmentally benign, commercially available in high quality, and has easily attainable critical parameters. However, it is practically non-polar ($\varepsilon_r \sim 1.6$) and polar solutes and electrolytes are difficult to dissolve in it. In order to run voltammetric measurements in supercritical CO_2, some polar modifier (e.g. water, acetonitrile) should be added to increase the polarity. Wightman and his coworkers [25] studied, using microelectrodes, the voltammetric oxidation of ferrocene in supercritical CO_2 containing H_2O as a modifier and Hex_4NPF_6 as a supporting electrolyte. When $[H_2O] \sim 55$ mM, ferrocene gave a well-defined oxidation voltammogram, though its oxidation was impossible if $[H_2O] < 28$ mM. When the concentration of Hex_4NPF_6 was increased, a phase separation occurred between the supercritical CO_2 and Hex_4NPF_6 and complicated the electrode process. Supercritical difluoromethane, trifluoromethane and 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134a) are somewhat polar than supercritical CO_2 and have readily attainable critical parameters. They are used as voltammetric solvent alone or by mixing with CO_2. Usually they have wide potential windows. Olsen and Tallman [26] measured in supercritical chlorodifluoromethane the oxidation wave of ferrocene ($Fc^0 \rightarrow Fc^+$) and the reduction wave of cobaltocenium ion ($Cc^+ \rightarrow Cc^0$). The difference between their half-wave potentials was 1.28 V, in good agreement with 1.31 V obtained in various non-aqueous solutions (Section 8.2.2). Recently, Abbott and Eardley [27] studied the reduction of CO_2 in a mixed SCF (CO_2/HFC-134a, $x_{\text{HFC-134a}} = 0.3$) using Pt and Pb electrodes. At 60 °C and 260 bar, the faradaic efficiencies (%) of $(COOH)_2$, CO and HCOOH formations were 41.6, 14.6 and 0, respectively, at Pt and 17.5, 42.0 and 0 at Pb. The highly efficient $(COOH)_2$ formation at Pt, compared to <5% in aprotic solutions, was interpreted in terms of the adsorption of $CO_2^{\bullet-}$ onto the Pt electrode (Section 12.4).

The use of SCFs in electrochemical technologies is still scarce but, in near future, it will become popular based on the basic studies as described above. Electrochemical *in situ* monitoring of solutes in SCFs is another promising application of the basic studies.

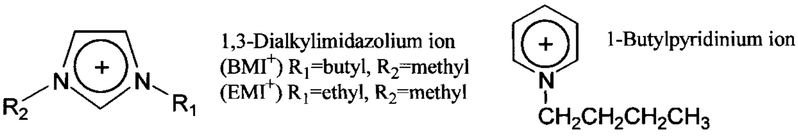
12.7.2
Room-temperature Ionic Liquids[11)]

One type of room-temperature ionic liquid is the mixture of $AlCl_3$ and a quaternary ammonium chloride (R^+Cl^-) like 1-ethyl-3-methylimidazolium chloride (EMI^+Cl^-) and 1-butylpyridinium chloride (BP^+Cl^-) [28]. At 1:1 molar ratio of $AlCl_3$ and R^+Cl^-, $AlCl_3$ exists as $AlCl_4^-$ but the $AlCl_4^-$ ions slightly dissociate into $Al_2Cl_7^-$ and Cl^-.

$$2AlCl_4^- \rightleftarrows Al_2Cl_7^- + Cl^-; \quad K \approx 10^{-16}$$

This is an aprotic acid-base equilibrium: $Al_2Cl_7^-$ is the acid and Cl^- is the base. The ionic liquid is neutral if $AlCl_3/R^+Cl^-$ (molar ratio) = 1, is basic if $AlCl_3/R^+Cl^- < 1$, and is acidic if $AlCl_3/R^+Cl^- > 1$. As to the potential window in the basic region, the positive limit is determined by the oxidation of Cl^- ($Cl^- \rightleftarrows \frac{1}{2}Cl_2 + e^-$), while the negative limit is determined by the reduction of quaternary ammonium ion (R^+). As to the potential window in the acidic region, the positive limit is determined by the oxidation of $AlCl_4^-$ ($4AlCl_4^- \rightleftarrows 2Al_2Cl_7^- + Cl_2 + 2e^-$), while the negative limit is the deposition of aluminum ($4Al_2Cl_7^- + 3e^- \rightleftarrows Al + 7AlCl_4^-$). In the neutral medium, the positive potential limit is determined by the oxidation of $AlCl_4^-$ as in the acidic medium, while the negative limit is determined by the reduction of R^+ as in basic medium. The potential window in neutral $AlCl_3$-EMI^+Cl^- is 4.4 V and that in neutral $AlCl_3$-BP^+Cl^- is 3.6 V, in contrast to 1.2 V in water. The slightly acidic $AlCl_3$-R^+Cl^- media have been used in the electrodeposition of aluminum and transition metal alloys; the use of the $AlCl_3$–R^+Cl^- media for secondary batteries are also promising (see Ref. [22]). However, these media have a disadvantage that they must be used under dry conditions because $AlCl_3$ reacts with moisture.

Another type of room temperature ionic liquids are typically the salts between cations like 1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium (BMI^+), 1-ethyl-3-methylimidazolium, and 1-butyl-pyridinium (see Scheme) and anions like BF_4^-, PF_6^-, CF_3COO^-, $CF_3SO_3^-$ and $(CF_3SO_2)_2N^-$ [29, 30]. By suitably selecting the cation and the anion, we can design ionic liquids that are nonvolatile, nonflammable, chemically stable, highly



N
N
+
R₂
R₁
1,3-Dialkylimidazolium ion
(BMI⁺) R₁=butyl, R₂=methyl
(EMI⁺) R₁=ethyl, R₂=methyl
+
N
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃
1-Butylpyridinium ion

Scheme

[11)] The first room-temperature ionic liquid $EtNH_3NO_3$ (m.p. 12 °C) was discovered in 1914 (Walden, P. *Bull. Acad. Imper. Sci. (St. Petersburg)* **1914**, 1800).

conductive, wide in potential windows (e.g. 7.1 V in $BMI^+PF_6^-$) and temperature ranges, and, moreover, able to dissolve various inorganic and organic solutes. These properties are promising for developing green chemistry: they can be used as green solvents for electrochemical technologies, for chemical reactions, and, if they are immiscible with water, for chemical separations. The electrochemical applications (electroplating, electrosynthesis, secondary batteries, etc.) have been discussed in Ref. [29]. Some of the applications are possible even with electrolyte solutions in molecular solvents. However, by the non-volatile, non-flammable and chemically stable properties of ionic liquids, we can make them more benign to human health and the environment.

12.8
References

1 For example, (a) Aurbach, D. (Ed.) *Non-aqueous Electrochemistry*, Marcel Dekker, New York, **1999**; (b) Barthel, J., Gores, H.-J., in *Chemistry of Non-aqueous Solutions: Current Progress* (Eds G. Mamantov, A.I. Popov), VCH, Weinheim, **1994**, Chapter 1.

2 For example, (a) Barthel, J., Gores, H.-J., Neueder, R., Schmid, A. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1999**, *71*, 1705; (b) Gores, H.-J., Barthel, J.M.G. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1995**, *67*, 919.

3 Osaka, T., Komaba, S., Liu, X., Ref. 1a, Chapter 7.

4 For example, Conway, B.E. *Electrochemical Superconductors, Scientific Fundamentals and Technological Applications*, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, **1999**.

5 Ue, M., Ida, K., Mori, S. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1994**, *141*, 2989.

6 Ref. 4, Chapter 2.

7 Ref. 4, Chapter 12.

8 Ue, M., Asahina, H., Mori, S. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1995**, *142*, 2266, and references therein.

9 For example, (a) Heinze, J., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn (Eds H. Lund, O. Hammerich), Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**, Chapter 32; Diaz, A.F., in *Organic Electrochemistry*, 3rd edn (Eds H. Lund, M.M. Baizer), Marcel Dekker, New York, **1991**, Chapter 33; (b) Sadki, S., Schottland, P., Brodie, N., Sabouraud, G. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2000**, *29*, 283.

10 Scrosati, B., in *Solid State Electrochemistry* (Ed. P.G. Bruce), Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, **1995**, Chapter 9; for latest status, see *Electrochim. Acta* **1999**, *44*, 1845–2163 (a special issue for electroactive polymer films).

11 *Electrochim. Acta* **1999**, *44*, 2969–3272 (a special issue for electrochromic materials and devices).

12 (a) Gennaro, A., Isse, A.A., Severin, M.-G., Vianello, E., Bhugun, I., Savéant, J.-M. *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* **1996**, *92*, 3963; (b) Ikeda, S., Takagi, T., Ito, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1987**, *60*, 2517; Ito, K. *Denki Kagaku oyobi Kogyo Butsuri Kagaku* **1990**, *58*, 984; (c) Hoshi, N., Murakami, T., Tomita, Y., Hori, Y. *Denki Kagaku oyobi Kogyo Butsuri Kagaku* **1999**, *67*, 1144.

13 Kavan, L. *Chem. Rev.* **1997**, *97*, 3061 (a review).

14 *Electrochim. Acta* **1997**, *42*, 1931–2270 (a special issue for electrochemistry in organic synthesis); Lund, H., Hammerich, O. *Organic Electrochemistry*, 4th edn, Marcel Dekker, New York, **2001**.

15 Parker, A. J. *Electrochim. Acta* **1976**, *21*, 671, and references therein.

16. Parker, A.J. *Proc. Roy. Aust. Chem. Inst.* **1972**, *39*, 163.

17 Aurbach, D., Ref. 1a, Chapter 6; Ref. 1b.

18 Brenner, A., in *Advances in Electrochemistry and Electrochemical Engineering*, Vol. V (Ed. C.W. Tobias), Wiley & Sons, New York, **1967**.

19 Takeda, Y., Kanno, R., Yamamoto, O., Rama Mohan, T. R., Chia-Hao, L., Kröger, F. A. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1981**, *128*, 1221; Gobet, J., Tannenberger, H. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1988**, *135*, 109; Ref. 1b.

20 Rosamilia, J. M., Miller, B. *J. Electrochem. Soc.* **1989**, *136*, 1053.

21 Pastoriza-Santos, I., Liz-Marzán, L. M. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 83.

22 For example, (a) Kiran, E., Debenedetti, P. G. (Eds) *Supercritical Fluids: Fundamentals and Applications*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, New York, **2000**; (b) Sunol, A. K., Sunol, S. G., in *Handbook of Solvents* (Ed. G. Wypych), ChemTec Publishing, Toronto, **2001**, Section 21.1.

23 Silvestri, G., Gambino, S., Filardo, G., Cuccia, C., Guarino, E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1981**, *20*, 101.

24 For example, (a) Liu, C., Snyder, S. R., Bard, A. J. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **1997**, *101*, 1180; (b) Flarsheim, W. M., Bard, A. J., Johnston, K. P. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93*, 4234; (c) Crooks, R. M., Bard, A. J. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1988**, *243*, 117.

25 Niehaus, D., Philips, M., Michael, A., Wightman, R. M. *J. Phys. Chem.* **1989**, *93*, 6232.

26 Olsen, S. A., Tallman, D. E. *Anal. Chem.* **1996**, *68*, 2054.

27 Abbott, A. P., Eardley, C. A. *J. Phys. Chem. B* **2000**, *104*, 775.

28 (a) Mamantov, G., Popov, A. I. (Eds) *Chemistry of Non-aqueous Solutions: Current Progress*, VCH, Weinheim, **1994**, Chapters 4 (Hussey, C. L.) and 5 (Carlin, R. T., Wilkes, J. S.); (b) Ref. 1a, Chapter 9 (Galasiu, I., Galasiu, R., Thonstad, J.); (c) Bockris, J. O'M., Reddy, A. K. N. *Modern Electrochemistry 1, Ionics*, 2nd edn, Plenum Press, New York, **1998**, Section 5.12; (d) Ref. 22b, Section 21.2 (Rooney, D. W., Seddon, K. R.).

29. (a) Ref. 28d; (b) Freemantle, M. *Chem. Eng. News* **2000**, May 15, p. 37; Welton, T. *Chem. Rev.* **1999**, *99*, 2071.

30 Earle, M. J., Seddon, K. R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000**, *72*, 1391.